COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS
EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR.

XENOPHON

HELLENICA

BOOKS I-IV

EDITED
ON THE BASIS OF BÜCHSENSCHÜTZ'S EDITION
BY

J. IRVING MANATT
PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN BROWN UNIVERSITY

GINN AND COMPANY
BOSTON · NEW YORK · CHICAGO · LONDON
ATLANTA · DALLAS · COLUMBUS · SAN FRANCISCO

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1886, by
John Williams White and Thomas D. Seymour
in the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington

Copyright, 1914, by
J. IRVING MANATT
521.11

The Athenæum Press
GINN AND COMPANY · PROPRIETORS · BOSTON · U.S.A.

TO

THE GREATEST OF MY TEACHERS

WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY

I GRATEFULLY DEDICATE THIS

LITTLE BOOK

PREFACE.

This work is based upon the fifth edition of *Xenophons Griechische Geschichte für den Schulgebrauch erklärt von Dr. B. Büchsenschütz*, Leipzig, 1884. Dr. Büchsenschütz is the learned director of one of the great classical schools of Germany (*das Friedrichs-Werdersche Gymnasium* in Berlin) ; and his high standing among the authorities in the field of Greek history and philology is attested not only by his valuable edition of the *Hellenica*, and his work on *Besitz und Erwerb im Griechischen Alterthume*, but also by his critical contributions to philological periodicals, some of which are cited in the Appendix to the present volume.

Before this Series was projected, the editor had planned an independent edition of the *Hellenica*, and had already written out his notes on the first two books. Then, on the invitation of Professor Packard, one of the original editors of the College Series of Greek Authors, he engaged to recast the work. On the ground-plan of Büchsenschütz, but with material gathered from many sources, the commentary was completed and only awaiting final revision, when a radical change in the editor's life-work arrested its further progress. Since then the time has never come when, without neglect of imperative duties, he could unaided have carried the work through the press. That it now appears is due, first of all, to the kind assistance of his associate, Principal Charles E. Bennett, an accomplished scholar and instructor, who undertook the task of preparing the copy for the printer, verifying all references and filling some accidental gaps in the commentary.

In the progress of the work through the press, the editor was able to give it his personal attention to the end of Book I, reading all the proofs, and revising and expanding the commentary; but in order to avoid long delays, the oversight of publication was then kindly assumed by Mr. Horatio M. Reynolds, Assistant Professor of Greek in Yale College.

The editor wishes to acknowledge his large indebtedness to Professor Seymour for valuable suggestions on the whole work and for his assistance (far beyond his obligations as one of the general editors of the Series) in putting the book through the press; to Principal Bennett for the service already mentioned, as also for assistance in preparing the Appendix and Indices, and in reading the proofs; to Professor Reynolds, who also prepared the summaries for the last three books, and the Introduction, in which free use is made of the works of Büchsenschütz and Zurborg; and to Dr. Büchsenschütz for his courteous permission to use freely the German edition.

The editor believes that the *Hellenica*, both in the value and interest of its subject-matter and in the prevailing quality of its style, is worthy a place by the side of the *Anabasis* in the fitting-schools; and that many teachers will be glad to turn occasionally from the tramp of the Ten Thousand to the stirring scenes of the Athenian death-struggle. This view has constantly guided him in the attempt to meet the necessities of the earlier years of Greek study. At the same time he has not forgotten the claims of the *Hellenica* as a companion to Thucydides and the orators, and has made occasional references to works accessible only to advanced students.

This book is now offered to the public in the hope that it may do something towards liberalizing courses of Greek study both in school and college.

LINCOLN, NEB., June, 1888.

For this impression, my colleague Dr. George A. Williams has kindly adapted the references to the last editions of Goodwin's *Grammar* and the *Moods and Tenses;* and I have rewritten a few of the notes.

J. IRVING MANATT.

PROVIDENCE, R.I., October, 1896.

INTRODUCTION.

1. **The Spartan Hegemony.** — The hegemony of Peloponnesus, acquired partly by conquest, partly by treaty, made Sparta at the opening of the fifth century B.C. the leading power in Greece. When the invasion of Xerxes seemed imminent, men naturally looked to Sparta as the leader of the patriotic Greeks; under the impending danger, many extra-Peloponnesian states followed her lead; even Athens waived her claims and yielded allegiance.

Throughout the invasion, Sparta exercised the chief command on both land and sea;[1] and on the victorious field of Plataea measures were taken to provide for a regular army and a yearly assembly of representatives of this enlarged Spartan confederacy.[2] But within this lay the germ of a new league. The genius of Themistocles, in making Athens a maritime power, had begun a new era for her and for Greece. In energy, in unselfish devotion to the common cause, in the ability of her leaders in council and on the field, and in her sacrifices, Athens had shown herself inferior to none; while by the inestimable services of her fleet she won the praise of saving Greece.[3] The separate organization of army and navy prepared the way for the formation of a separate and nominally subordinate league of the maritime states under the leadership of Athens, and on the other hand rendered possible the continuance of the larger league until about 460, when Athens formally renounced her allegiance;[4] from that date to the Peloponnesian war, the Spartan hegemony was limited to Peloponnesus.

2. **The Secession of Athens and Confederacy of Delos.**[5] — Into the general alliance of the Greeks, whose object was war against

[1] Hdt. vii. 145; 148 f.; 172; viii. 2; Thuc. i. 18.

[2] Plut. *Arist.* 21; confirmed in the main by Thuc. ii. 71 f.; iii. 58; 68.

[3] Hdt. vii. 139.

[4] Thuc. i. 102; *cf.* i. 18.

[5] On the origin and development of the Confederacy of Delos, the following works should be consulted: U. Köhler, *Urkunden und Untersuchung-*

Persia, the Samians, Chians, Lesbians, and other island Greeks had been admitted after the battle of Mycale in 479.[6] The Aeolic and Ionic Greeks along the coast of Asia Minor, who had revolted from Persia, now looked to the Spartan confederacy for protection. In view of the difficulty of adequately defending them, Sparta proposed to transplant them to Greece, in the place of the medizing Greeks who were to be expelled. While the proposal of Sparta met with bitter opposition on the part of the Asiatic Greeks, the earnest remonstrance of Athens, which claimed the Ionians as colonists and felt able with her fleet to defend them in their homes, won their gratitude; and though not admitted into the league, they were taken under the protection of Athens.[7] Sparta's aversion to naval warfare soon led her to withdraw peaceably from active participation in the war. Pausanias, the victor at Plataea, was, it is true, sent out later with a fleet; but his treasonable negotiations with the Persian king, and his insolent behavior, alienated the generals of the Ionians and others who had been freed from the Persian yoke, and they besought Athens to assume the hegemony.[8] Thus under the walls of Byzantium, where the allied fleet was then at anchor, was laid the foundation of the confederacy of Delos and the Athenian Empire. In the subsequent organization of this new confederacy, while Athens received the hegemony, each city, apart from its duties to the league, retained its autonomy; each had probably an equal voice in the common synod. The meetings of the allies were held in the temple of Apollo at Delos, the seat of the ancient Delian amphictyony. Here, too, was the treasury of the league. The Athenians determined (subject, doubtless, to the synod's approval) which of the

en zur Geschichte des delisch-attischen Bundes. Abhdl. der Berlin Akad. (1869); A. Kirchhoff, *Der delische Bund im ersten Decennium seines Bestehens, Hermes* xi. (1876); Fr. Leo, *Die Entstehung des delisch-attischen Bundes, Verhdl. d.* 32 *Philol. Vers.* (1877).

Compendious accounts of the Confederacy (with authorities cited) may be found in G. Gilbert's *Handbuch der griech. Staatsalt.* Leipzig, 1881, *Bd.* i. 389 ff. Busolt, *Die griech. Alterthümer* (in Iwan Müller's *Handbuch der class. Alterthumswissenschaft* IV.) 210 ff.; Boeckh, *Public Economy of the Athenians; Corpus Inscr. Att.* Vol. I., with a map.

[6] Hdt. ix. 106.

[7] Thuc. i. 94 f.

[8] Thuc. i. 96.

cities should supply money, and which furnish ships for the prosecution of the war; and Hellenic treasurers (Ἑλληνοταμίαι) were appointed by them to receive the tribute.[9]

3. **The Rise of the Athenian Empire.** — The confederacy of Delos had its origin in a withdrawal from the Spartan league which still nominally controlled the allied forces by land. Since the war had to be carried on at sea or on the coast, the allies were originally called upon to contribute manned ships of war, and not land forces. Some of the smaller cities, perhaps, contributed from the outset an assessment of money, and not ships. As the danger from Persia decreased, the allies grew by degrees weary of naval service, and one city after another chose to furnish instead of its quota of ships a money equivalent, in return for which the Athenians undertook to equip ships of war. As a result, the Athenian navy grew in size and improved in discipline, while the allies were left without munitions of war and without experience in naval warfare. At the end of the first decade, a few of the larger cities only were left to furnish contingents of vessels. Amid the general security, forgetful of the blessings and mindful only of the burdens of the league, these states often withheld their quotas of ships, even as the tribute-paying cities became remiss in their payments of money. Against both classes Athens took energetic measures, and by her superior force found their reduction to submission an easy task. The relation of the recalcitrant states to the confederacy was thus changed, and they re-entered the league under separate treaties as dependencies of Athens. Naxos before the battle of the Eurymedon in Pamphylia, which occurred in 466, was the first state to revolt and lose its autonomy. This process out of which the Athenian Empire arose, and for which the allies had themselves to blame, became so general as to include nearly all the cities of the league. Samos, Lesbos, and Chios alone seem to have retained their autonomy. The natural culmination was reached in 454, when the treasury was removed from Delos to Athens.[10] The common assemblies had probably by this time

[9] Thuc. i. 99; Xen. *Resp. Ath.* ii. 2. [10] C. I. A. 226.

been discontinued,[11] and Athens henceforward had sole financial and military control of the league.[12]

4. **The Athenian Empire.** — The Athenian Empire reached its widest extent in 466. Upwards of two hundred cities acknowledged its supremacy. The islands of the Aegaean Sea, the Ionic and Aeolic cities of Asia Minor, the cities along the shores of the Hellespont and Propontis, which had shaken off the Persian yoke, the cities of southern Thrace, which were acquired by the successful expedition of Cimon against Eïon, and the cities of Caria, which came in shortly before the battle of the Eurymedon, were all included in the empire, and formed into separate districts for the payment of tribute.[13] The relations of Athens to the separate cities rested on separate treaties, and the degree of her interference in their internal affairs varied. In general, democracy was favored and oligarchical elements were suppressed.[14] Extraordinary commissions (ἐπίσκοποι) were sometimes sent out to draft new constitutions; military governors (φρούραρχοι) sometimes exercised the chief powers of administration; and again, the decrees of the Athenian people were made expressly binding on the organs of municipal government. More marked was the limitation upon the judicial competence of the dependent cities. Not only all suits in which the league was a party, but all cases involving the penalty of death or banishment, and many others, were removed from the cities and given to Athenian dicasteries for trial. The Athenian Empire was never popular with the subject cities. The war against Persia, which had been the original object of union, had come to an end actually if not nominally with the death of Cimon in 449. The empire had been founded on coercion, and sinned against the cardinal principle of Greek politics, local autonomy.

[11] Certainly at the beginning of the Peloponnesian war, *cf.* Thuc. i. 141; Köhler (p. 101 f.) holds that the meetings of the allies were discontinued before the removal of the Treasury to Athens.

[12] The πρῶτος φόρος ταχθείς, Thuc. i. 96, amounted to 460 talents, an impossibly large sum; *cf.* Kirchhoff, *Hermes* xi. 1 f. The passage is possibly an interpolation, *cf.* Morris' Thucydides, Book i. p. 328.

[13] For the list of the allied cities, see *Corpus Inscr. Att.* I. 226 f. and map.

[14] *Cf.* Gilbert, i. 400. In Erythrae, for example, the Athenians arranged the constitution to the minutest details.

Among the causes that aroused constant and general discontent, were not only the denial to the cities of sovereign international powers, the interference in municipal politics, and the limitations to local jurisdiction, but also the appropriation of general funds to Athenian purposes, and the establishment of cleruchies which served to provide for poor Athenian citizens and to confirm the authority of Athens in her outlying dependencies. The rule of Athens contrasts favorably with the subsequent hegemony of Sparta; but Athens failed to consolidate her empire by organic institutions and by a distribution of her privileges, and maintained it only by virtue of her position as mistress of the sea. Her attempt to extend her power over inland states was frustrated in Boeotia in 447. Cities at a distance from the coast continually failed to pay their tribute. Twelve Carian cities appear for the last time on the tribute lists for 447–446. The insurrection of Euboea in 445, though quelled by Pericles, was a serious blow to the influence of Athens. The colonization of Amphipolis, on the Strymon, in 437, was a necessary step to strengthen the authority of Athens over the cities of Thrace. Potidaea revolted in 432. Despite this constant insubordination, through the energy of the people and the sagacity of her leaders, the empire of Athens in 431 was materially unimpaired.

5. **The Peloponnesian War.** — During the half-century that followed the Persian invasions, the Spartans and Athenians were frequently in armed conflict. In 445 the thirty-years peace was concluded, and Athens formally renounced the last remnants of her inland empire. The aggressive policy of Athens and her rapid strides in power had made it but a question of time when she would come into final and decisive conflict with her rival, the traditional leader of Greece. Sparta's jealousy and fear were the cause of the Peloponnesian war, the affairs at Corcyra and Potidaea were its occasions.[15] The Greek world rallied around one or the other of the chief combatants; few remained neutral. Roughly speaking, it was a contest between oligarchy and democracy,[16] between Dorian and Ionian, between supremacy on land and the

[15] Thuc. i. 23 f.

[16] Thuc. iii. 82.

empire of the sea. The Spartans proclaimed themselves the liberators of Hellas,[17] and counted justly on the intense unpopularity of Athens and the superiority of their own land forces; the Athenians with a hitherto unparalleled navy and war fund, with magnificent defences against assaults by land, and with Pericles as their leader, entered the contest in full confidence of ultimate victory.[18]

6. Unfortunate events that could not be foreseen rendered these Athenian hopes futile. The outbreak of the plague in 430, when all the inhabitants of Attica were pent up within the walls, wrought frightful havoc among the Athenians and weakened the bonds of civic order and religion; and still more disastrous was the death of Pericles in 429. He had been able, as those who came after him were not, to rise above party spirit, and by his superior genius and transparent integrity to guide the populace and give unity to the counsels of Athens. He gave to Athens a simple and well-matured plan of war: to sink private and partisan interests which crippled the city for the impending contest, to strengthen their navy, and to renounce for the time all schemes of foreign conquest. The sagacity of this policy Athens learned later in the school of experience. During the first seven years of the war, in spite of the plague, in spite of the annual devastation of Attica by King Archidamus and the revolt of Lesbos, the Athenians steadily followed this conservative policy; they refrained from risking a decisive battle with the Spartans on land, while the strength and energy with which in the revolt of Lesbos they vindicated their maritime empire, struck the enemy with dismay. After the death of Pericles, Athens found no worthy leader. His successors, great neither in action nor in counsel, were not able to win the steadfast support of the populace. Factional strife prevailed, and party lines were strictly drawn.[19] The military successes of single capable generals were again neutralized by the defeats of others or by the fickleness of the Athenian policy.

[17] Thuc. i. 69; ii. 8, and often.

[18] This hope, shared and encouraged by Pericles, is justified by Thucydides; *cf.* ii. 65.

[19] Thuc. ii. 65.

The unhoped-for victory at Pylus and the capture of the Spartan prisoners by Cleon, in 425, lowered the prestige of Sparta before the Greek world, and led the Athenians to the first deviation from their original policy. Instead of concluding with Sparta an advantageous peace, which Sparta then sued for, the Athenians were filled with the hope of regaining their inland empire, lost a quarter of a century before. In the Megarid they regained Nisaea only; in their attempt upon Boeotia, in 424, they met with overwhelming defeat at Delium; while from the opposite policy of inaction, urged by Nicias and his party, Brasidas was left free to wrest from them in the same year the fairest of their possessions in Thrace, Amphipolis. When two years later, in 422, Cleon and Brasidas, the foremost champions of war, both fell in battle before Amphipolis, the advocates of peace in both states prevailed; and, in 421, essentially on the *status quo ante bellum* the so-called Peace of Nicias was concluded for fifty years.

7. Desire for peace blinded men to the recognition of the fact that it could be but temporary. The most powerful allies of Sparta, the Corinthians and Boeotians, had refused to accept it. Amphipolis and Panactum were not restored to Athens, nor Pylus to Sparta. This non-fulfilment of the conditions of the peace led to mutual suspicion and recriminations, and the advocates of war in each state steadily grew in numbers. While Nicias succeeded in nominally expanding the peace into an offensive and defensive alliance between Athens and Sparta, Alcibiades, who now came forward as the leader of the war-party and the champion of young Athens, effected the entrance of Athens into the newly formed Argive confederacy, which united against Sparta all the democratic and anti-Laconian elements in Peloponnesus. From this new league, also, the Corinthians and Boeotians stood aloof; and the years of this nominal peace were years of tortuous intrigue throughout Greece. After a two-years campaign in Peloponnesus, in which Athenians and Spartans without a formal renunciation of the peace had stood face to face in hostile camps, the battle at Mantinea in 418 brought the anti-Periclean policy of Athens to a disastrous end, and wiped out for the Spartans the disgrace that had been brought upon their arms at Sphacteria.

8. The real outbreak of hostilities between Athens and Sparta was not far distant. Aside from petty descents upon the coast of Peloponnesus, the war was openly begun on a remote field of battle. Forgetful still of the counsels of Pericles, and inspired by Alcibiades with alluring hopes of conquest, the Athenians after stupendous preparation despatched to Sicily in 415 the most costly and magnificent armament ever sent out by any Hellenic power. Amid the bustle of preparation, the mutilation of the Hermae filled the Athenians with a secret fear of treason in the midst of them, and of the overthrow of the democracy. Suspicion, encouraged by his enemies, fastened upon Alcibiades, and by his recall the Athenians soon were deprived of an able leader and gained a more deadly enemy. Sixteen months later, for the first time since the battle of Mantinea, Athenians and Spartans met as foes under the walls of Syracuse. Apart from the absence of Alcibiades, whose energy would have counteracted the inertia of Nicias, and whose diplomacy might have won invaluable aid for Athens,— apart from the sagacity and energy of the Syracusans and their leader Hermocrates, it was especially the presence and the strategic skill of Gylippus, who had been sent out from Sparta to reinforce Syracuse, that wrought the utter annihilation of the Athenian forces in Sicily in 413.

9. Never had Athens been in peril so great. Her mightiest armament had been swept from the face of the earth. Not only her expenditures in men, in money, and in vessels, made her defeat in Sicily portentous; her deadliest foe Alcibiades was present to show the Spartans how to make the most effective use of their opportunities. It was he who had caused Gylippus to be sent to Sicily. It was by his advice that a Spartan army under King Agis, a year earlier, invaded Attica, and from the stronghold of Deceleia repeatedly overran and ravaged the whole country (see on i. 1. 33). The struggle against odds that now ensued was among the most glorious in Athenian history. Never was the remarkable vitality of Athens more clearly seen. The city was placed under the control of a council of ten (προβουλοι); a new fleet was equipped, and the allies strictly watched. All Greece believed

that the days of Athens were numbered. Her foes everywhere began to prepare and combine for her dismemberment. Sparta now felt the necessity of becoming a maritime power, and preparations were made for a fleet of one hundred vessels. Envoys from many cities in the Athenian alliance, from Euboea, from Lesbos and Chios, invoked the aid of Sparta in revolt. Tissaphernes, Persian governor of the coast cities of Asia, and his rival Pharnabazus, the satrap of the Hellespont, vied with each other in seeking the intervention of Sparta, in order to wrest the cities of their provinces from Athenian control, and promised to maintain her armies. In 412, Chios, the chief of the allied cities of Athens, was received into the alliance of Sparta and led the way in open revolt. The reserve fund of one thousand talents, which Athens had hitherto jealously guarded, was now expended on her fleet, and it was despatched against Chios. Miletus, Mytilene, and many other cities now joined the revolt. In these latter years of the war, Samos alone of the more important states remained true. It now received its independence, and became henceforth the chief naval station and base of operations for Athens (see on i. 4. 23). Against the insurgent cities Athens took resolute steps, and with varying success. But the continued defection of her allies and the diminution of her revenues, the reinforcement of the Spartans by a combined fleet from Sicily under Hermocrates and from Peloponnesus, and the alliance between Sparta and Persia, whereby Sparta was in constant receipt of subsidies, — all these, when added to her former misfortunes, made the condition of Athens at the close of the year 412 desperate indeed.

10. The outlook for Athens became brighter when, in 411, Alcibiades, who had fallen into suspicion and disfavor at Sparta, betook himself to the court of Tissaphernes. As before he had been a chief instrument in the revolt of the Athenian allies and in the coalition of the Spartans and Tissaphernes, so now he attempted to transfer the dependence of the revolted cities from Sparta to Persia, and to induce Tissaphernes to play off Athens against Sparta, and thereby wear both out in mutual strife.[20] Nor

[20] Thuc. viii. 46.

was enmity to Sparta his sole motive. Relying on his influence with the Persian satrap, he opened negotiations with the oligarchs in the Athenian army at Samos for his restoration to Athens and the overthrow of the democracy. The long-repressed oligarchs had now their opportunity. A conspiracy to effect a revolution was formed; Pisander was sent to Athens as its agent; and promised subsidies from Tissaphernes silenced the murmurs of the army. From the time of the Persian invasions, the progress towards extreme democracy had met among the wealthy and noble Athenians with bitter though usually secret opposition. Shorn of their ancestral privileges, and with their rights ignored, they had organized themselves into clubs (ἑταιρεῖαι) for social and political purposes. They sought to gain by quiet and combined influence on elections and judicial trials what they could not gain openly or by mere numbers. In them especially was it true that the tie of party was stronger than the tie of blood. While these clubs often clashed in the furtherance of private ends, they were capable at times of uniting on a common course of action for the overthrow of the democracy.[21] Through the agency of these, by organized and secret assassination which caused a reign of terror at Athens, the leaders of the oligarchs, Theramenes, Phrynichus, and the orator Antiphon, succeeded in abrogating the constitution, and established an oligarchical board of government, the so-called Four Hundred. They cloaked their usurpation by proclaiming themselves the agents of the fictitious Five Thousand, to which number the citizenship was henceforth to be limited. But when in the meantime the patriots Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus had restored the Athenian democracy in the distant camp at Samos; when Alcibiades, the personal enemy of Antiphon and Phrynichus, had been recalled by the army at Samos and made general; and when amid the dissensions that ensued, the more violent oligarchs, under the lead of Antiphon, were on the point of betraying the city into the hands of the Spartans; the Athenians awoke to their danger, and under the lead of Theramenes and Aristocrates, succeeded in

[21] On the evil of party associations and the growth of party spirit during the Peloponnesian war, *cf.* Thuc. iii. 82.

deposing the Four Hundred and restoring democracy in a modified form.[22]

11. The overthrow of the Four Hundred had been hastened by another cause: the approach of a Peloponnesian fleet under Agesandridas, and his victory over an Athenian squadron under Thymochares, had led to the revolt of all Euboea, the granary of Athens even more than was Attica itself. The Athenians were panic-stricken. The city lay at the mercy of her foes. But again, as after the disaster in Sicily and later after the revolt of Chios, Athens was saved by the supineness of her adversaries.[23] Meanwhile the seat of war had been transferred to the Hellespont. Lampsacus and Abydus had already, earlier in the year (411), been won over by the Spartan Dercylidas. Lampsacus (*cf.* i. 2. 15) had indeed been regained by the Athenian Strombichides, but Abydus would not yield.[24] Sestos (see i. 1. 7, 11) now became the base of operations for the Athenians. The Thracian Chersonese also had been overrun by a Peloponnesian force.[25] Wearied at length by the procrastination of Tissaphernes who had promised a reinforcement of Phoenician ships, and indignant at a reduction of their subsidies, the Spartans, who during the summer had lain off Miletus not daring to risk a decisive battle with the Athenians, resolved to transfer their fleet to Pharnabazus in the Hellespont (*cf.* i. 1. 6). Thither now they set sail under their admiral, Mindarus, and made their rendezvous at Abydus. The Athenian fleet, under Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus, followed from Samos and came to anchor at Elaeus. Five days later the battle of Cynossema took place, and their complete victory re-established the fallen prestige of the Athenians at sea. This stroke of fortune was followed by the recovery of Cyzicus in the Propontis, after a second victorious battle.

[22] Thuc. viii. 97. *Cf.* Gilbert, *Beitrage zur inneren Gesch. Athens*, 329; W. Vischer, *Kleine Schriften*, i. 231 ff. Political rights were limited to those who were able to furnish from their own resources a complete military equipment, and pay for political offices was abolished; the name of the Five Thousand was retained.

[23] Thuc. viii. 96.

[24] Thuc. viii. 62.

[25] Thuc. viii. 99.

12. So far, viz., to September, 411, Thucydides brought his matchless history of the Peloponnesian war; in the midst of a narrative of a journey of Tissaphernes to the Hellespont, he breaks off abruptly (see on i. 1. 9). Tradition has much to say about the circumstances of his death. So much seems probable, that a sudden death overtook him while engaged in a revision of his work. No other historian of his time appears to have essayed to rewrite the history of the period of which he treats. Naturally others took up the broken thread of Grecian history. Cratippus, a historian of unknown date, is said to have continued the work of Thucydides; Theopompus, also, in the fourth century B.C., began his history of Greece at the point where Thucydides broke off; and nearly at the same point (*cf.* § 13) the *Hellenica* of Xenophon begins.[26]

13. **The Relation of the *Hellenica* to Thucydides.** — The *Hellenica*, in the form in which it has come down to us, embraces the period from September, 411, to the battle of Mantinea in 362. The author nowhere states his plan and purpose, and to deduce them with certainty from the work itself is impossible. The question how Xenophon's work is related to that of Thucydides was raised even by ancient critics. The assumptions have been made that Xenophon had the intention of continuing the unfinished history of Thucydides; that he published his work with the last book of Thucydides, which was unpublished at the author's death; and, indeed, that he composed the history of the final years of the Peloponnesian war from materials left by Thucydides. These views rest on no reliable evidence of ancient writers, nor are they justified by the fact that Xenophon began where Thucydides left off. Naturally he did not relate again what Thucydides with incomparable skill had already described.[27] Nor did he confine himself to the plan of Thucydides; he not only completed the

[26] Diodorus xiii. 42, Ξενοφῶν δὲ καὶ Θεόπομπος ἀφ' ὧν ἀπέλιπε Θουκυδίδης τὴν ἀρχὴν πεποίηνται· καὶ Ξενοφῶν μὲν περιέλαβε χρόνον ἐτῶν τετταράκοντα καὶ ὀκτώ, Θεόπομπος δὲ τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πράξεις διελθὼν ἐπ' ἔτη ἑπτακαίδεκα καταλήγει τὴν ἱστορίαν εἰς τὴν περὶ Κνίδον ναυμαχίαν ἐν βίβλοις δώδεκα.

[27] Thucydides himself took similar account of his predecessors; *cf.* i. 97.

history of the Peloponnesian war, but also narrated the events of the subsequent forty years. The theory has been held that Xenophon, in order to round out the history of the war, composed and possibly published Books i. and ii. as a completed work,[28] and later changed his original plan and added the subsequent narrative. The closing words of Book ii. indicate a certain division of the work. But this, according to the limit which Thucydides adopted, reaches beyond the close of the Peloponnesian war, which is brought to a conclusion with ii. 2.[29] Besides, Xenophon would surely have indicated this change of plan, however briefly, instead of leaving the whole work with the abrupt beginning *μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα*. A certain sequence of the narrative with that of Thucydides and the abrupt beginning without formal preface or introduction, cannot be taken to prove that Xenophon intended to publish Thucydides' history and his own together as a whole; aside from the fact that the difference in style would at once be seen, the narrative of Xenophon is not a direct continuation of Thucydides. The words *ἐναυμάχησαν αὖθις* indicate a naval battle just fought; Thucydides breaks off not with such an event, but with an incomplete narrative of Tissaphernes' journey to the Hellespont. Moreover, if other authors are to be believed, some not unimportant events lie between the two histories, which are needed to make Xenophon's narrative intelligible (see on i. 1. 1). The place of the battle mentioned in i. 1. 1 is not stated. If it was the Hellespont, it is not easy to see how Thymochares could be there with a fleet after having just lost a battle and a fleet to Agesandridas off Euboea, when the Athenians at home had neither ships nor sailors. No less surprising would be the presence of Agesandridas with a fleet in the Hellespont. The narrative of Thucydides left him at Euboea; and although after the battle of Cynossema, Mindarus had sent for the ships at Euboea, this fleet had been totally lost in a storm off Mount Athos (see on i. 1. 1).

[28] The present division into books was not original; the ancients recognized other divisions; *cf.* A. Schäfer, *Jahrbücher für Phil.* 1870, p. 527.

[29] According to Thuc. v. 26, the war lasted twenty-seven years; while it began in May, 431; *cf. id.* ii. 2.

Immediate connection, therefore, with Thucydides cannot be proved for the *Hellenica* in its present form. The assumption is possible, that Xenophon gave a general introduction in which he summarized briefly the events which had already been related by Thucydides; the present initial words might connect with such an introduction.[30]

The beginning of the *Hellenica* has probably come down to us in a mutilated form, — a view which rests on the unquestioned fact of omissions and condensations in the first five chapters, and on the fact that all our manuscripts must be derived from a single manuscript already mutilated or corrupt. But if the beginning is mutilated, it is impossible to tell how much is lost or whether the *Hellenica* even externally was a continuation of Thucydides' history.

14. **The Unity of the *Hellenica*.** — The concluding words of Book ii. imply a division of the work (see above, § 13); Xenophon there states that up to the moment of writing the Athenians had continued under the constitution adopted after the expulsion of the Thirty Tyrants. Such a statement he would hardly have made long afterward, when he composed the subsequent books, in view of the not unimportant changes that had meanwhile befallen the Athenians and their constitution. But without a denial of the essential unity of the work, it may be assumed that the closing words of Book ii. were written earlier, at a time when they would still have their full significance. The fact that the chronology of the earlier books is more explicit and regular than that of the later does not necessitate a division into separate works. In Books i. and ii., the main theme is the Peloponnesian war, and events are naturally kept in connection with its progress by the enumeration of the separate years; in the events of the subsequent narrative, no single guiding thread exists: the individual states of Greece carry on without common plan a desultory contest against the supremacy of Sparta. Other claimed diversities of style are in part without adequate basis in fact, in part easily explained on

[30] Peter, *Comment. crit. de Xen. Hell.* p. 14 f.; Campe, *Jahrbücher für Phil.* 1872, p. 701 f.

the theory of the gradual composition of the work. More hazardous are the attempts to prove a radical difference in design in the two assumed parts; in the earlier part, the purpose of the author is, clearly enough, to narrate the last phases of the Peloponnesian war; the design of the latter part has been variously assumed to be either a history of Sparta or a panegyric on Agesilaus or historical illustrations of Xenophon's philosophical or strategic principles; the possibility of such widely divergent views is the best refutation of their claims to acceptance. Other minor divisions of the *Hellenica* have been pointed out and established.[31]

The *Hellenica*, then, is not to be regarded as standing in close and immediate connection with Thucydides' history, nor as composed of parts written with different designs. The following assumptions seem warranted by the facts: Xenophon, interested in the public events of his time, in some of which he took part, noted them down more perhaps for his own than for the public eye; in this work we have rather an invaluable collection of materials for history than an actual history, — a collection varying in individual parts according to the personal interest of the author and his sources of information; the work was published after his death and without his finishing touch. This theory explains the peculiarities in Xenophon's exposition of facts, the redundancies and omissions, the alternation between painstaking detail and bare mention of single facts, and the not infrequent annalistic enumeration of events that have no leading idea or logical sequence; this view is sufficient to explain in part the peculiarities of style, the occasional carelessness of expression[32] and anacolutha, and accounts perhaps for the author's failure to state his plan and the sources of his information. These peculiarities of the *Hellenica* do not warrant the theory vigorously discussed in recent years, that in its present form it is a mere epitome of the original. The chief support of this theory is the assumption that Plutarch and Diodorus in composing their historical works had a more complete copy of the *Hellenica* — an assumption which the

[31] *Cf.* v. 2.

[32] *E.g.* lack of connection, *cf.* *οἱ Λακεδαιμονίων πρέσβεις* i. 4. 2, *Λυσίας* i. 6. 30, *δέκα ἀρχόντων* ii. 4. 19; repetitions, *cf.* ii. 1. 9 and 13, 15; 3. 2 and 11; minor oversights. See on i. 6. 16.

careful investigation of the passages in question, of the manner in which these authors composed, and of their sources of information, has failed to confirm.

15. **The Time of Composition.** — That the composition of the *Hellenica* was gradual is more certain than the determination of the precise times of writing. Mention is made in vi. 4. 37 of the death of Alexander of Pherae, an event which occurred in 358 or 357. Xenophon must therefore have written or revised the latter part of his history between this time and his own death which occurred probably about 354. Moreover, since he selected the point for beginning his work with reference to the close of Thucydides' history, which was not published at the time of the author's death, and since this death cannot be put much before 400, Xenophon can hardly have begun his history before he took part in the Expedition of Cyrus. Some expressions, also, in Books i. and ii. imply that the author had personally visited Asia Minor and Thrace.[33] Amid the eventful scenes of the famous Retreat of the Ten Thousand, and, later, in the campaigns of Thibron, Dercylidas, and King Agesilaus, he could scarcely have found leisure for literary activity. The more probable time, therefore, to which to assign serious work upon the *Hellenica* is the period following the battle of Coroneia in 394, when for several years Xenophon led a retired life at Scillus in Elis. The remark in iv. 4. 15[34] about the relations of the Spartans to Phlius could scarcely have been written before 383; while the mention of the battle of Coroneia as the most important of his time suggests the inference that Xenophon wrote these words before the battles of Leuctra and Mantinea had been fought.

16. **The Chronology of the Hellenica.** — The chronology of the first two books offers insoluble difficulties. Here, somewhat after

[33] i. 2. 7 *τὸ ἕλος* at Ephesus; ii. 1. 28 *τὰ τειχύδρια* in the Chersonese. See on iv. 6. 6.

[34] *ὅσον χρόνον εἶχον αὐτῶν τὴν πόλιν οὐδ' ἐπεμνήσθησαν παντάπασι περὶ καθόδου φυγάδων*, which seems to imply that the exiles had returned at the time of writing. This event, however, occurred in 383; *cf.* v. 2. 9.

the manner of Thucydides, the separate years of the war are given instead of the civil or astronomical years. Sometimes even summer and winter are distinguished; but especially noticeable is the absence of fixed expressions of time such as Thucydides used with exceeding care. Though left without date, the beginning of the narrative certainly refers to the 21st year of the war, *i.e.* 411, probably to the summer or early fall. In the following chapters great difficulties arise. The next year (*cf.* i. 2. 1) is stated to be Ol. 93. 1, *i.e.* 408–407, and agreeing with this the following year is stated (*cf.* i. 3. 1) to be that of the archon Antigenes (*i.e.* Ol. 93. 2 = 407–406); while nevertheless here is placed the end of the 22d year of the war (*i.e.* 410). In i. 6. 1 the year of the archon Callias (*i.e.* Ol. 93. 3 = 406–405) is given and called the 25th year of the war (*i.e.* 407–406 = Ol. 93. 2); so that on the one hand the 23d year of the war is passed over, and on the other, none of the dates up to this point can be correct. The next year is noted in ii. 1. 7; 10; and in ii. 3. 1 also the following year. The latter is stated to be Ol. 94. 1 (*i.e.* 404–403), when Athens was surrendered to the Spartans. The contradictions in these statements, as they stand, seem insoluble.[35] The determination of years by Olympiads became customary in historical works long after Xenophon's time. The enumerations of Olympiads, archons, and ephors in Books i.–ii., as well as the assignment of the years of the war, seem, therefore, to have been interpolated later.[36]

The Peloponnesian war, which according to Thucydides lasted 27 years, certainly came to an end in 404; and yet, according to ii. 3. 9, up to the autumn of the preceding year, 28½ years had already elapsed. This number is certainly wrong.[37] Other historians, however, especially Diodorus, are too uncertain in their

[35] For a fuller discussion of the chronology of the *Hellenica*, see Büchsenschütz, *Philologus*, XIV. (1859) 510 f.; Curtius, *Hist. of Greece* (Am. ed.) iii. 590.

[36] Brückner, *de notationibus annorum in hist. Gr. Xen. suspectis*, 1838.

[37] The mistake may have been made by some one who did not know how to assign 29 ephors to 27 years. Since the ephors, for whom the years were named, entered upon their office at the autumnal equinox, from May, 431, to September, 404, 28 ephors were in power, and the 29th ephor was already in office, when at the close of the war, in November, 404, Lysander returned to Sparta.

chronology and have too much in their narratives that is foreign to the *Hellenica* to enable us to distinguish with certainty the events of the separate years.

In Books iii.–vii., regular statements of time are no longer to be found, and the determination of the chronology must be settled in each case by the context and by the aid of other authorities.

17. **Xenophon's Sources of History.** — Xenophon nowhere names the sources from which he compiled the *Hellenica*. The theory that for the first two books the author merely used materials which had been collected and left behind by Thucydides is not supported by trustworthy evidence nor in itself probable. Xenophon remained in Athens until 401, probably in studious retirement and in familiar intercourse with Socrates. His youth and his aristocratic connections possibly prevented him from coming into prominence; the last years of the war also were years of naval warfare, for which he shows but little taste. His materials for the first two books of the *Hellenica*, therefore, he may have gathered from personal observation and from reports that came to Athens from time to time about the war; here, too, his later association with experienced military leaders like Clearchus must have stood him in good stead. The vividness with which he portrays events which occurred at Athens, *e.g.* the return of Alcibiades (i. 4. 11 ff.), the trial of the generals (i. 7), the reception of the tidings from Aegospotami (ii. 2. 3), the career of the Thirty Tyrants and their downfall (ii. 3; 4), suggests the personal presence of the author. After taking part in the Expedition of the Ten Thousand, he probably remained with the army during the campaigns of Thibron and Dercylidas; he certainly accompanied Agesilaus on his expeditions in Asia and also on his return to Greece, and was present at the battle of Coroneia (see on iv. 3. 16). For the subsequent history (Books iii.–vii.), therefore, apart from his own observation, his intimate association with Agesilaus and other notable Spartans enabled him to derive information for the most part from eyewitnesses; perhaps also to gain access to the official documents of the Spartans (*cf.* Plut. *Ages.* 19). In the later books it is noticeable that the more important speeches were spoken in Sparta or in

the presence of prominent Spartans from whom Xenophon may have learned their import.

18. **Xenophon as a Historian.** — In view of what has been said, it cannot cause surprise if the historical narrative of Xenophon is somewhat partial and one-sided. His lively admiration of the Spartan constitution and especially of King Agesilaus, who throughout a long life labored zealously for the maintenance and extension of the Spartan supremacy, naturally led him to see and to represent events in a light favorable to Sparta. His partisanship in some cases betrays him into actual injustice; but this consists rather in the omission of certain details and in undue exaggeration of others than in the actual falsification of facts, which can nowhere be shown. His extreme admiration of Agesilaus, his dislike for Thibron (see on iii. I. 6), his failure according to later opinion to appreciate properly Iphicrates and Epaminondas, in whom perhaps he saw formidable foes of Sparta, may prove his fallibility, they do not impeach his honesty. The question, too, may properly be raised whether the two last-named generals appeared in the same brilliant light to their contemporaries as to dispassionate posterity.

The same pious regard for the religious faith of his fathers and the same inclination to moralizing which appear in Xenophon's other writings appear also here. In view of what has been said above (§§ 15, 16), the faults of this work need not diminish the fame of Xenophon as a historian and master of style. Although not equal to the *Anabasis* as a literary production, the *Hellenica* nevertheless gives a rich picture of the period, the more valuable to us since only scanty fragments have been preserved of the works of the nearly contemporary historians.

ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ.

Α.

1 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οὐ πολλαῖς ἡμέραις ὕστερον ἦλθεν ἐξ 1
Ἀθηνῶν Θυμοχάρης ἔχων ναῦς ὀλίγας· καὶ εὐθὺς ἐναυμάχ-
ησαν αὖθις Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐνίκησαν δὲ

Book I. Autumn of 411 to October, 405 B.C. In connection with this Book, the student should read Grote's *History of Greece,* VIII. chapters 63 f., and Curtius' *History,* B. IV. chap. v.

Chap. **1.** *The Athenian Thymochares is defeated by the Lacedaemonians under Agesandridas in a sea-fight* (1). *Battle off Rhoeteum decided in favor of the Athenians by the arrival of Alcibiades with reinforcements* (2–7). *While part of the Athenian fleet is levying tribute in the Aegean sea, Thrasyllus goes to Athens for reinforcements* (8). *Tissaphernes arrives at the Hellespont and arrests Alcibiades* (9), *who escapes* (10) *and joins the Athenians at Sestos* (11) *in time to lead them in the decisive battle of Cyzicus* (12–19). *Consequent occupation by the Athenians of Cyzicus and other places, and the establishment of a custom-house at Chrysopolis* (19–22). *Dispatch of Hippocrates* (23). *Rebuilding of the Spartan fleet at Antandrus* (24–26). *The generals in command of the Syracusan contingent are banished and superseded; character and conduct of Hermocrates* (27–31). *The Lacedaemonian garrison expelled from Thasos; Cratesippidas comes to the command of the fleet as successor of Mindarus* (32). *Agis, failing in his attempt on Athens, has Clearchus with* 15 *ships sent to Byzantium to cut off Athenian supplies from the Pontus* (33–36).

1. **μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα**: see Introd. p. xvii. — **ἡμέραις**: dat. of degree of difference. G. 1184; H. 781. — **ἦλθεν . . . Θυμοχάρης**: on learning that a Spartan fleet under Agesandridas had established itself at Oropus, the Athenians had sent out Thymochares to defend the threatened island of Euboea. He was defeated at Eretria by Agesandridas, and the greater part of his ships were taken by the Spartans. Agesandridas had thereupon subjugated the entire island of Euboea, excepting the town of Oreus (Thuc. viii. 95), but, after the defeat of the Spartans at Cynossema, had been summoned to the Hellespont by Mindarus, the Spartan admiral. Thuc. viii. 107. On the way thither his fleet was completely destroyed by a violent storm off Mt. Athos. Diod. xiii. 41. Unless Diod. is to be entirely discredited, then, it is not easy to see how Agesandridas should now be in fighting condition, nor is the case of Thymochares much clearer. Xenophon's silence as to the place and outcome of the action adds to our perplexity; and it seems impossible to bring the event into any sure historical connection. — **Λακεδαιμόνιοι**: for the occasional omission of the art.

Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἡγουμένου Ἀγησανδρίδου. μετ᾿ ὀλίγον δὲ 2
τούτων Δωριεὺς ὁ Διαγόρου ἐκ Ῥόδου εἰς Ἑλλήσποντον
εἰσέπλει ἀρχομένου χειμῶνος τέτταρσι καὶ δέκα ναυσὶν
ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ. κατιδὼν δὲ ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡμεροσκόπος
ἐσήμηνε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. οἱ δὲ ἀνηγάγοντο ἐπ᾿ αὐτὸν
εἴκοσι ναυσίν, ἃς ὁ Δωριεὺς φυγὼν πρὸς τὴν γῆν ἀνεβί-
βαζε τὰς αὑτοῦ τριήρεις, ὡς ἤνοιγε, περὶ τὸ Ῥοίτειον.
ἐγγὺς δὲ γενομένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐμάχοντο ἀπό τε τῶν 3
νεῶν καὶ τῆς γῆς μέχρι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Μάδυ-
τον πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον οὐδὲν πράξαντες. Μίνδαρος 4
δὲ κατιδὼν τὴν μάχην ἐν Ἰλίῳ θύων τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ, ἐβοήθει
ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, καὶ καθελκύσας τὰς ἑαυτοῦ τριήρεις
ἀπέπλει, ὅπως ἀναλάβοι τὰς μετὰ Δωριέως. οἱ δὲ Ἀθη- 5

1 with pl. proper names of families and nations, see H. 663 a.

2. **μετ᾿ ὀλίγον δὲ τούτων**: the gen. depends upon the idea of comparison involved in *μετ᾿ ὀλίγον = ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον*. — G. 1154. — **Δωριεύς**: *cf.* 5. 19. He commanded the ships dispatched from Thurii to the help of the Peloponnesians, and had been sent at this time by Mindarus to Rhodes to prevent a threatened uprising there (Thuc. viii. 35. 84; Diod. xiii. 38). — **Ἑλλήσποντον**: after the Persian wars, up to the spring of this year, Athens had been undisputed mistress of the straits leading from the Aegean to the Pontus, but since then the cities from Abydus to Byzantium had gone over to Sparta, — Sestos and Madytus alone excepted. — **ἀρχομένου χειμῶνος**: *i.e.* of 411 B.C. Thuc. narrates events *κατὰ θέρος καὶ χειμῶνα* (ii. 1); in Xen., too, *θέρος* often includes *ἔαρ*. *Cf.* *ἀρχομένου τοῦ θέρους* 2. 1; *ἔαρος ἀρχομένου* 3. 1. — **ναυσὶν**: dat. of accompaniment. G. 1189; H. 774. — **τοῖς στρατηγοῖς**: Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus (8, 12). *Cf.* Diod. xiii. 45 *τῶν δ᾿ Ἀθηναίων τοῦ μὲν δεξιοῦ μέρους Θρασύβουλος ἡγεῖτο, τοῦ δ᾿ ἑτέρου Θράσυλλος.* — **ἀνεβίβαζε**: *hauled ashore;* used only here in this signification. — **ὡς ἤνοιγε**: *as soon as he gained the open sea.* The expression occurs again in 5. 13; *cf.* also 6. 21. See App. — **περὶ τὸ Ῥοίτειον**: const. with *ἀνεβίβαζε*. Diod. xiii. 45, says *κατέφυγεν ἐς Δάρδανον.* Both places are on the Trojan coast near the entrance to the Hellespont.

3. **Μάδυτον**: in the Thracian Chersonnesus, not far from Sestos. *Cf.* Hdt. vii. 33.

4. **Μίνδαρος**: see Introd. p. xvii. Acc. to Diod. he had sailed from Abydus to Dardanus with his entire fleet of 84 ships to the relief of Dorieus. — **ἐν Ἰλίῳ θύων τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ**: as Xerxes had done on a magnificent scale 70 years before (Hdt. vii. 43) and Alexander was to do after him (Arrian *An.* i. 11). — **ἀναλάβοι**: *take under his protection and command.*

ναῖοι ἀνταναγόμενοι ἐναυμάχησαν περὶ Ἄβυδον κατὰ τὴν
ᾐόνα μέχρι δείλης ἐξ ἑωθινοῦ. καὶ τὰ μὲν νικώντων, τὰ
δὲ νικωμένων, Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐπεισπλεῖ δυοῖν δεούσαις εἴκοσι
ναυσίν. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ φυγὴ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἐγένετο 6
πρὸς τὴν Ἄβυδον· καὶ ὁ Φαρνάβαζος παρεβοήθει, καὶ
ἐπεισβαίνων τῷ ἵππῳ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν μέχρι δυνατὸν
ἦν ἐμάχετο καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς αὑτοῦ ἱππεῦσι καὶ πεζοῖς
παρεκελεύετο. συμφράξαντες δὲ τὰς ναῦς οἱ Πελοποννή- 7
σιοι καὶ παραταξάμενοι πρὸς τῇ γῇ ἐμάχοντο. Ἀθηναῖοι
δὲ ἀπέπλευσαν, τριάκοντα ναῦς τῶν πολεμίων λαβόντες
κενὰς καὶ ἃς αὐτοὶ ἀπώλεσαν κομισάμενοι, εἰς Σηστόν.
ἐντεῦθεν πλὴν τετταράκοντα νεῶν ἄλλαι ἄλλῃ ᾤχοντο ἐπ' 8

1 5. **ἀνταναγόμενοι**: pres. partic. of continued or repeated action, contemporary with that of the principal verb. GMT. 139; H. 856. — **ᾐόνα**: a poetic word. *Cf.* English *strand*. — **ἐξ ἑωθινοῦ**: this reading cannot be correct, as Dorieus did not appear in the Hellespont until daybreak (*ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ*, 8), and considerable time must have elapsed before Mindarus reached his fleet at Abydus from Ilium — a day's march for Xerxes' army — and got ready for action. — **τὰ μὲν νικώντων**: Plut. follows Xen., *Alc.* 27 *τοῖς μὲν ἡττώμενοι μέρεσι, τοῖς δὲ νικῶντες.* Diod. xiii. 46 *ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον ἰσόρροπος ἦν ἡ μάχη.* — **ἐπεισπλεῖ**: from Samos. See Introd. p. xiv. Obs. the force of the two preps. *ἐπί* and *εἰς*, *sails into* the Hellespont *upon* them (*i.e.* to attack them). — **δυοῖν δεούσαις εἴκοσι**: *cf.* Lat. duodeviginti. G. 382, 3; H. 292.

6. **Φαρνάβαζος**: the Persian satrap for the part of Asia Minor which borders on the Hellespont and the Propontis; he had a camp in this vicinity. Diod. xiii. 36, 46. — **μέχρι δυνατὸν ἦν**: a temporal expression with *ἐμάχετο.* When local, *μέχρι* is construed as a prep. with the gen., as iv. 5. 12 *μέχρι ὁπόσου αὐτοὶ κελεύοιεν*, *An.* i. 7. 6 *μέχρι οὗ διὰ καῦμα οὐ δύνανται οἰκεῖν.* See App. — **τοῖς ἄλλοις**: more particularly designated by the appos. *τοῖς . . . πεζοῖς.* See on ii. 4. 9. For another instance of *οἱ ἄλλοι* followed by an appos. with the art., *cf.* iii. 3. 11.

7. **συμφράξαντες**: *having crowded* their ships *together*, so as to form an unbroken wall (*φράγμα*). The root *φρακ-* is cognate with the Lat. farcio and frequ-ens and the English *borough*, *burg*, originally *a place of shelter*. — **ἃς αὐτοὶ ἀπώλεσαν**: the ships disabled in the fight, and those taken by the enemy. *Cf.* Plut. *Alc.* 27 *ἀνασώσαντες τὰς ἑαυτῶν*, Diod. xiii. 47 *τὰ ναυάγια συνήγαγον.* For the omission of the antec. of the rel., see G. 1026; H. 996.

8. **ἐπ' ἀργυρολογίαν**: instead of following up their victory, the Athenians must go cruising as freebooters for pay and subsistence, — ordinary resources being cut off by the defection

ἀργυρολογίαν ἔξω τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου· καὶ ὁ Θράσυλλος,
εἷς ὢν τῶν στρατηγῶν, εἰς Ἀθήνας ἔπλευσε ταῦτα ἐξαγγελ-
ῶν καὶ στρατιὰν καὶ ναῦς αἰτήσων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Τισσα- 9
φέρνης ἦλθεν εἰς Ἑλλήσποντον· ἀφικόμενον δὲ παρ' αὐτὸν
μιᾷ τριήρει Ἀλκιβιάδην ξένιά τε καὶ δῶρα ἄγοντα συλλαβ-
ὼν εἷρξεν ἐν Σάρδεσι, φάσκων κελεύειν βασιλέα πολε-
μεῖν Ἀθηναίοις. ἡμέραις δὲ τριάκοντα ὕστερον Ἀλκιβι- 10
άδης ἐκ Σάρδεων μετὰ Μαντιθέου τοῦ ἁλόντος ἐν Καρίᾳ
ἵππων εὐπορήσαντες νυκτὸς ἀπέδρασαν εἰς Κλαζομενάς.
οἱ δ' ἐν Σηστῷ Ἀθηναῖοι αἰσθόμενοι Μίνδαρον πλεῖν ἐπ' 11
αὐτοὺς μέλλοντα ναυσὶν ἑξήκοντα, νυκτὸς ἀπέδρασαν εἰς
Καρδίαν. ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἧκεν ἐκ τῶν Κλα-
ζομενῶν σὺν πέντε τριήρεσι καὶ ἐπακτρίδι. πυθόμενος δὲ
ὅτι αἱ τῶν Πελοποννησίων νῆες ἐξ Ἀβύδου ἀνηγμέναι εἶεν
εἰς Κύζικον, αὐτὸς μὲν πεζῇ ἦλθεν εἰς Σηστόν, τὰς δὲ ναῦς

1 of the tributary allies. At the same time, the Peloponnesians were in receipt of Persian subsidies at the hands of Pharnabazus (14; Thuc. viii. 80, 109). — **ταῦτα**: the events detailed in 2–8.

9. **Τισσαφέρνης**: Tissaphernes, the Persian satrap of western Asia Minor, after playing fast and loose with the Spartans, was now coming to the Hellespont to explain his past conduct and re-establish friendly relations with them, as also to complain of their course in expelling his garrison from Antandrus (Thuc. viii. 109). The arrest of Alcibiades was intended to clear him of the charge of favoring the Athenians (Plut. *Alc.* 27). — **ξένιά τε καὶ δῶρα**: not only the customary presents, but more substantial gifts (*δῶρα*) doubtless intended as a retainer. *Cf.* iii. 1. 10, 12.

10. **Μαντιθέου**: probably the friend of Alcibiades, and one of the two senators denounced by Diokleides in connection with the mutilation of the Hermae. He fled to Asia and joined the Spartans. The circumstances of his capture in Caria are not known. He is mentioned among the Athenian embassadors to the king (3. 13). — **εὐπορήσαντες, ἀπέδρασαν**: const. acc. to sense, as if the subj. were *Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ Μαντίθεος*. H. 633. *Cf.* Thuc. iii. 109. 11 *Δημοσθένης μετὰ τῶν ξυστρατήγων Ἀκαρνάνων σπένδονται.* — **Κλαζομενάς**: on the Hermaean Gulf, near Smyrna.

11. **αὐτούς**: as indir. refl. G. 992; H. 684 a. — **Καρδίαν**: on the west coast of the Thracian Chersonnesus. — **εἰς Κύζικον**: Cyzicus, which belonged to the Athenian alliance (Thuc. viii. 107), was now attacked and captured by Mindarus assisted by Pharnabazus with a large force (Diod. xiii. 49).

περιπλεῖν ἐκεῖσε ἐκέλευσεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθον, ἀνάγεσθαι ἤδη 12
αὐτοῦ μέλλοντος ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν ἐπεισπλεῖ Θηραμένης
εἴκοσι ναυσὶν ἀπὸ Μακεδονίας, ἅμα δὲ καὶ Θρασύβουλος
εἴκοσιν ἑτέραις ἐκ Θάσου, ἀμφότεροι ἠργυρολογηκότες.
Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ εἰπὼν καὶ τούτοις διώκειν αὐτὸν ἐξελομένοις 13
τὰ μεγάλα ἱστία αὐτὸς ἔπλευσεν εἰς Πάριον· ἀθρόαι δὲ
γενόμεναι αἱ νῆες ἅπασαι ἐν Παρίῳ ἓξ καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα τῆς
ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς ἀνηγάγοντο, καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ ἡμέρᾳ περὶ
ἀρίστου ὥραν ἧκον εἰς Προκόννησον. ἐκεῖ δ' ἐπύθοντο 14
ὅτι Μίνδαρος ἐν Κυζίκῳ εἴη καὶ Φαρνάβαζος μετὰ τοῦ
πεζοῦ. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν αὐτοῦ ἔμειναν, τῇ δὲ
ὑστεραίᾳ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐκκλησίαν ποιήσας παρεκελεύετο
αὐτοῖς ὅτι ἀνάγκη εἴη καὶ ναυμαχεῖν καὶ πεζομαχεῖν καὶ
τειχομαχεῖν. Οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν, ἔφη, χρήματα ἡμῖν, τοῖς δὲ
πολεμίοις ἄφθονα παρὰ βασιλέως. τῇ δὲ προτεραίᾳ, 15

1 12. **Θηραμένης**: Theramenes with thirty ships had been sent from Athens to hinder the bridging of the Euripus at Chalcis (where a new bridge is just opened, 1896). Failing in this, he cruised among the islands for the purpose of levying contributions; thence he proceeded to the assistance of Archelaus, the Macedonian king, who was besieging Pydna; but, the siege being protracted, he repaired to Thrace to join Thrasybulus. See Diod. xiii. 47, 49. — **Θρασύβουλος**: yet to fill a large place in this history as the hero of the restored democracy at Athens, as he had already signalized himself in the counter-revolution at Samos (Thuc. viii. 75). He as well as Theramenes had been active in procuring the recall of Alcibiades.

13. **διώκειν**: *follow*, as in *Hipparch*. 4. 5. For the inf. with εἰπεῖν, see GMT. 747; 753, 3. — **αὐτόν**: Alcibiades. See on 11. — **ἐξελομένοις . . . ἱστία**: that their ships might be at once ready for action. *Cf.* ii. I. 29; vi. 2. 27. — **Πάριον**: at the entrance to the Propontis, eastward from Lampsacus. — **ἓξ καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα**: made up of the 40 left at Sestos (8), the six of Alcibiades (11), and the 20 each of Theramenes and Thrasybulus (12). — **περὶ ἀρίστου ὥραν**: *about dinner time, i.e. midday*. — **Προκόννησον**: an island in the Propontis opp. Cyzicus. It appears on the Athenian tribute-lists as early as 443 B.C., and was now an important station for the Athenian fleet. *Cf.* 18 and 3. 1.

14. **αὐτοῖς**: *i.e.* the soldiers implied in ἐκκλησίαν. — **ἀνάγκη εἴη . . . τειχομαχεῖν**: 'must prepare for a sea-fight, a land-fight, and a wall-fight all at once.' Grote. — **οὐ . . . βασιλέως**: note the chiastic order; and see on 6. 22.

ἐπειδὴ ὡρμίσαντο, τὰ πλοῖα πάντα καὶ τὰ μικρὰ συνή-
θροισε παρ᾽ ἑαυτόν, ὅπως μηδεὶς ἐξαγγείλαι τοῖς πολε-
μίοις τὸ πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν, ἐπεκήρυξέ τε, ὃς ἂν ἁλίσκηται
εἰς τὸ πέραν διαπλέων, θάνατον τὴν ζημίαν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν 16
ἐκκλησίαν παρασκευασάμενος ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν ἀνηγάγετο
ἐπὶ τὴν Κύζικον ὕοντος πολλῷ. ἐπειδὴ δ᾽ ἐγγὺς τῆς Κυζί-
κου ἦν, αἰθρίας γενομένης καὶ τοῦ ἡλίου ἐκλάμψαντος
καθορᾷ τὰς τοῦ Μινδάρου ναῦς γυμναζομένας πόρρω ἀπὸ
τοῦ λιμένος καὶ ἀπειλημμένας ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ, ἑξήκοντα οὔσας.
οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι ἰδόντες τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριήρεις 17
οὔσας πλείους τε πολλῷ ἢ πρότερον καὶ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι,
ἔφυγον πρὸς τὴν γῆν· καὶ συνορμίσαντες τὰς ναῦς
ἐμάχοντο ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς ἐναντίοις. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ταῖς 18
εἴκοσι τῶν νεῶν περιπλεύσας ἀπέβη εἰς τὴν γῆν. ἰδὼν δὲ
ὁ Μίνδαρος καὶ αὐτὸς ἀποβὰς ἐν τῇ γῇ μαχόμενος ἀπέ-

1 15. **ὡρμίσαντο**: *i.e.* in the harbor of Proconnesus. — **καὶ τὰ μικρά**: *even the small craft*, as these would be more likely to steal away unnoticed. — **τέ**: is seldom used in prose to connect sents., except when the second explains the first. — **ὃς ἂν ἁλίσκηται**: more vivid fut. cond. G. 1434; H. 916. — **εἰς τὸ πέραν**: *to the farther side, i.e.* to Cyzicus on the mainland. — **διαπλέων**: for the supplementary partic., see G. 1582; H. 982. — **τὴν ζημίαν**: as *the appointed penalty*. H. 669 a. In this idiom the art. is regularly used with the pred. ζημία (except in connection with verbs like τάττειν, ἐπιβάλλειν) and omitted with the subj. θάνατος. *Cf. Mem.* i. 2. 62 τούτοις θάνατός ἐστιν ἡ ζημία, but *id.* ii. 2. 3 ἐπὶ τοῖς μεγίστοις ἀδικήμασι ζημίαν θάνατον πεποιήκασιν.

16. **ὕοντος πολλῷ**: *during a heavy rain*, under cover of which Alcibiades attempts a surprise. On ὕοντος, see G. 1568; H. 972 a. πολλῷ seems to be a kind of instrumental dat. *Cf.* Hdt. i. 193. 1 ἡ δὲ γῆ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων ὕεται ὀλίγῳ, Paus. iv. 20. 7 ἔτυχε δὲ καὶ ὕειν πολλῷ τὸν θεόν. Kühn. 410, N. 4. — **ἀπειλημμένας ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ**: *cut off* from the harbor *by him*. For a different account of the action, see Diod. xiii. 49–51.

17. **πλείους τε πολλῷ**: the same order in ii. 1. 11; vii. 4. 24; *An.* iv. 5. 36; *Cyr.* i. 6. 21. — **ἢ πρότερον**: *i.e.* before the arrival of Alcibiades, Theramenes, and Thrasybulus. — **ἐπιπλέουσι**: for the pred. const., see G. 971; H. 670.

18. **ταῖς εἴκοσι**: a numeral may have the art. to distinguish it as a part from a whole number (expressed or understood) to which it belongs. H. 664 a; *cf.* 6. 26 ταῖς εἴκοσιν καὶ ἑκατὸν ἀναχθείς. — **περιπλεύσας**: *i.e.* around

θανεν· οἱ δὲ μετ' αὐτοῦ ὄντες ἔφυγον. τὰς δὲ ναῦς οἱ
Ἀθηναῖοι ᾤχοντο ἄγοντες ἁπάσας εἰς Προκόννησον πλὴν
τῶν Συρακοσίων· ἐκείνας δὲ αὐτοὶ κατέκαυσαν οἱ Συρακό-
σιοι. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἔπλεον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ 19
Κύζικον. οἱ δὲ Κυζικηνοὶ τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Φαρνα-
βάζου ἐκλιπόντων αὐτὴν ἐδέχοντο τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. Ἀλκι- 20
βιάδης δὲ μείνας αὐτοῦ εἴκοσιν ἡμέρας καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ
λαβὼν παρὰ τῶν Κυζικηνῶν, οὐδὲν ἄλλο κακὸν ἐργασά-
μενος ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Προκόννησον. ἐκεῖθεν 21
δ' ἔπλευσεν εἰς Πέρινθον καὶ Σηλυβρίαν. καὶ Περίνθιοι
μὲν εἰσεδέξαντο εἰς τὸ ἄστυ τὸ στρατόπεδον· Σηλυβρι-
ανοὶ δὲ ἐδέξαντο μὲν οὔ, χρήματα δὲ ἔδοσαν. ἐντεῦθεν δ' 22
ἀφικόμενοι τῆς Καλχηδονίας εἰς Χρυσόπολιν ἐτείχισαν
αὐτήν, καὶ δεκατευτήριον κατεσκεύασαν ἐν αὐτῇ, καὶ τὴν

1 the rest of the fleet engaged in action. — **ἀπέβη εἰς τὴν γῆν**: prob. a flank movement only, contemplated from the outset (14), though Plut. represents it as a movement to cut off the Peloponnesian retreat by land already begun (*Alc.* 28). — **τῶν Συρακοσίων**: in 412 B.C., twenty ships had been sent by the Syracusans and two by the Selinuntines to the aid of the Peloponnesians. Thuc. viii. 26.

19. **Κυζικηνοί**: the gentile suffixes *-ηνός, -ανός, -ινός, -υνός* were used only to form adjs. from names of places outside of Greece proper. Kr. *Spr.* 41, 9, 6. *Cf.* *Σαρδιανός* iv. 4. 21; *Σηλυμβριανοί* i. 1. 21; *Ἀβυδηνοί* ii. 1. 18. — **ἐδέχοντο**: the city was unwalled. Thuc. viii. 107; Diod. xiii. 40.

21. **Πέρινθον καὶ Σηλυβρίαν**: on the northern shore of the Propontis. — **οὔ**: for the accent, see G. 138, 1; H. 112. The neg. follows its word when each is to be strongly emphasized. So particularly in antitheses containing *μέν* and *δέ*. Kr. *Spr.* 67, 10, 2. *Cf.* *An.* vi. 4. 20 *οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἐξῆγον μὲν οὔ, συνεκάλεσαν δέ.*

22. **τῆς Καλχηδονίας**: the part. gen. is used (with the art.) to denote the district or region to which a place belongs (Krüger's chorographic gen., *Spr.* 47, 5, 7). The gen. then precedes its governing noun, unless special emphasis is laid upon the latter. On the position of the part. gen. in general, see G. 965. — **Χρυσόπολιν**: the modern Scutari, opp. Byzantium. — **ἐξέλεγον**: *collected*, continuously and habitually. Acc. to Polyb. (iv. 44) this was done now for the first time; but Grote thinks that the art. in *τὴν δεκάτην* 'implies that this tithe was something known and pre-established' until abrogated by the revolt of Byzantium. It is lost again to Athens by the disaster at Aegospotami (405 B.C.), but restored by Thrasybulus

δεκάτην ἐξέλεγον τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου πλοίων, καὶ φυλακὴν
ἐγκαταλιπόντες ναῦς τριάκοντα καὶ στρατηγὼ δύο, Θηρα-
μένην καὶ Εὔμαχον, τοῦ τε χωρίου ἐπιμελεῖσθαι καὶ τῶν
ἐκπλεόντων πλοίων καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο δύναιντο βλάπτειν τοὺς
πολεμίους. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον
ᾤχοντο. παρὰ δὲ Ἱπποκράτους τοῦ Μινδάρου ἐπιστολέως 23
εἰς Λακεδαίμονα γράμματα πεμφθέντα ἑάλωσαν εἰς Ἀθή-
νας λέγοντα τάδε· Ἔρρει τὰ κᾶλα. Μίνδαρος ἀπεσσύα.
πεινῶντι τὤνδρες. ἀπορίομες τί χρὴ δρῆν. Φαρνάβαζος 24
δὲ παντὶ τῷ τῶν Πελοποννησίων στρατεύματι καὶ τοῖς
συμμάχοις παρακελευσάμενος μὴ ἀθυμεῖν ἕνεκα ξύλων, ὡς

1 (390 B.C.). *Cf.* iv. 8. 27, 31. — **καὶ φυλακήν**: *as a guard also, i.e.* in addition to those who remained to collect the duty. — **ἐπιμελεῖσθαι**: inf. of purpose. G. 1532; H. 951. — **εἴ τι . . . βλάπτειν**: *to do the enemy all the mischief in their power besides. Sc.* βλάπτειν αὐτούς.

23. **ἐπιστολέως**: title of the vice-admiral of a Spartan fleet. In vi. 2. 25 the same officer is called ἐπιστολιαφόρος. Hippocrates had now become first in command, on the death of Mindarus. — **ἑάλωσαν εἰς Ἀθήνας**: *was captured* and carried *to Athens*. G. 1225; H. 788. *Cf.* 2. 18; ii. 2. 17 ᾑρέθη πρεσβευτὴς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, Plat. *Rep.* 468 a τὸν δὲ ζῶντα εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους ἁλόντα. Xen. uses a pl. verb with a neuter pl. subj. wherever the idea of plurality is to be made prominent. *Cf.* ii. 3. 8; iv. 2. 7; vii. 2. 8. Sauppe, in his *Lexil. Xen.*, p. 88, gives more than 50 examples of such const., many of them with non-personal subjects. *Cf.* G. 899, 2; H. 604 a. — **τὰ κᾶλα**: *the timbers*, Spartan for *the ships; cf.* Ar. *Lys.* 1253 ποττὰ κᾶλα, which the Schol. explains by πρὸς τὰ πλοῖα. — **ἀπεσσύα**: prob. for ἀπέσσουε, 2 pf. act. of ἀποσεύω. The expression is euphemistic for τέθνηκε, just as we say *he has departed*. See App. — **πεινῶντι**: Dor. for πεινῶσι. G. 777, 1; H. 376, D a. — **τὤνδρες**: τοὶ ἄνδρες, Att. οἱ ἄνδρες. G. 388; H. 272, D. — **ἀπορίομες**: ἀποροῦμεν. — **δρῆν**: δρᾶν. G. 784, 3; H. 409, D g. Note the thoroughly *laconic* character of this despatch. One word saved would bring it to the standard of the modern telegram. Acc. to Diod. xiii. 52, the Spartans on receiving tidings of this disaster sent envoys to Athens to propose peace; but these were not favorably received, owing to the influence of the demagogue Cleophon. Yet (as Grote has clearly shown) the Spartan proposition was preposterously unfair to Athens, involving as it did a perpetuation of the *status quo* to the exclusive advantage of Sparta.

24. **Φαρνάβαζος**: not only supplies the defeated Peloponnesians with food and clothing, money and ship-timber, but makes his camp their refuge. Diod. xiii. 51. — **τοῖς συμμάχοις**: from Syracuse, Selinus, and Thurii. — **ἕνεκα ξύλων**: *on the score of timber;* evident

ὄντων πολλῶν ἐν τῇ βασιλέως, ἕως ἂν τὰ σώματα σῷα ᾖ,
ἱμάτιόν τ᾽ ἔδωκεν ἑκάστῳ καὶ ἐφόδιον δυοῖν μηνοῖν, καὶ
ὁπλίσας τοὺς ναύτας φύλακας κατέστησε τῆς ἑαυτοῦ παρα-
θαλαττίας γῆς. καὶ συγκαλέσας τούς τε ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων 25
στρατηγοὺς καὶ τριηράρχους ἐκέλευε ναυπηγεῖσθαι τριή-
ρεις ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ ὅσας ἕκαστοι ἀπώλεσαν, χρήματά τε
διδοὺς καὶ ὕλην ἐκ τῆς Ἴδης κομίζεσθαι φράζων. ναυπη- 26
γουμένων δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἅμα τοῖς Ἀντανδρίοις τοῦ
τείχους τι ἐπετέλεσαν, καὶ ἐν τῇ φρουρᾷ ἤρεσαν πάντων
μάλιστα. διὰ ταῦτα δὲ εὐεργεσία τε καὶ πολιτεία Συρα-
κοσίοις ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ ἐστί. Φαρνάβαζος μὲν οὖν ταῦτα
διατάξας εὐθὺς εἰς Καλχηδόνα ἐβοήθει.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ ἠγγέλθη τοῖς τῶν Συρακοσίων 27
στρατηγοῖς οἴκοθεν ὅτι φεύγοιεν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου. συγκα-
λέσαντες οὖν τοὺς ἑαυτῶν στρατιώτας Ἑρμοκράτους προ-

allusion to the κᾶλα of the letter. — **ὡς ὄντων**: for the gen. abs. with ὡς, see G. 1574, 1568; H. 971 a; 978. — **ἕως ἄν**: *as long as, i.e.* provided only. — **ἐφόδιον**: *subsistence;* rarely used in sing.

25. **τοὺς . . . στρατηγούς**: the leaders of the troops furnished by the different cities of the Spartan league; so iii. 4. 20 ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων στρατιώτας. — **Ἀντάνδρῳ**: city in Mysia, at the foot of Mt. Ida, which furnished abundant ship-timber. *Cf.* Thuc. iv. 52; Strabo xiii. 606. It was here that Aeneas fitted out his fleet. Verg. *Aen.* iii. 6.

26. **ναυπηγουμένων**: *sc.* αὐτῶν. For the omission of the subj., see G. 1568; H. 972 b; *cf.* δεομένων 29. — **ἐν τῇ φρουρᾷ**: *while on garrison duty* at Antandrus. — **εὐεργεσία . . . ἐστί**: the Syracusans enjoy in Antandrus the privileges of εὐεργέται and πολῖται. The former was a title of honor conferred by one state upon another, or upon an individual who had rendered it good service, and which might be handed down in the family, as was the case with the προξενία. With the title were connected certain privileges and honors, as enumerated in decrees which have come down to us in inscriptions: πολιτεία, προξενία, προμαντεία, προεδρία, προδικία, ἀσυλία, ἀσφάλεια, ἀτέλεια πάντων, καὶ τἆλλα ὅσα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις προξένοις καὶ εὐεργέταις κτέ. *Cf.* vi. 1. 4; 3. 11.

27. **ἐν δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ**: *i.e.* after the battle of Cyzicus. — **φεύγοιεν**: on the continued result of a completed action, as indicated in this tense, see GMT. 27; H. 827. — **ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου**: intr. act. verbs are sometimes used in place, and with the const., of the pass., *e.g.* πάσχειν, πίπτειν, φεύγειν, εὖ or κακῶς ἀκούειν, κλύ-

ηγοροῦντος ἀπωλοφύροντο τὴν ἑαυτῶν συμφοράν, ὡς
ἀδίκως φεύγοιεν ἅπαντες παρὰ τὸν νόμον· παρῄνεσάν τε
προθύμους εἶναι καὶ τὰ λοιπά, ὥσπερ τὰ πρότερα, καὶ
ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς πρὸς τὰ ἀεὶ παραγγελλόμενα, ἑλέσθαι δὲ
ἐκέλευον ἄρχοντας, μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκωνται οἱ ᾑρημένοι ἀντ᾽
ἐκείνων. οἱ δ᾽ ἀναβοήσαντες ἐκέλευον ἐκείνους ἄρχειν, 28
καὶ μάλιστα οἱ τριήραρχοι καὶ οἱ ἐπιβάται καὶ οἱ κυβερ-
νῆται. οἱ δ᾽ οὐκ ἔφασαν δεῖν στασιάζειν πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῶν
πόλιν· εἰ δέ τις ἐπικαλοίη τι αὐτοῖς, λόγον ἔφασαν χρῆναι
διδόναι, μεμνημένους ὅσας τε ναυμαχίας αὐτοί τε καθ᾽
αὑτοὺς νενικήκατε καὶ ναῦς εἰλήφατε, ὅσα τε μετὰ τῶν
ἄλλων ἀήττητοι γεγόνατε ἡμῶν ἡγουμένων, τάξιν ἔχοντες
τὴν κρατίστην διά τε τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀρετὴν καὶ διὰ τὴν
ὑμετέραν προθυμίαν καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὑπάρ-
χουσαν. οὐδενὸς δὲ οὐδὲν ἐπαιτιωμένου, δεομένων ἔμει- 29

1 ειν, ἀποθνήσκειν, τελευτᾶν. Kühn. 373, 5. So ἔχειν πράγματα v. 1. 5. See GMT. 81, 2; H. 820. — **Ἑρμοκράτους**: as general, he had rendered good service to his native city of Syracuse, particularly when it was besieged by the Athenians. He was a man of pronounced oligarchic sentiments. The specific occasion of his banishment is unknown. But see Grote's *Hist. of Greece*, IX. chap. 81. — **ὡς φεύγοιεν**: for the opt. of indir. disc. in a causal sent., see G. 1506; H. 925 b. — **ἀδίκως . . . παρὰ τὸν νόμον**: the punishment was undeserved as well as illegal. — **τὰ λοιπά**: adv. acc. G. 1060; H. 719 b. — **μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκωνται**: *until their successors should arrive;* for temporal clause with const. of the cond. rel., see G. 1465; H. 921. — **ἀντ᾽ ἐκείνων**: instead of ἀνθ᾽ ἑαυτῶν. The writer speaks from his own point of view. ἐκεῖνος is often thus used to refer to an object mentioned immediately before, and so stands at times in place of an expected αὐτός; see on i. 6. 14 and *cf.* iii. 4. 2; vi. 4. 25, 27.

28. **ἄρχειν**: *to continue in command.* — **εἰ δέ τις ἐπικαλοίη** κτέ.: see App. — **αὐτοὶ . . . νενικήκατε**: the sudden change from indir. to dir. disc. is not infreq. *Cf.* ii. 4. 18; iv. 1. 23; vi. 5. 35; vii. 4. 40. — **αὑτούς**: ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, so, too, σφᾶς αὐτούς 7. 19, 29. G. 995; H. 684 (*cf.* 686 a).

29. **δεομένων**: see on 26. An affirmative subj., αὐτῶν or πάντων, is easily supplied from the neg., οὐδενός. *Cf.* ii. 2. 3 οὐδεὶς ἐκοιμήθη, οὐ μόνον τοὺς ἀπολωλότας πενθοῦντες. H. 609 a. So, too, a verb may be supplied from another of opposite meaning. *Cf.* i. 7. 6; v. 1. 21. H. 1058. — **ἕως ἀφίκοντο**: *until they actually arrived;* referring to a definite point

ναν ἕως ἀφίκοντο οἱ ἀντ᾽ ἐκείνων στρατηγοί, Δήμαρχός τε
Ἐπιδόκου καὶ Μύσκων Μενεκράτους καὶ Πόταμις Γνώσιος.
τῶν δὲ τριηράρχων ὀμόσαντες οἱ πλεῖστοι κατάξειν αὐτούς,
ἐπὰν εἰς Συρακούσας ἀφίκωνται, ἀπεπέμψαντο ὅποι ἠβούλ-
οντο πάντας ἐπαινοῦντες· ἰδίᾳ δὲ οἱ πρὸς Ἑρμοκράτην 30
προσομιλοῦντες μάλιστα ἐπόθησαν τήν τε ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ
προθυμίαν καὶ κοινότητα. ὧν γὰρ ἐγίγνωσκε τοὺς ἐπιει-
κεστάτους καὶ τριηράρχων καὶ κυβερνητῶν καὶ ἐπιβατῶν,
ἑκάστης ἡμέρας πρωὶ καὶ πρὸς ἑσπέραν συναλίζων πρὸς
τὴν σκηνὴν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἀνεξυνοῦτο ὅ,τι ἔμελλεν ἢ λέγειν
ἢ πράττειν, κἀκείνους ἐδίδασκε κελεύων λέγειν τὰ μὲν ἀπὸ
τοῦ παραχρῆμα, τὰ δὲ βουλευσαμένους. ἐκ τούτων Ἑρμο- 31
κράτης τὰ πολλὰ ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ εὐδόξει, λέγειν τε δοκῶν

1 of past time. G. 1464; H. 922. *Cf.* μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκωνται 26. — **Δήμαρχος Ἐπιδόκου**: for the omission of the governing noun, see G. 953; H. 730 a. The form used here is the official one common in the inscriptions of the period, although the form with the art. also occurs. For numerous examples, see the documents inserted in Dem. *de Corona*. Xen. has this form only here and vi. 3. 2, in giving a list of embassadors; Thuc. uses it but rarely, yet in iv. 119 (again a list of embassadors evidently copied from the records) he has thirteen examples. — **Γνώσιος**: for the Ion. retention of the ι of the stem, see G. 255; H. 201, D; and on iii. 1. 10. — **κατάξειν**: *would secure their recall from banishment.* For fut. inf., see GMT. 136; H. 948 a. — **ἀπεπέμψατο**: *dismissed* with expressions of good will. The mid. likewise *An.* vii. 7. 8; *Cyr.* i. 4. 27; viii. 4. 28: in each case, of an affectionate farewell.

30. **προσομιλοῦντες**: impf. partic. G. 1289; H. 856 a. — **τὴν . . . κοινότητα**: the article is not repeated, because the separate ideas are considered as forming one single conception. The repetition of the art. with each would mark them as independent or contrasted. Kühn. 463, 2. *Cf.* Plat. *Phaed.* 69 c καὶ ἡ σωφροσύνη καὶ ἡ δικαιοσύνη καὶ ἡ ἀνδρεία καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ φρόνησις. — **ὧν . . . ἐπιβατῶν**: *of the trierarchs, etc., whose acquaintance he made from time to time.* For the incorporation, see G. 1038; H. 995. Obs. that τοὺς ἐπιεικεστάτους suffers incorporation along with its dependent gen. τῶν . . . ἐπιβατῶν. — **συναλίζων**: a rare word fitly used of a popular leader with 'troops of friends.' The reader may recall Homer's ἅλις in the simile of the bees (B 90). *Cf. Acts* i. 4 συναλιζόμενος παρήγγειλεν αὐτοῖς ἀπὸ Ἱεροσολύμων μὴ χωρίζεσθαι. — **ἀνεξυνοῦτο**: from the Ionic-Doric form ξυνός for κοινός. — **ἀπὸ τοῦ παραχρῆμα**: *on the spur of the moment. Cf.* παραχρῆμα, e x t e m p l o, *off-hand.*

καὶ βουλεύειν τὰ κράτιστα. κατηγορήσας δὲ Τισσαφέρ-
νους ἐν Λακεδαίμονι Ἑρμοκράτης, μαρτυροῦντος καὶ
Ἀστυόχου, καὶ δόξας τὰ ὄντα λέγειν, ἀφικόμενος παρὰ
Φαρνάβαζον, πρὶν αἰτῆσαι χρήματα λαβών, παρεσκευά-
ζετο πρὸς τὴν εἰς Συρακούσας κάθοδον ξένους τε καὶ τριή-
ρεις. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἧκον οἱ διάδοχοι τῶν Συρακοσίων εἰς
Μίλητον καὶ παρέλαβον τὰς ναῦς καὶ τὸ στράτευμα.
Ἐν Θάσῳ δὲ κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον στάσεως γενο- 32
μένης ἐκπίπτουσιν οἱ λακωνισταὶ καὶ ὁ Λάκων ἁρμοστὴς
Ἐτεόνικος. καταιτιαθεὶς δὲ ταῦτα πρᾶξαι σὺν Τισσα-
φέρνει Πασιππίδας ὁ Λάκων ἔφυγεν ἐκ Σπάρτης· ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ
ναυτικόν, ὃ ἐκεῖνος ἠθροίκει ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων, ἐξεπέμφ-
θη Κρατησιππίδας, καὶ παρέλαβεν ἐν Χίῳ. περὶ δὲ τού- 33

1 31. **κατηγορήσας Τισσαφέρνους**: Hermocrates had gone to Sparta the previous summer to complain of Tissaphernes' double-dealing and intrigues with Alcibiades, which had resulted in the partial withdrawal of Persian support from the Lacedaemonians. Thuc. viii. 85. Taking the text as it stands, the partic. is causal and gives the reason why Pharnabazus, who was the rival of Tissaphernes, so readily supported Hermocrates. The latter's attempt upon Syracuse took place 409 B.C. Diod. xiii. 63. *Cf.* on i. 3. 13. Astyochus was the predecessor of Mindarus in command of the fleet. — **ἐν τούτῳ**: *in the meantime;* to be taken in connexion with 29, where the arrival of the newly elected generals has already been mentioned. Xen. interrupts his narrative here in order to sketch some features in the character of Hermocrates, and thus to account for the feeling of his men; then to give a fact explaining his relations with Pharnabazus.

32. **ἐν Θάσῳ**: early in this year, Peisander, a leader in the government of the Four Hundred at Athens, had put down the democracy in Thasos; but immediately afterward the Thasian oligarchs recalled their exiles and went over to the Spartans, who since that time had maintained a harmost in the island. Thuc. viii. 64. The leader in the revolution here mentioned was Ecphantus, who expelled the Spartan garrison and admitted Thrasybulus. Dem. xx. 59. *Cf.* Diod. xiii. 72. See also on 4. 9. — **ἐκπίπτουσιν**: see on 27. — **Ἐτεόνικος**: he had previously held a subordinate command under Astyochus. Thuc. viii. 23. 4. — **Πασιππίδας**: prob. acting as admiral of the squadron at Chios, while Hippocrates is building ships at Antandros (25). — **ἐπὶ τὸ ναυτικόν**: *to the command of the fleet.* See on iii. 4. 20. Cratesippidas is to be regarded not as superseding Pasippidas (Grote's view), but as the formal successor of Mindarus.

33. **Ἆγις . . . ποιούμενος**: in 413

τους τοὺς χρόνους Θρασύλλου ἐν Ἀθήναις ὄντος Ἆγις ἐκ
τῆς Δεκελείας προνομὴν ποιούμενος πρὸς αὐτὰ τὰ τείχη
ἦλθε τῶν Ἀθηναίων· Θράσυλλος δὲ ἐξαγαγὼν Ἀθηναίους
καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει ὄντας ἅπαντας παρέταξε
παρὰ τὸ Λύκειον γυμνάσιον ὡς μαχούμενος, ἂν προσίωσιν.
ἰδὼν δὲ ταῦτα Ἆγις ἀπήγαγε ταχέως, καί τινες αὐτῶν ὀλίγοι 34
τῶν ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ὑπὸ τῶν ψιλῶν ἀπέθανον. οἱ οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι
τῷ Θρασύλλῳ διὰ ταῦτα ἔτι προθυμότεροι ἦσαν ἐφ᾽ ἃ ἧκε,
καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο ὁπλίτας τε αὐτὸν καταλέξασθαι χιλίους,
ἱππέας δὲ ἑκατόν, τριήρεις δὲ πεντήκοντα. Ἆγις δὲ ἐκ τῆς 35
Δεκελείας ἰδὼν πλοῖα πολλὰ σίτου εἰς Πειραιᾶ καταθέοντα,
οὐδὲν ὄφελος ἔφη εἶναι τοὺς μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ πολὺν ἤδη χρόνον
Ἀθηναίους εἴργειν τῆς γῆς, εἰ μή τις σχήσοι καὶ ὅθεν ὁ

1 B.C., on the advice of Alcibiades, the Spartans had occupied Deceleia (14 miles north of Athens) with an army under King Agis, in order to hinder the Athenians from the cultivation of their lands. Thuc. vii. 18 ff. — **τοὺς ἄλλους . . . ἅπαντας**: the non-citizens (*μέτοικοι, ξένοι*) who were not ordinarily called upon for military service. Diod. xiii. 72 says that now even old men and boys were called out. — **τὸ Λύκειον**: east of Athens, before the Gate of Diochares. Strabo ix. 397. *Cf.* ii. 4. 27.

34. **τῶν ἐπὶ πᾶσιν**: *the hindmost. Cf.* ii. 4. 12. — **ἐφ᾽ ἃ ἧκε**: *what he had come for.* A subst. expression used as an acc. of specification. For the omission of the antec., see G. 1026; H. 996. As to the object of his coming, see 8. — **ὁπλίτας τε . . . ἱππέας δέ**: for the transition from the copulative to the adversative connection, see H. 1040 b.

35. **πλοῖα . . . σίτου**: gen. of content; often confounded with gen. of material. — **καταθέοντα**: *sailing down*; *θέειν* opposed to *ἐλαύνειν*, *row. Cf.* Ar. *Eccl.* 109 *νῦν μὲν γὰρ οὔτε θέομεν οὔτ᾽ ἐλαύνομεν*, which the Schol. explains *οὔτε ἀνέμοις οὔτε κώπαις πλέομεν*. So vi. 2. 29. — **εἴργειν**: *cf. εἵργειν* 9; not distinct verbs as Veitch seems to consider them. Curtius (*Grdz.* 180) thinks the distinction between *εἵργειν shut out* and *εἵργειν shut in* must be considered a later development. For the tense, see G. 1258; 203. — **Κλέαρχον τὸν Ῥαμφίου**: so styled always in Thuc.; in *An.* i. 2. 9 *Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγάς*. For Xenophon's sketch of his character, see *An.* ii. 6. 1–15. — **εἰ μή . . . φοιτᾷ**: *unless one should hold also the ports from which, etc.* The bulk of the grain brought into Athens came from the regions on the Black Sea. Not even in time of peace could Attica produce breadstuffs sufficient for her population; far less at present when the occupation of Deceleia rendered agriculture impossible. *Cf. Mem.* iii. 6. 13; Dem. xx. 31; Lys. XXII. with Stevens' Introd.; Boeckh, *Pub. Econ.* chap. xv. —

κατὰ θάλατταν σῖτος φοιτᾷ· κράτιστόν τε εἶναι [καὶ]
Κλέαρχον τὸν Ῥαμφίου πρόξενον ὄντα Βυζαντίων πέμψαι
εἰς Καλχηδόνα τε καὶ Βυζάντιον. δόξαντος δὲ τούτου, 36
πληρωθεισῶν νεῶν ἔκ τε Μεγάρων καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων
συμμάχων πεντεκαίδεκα στρατιωτίδων μᾶλλον ἢ ταχειῶν
ᾤχετο. καὶ αὐτοῦ τῶν νεῶν τρεῖς ἀπόλλυνται ἐν τῷ Ἑλλησ-
πόντῳ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀττικῶν ἐννέα νεῶν, αἳ ἀεὶ ἐνταῦθα τὰ
πλοῖα διεφύλαττον, αἱ δ' ἄλλαι ἔφυγον εἰς Σηστόν, ἐκεῖθεν
δὲ εἰς Βυζάντιον ἐσώθησαν. καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν, ἐν ᾧ 37
Καρχηδόνιοι Ἀννίβα ἡγουμένου στρατεύσαντες ἐπὶ Σικε-
λίαν δέκα μυριάσι στρατιᾶς αἱροῦσιν ἐν τρισὶ μησὶ δύο
πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας Σελινοῦντά τε καὶ Ἱμέραν.

2 Τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ ἔτει, [ᾧ ἦν Ὀλυμπιὰς τρίτη καὶ ἐνενηκοσ- 1

1 σχῇσοι: for the mode and tense, see G. 1287; 1497; H. 855 a; 932. — **ὅθεν**: for the omission of the antec., see G. 1028; H. 997 a. The reference is made definite by *εἰς τὴν Καλχηδόνα τε καὶ Βυζάντιον* below.

36. **δόξαντος δὲ τούτου**: for the more usual *δόξαν* or *δόξαντα δὲ ταῦτα*. So also 7. 30; v. 2. 24. See G. 1569; H. 974 a. — **ᾤχετο**: *sc.* Κλέαρχος. — **αὐτοῦ**: *his* (Clearchus'). — **τῶν Ἀττικῶν**: *cf.* 22. — **εἰς Σηστόν**: as Sestus was then in the hands of the Athenians (see 11, and 2. 13), this is prob. a copyist's mistake for *εἰς Ἄβυδον*.

37. **Ἀννίβα**: Hannibal, the son of Giscon. For the Dor. gen., see G. 188, 3; H. 146 D. Diod. xiii. 52 places this expedition in Ol. 92. 4 = 409 B.C. This device for dating a year at the close of its history is employed four times in the *Hellenica*, the other instances being 2. 19; 5. 21; ii. 2. 24. Xenophon may have inserted these dates as an afterthought, and misplaced this one, which would be in order at the end of i. 3. — **δέκα μυριάσι στρατιᾶς**: so 5. 21; *An.* i. 4. 5. Kr. *Spr.* 47, 8 takes *στρατιᾶς* as gen. of material; Vollbrecht (on *An.* i. 4. 5) as gen. part.; *cf.* Lys. II. 21 *πεντήκοντα μυριάδας στρατιάν*.

Chap. **2.** The twenty-second year of the war, 409 B.C. *The Athenians fortify Thoricus and send out the new fleet under Thrasyllus to Samos* (1), *whence he undertakes operations against the revolted Ionian cities, attacks Pygela* (2, 3), *takes Colophon and Notium, invades Lydia and marches on Ephesus where he is defeated by the Ephesians with the help of Tissaphernes and the Sicilian allies* (4–10). *Abandoning Ionia, he takes four of the Syracusan ships with their crews off Methymna and chases the rest into Ephesus* (11, 12); *sends the prisoners to Athens* (*where they are confined in the stone quarries but escape in the course of the winter to Deceleia*), *and joins Alcibiades at Sestus, whence the whole army crosses over to Lampsacus for the winter* (13). *Alcibiades undertakes to consolidate the forces, but his own men refuse to fraternize with those of Thrasyllus until* 2

τή, ᾗ προστεθεῖσα ξυνωρὶς ἐνίκα Εὐαγόρου Ἠλείου, τὸ δὲ στάδιον Εὐβώτας Κυρηναῖος, ἐπὶ ἐφόρου μὲν ὄντος ἐν Σπάρτῃ Εὐαρχίππου, ἄρχοντος δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις Εὐκτήμονος,] Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν Θορικὸν ἐτείχισαν, Θράσυλλος δὲ τά τε ψηφισθέντα πλοῖα λαβὼν καὶ πεντακισχιλίους τῶν ναυτῶν πελταστὰς ποιησάμενος, [ὡς ἅμα καὶ πελτασταῖς ἐσομένοις,] ἐξέπλευσεν ἀρχομένου τοῦ θέρους εἰς Σάμον.
ἐκεῖ δὲ μείνας τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἔπλευσεν εἰς Πύγελα· καὶ 2
ἐνταῦθα τήν τε χώραν ἐδῄου καὶ προσέβαλλε τῷ τείχει.
ἐκ δὲ τῆς Μιλήτου βοηθήσαντές τινες τοῖς Πυγελεῦσι διεσπαρμένους ὄντας τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοὺς ψιλοὺς ἐδίωκον. οἱ 3
δὲ πελτασταὶ καὶ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν δύο λόχοι βοηθήσαντες

2 *these rehabilitate themselves by participating in the victory over Pharnabazus at Abydus* (14–17). *Other events of the year: Coryphasium* (*Pylus*) *recovered by the Lacedaemonians; the Dorian colonists of Heracleia betrayed by the Achaeans.*

1. **τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ ἔτει**: on the date, and on the words ᾧ ἦν . . . Εὐκτήμονος, see Introd. p. xxi. — **προστεθεῖσα**: this contest was then introduced for the first time. Paus. v. 8. 10 *δρόμος δὲ δύο ἵππων τελείων συνωρὶς κληθεῖσα τρίτῃ μὲν ὀλυμπιάδι ἐτέθη πρὸς ταῖς ἐνενήκοντα, Εὐαγόρας δὲ ἐνίκησεν Ἠλεῖος.* — **ἐπὶ ἐφόρου μὲν ὄντος Εὐαρχίππου**: the gen. with ἐπί (denoting time) often stands in connexion with a partic., but only of the pres. tense. Kühn. 438, I. 2. — **Θορικόν**: Socrates, *Mem.* iii. 5. 25 ff., is represented as advising the younger Pericles to fortify the mountain-walls of Attica. The object now was probably to protect the grain-ships sailing into the Piraeus (*cf.* Thuc. viii. 4), and the silver-mines of Laurium, extending from Thoricus on the east to Anaphlystus on the west. The lines of fortification can still be traced. — **τὰ δὲ ψηφισθέντα πλοῖα**: see I. 34. — **πεντακισχιλίους τῶν ναυτῶν**: Boeckh, *Pub. Econ. of the Athenians*, pp. 382 f., estimates the crew of a trireme at 140 to 170 men. It would, accordingly, require from 7000 to 8500 *ναῦται* to man the new fleet. — **ὡς ἅμα . . . ἐσομένοις**: interpolated and untranslatable, unless, possibly, as dat. of accompaniment with ἐξέπλευσε. See App. — **ἀρχομένου τοῦ θέρους**: see on I. 2. — **εἰς Σάμον**: the decisive victory of Cyzicus having done away with any need of Athenian reinforcements in the Hellespont, Thrasyllus is at liberty to operate against the Ionian cities which had revolted the year before.

2. **Πύγελα**: a town south of Ephesus. Strabo xiv. 639. — **διεσπαρμένους ὄντας**: the combination of ὤν with the participle of another verb is rare. *Cf.* Plat. *Legg.* xii. 963 b *σὺ δ' ὢν δὴ διαφέρων πάντων τῶν ἐμφρόνων, οὐχ ἕξεις εἰπεῖν.* Kühn. 353, 4, note 3.

3. **λόχοι**: the strength of the Attic *λόχος* varied with the total of forces in service; see on ii. 4. 33. — **πρός**:

πρὸς τοὺς αὑτῶν ψιλοὺς ἀπέκτειναν ἅπαντας τοὺς ἐκ Μιλή-
του ἐκτὸς ὀλίγων, καὶ ἀσπίδας ἔλαβον ὡς διακοσίας, καὶ
τρόπαιον ἔστησαν. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἔπλευσαν εἰς Νότιον, 4
καὶ ἐντεῦθεν παρασκευασάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο εἰς Κολοφῶνα.
Κολοφώνιοι δὲ προσεχώρησαν. καὶ τῆς ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς
ἐνέβαλον εἰς τὴν Λυδίαν ἀκμάζοντος τοῦ σίτου, καὶ κώμας
τε πολλὰς ἐνέπρησαν καὶ χρήματα ἔλαβον καὶ ἀνδράποδα
καὶ ἄλλην λείαν πολλήν. Στάγης δὲ ὁ Πέρσης περὶ ταῦτα 5
τὰ χωρία ὤν, ἐπεὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου διεσκε-
δασμένοι ἦσαν κατὰ τὰς ἰδίας λείας, βοηθησάντων τῶν
ἱππέων ἕνα μὲν ζῶον ἔλαβεν, ἑπτὰ δὲ ἀπέκτεινε. Θρά- 6
συλλος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀπήγαγεν ἐπὶ θάλατταν τὴν στρα-
τιάν, ὡς εἰς Ἔφεσον πλευσούμενος. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ
αἰσθόμενος τοῦτο τὸ ἐπιχείρημα, στρατιάν τε συνέλεγε
πολλὴν καὶ ἱππεῖς ἀπέστελλε παραγγέλλων πᾶσιν εἰς
Ἔφεσον βοηθεῖν τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι. Θράσυλλος δὲ ἑβδόμῃ 7

2 instead of the regular dative construction. *Cf.* *πρός* again in 9 with a different force. — **ψιλούς**: including probably javelin-throwers, archers and slingers.

4. **Νότιον**: a promontory and seaport about two miles from Colophon. Livy xxxvii. 26. Since 427 B.C., when the Athenians seized and colonized this place (Thuc. iii. 34), it had prob. remained in their hands. — **παρασκευασάμενοι**: not only for marching, but also for the attack upon Colophon and the raid into Lydia. — **ἀκμάζοντος τοῦ σίτου**: *when the grain was just ripe* or *ripening*. *Cf.* Dion. Hal. ix. 61 *ἠνείχοντο σῖτον, ὃς ἐν ἀκμῇ τότε ἦν, συγκομιζόμενον*; Thuc. ii. 19. 5 *τοῦ θέρους καὶ τοῦ σίτου ἀκμάζοντος*. This was prob. early in June. — **πολλήν**: *in great abundance*; obs. the emphatic position.

5. **Στάγης**: the lieutenant of Tissaphernes. Thuc. viii. 16. 15. — **κατὰ τὰς ἰδίας λείας**: each in quest of booty for himself, not for the whole army. — **βοηθησάντων**: implying a prior attack on the foraging Athenians; but see App.

6. **πλευσούμενος**: for this fut. mid. form, see G. 666; H. 426. The formation is used by Attic writers in the case of eight different verbs. — **ἱππεῖς**: instead of the older form *ἱππέας*. G. 266; H. 208 e. — **τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι**: as if the sacred temple of Artemis were threatened by the enemy. The goddess was honored also by the Persians. *Cf.* *An.* i. 6. 7. More than 400 years later a mob was raised in Ephesus on a like pretext. *Acts* xix. 23 ff.

7. **ἑβδόμῃ καὶ δεκάτῃ**: for *ἑπτακαιδεκάτῃ*. G. 381; H. 291 a. —

καὶ δεκάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μετὰ τὴν εἰσβολὴν εἰς Ἔφεσον ἔπλευσε,
καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὁπλίτας πρὸς τὸν Κορησσὸν ἀποβιβάσας,
τοὺς δὲ ἱππεῖς καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ ἐπιβάτας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
πάντας πρὸς τὸ ἕλος ἐπὶ τὰ ἕτερα τῆς πόλεως, ἅμα τῇ
ἡμέρᾳ προσῆγε δύο στρατόπεδα. οἱ δ᾽ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως 8
ἐβοήθησαν σφίσιν, οἵ τε σύμμαχοι, οὓς Τισσαφέρνης
ἤγαγε, καὶ Συρακόσιοι οἵ τ᾽ ἀπὸ τῶν προτέρων εἴκοσι
νεῶν καὶ ἀπὸ ἑτέρων πέντε, αἳ ἔτυχον τότε παραγενόμεναι,
νεωστὶ ἥκουσαι μετὰ Εὐκλέους τε τοῦ Ἵππωνος καὶ Ἡρα-
κλείδου τοῦ Ἀριστογένους στρατηγῶν, καὶ Σελινούσιαι
δύο. οὗτοι δὲ πάντες πρῶτον μὲν πρὸς τοὺς ὁπλίτας τοὺς 9
ἐν Κορησσῷ ἐβοήθησαν· τούτους δὲ τρεψάμενοι καὶ ἀπο-
κτείναντες ἐξ αὐτῶν ὡς εἰ ἑκατὸν καὶ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν
καταδιώξαντες πρὸς τοὺς παρὰ τὸ ἕλος ἐτράποντο. ἔφυγον
δὲ κἀκεῖ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ ἀπώλοντο αὐτῶν ὡς τριακόσιοι.
οἱ δὲ Ἐφέσιοι τρόπαιον ἐνταῦθα ἔστησαν καὶ ἕτερον πρὸς 10
τῷ Κορησσῷ. τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις καὶ Σελινουσίοις κρα-
τίστοις γενομένοις ἀριστεῖα ἔδωκαν καὶ κοινῇ καὶ ἰδίᾳ
πολλοῖς, καὶ οἰκεῖν ἀτέλειαν ἔδοσαν τῷ βουλομένῳ ἀεί·

2 **εἰσβολήν**: *cf.* *ἐνέβαλον* 4. — **Κορησσόν**: a mountain 40 stadia south of Ephesus. Diod. xiv. 99. — **πρὸς τὸ ἕλος . . . πόλεως**: *near the swamp on the other* (*i.e.* northern) *side of the city*. — **δύο στρατόπεδα**: *i.e.* the *two armies encamped* as indicated above.

8. **σφίσιν**: this cannot be correct. See App. — **καὶ Σελινούσιαι δύο**: by anacoluthon (H. 1063), where we should have expected *καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν Σελινουσίων δυοῖν*. The arrival of these ships in 412 B.C. is noted by Thuc. viii. 26. 6 *εἴκοσι νῆες Συρακοσίων ἦλθον καὶ Σελινούντιαι δύο*.

9. **πρός**: *to meet;* the connexion gives a hostile sense. It is used differently above in 3. — **ὡς εἰ**: *about*, as in ii. 4. 25; generally *ὡς* or *ὡς εἰς*. — **πρὸς . . . ἐτράποντο**: *turned* and marched against.

10. **πρὸς τῷ Κορησσῷ**: *cf.* 7 *πρὸς τὸν Κορησσόν*, and note the change of case. H. 787. — **τοῖς Συρακοσίοις καὶ Σελινουσίοις**: see on I. 30. — **ἔδωκαν, ἔδοσαν**: rhetorical variation. In such case the pl. forms of aorists in *κα* are not infrequent. *Cf. Cyr.* i. 5. 5 *ἔδοσαν . . . ἔδωκαν*, iv. 6. 12 *παρέδοσαν . . . διέδωκαν*. G. 670; H. 432. — **οἰκεῖν**: the inf. depends upon *ἀτέλειαν ἔδοσαν* as including the notion of permission; *granted them the privilege to dwell free from public burdens*. — **τῷ βουλομένῳ ἀεί**: equiv. to *ἑκάστῳ τῷ βουλομένῳ*. In this idiom

Σελινουσίοις δέ, ἐπεὶ ἡ πόλις ἀπωλώλει, καὶ πολιτείαν
ἔδοσαν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπο- 11
λαβόντες ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Νότιον, κἀκεῖ θάψαντες αὐτοὺς
ἔπλεον ἐπὶ Λέσβου καὶ Ἑλλησπόντου. ὁρμοῦντες δὲ ἐν 12
Μηθύμνῃ τῆς Λέσβου εἶδον παραπλεούσας ἐξ Ἐφέσου τὰς
Συρακοσίας ναῦς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι· καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὰς ἀναχ-
θέντες τέτταρας μὲν ἔλαβον αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι, τὰς δ' ἄλλας
κατεδίωξαν εἰς Ἔφεσον. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους αἰχμαλώ-
τους Θράσυλλος εἰς Ἀθήνας ἀπέπεμψε πάντας, Ἀλκιβι- 13
άδην δὲ Ἀθηναῖον, Ἀλκιβιάδου ὄντα ἀνεψιὸν καὶ συμφυ-
γάδα, ἀπέλυσεν. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἔπλευσεν εἰς τὴν Σηστὸν
πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἅπασα ἡ στρατιὰ
διέβη εἰς Λάμψακον. καὶ χειμὼν ἐπῄει, ἐν ᾧ οἱ αἰχμάλω- 14
τοι Συρακόσιοι, εἱργμένοι τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἐν λιθοτομίαις,
διορύξαντες τὴν πέτραν, ἀποδράντες νυκτὸς ᾤχοντο εἰς
Δεκέλειαν, οἱ δ' εἰς Μέγαρα. ἐν δὲ τῇ Λαμψάκῳ συν- 15
τάττοντος Ἀλκιβιάδου τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν οἱ πρότεροι στρα-

2 ἀεί may stand between the art. and the partic., but it usually precedes or follows both where it manifestly belongs not only to the partic. but to the pred. of the sent. as well. — **ἀπωλώλει**: see on I. 37.

11. **ὑποσπόνδους**: for the pred. adj. where we should use an adv. phrase, see G. 926; H. 619. — **ἀπέπλευσαν, ἔπλεον**: note the change of tense, — *set sail for; were on their way to*. — **ἐπὶ Λέσβου**: *towards Lesbos*.

12. **τῆς Λέσβου**: see on I. 22. — **τὰς Συρακοσίας ναῦς**: the ships built at Antandrus to replace those which the Syracusans themselves had burned (I. 19), and the five which had just arrived (§ 8). — **αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι**: for this emphasized dat. of accompaniment, see G. 1191; H. 774. The absence of *σύν* in such combinations with *αὐτός* is the rule; though occasionally both *σύν* and *αὐτός* are used. *Cf.* iv. 8. 21; vii. 4. 26; *Cyr.* ii. 2. 9.

13. **ἀπέλυσεν**: see App. — **τὴν Σηστόν**: for the gender, see on iv. 8. 5.

14. **χειμών**: for omission of art., see H. 661. — **εἱργμένοι ἐν λιθοτομίαις**: as the Athenian prisoners had been confined in the quarries of Syracuse a few years before (Thuc. vii. 86 ff.). Stone quarries in the vicinity of the Piraeus are mentioned also by Dem. LIII. 17. — **ἀποδράντες νυκτός**: *cf.* I. 8. — **οἱ δέ**: without a correlative *οἱ μέν*, to indicate a relatively small number, — *some few*. *Cf.* ii. 4. 14.

15. **συντάττοντος**: impf. of at-

τιῶται οὐκ ἠβούλοντο τοῖς μετὰ Θρασύλλου συντάττεσθαι,
ὡς αὐτοὶ μὲν ὄντες ἀήττητοι, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ἡττημένοι ἥκοιεν.
ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐχείμαζον ἅπαντες Λάμψακον τειχίζοντες. καὶ 16
ἐστράτευσαν πρὸς Ἄβυδον· Φαρνάβαζος δ' ἐβοήθησεν
ἵπποις πολλοῖς, καὶ μάχῃ ἡττηθεὶς ἔφυγεν. Ἀλκιβιάδης
δὲ ἐδίωκεν ἔχων τούς τε ἱππέας καὶ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν εἴκοσι
καὶ ἑκατόν, ὧν ἦρχε Μένανδρος, μέχρι σκότος ἀφείλετο.
ἐκ δὲ τῆς μάχης ταύτης συνέβησαν οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτοὶ 17
αὑτοῖς καὶ ἠσπάζοντο τοὺς μετὰ Θρασύλλου. ἐξῆλθον δέ
τινας καὶ ἄλλας ἐξόδους τοῦ χειμῶνος εἰς τὴν ἤπειρον καὶ
ἐπόρθουν τὴν βασιλέως χώραν. τῷ δ' αὐτῷ χρόνῳ καὶ 18
Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς εἰς τὸ Κορυφάσιον τῶν Εἱλώτων ἀφε-
στῶτας ἐκ Μαλέας ὑποσπόνδους ἀφῆκαν. κατὰ δὲ τὸν
αὐτὸν καιρὸν καὶ ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ τῇ Τραχινίᾳ Ἀχαιοὶ τοὺς
ἐποίκους, ἀντιτεταγμένων πάντων πρὸς Οἰταίους πολεμίους

2 tempted action. G. 1255 (*cf.* 1289); H. 832 (856 a). — **ἐκεῖνοι ἥκοιεν**: obs. the transition from participial causal clause to indir. disc. with opt., probably to avoid the concurrence of two partics. (*ἡττημένοι ἥκοντες*). — **ἅπαντες**: the troops of Alcibiades and Thrasyllus.

16. **ἵπποις πολλοῖς**: *ἱππεῦσι πολλοῖς*. *Cf.* 3. 5; *An.* vii. 3. 41. — **ἀφείλετο**: *sc.* the pursued.

17. **συνέβησαν αὐτοὶ αὑτοῖς**: *came together of their own accord.* The addition of *αὐτός* emphasizes the refl. H. 688. — **τοὺς μετὰ Θρασύλλου**: Thrasyllus himself had taken part in the battle. Plut. *Alc.* 29. — **ἐξόδους**: cognate acc. — **τοῦ χειμῶνος**: *in the course of the winter.* — **εἰς τὴν ἤπειρον**: *into the interior,* back of Lampsacus and Abydus.

18. **τῷ χρόνῳ**: so *τῷ πρώτῳ χρόνῳ* ii. 3. 15. For omission of the prep., see G. 1192; H. 782 a. — **τοὺς . . . ἀφεστῶτας**: *those of the Helots who had revolted* and fled *from Malea to Coryphasium. Cf.* I. 23 *ἑάλωσαν εἰς Ἀθήνας.* — **Κορυφάσιον**: the Spartan name for Pylus, on the west coast of Messenia (Thuc. iv. 3. 2). This place was fortified by the Athenians under Demosthenes, 425 B.C., and had since been a base of operations from which they, with the Messenians in revolt from Sparta, ravaged the land. Thuc. iv. 41; vii. 26. 2. Acc. to Diod. xiii. 64, it was now lost to the Athenians because the reinforcements which had been sent out under Anytus failed to arrive in time. *Cf.* Grote, VIII. c. 63, p. 130 f. and note. — **τοὺς ἐποίκους**: const. with *ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ*. The Trachinians, of Doric stock, being harassed by their neighbors and ancient enemies, the Oeteans, in 426 B.C. turned to Sparta for help, and she had thereupon sent

ὄντας, προέδοσαν, ὥστε ἀπολέσθαι αὐτῶν πρὸς ἑπτακοσί-
ους σὺν τῷ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος ἁρμοστῇ Λαβώτῃ. καὶ ὁ 19
ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν οὗτος, ἐν ᾧ καὶ Μῆδοι ἀπὸ Δαρείου τοῦ
Περσῶν βασιλέως ἀποστάντες πάλιν προσεχώρησαν
αὐτῷ.

3 Τοῦ δ' ἐπιόντος ἔτους ὁ ἐν Φωκαίᾳ νεὼς τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς 1
ἐνεπρήσθη πρηστῆρος ἐμπεσόντος. ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ χειμὼν
ἔληγε, [Παντακλέους μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, ἄρχοντος δ' Ἀντιγέ-
νους,] ἔαρος ἀρχομένου, [δυοῖν καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐτῶν τῷ πολέ-
μῳ παρεληλυθότων,] οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔπλευσαν εἰς Προκόν-
νησον παντὶ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἐπὶ Καλχηδόνα 2
καὶ Βυζάντιον ὁρμήσαντες ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο πρὸς Καλ-
χηδόνι. οἱ δὲ Καλχηδόνιοι προσιόντας αἰσθόμενοι τοὺς

2 colonists to Heracleia, and invited the co-operation of all other Greeks except the Achaeans and Ionians. Thuc. iii. 92. The Achaeans here mentioned are those of Phthiotis, whom King Agis had conquered, 413 B.C. Thuc. viii. 3. 1. The ancient Trachis claimed Heracles as its founder (hence the name of the new town), and Sophocles laid there the scene of his *Trachiniae.* Heracleia was six stadia east of the old site, on the north bank of the Asopus, four miles from Thermopylae. — **πρὸς ἑπτακοσίους**: *about seven hundred.* In this sense *πρός* is late or doubtful, and Hertlein proposes to read *εἰς* here.

19. **τοῦ Περσῶν βασιλέως**: the Persian king is usually called simply *βασιλεύς*, — with qualification, as here, again in iii. 4. 25. *Cf. ὁ τῆς Ἀσίας βασιλεύς* iii. 5. 13; *βασιλεὺς ὁ Περσῶν* vi. 1. 12.

3 Chap. **3.** Twenty-third year of the war, 408 B.C. *Temple at Phocaea destroyed by lightning* (1). *The Athenians lay siege to Chalcedon, during which Hippocrates the Spartan harmost is defeated and slain* (2–7); *whereupon Pharnabazus concludes a treaty with the Athenians, acknowledging Chalcedon as a tributary to Athens, and himself engaging to conduct an Athenian embassy to the Persian court* (8–9). *Special treaty between the satrap and Alcibiades* (10–12). *The embassy to Susa* (13). *The Athenians besiege Byzantium, and are finally admitted by some of the citizens, who are driven to this course by the harsh rule of the harmost Clearchus* (14–22).

1. **τοῦ δ' ἐπιόντος ἔτους**: 408 B.C. — **τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς**: for the position, see G. 965; H. 666 b. Phocaea was on the Ionian coast, north of Smyrna. For an account of the founding of this Phocian colony, whose people became 'the torchbearers of geographical discovery in the West,' see Grote, III. 13, p. 188; IV. 32, p. 203 ff.

2. **ὁρμήσαντες**: from *ὁρμάω.* Dis-

Ἀθηναίους, τὴν λείαν ἅπασαν κατέθεντο εἰς τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς
Θρᾷκας ἀστυγείτονας ὄντας. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ λαβὼν τῶν 3
τε ὁπλιτῶν ὀλίγους καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας, καὶ τὰς ναῦς παρα-
πλεῖν κελεύσας, ἐλθὼν εἰς τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς ἀπῄτει τὰ τῶν
Καλχηδονίων χρήματα· εἰ δὲ μή, πολεμήσειν ἔφη αὐτοῖς.
οἱ δὲ ἀπέδοσαν. Ἀλκιβιάδης δ' ἐπεὶ ἧκεν εἰς τὸ στρατό- 4
πεδον τήν τε λείαν ἔχων καὶ πίστεις πεποιημένος, ἀπετείχ-
ιζε τὴν Καλχηδόνα παντὶ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀπὸ θαλάττης
εἰς θάλατταν καὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὅσον οἷόν τ' ἦν ξυλίνῳ
τείχει. ἐνταῦθα Ἱπποκράτης μὲν ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἁρμοσ- 5
τὴς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξήγαγε τοὺς στρατιώτας ὡς μαχούμε-
νος· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο αὐτῷ, Φαρνάβαζος
δὲ ἔξω τῶν περιτειχισμάτων προσεβοήθει στρατιᾷ τε καὶ
ἵπποις πολλοῖς. Ἱπποκράτης μὲν οὖν καὶ Θράσυλλος 6
ἐμάχοντο ἑκάτερος τοῖς ὁπλίταις χρόνον πολύν, μέχρι
Ἀλκιβιάδης ἔχων ὁπλίτας τέ τινας καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας ἐβοή-
θησε. καὶ Ἱπποκράτης μὲν ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δὲ μετ' αὐτοῦ
ὄντες ἔφυγον εἰς τὴν πόλιν. ἅμα δὲ καὶ Φαρνάβαζος, οὐ 7
δυνάμενος συμμίξαι πρὸς τὸν Ἱπποκράτην διὰ τὴν στενο-
πορίαν, τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῶν ἀποτειχισμάτων ἐγγὺς ὄντων,

3 tinguish from *ὁρμέω, ὁρμίζω.* — **λείαν**: *i.e.* whatever the enemy could carry off, expressed below by *χρήματα*.

3. **ἱππέας**: see on 2. 6. — **εἰ δὲ μή**: *otherwise.* GMT. 478; H. 906.

4. **πίστεις πεποιημένος**: *sc. πρὸς τοὺς Βιθυνούς. Cf.* Plut. *Alc.* 29 *οἱ δὲ* (*Βιθυνοὶ*) *τήν τε λείαν ἀπέδοσαν καὶ φιλίαν ὡμολόγησαν.* The same expression again in 12; *Cyr.* iv. 2. 7; Thuc. iv. 51. — **ἀπετείχιζε** *κτέ.*: *proceeded to invest Chalcedon by building* (lit. *with*) *a wooden wall from sea to sea, i.e.* from the Bosporus to the Propontis. — **τοῦ ποταμοῦ** *κτέ.*: from 7 it would appear that the river Chalcedon broke the continuity of the wall, which, however, the Athenians carried as near its banks as the nature of the ground permitted. — **ὅσον οἷόν τ' ἦν**: *as much as was possible.*

5. **ἐνταῦθα**: temporal, *meanwhile, i.e.* while the Athenians were building their wall.

6. **ἑκάτερος**: distinguish from *ἕκαστος* (H. 296). Part. appos., G. 914; H. 624 d. — **οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ ὄντες**: *cf.* 1. 18.

7. **τοῦ ποταμοῦ . . . ὄντων**: *the river and the blockading walls being near one*

ἀπεχώρησεν εἰς τὸ Ἡράκλειον τὸ τῶν Καλχηδονίων, οὗ ἦν
αὐτῷ τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἐκ τούτου δὲ Ἀλκιβιάδης μὲν 8
ᾤχετο εἰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καὶ εἰς Χερρόνησον χρήματα
πράξων· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ στρατηγοὶ συνεχώρησαν πρὸς Φαρ-
νάβαζον ὑπὲρ Καλχηδόνος εἴκοσι τάλαντα δοῦναι Ἀθηναί-
οις Φαρνάβαζον καὶ ὡς βασιλέα πρέσβεις Ἀθηναίων ἀν-
αγαγεῖν, καὶ ὅρκους ἔδοσαν καὶ ἔλαβον παρὰ Φαρναβάζου 9
ὑποτελεῖν τὸν φόρον Καλχηδονίους Ἀθηναίοις ὅσονπερ
εἰώθεσαν καὶ τὰ ὀφειλόμενα χρήματα ἀποδοῦναι, Ἀθηναί-
ους δὲ μὴ πολεμεῖν Καλχηδονίοις, ἕως ἂν οἱ παρὰ βα-
σιλέως πρέσβεις ἔλθωσιν. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τοῖς ὅρκοις 10
οὐκ ἐτύγχανε παρών, ἀλλὰ περὶ Σηλυμβρίαν ἦν. ἐκείνην
δ' ἑλὼν πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον ἧκεν ἔχων Χερρονησίτας τε
πανδημεὶ καὶ ἀπὸ Θρᾴκης στρατιώτας καὶ ἱππεῖς πλείους
τριακοσίων. Φαρνάβαζος δὲ ἀξιῶν δεῖν κἀκεῖνον ὀμνύναι, 11
περιέμενεν ἐν Καλχηδόνι, μέχρι ἔλθοι ἐκ τοῦ Βυζαντίου·

3 another; or, rejecting *καί*, *the walls being near the river, i.e.* too near to allow a passage between.

8. **χρήματα πράξων**: *ἐπ' ἀργυρολογίαν* I. 8. — **οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ στρατηγοί**: Thrasyllus and Theramenes. — **συνεχώρησαν** *κτέ.*: *they came to an agreement with Pharnabazus that he should give, etc.* *συγχωρεῖν* like *συμβαίνειν*, in this signification, may take an obj. inf. alone (*cf.* iii. 2. 12, 30), or acc. with inf. as here. *Cf.* vii. I. 27; *Mem.* ii. 7. 14. See GMT. 92, 1, N. 1; Kühn. 473, 2; 475, 3, 4. — **ὑπὲρ Καλχηδόνος**: *i.e.* to spare Chalcedon, whose capitulation was only a question of time.

9. **ὅρκους . . . ἔλαβον**: for the customary *πίστιν . . . ἔλαβον*. — **εἰώθεσαν**: *i.e.* before the revolt in 411 B.C., since which time arrears of tribute had accumulated. — **μὴ πολεμεῖν**: the Athenians engaged, in consideration of the money payment, to refrain from hostilities until the return of the embassy. On the pres. inf., see G. 1286. — **οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως πρέσβεις**: *the embassy returning from the king;* constructio praegnans. G. 1225; H. 788.

10. **ἑλών**: acc. to Plut. *Alc.* 30, through treason, but at the peril of his own life. *Cf.* Diod. xiii. 66 *παρέλαβε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Χερρόνησον οἰκοῦντας πανδημεί, καὶ μετὰ πάσης τῆς δυνάμεως ἀναζεύξας πρῶτον μὲν Σηλυβρίαν διὰ προδοσίας εἷλεν, ἐξ ἧς πολλὰ χρήματα πραξάμενος ἐν μὲν ταύτῃ φρουρὰν κατέλιπεν, αὐτὸς δὲ διὰ τάχους ἧκε πρὸς τοὺς περὶ Θηραμένην εἰς Βυζάντιον.* — **πανδημεί**: a locative formation. G. 62, N. 2; H. 220. *Cf.* *πανοικεί, πανστρατεί, etc.*

11. **μέχρι ἔλθοι**: *until he should come.* On const. of *μέχρι*-clause imply-

ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθεν, οὐκ ἔφη ὀμεῖσθαι, εἰ μὴ κἀκεῖνος αὐτῷ
ὀμεῖται. μετὰ ταῦτα ὤμοσεν ὁ μὲν ἐν Χρυσοπόλει οἷς 12
Φαρνάβαζος ἔπεμψε Μιτροβάτει καὶ Ἀρνάπει, ὁ δ' ἐν
Καλχηδόνι τοῖς παρ' Ἀλκιβιάδου Εὐρυπτολέμῳ καὶ Διο-
τίμῳ τόν τε κοινὸν ὅρκον καὶ ἰδίᾳ ἀλλήλοις πίστεις ἐποιή-
σαντο. Φαρνάβαζος μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς ἀπῄει, καὶ τοὺς παρὰ 13
βασιλέα πορευομένους πρέσβεις ἀπαντᾶν ἐκέλευσεν εἰς
Κύζικον. ἐπέμφθησαν δὲ Ἀθηναίων μὲν Δωρόθεος, Φιλο-
δίκης, Θεογένης, Εὐρυπτόλεμος, Μαντίθεος, σὺν δὲ τούτοις
Ἀργεῖοι Κλεόστρατος, Πυρρόλοχος· ἐπορεύοντο δὲ καὶ
Λακεδαιμονίων πρέσβεις Πασιππίδας καὶ ἕτεροι, μετὰ δὲ
τούτων καὶ Ἑρμοκράτης, ἤδη φεύγων ἐκ Συρακουσῶν, καὶ
ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ Πρόξενος. καὶ Φαρνάβαζος μὲν τούτους 14
ἦγεν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐπολιόρκουν περιτειχ-
ίσαντες, καὶ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος ἀκροβολισμοὺς καὶ προσ-
βολὰς ἐποιοῦντο. ἐν δὲ τῷ Βυζαντίῳ ἦν Κλέαρχος Λακε- 15
δαιμόνιος ἁρμοστὴς καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῶν περιοίκων τινὲς καὶ
τῶν νεοδαμωδῶν οὐ πολλοὶ καὶ Μεγαρεῖς καὶ ἄρχων αὐτῶν

3 ing purpose, see G. 1467; H. 921 b, Rem. — **αὐτῷ**: used for refl. pron. G. 992; H. 684.

12. **οἷς . . . Ἀρνάπει**: for the assimilation and attraction, see G. 1032; 1037; H. 994. — **τόν τε κοινόν**: the oath on behalf of the state. — **ἰδίᾳ ἀλλήλοις πίστεις**: 'Over and above the common oath shared with his colleagues, Alkibiades took a special covenant of personal friendship and hospitality with the satrap, and received from him the like' (Grote). Yet it was Pharnabazus who, a few years later, procured the assassination of Alcibiades. Plut. *Alc.* 39.

13. **ἐπορεύοντο**: *went on their own account,* — not *ἐπέμφθησαν*. The following *πρέσβεις*, if not an interpolation, is used in a loose sense, Pasippidas as well as Hermocrates being in banishment (I. 32). — **Ἑρμοκράτους**: it is hardly probable that Hermocrates joined this embassy, if we credit Diodorus (xiii. 63, 75), who relates that he returned to Sicily, 409 B.C., established himself in Selinus, and in 408 B.C. lost his life in an attack on Syracuse. Grote, X. 81, p. 419, note. — **φεύγων**: concessive.

15. **Μεγαρεῖς**: help from the mother-city. Byzantium and Selymbria were Megarian colonies. — **περιοίκων**: descendants of the original inhabitants who remained in the country at the time of the Dorian conquest. They

Ἕλιξος Μεγαρεὺς καὶ Βοιωτοὶ καὶ τούτων ἄρχων Κοιρατά-
δας. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὡς οὐδὲν ἠδύναντο διαπράξασθαι 16
κατ' ἰσχύν, ἔπεισάν τινας τῶν Βυζαντίων προδοῦναι τὴν
πόλιν. Κλέαρχος δὲ ὁ ἁρμοστὴς οἰόμενος οὐδένα ἂν 17
τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, καταστήσας δὲ ἅπαντα ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλ-
λιστα καὶ ἐπιτρέψας τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει Κοιρατάδᾳ καὶ Ἑλίξῳ,
διέβη παρὰ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον εἰς τὸ πέραν, μισθόν τε τοῖς
στρατιώταις παρ' αὐτοῦ ληψόμενος καὶ ναῦς συλλέξων, αἳ
ἦσαν ἐν τῷ Ἑλλησπόντῳ ἄλλαι καταλελειμμέναι φρουρίδες
ὑπὸ Πασιππίδου καὶ ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ καὶ ἃς Ἀγησανδρίδας
εἶχεν ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης, ἐπιβάτης ὢν Μινδάρου, καὶ ὅπως ἄλλαι
ναυπηγηθείησαν, ἀθρόαι δὲ γενόμεναι πᾶσαι κακῶς τοὺς
συμμάχους τῶν Ἀθηναίων ποιοῦσαι ἀποσπάσειαν τὸ
στρατόπεδον ἀπὸ τοῦ Βυζαντίου. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐξέπλευσεν ὁ 18
Κλέαρχος, οἱ προδιδόντες τὴν πόλιν τῶν Βυζαντίων Κύδων
καὶ Ἀρίστων καὶ Ἀναξικράτης καὶ Λυκοῦργος καὶ Ἀναξ-

3 paid tribute, and served in war as free citizens, 'not of Sparta, but of some one of the hundred townships of Laconia.' They had no share in the government. *Cf.* Grote, II. 6, p. 362 sqq. — **νεοδαμωδῶν**: these were Helots, manumitted but not enfranchised. Acc. to some authorities, they received certain civil rights, though not full citizenship. *Cf.* Thuc. v. 34. 6.

16. **ἠδύναντο**: *cf.* ἐδύνατο, 17; for other verbs with this peculiarity of aug., see G. 517; H. 355 b. *Cf.* ἠβούλοντο I. 29. — **κατ' ἰσχύν**: only here for the usual κατὰ κράτος.

17. **διέβη**: const. διέβη . . . ληψόμενος . . . καὶ συλλέξων . . . καὶ ὅπως ἄλλαι ναυπηγηθείησαν, ἀθρόαι δὲ ἀποσπάσειαν, so that the ὅπως clause is co-ord. with the preceding fut. partics. *Cf.* Thuc. i. 73. 4 παρήλθομεν οὐ τοῖς ἐγκλήμασι τῶν πόλεων ἀντεροῦντες . . . ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ . . . βουλεύσησθε. — **ἄλλαι**: answering to καὶ ἅς, — the others which had been left behind, and those which Agesandridas had. The attraction of ἄλλαι here is analogous to that of a subst. antec. G. 1037; H. 995 and c. — **ναυπηγηθείησαν**: see on ii. I. 1. — **ἐπιβάτης**: here perhaps a sort of vice-admiral of the Spartans, in which sense the word seems to be used also in Thuc. viii. 61. 8.

18. **οἱ προδιδόντες**: *those who intended* (were in the plot) *to betray the city.* For tense-force, see GMT. 32. The nom. οἱ προδιδόντες has no verb, but the period interrupted by the parenthetic narrative is begun anew in 20 with ἐπεὶ δέ. *Cf.* ii. 3. 15; iii. 2. 21; v. 3. 16; vii. 2. 5; 5. 18; *An.* v. 2. 13.

ἴλαυς, ὃς ὑπαγόμενος θανάτου ὕστερον ἐν Λακεδαίμονι διὰ 19
τὴν προδοσίαν ἀπέφυγεν, ὅτι οὐ προδοίη τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλὰ
σῶσαι, παῖδας ὁρῶν καὶ γυναῖκας λιμῷ ἀπολλυμένους,
Βυζάντιος ὢν καὶ οὐ Λακεδαιμόνιος· τὸν γὰρ ἐνόντα σῖτον
Κλέαρχον τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίων στρατιώταις διδόναι· διὰ
ταῦτ' οὖν τοὺς πολεμίους ἔφη εἰσέσθαι, οὐκ ἀργυρίου
ἕνεκα οὐδὲ διὰ τὸ μισεῖν Λακεδαιμονίους· ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτοῖς 20
παρεσκεύαστο, νυκτὸς ἀνοίξαντες τὰς πύλας τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ
Θρᾴκιον καλούμενον εἰσήγαγον τὸ στράτευμα καὶ τὸν
Ἀλκιβιάδην. ὁ δὲ Ἕλιξος καὶ ὁ Κοιρατάδας οὐδὲν τούτων 21
εἰδότες ἐβοήθουν μετὰ πάντων εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν· ἐπεὶ δὲ
πάντῃ οἱ πολέμιοι κατεῖχον, οὐδὲν ἔχοντες ὅ,τι ποιήσαιεν,

3 19. **ὑπαγόμενος θανάτου**: *being arraigned on a capital charge*, on trial for his life. *Cf.* ii. 3. 12; v. 4. 24; Hdt. vi. 136. 3 *θανάτου ὑπαγαγὼν ὑπὸ τὸν δῆμον Μιλτιάδεα*, *Cyr.* i. 2. 14 *θανάτου κρίνουσι*. *θανάτου* used with such verbs has been treated as a gen. of value (H. 745 b; *cf.* G. 1133); but the view is disputed. — **ἀπέφυγεν**: *was acquitted.* — **ὅτι οὐ προδοίη** *κτέ.*: *because* (as he pleaded) *he did not betray the city, etc.* The clause as it stands must be taken as causal to *ἀπέφυγεν*. On the opt., see G. 1506; H. 925 b. — **σῶσαι**: for the common Att. form, see G. 732; H. 434. — **ἀπολλυμένους**: for the gender, see G. 924, (*a*); H. 615, 1. — **διδόναι**: impf. inf., GMT. 119; H. 853 a. — The statement is in keeping with Xenophon's characterization of Clearchus, *ἀεὶ χαλεπὸς ἦν καὶ ὠμός An.* ii. 6. 13. Diod. xiii. 66, intimates a kindred reason for the betrayal: *μισοῦντες τὸ βάρος τῆς ἐπιστασίας* (*detesting the burden of his authority*), *ἦν γὰρ ὁ Κλέαρχος χαλεπός.* — **εἰσέσθαι**: *let in, admitted;* second aor. mid. of *εἰσίημι* in act. sense.

20. **ἐπεὶ . . . παρεσκεύαστο**: *when preparations had been made by them;* used impers., G. 1240, 2; H. 602 d. This use of the pass. is freq. in Thuc., as i. 46. 48; iii. 22. 107; iv. 67; vii. 75; viii. 14. *Cf.* on 2. 4. — **αὐτοῖς**: for dat. of agent, see G. 1186; H. 769. — **τὸ Θρᾴκιον**: a large open square within the walls of Byzantium. *Cf. An.* vii. 1. 24 *τὸ δὲ χωρίον οἷον κάλλιστον ἐκτάξασθαί ἐστι τὸ Θρᾴκιον καλούμενον, ἔρημον οἰκιῶν καὶ πεδινόν.*

21. According to Plut. *Alc.* 31, Alcibiades had caused a pretended attack to be made on the harbor, luring the garrison thither while he himself pushed into the city. On discovering the stratagem, the garrison hastened against him. Xenophon's *ἐβοήθουν εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν*, which — after the preceding *οὐδὲν . . . εἰδότες* — would seem causeless, can be explained only on the assumption that the generals had been informed of the enemy's entrance, but not of the place where they were. — **κατεῖχον**: *prevailed, were the masters.* — **οὐδὲν ἔχοντες** *κτέ.*: *not knowing what to do.* In this idiom *οὐκ*

παρέδοσαν σφᾶς αὐτούς. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἀπεπέμφθησαν 22
εἰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ ὁ Κοιρατάδας ἐν τῷ ὄχλῳ ἀποβαινόντων ἐν Πειραιεῖ ἔλαθεν ἀποδρὰς καὶ ἀπεσώθη εἰς Δεκέλειαν.

4 Φαρνάβαζος δὲ καὶ οἱ πρέσβεις τῆς Φρυγίας ἐν Γορ- 1
διείῳ ὄντες τὸν χειμῶνα τὰ περὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον πεπραγμένα
ἤκουσαν. ἀρχομένου δὲ τοῦ ἔαρος πορευομένοις αὐτοῖς 2
παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπήντησαν καταβαίνοντες οἵ τε Λακεδαιμονίων πρέσβεις, Βοιώτιος [ὄνομα] καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ καὶ οἱ

3 ἔχω is synonymous with ἀπορῶ. *Cf.* Lat. non habeo quid dicam. For the opt., see on 3. 21. — **σφᾶς αὐτούς**: for form, see G. 402; H. 266.

22. **ἀποβαινόντων**: gen. abs. with no subj. expressed; *while they were landing. Cf.* I. 26, 29. — **ἔλαθεν ἀποδράς**: the leading idea is expressed by the partic. G. 1586; H. 984. — **ἀπεσώθη εἰς Δεκέλειαν**: the Spartan camp became a refuge for escaping prisoners of war (*cf.* 2. 15), as well as for runaway slaves of which class more than 20,000 had fled thither up to the year 413 B.C. (Thuc. vii. 27. 4). See on I. 33, and *cf.* Grote, VII. 61, 1 f.

4 Chap. **4.** Twenty-fourth year of the war, 408 B.C. *The Athenian embassy, having wintered at Gordium, where they hear of the fall of Byzantium* (1), *meet the Spartan envoys returning after a favorable reception at the Persian court* (2) *and accompanied by Cyrus, who comes down to Asia Minor as satrap and generalissimo* (3). *Cyrus causes the detention of the Athenian envoys until the close of the war* (4–7). *Alcibiades proceeds with the fleet to Samos, whence he plunders Caria* (8). *Thrasybulus recovers the Thracian dependencies and Thasos* (9). *Thrasyllus sails with the rest of the armament to Athens; Alcibiades is elected general and returns home* (19), *defends himself before the senate and assembly, is proclaimed generalissimo, and leads the sacred procession to Eleusis* (20). *After an unsuccessful attempt on Andros, he sails with the main armament to Samos, and renews hostilities in the eastern Aegean* (21–23).

1. **οἱ πρέσβεις**: see 3. 13. — **Γορδιείῳ**: Gordium, the ancient capital of the Phrygian kings, in the acropolis of which Alexander afterwards cut the Gordian knot (Arrian, *An.* ii. 3).

2. **τοῦ ἔαρος**: 407 B.C. — **οἱ Λακεδαιμονίων πρέσβεις**: of this embassy, although the art. implies a previous mention, nothing else is known. — **Βοιώτιος ὄνομα**: the expression requires a subst. or pron. with which it would be in appos. To const. it thus with *πρέσβεις* seems harsh. Probably *ὄνομα* is a gloss intended to distinguish the name *Βοιώτιος* from the adj. of the same form. — **οἱ ἄλλοι ἄγγελοι**: possibly Persians coming down to Asia Minor on the king's business. — **πάντων ὧν**: inverse attraction, *i.e.* the antecedent attracted to the case of the rel. G. 1035. *Cf. An.* iii. I. 6 *ἀνεῖλεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἀπόλλων θεοῖς οἷς ἔδει θύειν.* — **πεπραγότες εἶεν**: this second pf. appears to have been used not only intr. but also trans. like *πέπραχα* (v. 2. 32). For the frequency of the periphrastic form, see G. 720; 733; for its signification, GMT. 103; 104.

ἄλλοι ἄγγελοι, καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιοι πάντων ὧν
δέονται πεπραγότες εἶεν παρὰ βασιλέως, καὶ Κῦρος, ἄρξων 3
πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ καὶ συμπολεμήσων Λακεδαιμο-
νίοις, ἐπιστολήν τε ἔφερε τοῖς κάτω πᾶσι τὸ βασίλειον
σφράγισμα ἔχουσαν, ἐν ᾗ ἐνῆν καὶ τάδε· Καταπέμπω
Κῦρον κάρανον τῶν εἰς Καστωλὸν ἀθροιζομένων. τὸ δὲ 4
κάρανον ἔστι κύριον. ταῦτ' οὖν ἀκούοντες οἱ τῶν Ἀθη-
ναίων πρέσβεις, καὶ ἐπειδὴ Κῦρον εἶδον, ἐβούλοντο μὲν
μάλιστα παρὰ βασιλέα ἀναβῆναι, εἰ δὲ μή, οἴκαδε ἀπελ-
θεῖν. Κῦρος δὲ Φαρναβάζῳ εἶπεν ἢ παραδοῦναι τοὺς 5
πρέσβεις ἑαυτῷ ἢ μὴ οἴκαδέ πω ἀποπέμψαι, βουλόμενος
τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μὴ εἰδέναι τὰ πραττόμενα. Φαρνάβαζος 6
δὲ τέως μὲν κατεῖχε τοὺς πρέσβεις, φάσκων τοτὲ μὲν
ἀνάξειν αὐτοὺς παρὰ βασιλέα, τοτὲ δὲ οἴκαδε ἀποπέμψειν,

4 3. **Κῦρος**: belongs also as subj. to *ἀπήντησαν*. — **πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ**: his province is more exactly defined *An.* i. 9. 7 *κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης Λυδίας τε καὶ Φρυγίας τῆς μεγάλης καὶ Καππαδοκίας, στρατηγὸς δὲ καὶ πάντων ἀπεδείχθη οἷς καθήκει εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζεσθαι.* *Cf. ibid.* i. 1. 2. — **τοῖς κάτω πᾶσι**: *all the lowland* (seaboard) *peoples.* Granting the accuracy of Plut. *Artax.* 2 *Κῦρος δὲ Λυδίας σατράπης καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττης*, this expression is equiv. to *πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ* above, and the military division is co-extensive with the satrapy. — **τὸ βασίλειον σφράγισμα**: for the seal as attesting the genuineness of documents of this kind, see also v. 1. 30; vii. 1. 39. Of this seal a Scholiast says: *ἡ σφραγὶς τοῦ Περσῶν βασιλέως εἶχε κατὰ μέν τινας τὴν βασιλέως εἰκόνα, κατὰ δέ τινας τὴν Κύρου τοῦ πρώτου βασιλέως αὐτῶν, κατὰ δέ τινας τὸν Δαρείου ἵππον, δι' ὃν χρεμετίσαντα* (*neighing*) *ἐβασίλευεν.*

4. **τὸ δὲ κάρανον** *κτέ.*: *now the word κάρανος signifies 'lord.'* A Doric word apparently rare enough to need defining for Greeks in general, unless possibly the definition is from a later hand. Obs. the noun-forms and verb accent. — **ταῦτ' οὖν ἀκούοντες, καὶ ἐπειδὴ εἶδον**: a similar change of const. is found in *An.* ii. 1. 22 *ἣν δὲ μένωμεν σπονδαί, ἀπιοῦσι δὲ καὶ προϊοῦσι πόλεμος.* — **ἐβούλοντο μὲν μάλιστα**: usually *μάλιστα μέν* or *μάλιστα μὲν οὖν* as in v. 3. 7. *Cf.* Soph. *Phil.* 617 *οἴοιτο μὲν μάλισθ' ἑκούσιον λαβών, εἰ μὴ θέλοι δ' ἄκοντα.* — **εἰ δὲ μή**: see on 3. 3.

5. **εἶπεν παραδοῦναι**: for the force of *εἶπεν* with inf., see GMT. 753, 3; 747; H. 946 b. — **μὴ οἴκαδέ πω**: *μήπω οἴκαδε.* The same order occurs iv. 5. 8; *An.* vii. 3. 35 *οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν οὐκ ἴσασί πω τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν.* This shows that *μή* and *πώ* strictly did not form one word as yet.

6. **ἀνάξειν παρὰ βασιλέα**: *cf.* 3. 8

ὡς μηδὲν μέμψηται· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐνιαυτοὶ τρεῖς ἦσαν, ἐδεήθη 7
τοῦ Κύρου ἀφεῖναι αὐτούς, φάσκων ὀμωμοκέναι ἀπάξειν
ἐπὶ θάλατταν, ἐπειδὴ οὐ παρὰ βασιλέα. πέμψαντες δὲ
Ἀριοβαρζάνει παρακομίσαι αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευον· ὁ δὲ ἀπήγ-
αγεν εἰς Κίον τῆς Μυσίας, ὅθεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον
ἀπέπλευσαν.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ βουλόμενος μετὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν 8
ἀποπλεῖν οἴκαδε, ἀνήχθη εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σάμου· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ
λαβὼν τῶν νεῶν εἴκοσιν ἔπλευσε τῆς Καρίας εἰς τὸν Κε-
ραμικὸν κόλπον. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ συλλέξας ἑκατὸν τάλαντα 9
ἧκεν εἰς τὴν Σάμον. Θρασύβουλος δὲ σὺν τριάκοντα
ναυσὶν ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης ᾤχετο, ἐκεῖ δὲ τά τε ἄλλα χωρία τὰ
πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους μεθεστηκότα κατεστρέψατο καὶ
Θάσον ἔχουσαν κακῶς ὑπό τε τῶν πολέμων καὶ στά-

4 *ὡς βασιλέα . . . ἀναγαγεῖν.* — **μέμψηται**: *sc.* Κῦρος.

7. **ἐπειδὴ . . . ἦσαν**: *but when three years had passed. Cf.* ii. 4. 25 πρὶν δὲ ἡμέρας δέκα γενέσθαι. A chronological difficulty exists here, since three years later the Athenians no longer had an army. The text seems corrupt. — **Ἀριοβαρζάνει**: a prominent young Persian who afterwards succeeded Pharnabazus as satrap. *Cf.* v. 1. 28. — **Κίον τῆς Μυσίας**: on the Propontis. The description here (*cf.* Hdt. v. 122) shows that, in Xenophon's time, Mysia extended as far east as the head of the Gulf of Cius in the Propontis.

8. **ἀνήχθη**: after the capture of Byzantium the Athenians had conquered the cities on the Hellespont, with the exception of Abydus. Diod. xiii. 68. — **ἐπὶ Σάμου**: see on 2. 11, and *cf.* εἰς τὴν Σάμον below. Alcibiades' object in this voyage was doubtless to show that Athens was again mistress of the sea and the straits, as well as to smooth the path of his return with newly gathered spoils (ἑκατὸν τάλαντα).

9. **σὺν τριάκοντα ναυσίν**: the prep. is unusual with the dat. of military accompaniment. As here, 10; iii. 1. 5; iv. 5. 5; 8. 23. — **Θάσον**: the internal dissensions in Thasos, which began with the expulsion of the Spartans in 410 B.C., must have continued to this time, the anti-Spartan party now finally getting the upper hand; see on 1. 32. Of the enterprises of Thrasybulus subsequent to the battle of Cyzicus nothing is known, save that (acc. to Diod. xiii. 64) already in 409 B.C. he had conquered some of the Thracian cities. — **ἔχουσαν κακῶς ὑπό**: *being in wretched plight by reason of, suffering from.* — **τῶν πολέμων . . . λιμοῦ**: the art. is not repeated, because the different ideas are regarded in their totality; see on 1. 30.

σεων καὶ λιμοῦ. Θράσυλλος δὲ σὺν τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ 10
εἰς Ἀθήνας κατέπλευσε· πρὶν δὲ ἥκειν αὐτὸν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
στρατηγοὺς εἵλοντο Ἀλκιβιάδην μὲν φεύγοντα καὶ Θρασύ-
βουλον ἀπόντα, Κόνωνα δὲ τρίτον ἐκ τῶν οἴκοθεν.
Ἀλκιβιάδης δ᾽ ἐκ τῆς Σάμου ἔχων τὰ χρήματα κατέπλευ- 11
σεν εἰς Πάρον ναυσὶν εἴκοσιν, ἐκεῖθεν δ᾽ ἀνήχθη εὐθὺ
Γυθείου ἐπὶ κατασκοπὴν τῶν τριήρων, ἃς ἐπυνθάνετο
Λακεδαιμονίους αὐτόθι παρασκευάζειν τριάκοντα, καὶ τοῦ
οἴκαδε κατάπλου ὅπως ἡ πόλις πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔχει. ἐπεὶ δ᾽ 12
ἑώρα ἑαυτῷ εὔνουν οὖσαν καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ᾑρημένους
καὶ ἰδίᾳ μεταπεμπομένους τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους, κατέπλευσεν
εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἡμέρᾳ, ᾗ Πλυντήρια ἦγεν ἡ πόλις, τοῦ

4 10. **φεύγοντα**: the expression is not quite accurate, for in 411 B.C. the decree of banishment against Alcibiades had been revoked by the Athenians (Thuc. viii. 97; Plut. *Alc.* 33); although he had not yet returned to Athens. — **ἐκ τῶν οἴκοθεν**: the attraction of the adv. of place (ἐκεῖθεν, ἔνδοθεν for ἐκεῖ, ἔνδον) is analogous to that of the prep. with its case. Kühn. 448, note 1.

11. **ἔχων τὰ χρήματα**: a fact of capital importance just now. See on 8. — **Γυθείου**: for gen. with adv. of place, see G. 1148; H. 757. Gythium at the head of the Laconian Gulf was the chief port and navy-yard of Sparta. — **ἐπὶ κατασκοπήν**: κατασκεψόμενος. *Cf.* ἐπ᾽ ἀργυρολογίαν 1. 8. The same expression occurs *Cyr.* vi. 2. 9. — **ἃς . . . τριάκοντα**: see on 3. 17. — **καὶ τοῦ . . . ἔχει**: *sc.* ἐπὶ κατασκοπήν, *and* to see *how the state was disposed toward him in respect of his return home.* On the gen. of cond. with ὅπως ἔχει, see G. 1092; H. 757 a. *Cf.* ii. 1. 14.

12. **ᾑρημένους**: *sc.* τοὺς πολίτας implied in πόλις. — **ἡμέρᾳ, ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ**: the omission of ἐν in the first case, as well as its use in the second, is irregular; G. 1192; 1193. With ἡμέρᾳ here the rel. clause has the effect of an ordinary attrib. and makes an expression of *definite* time. *Cf.* 2. 14 χειμὼν ἐν ᾧ κτέ. On ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, see Kr. *Spr.* 48, 1, 3. — **Πλυντήρια**: this festival was celebrated at Athens towards the end of the month Thargelion (middle of June) in honor of Pallas. 'The statue of the goddess Athena was stripped of all its ornaments, covered up from every one's gaze, and washed or cleansed under a mysterious ceremonial by the holy gens called Praxiergidae. The goddess thus seemed to turn away her face and to refuse to behold the returning exile.' (Grote.) In Xenophon's account we see nothing of the magnificent return of later writers, — the conqueror's triumphal entry under purple sails, leading 200 ships adorned with shields and spoils, a fleet outnumbering the splendid armament he had led out of the Piraeus for Sicily a few years be-

ἕδους κατακεκαλυμμένου τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς, ὅ τινες οἰωνίζοντο
ἀνεπιτήδειον εἶναι καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τῇ πόλει. Ἀθηναίων
γὰρ οὐδεὶς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐδενὸς σπουδαίου ἔργου
τολμῆσαι ἂν ἅψασθαι. καταπλέοντος δ' αὐτοῦ, ὅ τε ἐκ τοῦ 13
Πειραιῶς καὶ ὁ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως ὄχλος ἠθροίσθη πρὸς τὰς
ναῦς, θαυμάζοντες καὶ ἰδεῖν βουλόμενοι τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην,
λέγοντες οἱ μὲν ὡς κράτιστος εἴη τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ μόνος
ἀπελογήθη ὡς οὐ δικαίως φύγοι, ἐπιβουλευθεὶς δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν
ἔλαττον ἐκείνου δυναμένων μοχθηρότερά τε λεγόντων καὶ
πρὸς τὸ αὑτῶν ἴδιον κέρδος πολιτευόντων, ἐκείνου ἀεὶ τὸ
κοινὸν αὔξοντος καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν αὑτοῦ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ τῆς
πόλεως δυνατοῦ, ἐθέλοντος δὲ τότε κρίνεσθαι παραχρῆμα 14
τῆς αἰτίας ἄρτι γεγενημένης ὡς ἠσεβηκότος εἰς τὰ μυσ-
τήρια, ὑπερβαλλόμενοι οἱ ἐχθροὶ τὰ δοκοῦντα δίκαια εἶναι
ἀπόντα αὐτὸν ἐστέρησαν τῆς πατρίδος· ἐν ᾧ χρόνῳ ὑπὸ 15

4 fore. It is rather the guilty exile feeling his way back to the city he has grievously betrayed. — **ὅ**: *i.e.* his return on such an occasion. — **τοῦ ἄστεως**: to the Athenians *the city* (capital), as urbs to the Romans. *Cf.* v. 1. 22. So also of Corinth, iv. 4. 3. Very freq. of Athens as distinguished from the Piraeus, 7. 35; ii. 2. 2, 3. — **ἀνεπιτήδειον**: *a bad omen.*

13. **θαυμάζοντες**: pl., agreeing with a collective noun denoting persons. *Cf.* ii. 2. 21, and obs. that in each case the pred. verb is singular. G. 920; H. 609. — **ἀπελογήθη ὡς**: these words, bracketed by many editors, admit of no satisfactory interpretation. — **ὑπὸ τῶν . . . δυναμένων . . . λεγόντων . . . πολιτευόντων**: one class with three characteristics, — inferior ability and eloquence, and sheer selfishness in political action. *δυναμένων*, as opp. to *λεγόντων*, has reference to executive ability. — **ἐκείνου**: see on 1. 27. — **ἀπὸ τῶν αὑτοῦ**: *with his own means.* — **ἀπὸ τοῦ τῆς πόλεως δυνατοῦ**: *with the power of the state.* On the subst. use of *δυνατόν*, *cf.* 6. 7 *κατά γε τὸ αὑτοῦ δυνατόν*, and 6. 14 *εἰς τὸ ἐκείνου δυνατόν*. On the entire expression, *cf.* *Oecon.* 9. 15 *ἐπαινεῖν δὲ καὶ τιμᾶν τὸν ἄξιον ἀπὸ τῆς παρούσης δυνάμεως.*

14. **ἐθέλοντος δὲ . . . ἐστέρησαν**: still dependent on *λέγοντες*, but with a sudden change of mode. — **τότε κτέ.**: *then forthwith when the charge had just been made.* Observe the accumulation of temporal advs., *τότε*, *παραχρῆμα*, *ἄρτι*. — **ὡς ἠσεβηκότος**: *sc.* *αὐτοῦ*. For *ὡς* with partic., see GMT. 864; H. 978. — **ὑπερβαλλόμενοι κτέ.**: *by postponing what seemed to be a just demand, i.e.* the immediate trial of the case.

15. **ὑπὸ ἀμηχανίας δουλεύων**: perhaps no exaggeration of the hardship

ἀμηχανίας δουλεύων ἠναγκάσθη μὲν θεραπεύειν τοὺς ἐχθίστους, κινδυνεύων ἀεὶ παρ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν ἀπολέσθαι· τοὺς δὲ οἰκειοτάτους πολίτας τε καὶ συγγενεῖς καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἅπασαν ὁρῶν ἐξαμαρτάνουσαν, οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως ὠφελοίη φυγῇ ἀπειργόμενος· οὐκ ἔφασαν δὲ τῶν οἵωνπερ 16
αὐτὸς ὄντων εἶναι καινῶν δεῖσθαι πραγμάτων οὐδὲ μεταστάσεως· ὑπάρχειν γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ δήμου αὐτῷ μὲν τῶν τε ἡλικιωτῶν πλέον ἔχειν τῶν τε πρεσβυτέρων μὴ ἐλαττοῦσθαι, τοῖς δ' αὐτοῦ ἐχθροῖς τοιούτοις δοκεῖν εἶναι οἵοισπερ πρότερον, ὕστερον δὲ δυνασθεῖσιν ἀπολλύναι τοὺς βελτίστους,

4 of exile in general, which involved confiscation of property and left mercenary service as the sole resource. Moreover, *δουλεύων* is strictly used of any one who had been a Persian subject; see on iii. 1. 26. Yet this plea for Alcibiades forgets more than it remembers. — **τοὺς ἐχθίστους**: the Spartans and the Persians. — **παρ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν**: only here instead of the usual *καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν*. — **ἐξαμαρτάνουσαν**: agrees with nearest noun. G. 924, (*b*); H. 616. — **ὅπως ὠφελοίη**: for subjv. of dir. disc., G. 1490; H. 932, 2 b (2). See on 3. 21.

16. 'Alcibiades was not the man to foment revolution; for under the democracy he was honored beyond his years, while his rivals were no better off than before until — on getting power enough — they put the best men out of the way, and so came to be tolerated as rulers by the citizens for the sole reason that they had no better men left to use.' Such, in general, seems to be the sense — confused, indeed — of this vexed passage. — **οὐκ ἔφασαν** *κτέ.*: const. *ἔφασαν* (*τὸ*) *καινῶν πραγμάτων δεῖσθαι οὐκ εἶναι τῶν ὄντων οἵωνπερ αὐτός*, where *οἵωνπερ αὐτός* stands by attraction for *τοιούτων οἷόσπερ αὐτός ἐστι*. For *αὐτός* we should have expected *αὐτοῦ* (by attraction). *Cf.* ii. 3. 25 *γνόντες μὲν τοῖς οἵοις ἡμῖν τε καὶ ὑμῖν χαλεπὴν δημοκρατίαν εἶναι*, *Mem.* ii. 9. 3 *χαριζόμενον οἵῳ σοὶ ἀνδρί*. On the other hand, Dem. XXIV. 185 *οὐδ' οἵοισπερ σὺ χρώμενοι συμβούλοις*, and Ar. *Ach.* 577 *νεανίας δ' οἵους σὺ διαδεδρακότας*. See G. 1036; H. 1002. The defence of Alcibiades against the reproach of revolutionary designs has reference to the opinion current, after the mutilation of the Hermae, that this sacrilege was part of an oligarchical conspiracy. Thuc. vi. 27. — **καινῶν πραγμάτων**: for *νεωτέρων πραγμάτων*. *Cf.* Lat. res novae. The expression is very unusual. — **ἐκ τοῦ δήμου**: const. with *ὑπάρχειν*, — *at the hands of the people* (*i.e. under the democracy*) *it was his fortune, etc.* — **τοῖς δ' αὐτοῦ ἐχθροῖς**: depends on *ὑπάρχειν*, co-ord. with *αὐτῷ*. Obs. the position of *αὐτοῦ*. The pers. prons., when dependent upon a noun accompanied by the art., regularly have the pred. position. The exceptions are few. They are partially enumerated by Kühn. 464, 4, note 2. — **οἵοισπερ**:

αὐτοὺς δὲ μόνους λειφθέντας δι' αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἀγαπᾶσθαι
ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν, ὅτι ἑτέροις βελτίοσιν οὐκ εἶχον χρῆσθαι·
οἱ δέ, ὅτι τῶν παροιχομένων αὐτοῖς κακῶν μόνος αἴτιος 17
εἴη, τῶν τε φοβερῶν ὄντων τῇ πόλει γενέσθαι μόνος κινδυ-
νεύσαι ἡγεμὼν καταστῆναι. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ πρὸς τὴν γῆν 18
ὁρμισθεὶς ἀπέβαινε μὲν οὐκ εὐθέως, φοβούμενος τοὺς
ἐχθρούς· ἐπαναστὰς δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ καταστρώματος ἐσκόπει
τοὺς αὑτοῦ ἐπιτηδείους, εἰ παρείησαν. κατιδὼν δὲ Εὐρυ- 19
πτόλεμον τὸν Πεισιάνακτος, αὑτοῦ δὲ ἀνεψιόν, καὶ τοὺς
ἄλλους οἰκείους καὶ τοὺς φίλους μετ' αὐτῶν, τότε ἀποβὰς
ἀναβαίνει εἰς τὴν πόλιν μετὰ τῶν παρεσκευασμένων, εἴ τις
ἅπτοιτο, μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν. ἐν δὲ τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ 20
ἀπολογησάμενος ὡς οὐκ ἠσεβήκει, εἰπὼν δὲ ὡς ἠδίκηται,
λεχθέντων δὲ καὶ ἄλλων τοιούτων καὶ οὐδενὸς ἀντειπόντος
διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀνασχέσθαι ἂν τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, ἀναρρηθεὶς

4 assimilation to *τοιούτοις*, equiv. to *οἷοίπερ ἔδοξαν εἶναι*.—**αὐτοὺς . . . λειφθέντας**: for the transition from the dat. (*δυνασθεῖσιν*) to the acc. (of the subj. as well as the pred.) with inf., see on iv. 1. 35; H. 941; Kr. *Spr.* 55, 2, 7.

17. **οἱ δέ**: corresponding to *λέγοντες οἱ μέν* in 13. — **τῶν παροιχομένων** *κτέ.*: 'The sending of Gylippus to Syracuse, the fortification of Dekeleia, the revolts of Chios and Miletus, the first organization of the Four Hundred,—had all been emphatically the measures of Alcibiades.' Grote, VIII. c. 64, p. 147. — **γενέσθαι**: depends upon *φοβερῶν*, — *of the calamities which threatened to befall the state.* The const. is unusual. — **ἡγεμών**: synonymous with *αἴτιος*.

18. **ἐσκόπει . . . εἰ παρείησαν**: *he scanned* the throng *intently to see if his friends and kinsmen were present.* *τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους* is proleptic (H. 851), and the term includes both *οἰκείους* and *φίλους* below.

19. **Εὐρυπτόλεμον τὸν Πεισιάνακτος, αὑτοῦ δὲ ἀνέψιον**: the regular expression for the double relationship; otherwise with *τέ — τέ*, rarely with *μέν — δέ*. Kühn. 520, note 1. — **τότε**: with the principal verb after a partic., like *οὕτως, εἶτα, ἔπειτα*. H. 976 b. See on iii. 2. 9. — **μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν**: depends upon *παρεσκευασμένων*.

20. **ἠσεβήκει, ἠδίκηται**: note the tenses. The alleged impiety of Alcibiades antedated the injustice to him. For the plpf. of dir. disc. unchanged in indir. disc., see G. 1482; H. 935 b. — **διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀνασχέσθαι** *κτέ.*: *because the assembly would not have suffered it.* For inf. as noun and its adjuncts, see G. 1516; 1546; 1611; 1308. H. 958; 959; 1021; 964 b. — **ἀναρρηθεὶς . . . αὐτοκράτωρ**: *cf.* Plut. *Alc.* 33 *ᾑρέθη δ' ἅμα καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν αὐ-*

ἁπάντων ἡγεμὼν αὐτοκράτωρ, ὡς οἷός τε ὢν σῶσαι τὴν
προτέραν τῆς πόλεως δύναμιν, πρότερον μὲν τὰ μυστήρια
τῶν Ἀθηναίων κατὰ θάλατταν ἀγόντων διὰ τὸν πόλεμον
κατὰ γῆν ἐποίησεν ἐξαγαγὼν τοὺς στρατιώτας ἅπαντας·
μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα κατελέξατο στρατιάν, ὁπλίτας μὲν πεντακο- 21
σίους καὶ χιλίους, ἱππεῖς δὲ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, ναῦς
δ' ἑκατόν. καὶ μετὰ τὸν κατάπλουν τρίτῳ μηνὶ ἀνήχθη
ἐπ' Ἄνδρον ἀφεστηκυῖαν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ
Ἀριστοκράτης καὶ Ἀδείμαντος ὁ Λευκολοφίδου συνεπέμ-
φθησαν ᾑρημένοι κατὰ γῆν στρατηγοί. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ 22
ἀπεβίβασε τὸ στράτευμα τῆς Ἀνδρίας χώρας εἰς Γαύρειον·
ἐκβοηθήσαντας δὲ τοὺς Ἀνδρίους ἐτρέψαντο καὶ κατέκλει-

4 *τοκράτωρ στρατηγός.* After this election, it would seem acc. to Plut. (before it, acc. to Diod. xiii. 69), the assembly voted to restore his confiscated property, and directed the Eumolpidae and Ceryces to revoke the curse which they had pronounced upon him. — **σῶσαι**: *restore, recover.* We should expect *ἀνασῶσαι*. *Cf.* vii. 5. 16 *ἀνασώσασθαι τὴν πατρῴαν δόξαν.* — **πρότερον**: belongs only to *ἀγόντων*, so that *μέν* has no correlative *δέ*. — **τὰ μυστήρια**: on the 20th Boedromion (end of September) the solemn procession in honor of the mysteries passed through the Cerameicus and along the Sacred Way to Eleusis. For seven years, however, the Spartan occupation of Deceleia had made this march unsafe, so that the procession had been of necessity conducted by sea. To restore to this celebration its original solemnity and splendor, and thus purge himself of the charge on which his countrymen had condemned him, — namely, that of profaning these very mysteries, — was a capital opportunity for which Alcibiades could well afford to linger at Athens. An additional motive, congenial to his vanity, was the desire either to humble his inveterate enemy, King Agis, by a challenge which he could not accept, or to bring on a sacred battle, with all Athens as the witness of his valor. Agis declined the challenge; the procession was unmolested; and Alcibiades returned in high elation, while the rabble grew eager that he should declare himself *τύραννος*. *Cf.* Plut. *Alc.* 34. — **ἐποίησεν**: *sc.* *ἄγεσθαι* or *ἄγειν αὐτούς*.

21. **κατάπλουν**: *cf.* *κατέπλευσεν* 12. — **τρίτῳ μηνί**: acc. to the data in 12 and 20, Alcibiades remained at least four months in Athens; for between Thargelion and Boedromion are the months Scirophorion, Hecatombaeon, and Metageitnion. We must therefore probably read *τετάρτῳ*, if not indeed *πέμπτῳ μηνί*.

22. **Γαύρειον**: this harbor still bears the ancient name (Gavrion). Some ten miles south, on an open bay, lay the capital Andros (now *Palaeopolis*), with a lofty acropolis whose walls are still

σαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν καί τινας ἀπέκτειναν οὐ πολλούς, καὶ τοὺς Λάκωνας, οἳ αὐτόθι ἦσαν. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τρόπαιόν τε ἔστησε, καὶ μείνας αὐτοῦ ὀλίγας ἡμέρας ἔπλευσεν εἰς 23
Σάμον, κἀκεῖθεν ὁρμώμενος ἐπολέμει.

5 Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πρότερον τούτων οὐ πολλῷ 1
χρόνῳ Κρατησιππίδᾳ τῆς ναυαρχίας παρεληλυθυίας Λύσανδρον ἐξέπεμψαν ναύαρχον. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Ῥόδον καὶ ναῦς ἐκεῖθεν λαβών, εἰς Κῶ καὶ Μίλητον ἔπλευσεν, ἐκεῖθεν δ' εἰς Ἔφεσον, καὶ ἐκεῖ ἔμεινε ναῦς ἔχων ἑβδομήκοντα μέχρι οὗ Κῦρος εἰς Σάρδεις ἀφίκετο. ἐπεὶ δ' ἧκεν, 2
ἀνέβη πρὸς αὐτὸν σὺν τοῖς ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος πρέσβεσιν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ κατά τε τοῦ Τισσαφέρνους ἔλεγον ἃ πεποιηκὼς

4 standing. It is to this stronghold (then manned by a Spartan garrison) that Alcibiades pursues the routed Andrians over a rugged mountain track. That he failed to take the place, as Themistocles had failed before him, hardly justified the talk at Athens that he did not care to take it. (Plut. *Alc.* 35; Diod. xiii. 69.) — **εἰς Σάμον**: the naval station of the Athenians. Acc. to Diod. (*ibid.*), Alcibiades, leaving Thrasybulus (prob. an error for Conon, *cf.* 5. 18) with 20 vessels to continue the siege of Andros, ravaged Cos and Rhodes, and laid in abundant supplies for the army; while Plut. (*ibid.*) sends him to Caria on the same business. Both statements may be true, covering operations from Samos as a base throughout the winter.

5 Chap. **5.** From the Fall of 408 to that of 407 B.C. *Lysander succeeds to the command of the Spartan fleet* (1); *is zealously supported by Cyrus, who furnishes money to meet arrearages and increase the pay of the Lacedaemonian forces* (2–7), *while he refuses to have anything to do with the Athenians* (8, 9). *The new admiral winters at Ephesus, refitting his fleet* (10). *Antiochus, being entrusted with the Athenian command in Alcibiades' absence, and disobeying his orders, brings on an action in which he is defeated by Lysander off Notium and loses* 15 *triremes* (11–15). *On account of this, Alcibiades is superseded and retires to his castle in Chersonesus* (16, 17). *Conon takes command at Samos, strengthens the fleet by consolidating the crews, and makes predatory descents on the enemy's country* (17–20).

1. **πρότερον τούτων** κτέ.: *i.e.* not long before Alcibiades' departure from Athens, which was prob. late in October. See on 4. 21. — **Κρατησιππίδᾳ**: the dat. is nearly equiv. to a possessive gen. G. 1170. *Cf.* H. 771. The same const. occurs 6. 1 τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ παρεληλυθότος ἤδη τοῦ χρόνου. There has been no mention of Cratesippidas since his assumption of the command (1. 32). — **Κῶ**: for the form, see G. 199; H. 161. — **μέχρι οὗ**: instead of the conj., H. 999 b. *Cf.* 14.

2. **τοῖς πρέσβεσιν**: probably the envoys whose return from the Persian

εἴη, αὐτοῦ τε Κύρου ἐδέοντο ὡς προθυμοτάτου πρὸς τὸν
πόλεμον γενέσθαι. Κῦρος δὲ τόν τε πατέρα ἔφη ταῦτα 3
ἐπεσταλκέναι καὶ αὐτὸς οὐκ ἄλλ' ἐγνωκέναι, ἀλλὰ πάντα
ποιήσειν· ἔχων δὲ ἥκειν τάλαντα πεντακόσια· ἐὰν δὲ
ταῦτα ἐκλίπῃ, τοῖς ἰδίοις χρήσεσθαι ἔφη, ἃ ὁ πατὴρ αὐτῷ
ἔδωκεν· ἐὰν δὲ καὶ ταῦτα, καὶ τὸν θρόνον κατακόψειν, ἐφ'
οὗ ἐκάθητο, ὄντα ἀργυροῦν καὶ χρυσοῦν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτ' 4
ἐπῄνουν καὶ ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν τάξαι τῷ ναύτῃ δραχμὴν
Ἀττικήν, διδάσκοντες ὅτι ἂν οὗτος ὁ μισθὸς γένηται, οἱ
τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦται ἀπολείψουσι τὰς ναῦς καὶ μείω
χρήματα ἀναλώσει. ὁ δὲ καλῶς μὲν ἔφη αὐτοὺς λέγειν, 5
οὐ δυνατὸν δ' εἶναι παρ' ἃ βασιλεὺς ἐπέστειλεν αὐτῷ ἄλλα
ποιεῖν. εἶναι δὲ καὶ τὰς συνθήκας οὕτως ἐχούσας, τριά-

5 court is mentioned in 4. 2. — **κατὰ ἔλεγον**: *κατηγόρουν*. — **ἃ πεποιηκὼς εἴη**: *i.e.* his vacillation between the Athenians and Spartans. See on 1. 9. For the verb-form, see on 4. 2. Is this the indir. expression for *πεποίηκε* or *ἐπεποιήκει*? See on 4. 20. For the opt., see G. 1502, 4, (4); H. 937. — **προθυμοτάτου**: for assimilation of the pred. adj., see G. 928, 2; H. 941.

3. οὐκ ἄλλ' ἐγνωκέναι: *had no other intention, was of the same mind. Cf.* ii. 3. 38 *ταὐτὰ ἐγιγνώσκομεν*. For the case of *αὐτός*, as also of *ἔχων* below, see G. 927; H. 940 b. — **τὸν θρόνον κατακόψειν**: Tissaphernes, too (acc. to Alcibiades' statement), had made the Athenians a like high-sounding promise: *μὴ ἀπορήσειν αὐτοὺς τροφῆς, οὐδ' ἢν δέῃ τελευτῶντα τὴν ἑαυτοῦ στρωμνὴν ἐξαργυρίσαι* Thuc. viii. 81. 3. — **ὄντα ἀργυροῦν**: order of words as in *An.* vi. 3. 10 *στρατεύματος ὄντος Ἑλληνικοῦ*.

4. τῷ ναύτῃ: *for each seaman. Cf. An.* i. 3. 21 *τρία ἡμιδαρεικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ*. The Greek, like the German, uses the def. art. in a distributive sense, whereas the Eng. employs the indefinite. H. 657 c. The art. may, however, be omitted, as in ii. 4. 23 *εἵλοντο δέκα, ἕνα ἀπὸ φύλης*, iv. 2. 8 *κριταὶ κατέστησαν, εἷς ἀπὸ πόλεως*. — **δραχμὴν Ἀττικήν**: about 20 cents. Acc. to 7, the pay up to this time had been only half that sum, and this was also the usual pay in the Athenian service. Thuc. viii. 45. 14. — **μείω . . . ἀναλώσει**: because by weakening the Athenian navy, he would hasten the end of the war.

5. **οὐ δυνατὸν δέ**: *δέ* is usually separated from *οὐ* and *μή* by an interposed word for distinction from *οὐδέ* and *μηδέ*. Kr. *Spr.* 69, 16, 1. In the present instance, *οὐ* is thus brought into closer connexion with *δυνατόν* as the sense requires (= *ἀδύνατον δέ*). — **παρ' ἃ . . . ἄλλα**: "other than what the king commanded." *παρὰ* with *ἄλλος* and *ἕτερος* is often used as synonymous with *ἤ*. H. 802 e. *Cf. Cyr.* i. 6. 2 *ἕτερα λέγοντες παρὰ τὰ παρὰ τῶν θεῶν σημαινόμενα*. — **ἐχούσας**: supplementary partic. H.

κοντα μνᾶς ἑκάστῃ νηὶ τοῦ μηνὸς διδόναι, ὁπόσας ἂν
βούλωνται τρέφειν Λακεδαιμόνιοι. ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος τότε 6
μὲν ἐσιώπησε· μετὰ δὲ τὸ δεῖπνον, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ προπιὼν ὁ
Κῦρος ἤρετο, τί ἂν μάλιστα χαρίζοιτο ποιῶν, εἶπεν ὅτι εἰ
πρὸς τὸν μισθὸν ἑκάστῳ ναύτῃ ὀβολὸν προσθείης. ἐκ δὲ 7
τούτου τέτταρες ὀβολοὶ ἦν ὁ μισθός, πρότερον δὲ τριώβο-
λον. καὶ τόν τε προοφειλόμενον ἀπέδωκε καὶ ἔτι μηνὸς
προέδωκεν, ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα πολὺ προθυμότερον εἶναι.
οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούοντες ταῦτα ἀθύμως μὲν εἶχον, ἔπεμ- 8
πον δὲ πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον πρέσβεις διὰ Τισσαφέρνους. ὁ δὲ 9

5 981; GMT. 108, 2, N. 5.—**τριάκοντα . . . διδόναι**: Attic mina = 100 drachmas = 600 obols. Acc. to 7, the daily pay per man was 3 obols; it follows, therefore, that each crew, including officers and marines (ἐπιβάται), numbered 200. See Boeckh, *Public Economy of the Athenians*, 378 ff. In the treaty between the Spartans and Persians (incorporated in Thuc. viii. 18, 37, 58) the rate of pay is not fixed. Tissaphernes, however, had promised at Sparta a drachma per man, but at Miletus reduced this pay immediately by one-half. Thuc. viii. 29. 5.—**ὁπόσας . . . τρέφειν**: the verb appropriate to the obj. ναύτας is used with ναῦς. *Cf.* iv. 8. 12 ναυτικὸν τρέφοντα, v. 1. 24 τὰς ναῦς ἔτρεφε.

6. **ἐσιώπησε**: *dropped the subject.*—**προπιών**: Greeks and barbarians were accustomed on festal occasions to present the cup or some other gift to the person pledged. *An.* vii. 3. 26; *Cyr.* viii. 3. 35; Pind. *Ol.* vii. 5 φιάλαν | δωρήσεται | νεανίᾳ γαμβρῷ προπίνων. Hence προπίνω itself came to be used in the sense of giving up recklessly. *Cf.* Dem. *de Corona* 296 τὴν ἐλευθερίαν προπεπωκότες Φιλίππῳ, and *Ol.* iii. 22. Here Cyrus promises, instead of such a gift, to grant any favor Lysander may ask. The increase of pay had the desired effect, the Athenian seamen deserting to the Spartans in great numbers. Plut. *Lys.* 4.—**τί**: for the usual ὅ τι. G. 1012; H. 700.—**ὅτι**: redundant before a dir. quot. GMT. 711; H. 928 b. *Cf.* iii. 3. 7. As apod., χαρίζοιο ἄν is to be supplied from the question. *Cf.* iii. 2. 20; vii. 1. 36.—**ἑκάστῳ ναύτῃ**: for another way of expressing the same idea, see on 4 and G. 976.

7. **ἔτι προέδωκεν**: *advanced a month's pay beside.* The verb has this meaning also in v. 1. 24.—**ὥστε . . . εἶναι**: *so that the army was in much better spirits.*

8. **ἀθύμως εἶχον**: observe the change of idiom.—This depression was due not only to the enemy's advantage in the matter of pay, but also to an increased anti-Athenian zeal on the part of the Asiatic cities. In these Lysander now inaugurated those oligarchic clubs which were to be the pliant and powerful tools of his far-reaching schemes. Diod. xiii. 70; Plut. *Lys.* 5, 15, 26.—**μὲν . . . δέ**: here mark contrasted clauses, not contrasted words.

οὐ προσεδέχετο, δεομένου Τισσαφέρνους καὶ λέγοντος,
ἅπερ αὐτὸς ἐποίει πεισθεὶς ὑπ᾽ Ἀλκιβιάδου, σκοπεῖν ὅπως
τῶν Ἑλλήνων μηδὲ οἵτινες ἰσχυροὶ ὦσιν, ἀλλὰ πάντες
ἀσθενεῖς, αὐτοὶ ἐν αὑτοῖς στασιάζοντες. καὶ ὁ μὲν Λύσαν-
δρος, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ τὸ ναυτικὸν συνετέτακτο, ἀνελκύσας τὰς 10
ἐν τῇ Ἐφέσῳ οὔσας ναῦς ἐνενήκοντα ἡσυχίαν ἦγεν, ἐπι-
σκευάζων καὶ ἀναψύχων αὐτάς. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ἀκούσας 11
Θρασύβουλον ἔξω Ἑλλησπόντου ἥκοντα τειχίζειν Φώ-
καιαν, διέπλευσε πρὸς αὐτόν, καταλιπὼν ἐπὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν
Ἀντίοχον τὸν αὑτοῦ κυβερνήτην, ἐπιστείλας μὴ ἐπιπλεῖν
ἐπὶ τὰς Λυσάνδρου ναῦς. ὁ δὲ Ἀντίοχος τῇ τε αὑτοῦ νηὶ 12

5 9. **δεομένου Τισσαφέρνους κτέ.**: *although Tissaphernes begged* him to do so, *and advised him to see to it* (*as he himself was doing by Alcibiades' advice*) *that, etc.* — **λέγοντος**: followed by a pres. inf. referring to fut. time. GMT. 99. — **πεισθεὶς ὑπὸ Ἀλκιβιάδου**: *cf.* Thuc. viii. 46. 28. — **μηδὲ οἵτινες**: *none whatever.* — **σκοπεῖν ὅπως . . . ὦσιν**: for subjv. instead of fut. indic., see G. 1374; H. 885 b. — **αὐτοὶ ἐν αὑτοῖς**: *αὐτός* emphasizes the refl. See on I. 17.

10. **ἀνελκύσας**: 'the Attics scarcely used the present and future forms *ἑλκύω* and *ἑλκύσω*; on the other hand, they avoided *εἷλξα*, and used *εἵλκυσα*.' Veitch. — **τὰς . . . ναῦς**: *cf.* the order in ii. I. 1. — **ἐνενήκοντα**: obs. that the numeral has the pred. position. This is the case when, to a definite object, the number not before mentioned is added for nearer definition (Kühn. 465, 13 b); but some Mss. read *τὰς ἐν Ἐφέσῳ ναῦς οὔσας ἐνενήκοντα*, on which *cf.* 6. 3, 17. How the fleet of 70 ships (*cf.* 1) was reinforced to one of 90, is unknown. — **ἡσυχίαν ἦγεν**: so of going into winter-quarters iv. 8. 22 *ἡσυχίαν ἦγεν ἐν τῇ Κνίδῳ.*

11. Thrasybulus had sailed to Thrace (4. 9), reduced Thasos and Abdera (Diod. xiii. 72), and then perhaps proceeded to the Hellespont. Alcibiades, from his headquarters at Samos (4. 23), had passed over to Notium (Diod. xiii. 71). Phocaea was still later in the hands of the Spartans (Thuc. viii. 31. 12). See 6. 33. Hence only a blockade of the place can be referred to here. In this sense *τειχίζειν* does not elsewhere occur, but *ἀποτειχίζειν* or *περιτειχίζειν*, for in iii. 2. 10 and Thuc. i. 64. 5 *τειχίζειν* has no obj. and means only *to build a wall.* — **ἐπί**: *in command of.* — **κυβερνήτην**: it seems that on occasion the command devolved upon the pilot of the admiral's ship. It may be too that Alcibiades had conferred this position on Antiochus out of favoritism, dating from his first appearance in the Athenian assembly. See Plutarch's quail story (*Alc.* 16). Antiochus is described (*ibid.* 36): *ἀγαθὸς μὲν ἦν κυβερνήτης, ἀνόητος τἆλλα καὶ φορτικός*, and by Diod. xii. 71: *ὢν τῇ φύσει πρόχειρος καὶ σπεύδων δι᾽ ἑαυτοῦ τι πρᾶξαι λαμπρόν.* — **ἐπιστείλας μὴ ἐπιπλεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς . . . ναῦς**: note the repetition of the preposition.

*καὶ ἄλλῃ ἐκ Νοτίου εἰς τὸν λιμένα τῶν Ἐφεσίων εἰσπλεύ-
σας παρ᾽ αὐτὰς τὰς πρῴρας τῶν Λυσάνδρου νεῶν παρέπλει.
ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὀλίγας τῶν νεῶν καθελ-* 13
*κύσας ἐδίωκεν αὐτόν, ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τῷ Ἀντιόχῳ
ἐβοήθουν πλείοσι ναυσί, τότε δὴ καὶ πάσας συντάξας
ἐπέπλει. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τοῦ Νοτίου
καθελκύσαντες τὰς λοιπὰς τριήρεις ἀνήχθησαν, ὡς ἕκαστος
ἤνοιξεν. ἐκ τούτου δ᾽ ἐναυμάχησαν οἱ μὲν ἐν τάξει, οἱ δὲ* 14
*Ἀθηναῖοι διεσπαρμέναις ταῖς ναυσί, μέχρι οὗ ἔφυγον
ἀπολέσαντες πεντεκαίδεκα τριήρεις. τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν οἱ
μὲν πλεῖστοι ἐξέφυγον, οἱ δ᾽ ἐζωγρήθησαν. Λύσανδρος
δὲ τάς τε ναῦς ἀναλαβὼν καὶ τρόπαιον στήσας ἐπὶ τοῦ
Νοτίου, διέπλευσεν εἰς Ἔφεσον, οἱ δ᾽ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς Σάμον.
μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐλθὼν εἰς Σάμον ἀνήχθη ταῖς* 15
*ναυσὶν ἁπάσαις ἐπὶ τὸν λιμένα τῶν Ἐφεσίων, καὶ πρὸ τοῦ
στόματος παρέταξεν, εἴ τις βούλοιτο ναυμαχεῖν. ἐπειδὴ
δὲ Λύσανδρος οὐκ ἀντανήγαγε διὰ τὸ πολλαῖς ναυσὶν
ἐλαττοῦσθαι, ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Σάμον. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ
ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον αἱροῦσι Δελφίνιον καὶ Ἠιόνα. οἱ δὲ ἐν* 16

5 12. **παρέπλει**: in order to provoke Lysander to battle. Diod. xii. 71; Plut. *Alc.* 35 *οὕτως ἐξύβρισεν ὥστε παρὰ τὰς πρῴρας τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν πολλὰ καὶ πράττων καὶ φθεγγόμενος ἀκόλαστα καὶ βωμολόχα παρεξελαύνειν.*

13. **τότε δὴ καὶ πάσας** *κτέ.*: *then, at length, he formed* ALL *his ships in line and sailed upon them.* Note the intensive force of *καί*. — **ἤνοιξεν**: see on i. 2.

14. **διεσπαρμέναις**: see on *εἰσπλέουσι* i. 17. Its position before the noun is emphatic. *Cf.* 6. 21 *ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ δύνοντι.* — **ἀναλαβών**: here probably of adding to his own fleet the ships captured from the enemy. But *cf.* i. i. 4; iv. 8. 11; v. i. 26.

15. **παρέταξεν εἴ τις** *κτέ.*: a quasi-cond. clause, expressing a contingency or possibility, which serves as a motive for the action or feeling expressed by the principal verb. See H. 907. — **διὰ τὸ . . . ἐλαττοῦσθαι**: *because he had far fewer ships.* An exaggeration; for, of his 100 ships, Alcibiades had left 20 in Andros and lost 15 (or, acc. to Diod., 20) at Notium, so that with the 30 ships of Thrasybulus he had at most 95 against the 90 of Lysander. (Kurz). — **Δελφίνιον**: a fortified post on Chios, which the Athenians had established in 412 B.C. as a base of operations against the Chians, who had revolted from them. Thuc. viii. 38. Since then the Athenian occupa

οἴκῳ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπειδὴ ἠγγέλθη ἡ ναυμαχία, χαλεπῶς εἶχον τῷ Ἀλκιβιάδῃ, οἰόμενοι δι' ἀμέλειάν τε καὶ ἀκράτειαν ἀπολωλεκέναι τὰς ναῦς, καὶ στρατηγοὺς εἵλοντο ἄλλους δέκα, Κόνωνα, Διομέδοντα, Λέοντα, Περικλέα, Ἐρασινίδην, Ἀριστοκράτην, Ἀρχέστρατον, Πρωτόμαχον,
Θράσυλλον, Ἀριστογένην. Ἀλκιβιάδης μὲν οὖν πο- 17
νήρως καὶ ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ φερόμενος, λαβὼν τριήρη μίαν
ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Χερρόνησον εἰς τὰ ἑαυτοῦ τείχη. μετὰ 18

5 tion of the island seems to have continued, Delphinium being as great an eyesore to Chios as Deceleia to Athens. — **Ἠίονα**: seaport of Amphipolis at the mouth of the Strymon. Diod. xiii. 76 Καλλικρατίδας δὲ τὸ μὲν φρούριον (*i.e.* Delphinium) παραλαβὼν κατέσκαψεν, ἐπὶ δὲ Τηίους πλεύσας . . . διήρπασε τὴν πόλιν gives us *Teos* instead of *Eïon*, and assigns the reduction of both places to Callicratidas, Lysander's successor. Grote adopts Teos, but follows Xen. in ascribing the captures to Lysander's year. Curtius follows Diodorus in both particulars; but his English translator unfortunately turns *das wichtige Teos* into 'the important *island of* Teos.' This Ionian city, Anacreon's birthplace, lay between Smyrna and Ephesus. It had been lost to Athens in 412 B.C., but speedily recovered (Thuc. viii. 16, 20).

16. **ἐν οἴκῳ**: *οἴκοι.* So too 7. 1. — **δι' ἀμέλειαν καὶ ἀκράτειαν**: this charge of neglect of duty and dissolute conduct, coupled with that of entrusting the command in his absence to mere boon companions, was laid before the assembly by Thrasybulus the son of Thrason. Plut. *Alc.* 36. Complaints were made at the same time (acc. to Diod. xiii. 73) by envoys from Cyme, a city of the Athenian league, which Alcibiades had wantonly attacked and plundered. There were rumors also of new intrigues with Pharnabazus and the Spartans. — **ἀπολωλεκέναι τὰς ναῦς**: *cf. αἱ . . . νῆες ἀπολώλασιν* 6. 36. — **εἵλοντο ἄλλους**: prob. the regular annual election, at which Alcibiades was not re-elected. An actual deposition, which Lys. (xxi. 7) seems to intimate, is improbable; for as all the ten generals are newly elected, we should have to assume the deposition of Alcibiades' colleagues also; yet among these were Conon and Aristocrates (4. 10, 21), who would hardly have been deposed merely to be reelected. — Three others of the number had already served with distinction: Diomedon and Leon in the occupation of Chios (see on 15) and afterward as generals at Samos where they had been the mainstay of the democracy in the overthrow of the Four Hundred (Thuc. viii. 73 ff.); and Thrasyllus, who had not only been a leading spirit in the same affair but had served as general commanding the Athenian left wing at Cynossema (*ibid.* 104).

17. **πονήρως φερόμενος**: see on ii. 1. 6. — **τὰ ἑαυτοῦ τείχη**: this castle was, acc. to Plut. *Alc.* 36, near Bisanthe, on the Propontis; acc. to Diod. xiii. 74 and Nepos *Alc.* 7, in agree-

δὲ ταῦτα Κόνων ἐκ τῆς Ἄνδρου σὺν αἷς εἶχε ναυσὶν εἴκοσι
ψηφισαμένων Ἀθηναίων εἰς Σάμον ἔπλευσεν ἐπὶ τὸ ναυτι-
κόν. ἀντὶ δὲ Κόνωνος εἰς Ἄνδρον ἔπεμψαν Φανοσθένην,
τέτταρας ναῦς ἔχοντα. οὗτος περιτυχὼν δυοῖν τριήροιν 19
Θουρίαιν ἔλαβεν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι· καὶ τοὺς μὲν αἰχμα-
λώτους ἅπαντας ἔδησαν Ἀθηναῖοι, τὸν δὲ ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν
Δωριέα, ὄντα μὲν Ῥόδιον, πάλαι δὲ φυγάδα ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν
καὶ Ῥόδου ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων κατεψηφισμένων αὐτοῦ θάνατον
καὶ τῶν ἐκείνου συγγενῶν, πολιτεύοντα παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς, ἐλεή-
σαντες ἀφεῖσαν οὐδὲ χρήματα πραξάμενοι. Κόνων δ᾽ 20

ment with the present passage and ii. I. 25, it was near Pactye, in the Chersonesus. From this point, with such mercenaries as he could collect, he carried on a predatory warfare against the savage Thracian tribes, thus keeping himself in funds and affording protection to the Greek settlers (Plut. *ibid.*).

18. **Ἄνδρου**: see 4. 22. That Conon had accompanied Alcibiades to Andros is not there stated. Phanosthenes was himself an Andrian. *Cf.* Plat. *Ion* 541 d, where two other examples are given of foreigners appointed to commands by the Athenians. — **σὺν αἷς εἶχε ναυσίν**: incorporation. G. 1038; H. 995. *Cf.* 6. 3 πρὸς αἷς ναυσί, iv. I. 23 σὺν ᾗ εἶχε δυνάμει. — **ἐπὶ τὸ ναυτικόν**: *i.e.* to take command of it, as I. 32. *Cf.* 11 ἐπὶ ταῖς ναυσίν.

19. **αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι**: see on 2. 12. — **ἔδησαν**: prisoners of war as a rule were kept in confinement by the state until ransomed or exchanged. *Cf.* 2. 14. — **Δωριέα**: see on I. 2. — **ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων**: const. with φυγάδα = φυγαδευθέντα. The verbal noun is followed by the const. of its verb. *Cf.* I. 27; Kr. *Spr.* 53, 3, 2; 68, 43, 2. His condemnation must have occurred while Rhodes was a member of the Athenian alliance. Athens, having usurped jurisdiction over her allies, thus exercised the right of banishment from their territory as well as from her own. — **αὐτοῦ θάνατον**: verbs of judicial action, compounded with κατά, may take beside the gen. of pers. an acc. of the crime or penalty. G. 1123; H. 752, and a. — **πολιτεύοντα παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς**: *who had received the right of citizenship among them.* The active in the sense of *being a citizen* occurs also *An.* iii. 2. 26. — **αὐτοῖς**: *i.e.* Θουρίοις implied in the preceding Θουρίαιν. The clause seems to be an afterthought, awkwardly placed to explain the fact of his commanding Thurian ships. — **ἐλεήσαντες**: on account of the renown he and his relatives had won by numerous victories in the Grecian games. He was victorious, namely, in three successive Olympian festivals and in many other contests. Pind. *Ol.* vii.; Thuc. iii. 8; Paus. vi. 7. 4 ff. — **ἀφεῖσαν**: *cf.* 2. 18 ἀφῆκαν. This was the act, as Paus. tells us, of the assembly: ἐς ἐκκλησίαν συνελθόντες ἄνδρα οὕτω μέγαν . . . ἀφιᾶσι.

ἐπεὶ εἰς τὴν Σάμον ἀφίκετο καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν κατέλαβεν ἀθύμως ἔχον, συμπληρώσας τριήρεις ἑβδομήκοντα ἀντὶ τῶν προτέρων, οὐσῶν πλέον ἢ ἑκατόν, καὶ ταύταις ἀναγόμενος μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν, ἄλλοτε ἄλλῃ ἀποβαίνων τῆς τῶν πολεμίων χώρας ἐλῄζετο. καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς 21
ἔληγεν, ἐν ᾧ Καρχηδόνιοι εἰς Σικελίαν στρατεύσαντες εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν τριήρεσι καὶ πεζῆς στρατιᾶς δώδεκα μυριάσιν εἷλον Ἀκράγαντα λιμῷ, μάχῃ μὲν ἡττηθέντες, προσκαθεζόμενοι δὲ ἑπτὰ μῆνας.

6 Τῷ δ᾽ ἐπιόντι ἔτει, ᾧ ἥ τε σελήνη ἐξέλιπεν ἑσπέρας 1
καὶ ὁ παλαιὸς τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς νεὼς ἐν Ἀθήναις ἐνεπρήσθη, [Πιτύα μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, ἄρχοντος δὲ Καλλίου Ἀθήνησιν,] οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ παρεληλυθότος ἤδη τοῦ χρόνου [καὶ τῷ πολέμῳ τεττάρων καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐτῶν] ἐπεμ-

5 20. **τὸ ναυτικόν**: for *τοὺς ναύτας*. — **ἀθύμως ἔχον**: *were despondent* on account of the defeat (14). The partic. is in indir. disc. with *κατέλαβεν*. G. 1588; H. 982. — **χώρας**: part. gen. with *ἄλλῃ*. G. 1148; H. 757.

21. A detailed account of this expedition of the Carthaginians is given by Diod. xiii. 80–90. — **στρατιᾶς**: see on I. 37. — **Ἀκράγαντα**: Agrigentum, now Girgenti.

6 Chap. **6.** Twenty-sixth year of the war (spring and summer of 406 B.C.). *Callicratidas takes command of the Peloponnesian fleet* (1); *punctures Lysander's pretensions, and by his own straightforwardness thwarts his intrigues, — refusing to truckle to the Persians and securing supplies from Miletus and Chios* (2–12). *He storms Methymna but liberates the citizens* (13–15); *blockades Conon at Mytilene, where he receives reinforcements from Methymna and Chios and money from Cyrus* (16–18). *Conon succeeds by a stratagem in sending to Athens for relief* (19–22). *Callicratidas defeats Diomedon* (23). *The Athenians equip and send out a large fleet* (24, 25). Battle of the Arginusae: *defeat and death of Callicratidas; failure of the Athenians to rescue their imperilled crews* (26–35). *Eteonicus (who had been left in command of the blockading squadron at Mytilene) escapes to Chios, and the Athenians return to Samos* (36–38).

1. **ἐξέλιπεν**: this eclipse occurred on the 15th or 16th of April. For the apparently intr. use of *ἐκλείπω*, see G. 1232; H. 810. — **ὁ . . . νεώς**: prob. the temple of Athena Polias, on the Acropolis, which was destroyed by the Persians on their occupation of Athens, 480 B.C., and whose restoration had been begun by Pericles. In the year 409 B.C., acc. to an inscription (Corpus Inscriptionum Graecarum, I. p. 264), it was not yet completed. The adj. *παλαιός* must be used to distinguish it as the original sanctuary of Athena from the more modern

ψαν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς Καλλικρατίδαν. ὅτε δὲ παρεδίδου ὁ 2
Λύσανδρος τὰς ναῦς, ἔλεγε τῷ Καλλικρατίδᾳ ὅτι θαλατ-
τοκράτωρ τε παραδιδοίη καὶ ναυμαχίᾳ νενικηκώς. ὁ δὲ
αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσεν ἐξ Ἐφέσου ἐν ἀριστερᾷ Σάμου παραπλεύ-
σαντα, οὗ ἦσαν αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆες, ἐν Μιλήτῳ παρα-
δοῦναι τὰς ναῦς, καὶ ὁμολογήσειν θαλαττοκρατεῖν. οὐ 3
φαμένου δὲ τοῦ Λυσάνδρου πολυπραγμονεῖν ἄλλου ἄρ-
χοντος, αὐτὸς ὁ Καλλικρατίδας πρὸς αἷς παρὰ Λυσάνδρου
ἔλαβε ναυσὶ προσεπλήρωσεν ἐκ Χίου καὶ Ῥόδου καὶ ἄλλο-
θεν ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων πεντήκοντα ναῦς. ταύτας δὲ
πάσας ἀθροίσας, οὔσας τετταράκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, παρε-
σκευάζετο ὡς ἀπαντησόμενος τοῖς πολεμίοις. καταμαθὼν 4
δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Λυσάνδρου φίλων καταστασιαζόμενος, οὐ
μόνον ἀπροθύμως ὑπηρετούντων, ἀλλὰ καὶ διαθροούντων
ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν, ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέγιστα παραπίπτοιεν
ἐν τῷ διαλλάττειν τοὺς ναυάρχους, πολλάκις ἀνεπιτηδείων
γιγνομένων καὶ ἄρτι συνιέντων τὰ ναυτικὰ καὶ ἀνθρώποις
ὡς χρηστέον οὐ γιγνωσκόντων, ἀπείρους θαλάττης πέμ-

6 Parthenon. — **ἐπί**: see on 5. 18. — **Καλλικρατίδαν**: this youthful hero, without guile and simple-hearted, inexperienced in foreign ways and most upright of Spartans (Diod. xiii. 70), is left — without description or introduction — to win his own way to the hearts of Xenophon's readers.

2. **παρεδίδου**: answering to *παραλαμβάνειν* of the successor in office. *Cf.* iii. 1. 9. — **ἐν ἀριστερᾷ Σάμου**: between Samos and the mainland, past the station of the Athenian fleet. *Cf.* Plut. *Lys.* 6 *δεδιέναι γὰρ οὐ χρὴ παραπλέοντας ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἐν Σάμῳ πολεμίους, εἰ θαλασσοκρατοῦμεν.* — **ὁμολογήσειν**: depends upon *ἔφη* to be supplied from *ἐκέλευσεν.* — **οὗ ἦσαν νῆες**: this is the remark not of Callicratidas, but of Xenophon. GMT. 74, 1; but *cf.* 74, 2, N. 2; H. 932, 1, 2 d; 936. — **θαλαττοκρατεῖν**: *sc. αὐτόν.*

3. **φαμένου**: this mid. is very rare in Attic prose (only here in Xen.), but common in Homer. — **πολυπραγμονεῖν**: this prob. represents a pres. indic. of the dir. disc., used for greater vividness instead of the fut. *Cf. An.* i. 3. 7; iv. 5. 15; GMT. 32. Others take it as a proper pres., *I am not in the habit of meddling.* — **πρὸς αἷς . . . ναυσί**: see on 5. 18.

4. **καταστασιαζόμενος**: the same const. occurs *An.* v. 8. 14 *κατέμαθον ἀναστάς.* *Cf.* iii. 2. 10; G. 1588; H. 982. — **ἐν τῷ διαλλάττειν**: because the admiral was ineligible for a second term. *Cf.* ii. 1. 17. — **ἀνεπιτηδείων**

πουτες καὶ ἀγνῶτας τοῖς ἐκεῖ, κινδυνεύοιέν τι παθεῖν διὰ τοῦτο· ἐκ τούτου δὲ ὁ Καλλικρατίδας συγκαλέσας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίων ἐκεῖ παρόντας ἔλεγεν ἐν αὐτοῖς τοιάδε·

Ἐμοὶ ἀρκεῖ οἴκοι μένειν, καὶ εἴτε Λύσανδρος εἴτε 5
ἄλλος τις ἐμπειρότερος περὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ βούλεται εἶναι, οὐ κωλύω τὸ κατ' ἐμέ· ἐγὼ δ' ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς πεμφθεὶς οὐκ ἔχω τί ἄλλο ποιῶ ἢ τὰ κελευόμενα ὡς ἂν δύνωμαι κράτιστα. ὑμεῖς δὲ πρὸς ἃ ἐγώ τε φιλοτιμοῦμαι καὶ ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν αἰτιάζεται, ἴστε γὰρ αὐτὰ ὥσπερ καὶ ἐγώ, συμβουλεύετε τὰ ἄριστα ὑμῖν δοκοῦντα εἶναι περὶ τοῦ ἐμὲ ἐνθάδε μένειν ἢ οἴκαδε ἀποπλεῖν ἐροῦντα τὰ καθεστῶτα ἐνθάδε.

Οὐδενὸς δὲ τολμήσαντος ἄλλο τι εἰπεῖν ἢ τοῖς οἴκοι 6
πείθεσθαι ποιεῖν τε ἐφ' ἃ ἥκει, ἐλθὼν παρὰ Κῦρον ᾔτει
μισθὸν τοῖς ναύταις· ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ εἶπε δύο ἡμέρας ἐπισχεῖν. 7

6 . . . **διὰ τοῦτο**: this somewhat perplexing passage is commonly explained after Peter: 'The Lacedaemonians made the gravest mistake in their freq. change of admirals, those being often chosen who were unfit and mere novices in naval affairs, and who did not know how to deal with men; (and) by sending persons unacquainted with the sea and unknown to the people among whom they were to serve they invited defeat' (τὶ παθεῖν by a common euphemism for ἡττᾶσθαι). But γίγνεσθαι alone can hardly mean 'be chosen,' διὰ τοῦτο is heavy, there is no connective between the two coordinate verbs (παραπίπτοιεν and κινδυνεύοιεν), and the second clause is a mere repetition of the first. The traditional text hardly admits of any altogether satisfactory interpretation. See App. — **ἐκ τούτου δέ**: resumption of the clause begun with καταμαθών, in which, as often, δέ stands in the sense of δή. *Cf.* the examples adduced on 3. 18.

5. **ἐμπειρότερος περί**: *cf.* Plat. *Tim.* 22 a τοὺς μάλιστα περὶ ταῦτα ἐμπείρους. — **βούλεται**: *claims.* — **τὸ κατ' ἐμέ**: *as far as I am concerned.* — **οὐκ ἔχω τί κτέ.**: *cf.* 4. 15 οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως ὠφελοίη. — **πρὸς ἃ κτέ.**: *as regards what is at once the object of my ambition and the occasion of reproach to our city.* The language is not quite accurate. Callicratidas' ambition is to honor his admiral's commission; the city is reproached for commissioning him. On the double dependence of the rel., see G. 1041; H. 1005, and a.

6. **τοῖς οἴκοι**: *sc.* ἄρχουσι. *Cf.* 8. — **ἐφ' ἃ ἥκει**: *his mission* or *commission.* See on 1. 34. — **ᾔτει**: to embarrass his successor, Lysander had sent back to Sardis what remained of the money given him by Cyrus (10; Plut. *Lys.* 6). — **ἐπισχεῖν**: *wait.* *Cf.* Eng.

Καλλικρατίδας δὲ ἀχθεσθεὶς τῇ ἀναβολῇ καὶ ταῖς ἐπὶ τὰς
θύρας φοιτήσεσιν, ὀργισθεὶς καὶ εἰπὼν ἀθλιωτάτους εἶναι
τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ὅτι βαρβάρους κολακεύουσιν ἕνεκα ἀργυ-
ρίου, φάσκων τε, ἢν σωθῇ οἴκαδε, κατά γε τὸ αὑτοῦ δυνατὸν
διαλλάξειν Ἀθηναίους καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους, ἀπέπλευσεν
εἰς Μίλητον· κἀκεῖθεν πέμψας τριήρεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα 8
ἐπὶ χρήματα, ἐκκλησίαν ἀθροίσας τῶν Μιλησίων τάδε
εἶπεν·

Ἐμοὶ μέν, ὦ Μιλήσιοι, ἀνάγκη τοῖς οἴκοι ἄρχουσι
πείθεσθαι· ὑμᾶς δὲ ἐγὼ ἀξιῶ προθυμοτάτους εἶναι εἰς τὸν
πόλεμον διὰ τὸ οἰκοῦντας ἐν βαρβάροις πλεῖστα κακὰ ἤδη
ὑπ' αὐτῶν πεπονθέναι. δεῖ δ' ὑμᾶς ἐξηγεῖσθαι τοῖς ἄλλοις 9
συμμάχοις ὅπως ἂν τάχιστά τε καὶ μάλιστα βλάπτωμεν
τοὺς πολεμίους, ἕως ἂν οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος ἥκωσιν, οὓς
ἐγὼ ἔπεμψα χρήματα ἄξοντας, ἐπεὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε ὑπάρχοντα 10
Λύσανδρος Κύρῳ ἀποδοὺς ὡς περιττὰ ὄντα οἴχεται· Κῦρος
δὲ ἐλθόντος ἐμοῦ ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἀεὶ ἀνεβάλλετό μοι διαλεχθῆναι,
ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκείνου θύρας φοιτᾶν οὐκ ἠδυνάμην ἐμαυτὸν

6 *hold on.* On the inf. with εἶπον, see on 4. 5.

7. **ἀχθεσθείς, ὀργισθείς**: *annoyed, enraged.* — **ταῖς . . . φοιτήσεσιν**: *cf.* Plut. *Lys.* 6 ἐτύγχανε ἀνὴρ ἐλευθέριος καὶ μεγαλόφρων καὶ πᾶσαν ὑφ' Ἑλλήνων ἧτταν Ἕλλησιν ἡγούμενος εὐπρεπεστέραν εἶναι τοῦ κολακεύειν καὶ φοιτᾶν ἐπὶ θύρας ἀνθρώπων βαρβάρων, πολὺ χρυσίον, ἄλλο δ' οὐδὲν καλὸν ἐχόντων. — **εἰπὼν εἶναι**: the inf. with εἶπον, not signifying *command*, is not very rare. This example may be added to the 'singular exception' in GMT. 753, 3. — **κατὰ . . . δυνατόν**: see on 4. 13. — **κολακεύουσιν**: *truckle to.* — **ἢν σωθῇ οἴκαδε**: *if he should get home in safety, alive. Cf.* I. 36; iii. 2. 4; 3. 2 ἀπεσώθη εἰς Δεκέλειαν, iv. 8. 28 εἰς τὰς πόλεις ἀνασωθῆναι.

8. **πέμψας ἐπὶ χρήματα**: *cf.* ἔπεμψα χρήματα ἄξοντας 9. — **ὑμᾶς δὲ κτέ.**: *cf.* αὐτοῦ τε . . . γενέσθαι 5. 2. — **διὰ τὸ . . . πεπονθέναι**: see on 4. 20. — **ὑπ' αὐτῶν**: gen. of agency with a verb of pass. meaning. See on I. 27.

9. **ὅπως ἂν . . . βλάπτωμεν**: G. 1367; H. 882. — **ἕως ἂν . . . ἥκωσιν**: see on I. 27 μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκωνται. — **οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος**: observe the influence of the verb which turns οἱ ἐν Λακεδαίμονι into οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος. See on 3. 9. — **τὰ ἐνθάδε ὑπάρχοντα**: *cf.* τὰ καθεστῶτα ἐνθάδε 5.

10. **ἀνεβάλλετο**: *cf.* ἀναβολῇ 7. — **φοιτᾶν**: *cf.* φοιτήσεσιν 7. — **ἐμαυτὸν**

πεῖσαι. ὑπισχνοῦμαι δ' ὑμῖν ἀντὶ τῶν συμβάντων ἡμῖν 11
ἀγαθῶν ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ᾧ ἂν ἐκεῖνα προσδεχώμεθα χάριν
ἀξίαν ἀποδώσειν. ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς δείξωμεν τοῖς
βαρβάροις ὅτι καὶ ἄνευ τοῦ ἐκείνους θαυμάζειν δυνάμεθα
τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τιμωρεῖσθαι.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' εἶπεν, ἀνιστάμενοι πολλοί, καὶ μά- 12
λιστα οἱ αἰτιαζόμενοι ἐναντιοῦσθαι, δεδιότες εἰσηγοῦντο
πόρον χρημάτων καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπαγγελλόμενοι ἰδίᾳ. λαβὼν
δὲ ταῦτα ἐκεῖνος καὶ ἐκ Χίου πεντεδραχμίαν ἑκάστῳ τῶν
ναυτῶν ἐφοδιασάμενος ἔπλευσε τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ Μήθυ-
μναν πολεμίαν οὖσαν. οὐ βουλομένων δὲ τῶν Μηθυμναίων 13
προσχωρεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐμφρούρων ὄντων Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν τὰ
πράγματα ἐχόντων ἀττικιζόντων, προσβαλὼν αἱρεῖ τὴν
πόλιν κατὰ κράτος. τὰ μὲν οὖν χρήματα πάντα διήρ- 14
παζον οἱ στρατιῶται, τὰ δὲ ἀνδράποδα πάντα συνήθροισεν
ὁ Καλλικρατίδας εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν, καὶ κελευόντων τῶν συμ-

6 **πεῖσαι**: *prevail upon myself.* πείθω ἐμαυτόν commonly means *I am convinced.*

11. **ἀντὶ τῶν . . . ἀγαθῶν**: *for the successes which shall have fallen to us,* or *the services rendered, support given us;* equiv. to ἀντὶ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἃ ἂν συμβῇ ἡμῖν. GMT. 841. — **ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ᾧ**: when the dem. precedes the rel. clause, a prep. belonging to both appears only with the first. H. 1007. — **ἐκεῖνα**: the money expected from Sparta. — **θαυμάζειν**: *fawn upon, humble ourselves before* them. The word is not quite so drastic as κολακεύειν (7), but stronger than θεραπεύειν. Isoc. I. 36 ὥσπερ γὰρ τὸν ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ πολιτευόμενον τὸ πλῆθος δεῖ θεραπεύειν, οὕτω καὶ τὸν ἐν μοναρχίᾳ οἰκοῦντα τὸν βασιλέα προσήκει θαυμάζειν. See on ii. 3. 53.

12. **ἀνιστάμενοι**: *rising one after another;* not ἀναστάντες. So 7. 7. — **οἱ αἰτιαζόμενοι ἐναντιοῦσθαι**: *i.e.* the partisans of Lysander. *Cf.* 4. — **εἰσηγοῦντο**: *proposed.* — **ἔπλευσε . . . ἐπὶ Μήθυμναν**: acc. to Diod. xiii. 76 (see on 5. 15), he first takes and dismantles Delphinium and plunders Teos.

13. **ἐμφρούρων**: the word apparently does not occur elsewhere in the sense required here; perhaps φρούρων ἐνόντων should be read as in iii. I. 15. — **τῶν τὰ πράγματα ἐχόντων**: *those who had the power in their hands. Cf.* Thuc. iii. 62 δυναστείᾳ ὀλίγων ἀνδρῶν εἶχε τὰ πράγματα. But πράγματα ἔχειν, without the art., means *be in trouble.* — **ἀττικιζόντων**: Methymna alone had remained true to Athens and democracy when the rest of Lesbos revolted, 428 B.C. Thuc. iii. 2, 5. — **κατὰ κράτος**: acc. to Diod. xiii. 76 he was

μάχων ἀποδόσθαι καὶ τοὺς Μηθυμναίους οὐκ ἔφη ἑαυτοῦ
γε ἄρχοντος οὐδένα Ἑλλήνων εἰς τὸ ἐκείνου δυνατὸν ἀν-
δραποδισθῆναι. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ τοὺς μὲν ἐλευθέρους 15
ἀφῆκε, τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς καὶ τὰ ἀνδράποδα
τὰ δοῦλα πάντα ἀπέδοτο· Κόνωνι δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι παύσει
αὐτὸν μοιχῶντα τὴν θάλατταν. κατιδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀναγό-
μενον ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἐδίωκεν ὑποτεμνόμενος τὸν εἰς Σάμον
πλοῦν, ὅπως μὴ ἐκεῖσε φύγοι. Κόνων δ' ἔφευγε ταῖς 16
ναυσὶν εὖ πλεούσαις διὰ τὸ ἐκ πολλῶν πληρωμάτων εἰς

6 treacherously admitted by some of the citizens after repeated unsuccessful assaults.

14. **ἀποδόσθαι**: *cf.* ἀποδοῦναι 5. 7. For the meaning of the mid., see G. 1246; H. 816, 3. — **ἐκείνου**: rhetorical variation for ἑαυτοῦ. See on 1. 27. — **εἰς τὸ . . . δυνατόν**: *so far as it was in his power, i.e.* if he could help it. See on 4. 13. — **ἀνδραποδισθῆναι**: the fut. inf. would be the regular const.; for the exceptional aor., see GMT. 127; *cf.* Lys. XIII. 15. *Cf.* v. 1. 32; 4. 7; vii. 4. 11. See also on iii. 5. 10.

15. **τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς . . . ἀπέδοτο**: the act is not necessarily inconsistent with the previous declaration of Callicratidas, namely, that *no Greek* should be *reduced to slavery* (ἀνδραποδισθῆναι). For (1) the soldiers of the Athenian garrison may have been slaves, as were many of those who fought at Marathon and at the Arginusae (see on 24). Or (2) the garrison may have been composed of μέτοικοι, a class made up largely of barbarians (*cf. de Vect.* 2. 3 Λυδοὶ καὶ Φρύγες καὶ Σύροι καὶ ἄλλοι παντοδαποὶ βάρβαροι· πολλοὶ γὰρ τοιοῦτοι τῶν μετοίκων κτἑ.). They are expressly enumerated by Pericles among the available forces (Thuc. ii. 13. 6 καὶ μετοίκων ὅσοι ὁπλῖται ἦσαν) and appear in active service from the beginning of the war (*id.* ii. 33. 1). Xen. includes them implicitly (24), and Diod. explicitly, in the great levy before Arginusae. As a class they were excluded only from the cavalry service, and seem to have been used especially as marines and for garrison duty. — **τὰ ἀνδράποδα τὰ δοῦλα**: *the prisoners who were already slaves. Cf.* Thuc. viii. 28. 20 παραδόντες καὶ τὰ ἀνδράποδα πάντα καὶ δοῦλα καὶ ἐλεύθερα. — **εἶπεν**: *sent word* (*caused to say*). On this causative use of a verb in the active voice, see Kr. *Spr.* 52, 1, 4. — **μοιχῶντα**: *dallying with* the sea, claimed by Callicratidas as his lawful bride. So, with a difference, Venice boasted herself 'the bride of the sea.' Conon came to the relief of Methymna, but, having arrived too late, was now at the so-called Hecatonnesi, between the mainland and the northern part of Lesbos. Diod. xiii. 77. — **ὑποτεμνόμενος**: *trying to cut off;* pres. of attempted action. G. 1255; H. 825.

16. **διὰ . . . ἐρέτας**: *cf.* 5. 20. — **πληρωμάτων**: *crews;* of sailors (ναῦται, ἐρέται) as distinguished from marines (ἐπιβάται). *Cf.* v. 1. 11. — **εἰς ὀλίγας**: *sc.* ναῦς; see on 1. 23; 2. 18; 3. 9. —

ὀλίγας ἐκλελέχθαι τοὺς ἀρίστους ἐρέτας, καὶ καταφεύγει
εἰς Μυτιλήνην τῆς Λέσβου καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῶν δέκα στρα-
τηγῶν Λέων καὶ Ἐρασινίδης. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ συνεισ-
έπλευσεν εἰς τὸν λιμένα, διώκων ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ ἑβδο-
μήκοντα. Κόνων δὲ ὡς ἔφθη ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων κατακωλυ- 17
θείς, ἠναγκάσθη ναυμαχῆσαι πρὸς τῷ λιμένι, καὶ ἀπώλεσε
ναῦς τριάκοντα· οἱ δ' ἄνδρες εἰς τὴν γῆν ἀπέφυγον· τὰς
δὲ λοιπὰς τῶν νεῶν, τετταράκοντα οὔσας, ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει
ἀνείλκυσε. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ ἐν τῷ λιμένι ὁρμισάμενος 18
ἐπολιόρκει ἐνταῦθα, τὸν ἔκπλουν ἔχων. καὶ κατὰ γῆν
μεταπεμψάμενος τοὺς Μηθυμναίους πανδημεὶ καὶ ἐκ τῆς
Χίου τὸ στράτευμα διεβίβασε· χρήματά τε παρὰ Κύρου
αὐτῷ ἦλθεν. ὁ δὲ Κόνων ἐπεὶ ἐπολιορκεῖτο καὶ κατὰ γῆν 19
καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, καὶ σίτων οὐδαμόθεν ἦν εὐπορῆσαι, οἱ
δὲ ἄνθρωποι πολλοὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦσαν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
οὐκ ἐβοήθουν διὰ τὸ μὴ πυνθάνεσθαι ταῦτα, καθελκύσας
τῶν νεῶν τὰς ἄριστα πλεούσας δύο ἐπλήρωσε πρὸ ἡμέρας,
ἐξ ἁπασῶν τῶν νεῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους ἐρέτας ἐκλέξας καὶ
τοὺς ἐπιβάτας εἰς κοίλην ναῦν μεταβιβάσας καὶ τὰ παραρ-

6 **ἐκλελέχθαι**: *cf.* *ἐπιλελεγμένοι* *Cyr.* iii. 3. 41. — More usual in Attic is *εἴλεγμαι*. — **εἰς Μήθυμναν τῆς Λέσβου**: *cf.* 12 *τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ Μήθυμναν*. See on I. 22. — **εἰς τὸν λιμένα**: Mytilene, originally built upon an islet off Lesbos, had afterwards extended across a narrow strait to Lesbos itself. This strait (see on 22) connected the two harbors opening respectively northward and southward, but, being bridged over, did not admit of passage. Here the northern harbor is meant, for the southern is passable only for small vessels. — **ἑκατὸν καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα**: Callicratidas' ships numbered (3) only 140; after the addition of the 30 captured ships (17) the number remains 170 (26), so that the 30 not yet taken would seem to be counted in here by an oversight.

17. **κατακωλυθείς**: *i.e.* from entering the harbor, *πρὸς τῷ λιμένι* designating the harbor's mouth.

18. **χρήματά τε . . . ἦλθεν**: *money to be sure* (*τέ*) *was forthcoming*, now that Callicratidas had shown himself able to do without it. For other examples in which *τέ* alone introduces what follows as a matter of course, *cf.* v. 3. 15; Thuc. i. 22. 4; 67. 2.

19. **σίτων . . . εὐπορῆσαι**: *cf.* I. 10. — **κοίλην ναῦν**: *the hold;* as opp. to the deck, on which the marines usually

ρύματα παραβαλών. τὴν μὲν οὖν ἡμέραν οὕτως ἀνεῖχον, 20
εἰς δὲ τὴν ἑσπέραν, ἐπεὶ σκότος εἴη, ἐξεβίβαζεν, ὡς μὴ καταδήλους εἶναι τοῖς πολεμίοις ταῦτα ποιοῦντας. πέμπτῃ δὲ ἡμέρᾳ εἰσθέμενοι σῖτα μέτρια, ἐπειδὴ ἤδη μέσον ἡμέρας ἦν καὶ οἱ ἐφορμοῦντες ὀλιγώρως εἶχον καὶ ἔνιοι ἀνεπαύοντο, ἐξέπλευσαν ἔξω τοῦ λιμένος, καὶ ἡ μὲν ἐπὶ Ἑλλησπόντου ὥρμησεν, ἡ δὲ εἰς τὸ πέλαγος. τῶν δ' 21
ἐφορμούντων ὡς ἕκαστοι ἤνοιγον, τάς τε ἀγκύρας ἀποκόπτοντες καὶ ἐγειρόμενοι ἐβοήθουν τεταραγμένοι, τυχόντες ἐν τῇ γῇ ἀριστοποιούμενοι· εἰσβάντες δὲ ἐδίωκον τὴν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος ἀφορμήσασαν, καὶ ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ δύνοντι κατέλαβον, καὶ κρατήσαντες μάχῃ, ἀναδησάμενοι ἀπῆγον εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν. ἡ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησ- 22

had their place. *Cf.* the Homeric meaning of *κοίλη νηῦς*. As used here it is parallel with *ἄκρον ὕδωρ, μέσαι νύκτες*, summus mons. G. 978; H. 671. — **παραρρύματα**: *curtains*, which were stretched along the sides of the vessels to shield the deck against the waves or the enemy's missiles, or, as in the present case, to conceal from the enemy the movements on board. *Cf.* ii. I. 22 *παραβλήματα*, Aesch. *Supp.* 685 *παραρρύσεις νεώς*.

20. **οὕτως ἀνεῖχον**: *thus they kept it up;* used intr. G. 1232; H. 810. *Cf.* 28. — **ἐπεὶ σκότος εἴη**: past general supposition. G. 1431, 2; H. 914 (B) 2. — **ἐξεβίβαζον**: see on ii. I. 24. — **ὡς . . . εἶναι**: purpose. *Cf.* v. 2. 38. G. 1456; H. 953 a. Conon intends by this stratagem to keep the enemy on the watch against an escape by night, and so to render them less vigilant by day. — **ποιοῦντας**: partic. in indir. disc. after *καταδήλους εἶναι*. G. 1589; H. 981. *Cf.* Plat. *Apol.* 23 d *κατάδηλοι γίγνονται προσποιούμενοι μὲν εἰδέναι, εἰδότες δὲ οὐδέν*. — **εἰσθέμενοι**: rarer form for *ἐνθέμενοι*. *Cf.* 37. — **οἱ ἐφορμοῦντες**: the enemy who kept watch at the harbor's mouth. — **ὀλιγώρως εἶχον**: *were unwary, off their guard*. — **εἰς τὸ πέλαγος**: *into the open sea, i.e.* heading for Athens.

21. **ὡς ἕκαστοι ἤνοιγον**: see on I. 2. Apart from these words, the passage is obscure, not only on account of the peculiar succession of ideas in *ἀγκύρας ἀποκόπτοντες, ἐγειρόμενοι, εἰσβάντες*, but also from the fact that the entire crews of the guard-ships could not have gone ashore. It is prob. that the words *τυχόντες ἐν τῇ γῇ ἀριστοποιούμενοι* do not refer to these at all, but only to the crews of the ships that are drawn up on shore, and that some part of the text has fallen out before *ἐβοήθουν*. See App.

22. **ἡ δ' . . . ναῦς διέφυγε**: prob. under the command of Erasinides, who is mentioned (16) as shut up with Conon in Mytilene, and yet appears among the generals of the new forces

πόντου φυγοῦσα ναῦς διέφυγε, καὶ ἀφικομένη εἰς τὰς
Ἀθήνας ἐξαγγέλλει τὴν πολιορκίαν. Διομέδων δὲ βοηθῶν
Κόνωνι πολιορκουμένῳ δώδεκα ναυσὶν ὡρμίσατο εἰς τὸν
εὔριπον τὸν τῶν Μυτιληναίων. ὁ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας ἐπι- 23
πλεύσας αὐτῷ ἐξαίφνης δέκα μὲν τῶν νεῶν ἔλαβε, Διομέδων
δ' ἔφυγε τῇ τε αὑτοῦ καὶ ἄλλῃ. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ γεγε- 24
νημένα καὶ τὴν πολιορκίαν ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν, ἐψηφίσαντο
βοηθεῖν ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ δέκα, εἰσβιβάζοντες τοὺς ἐν τῇ
ἡλικίᾳ ὄντας ἅπαντας καὶ δούλους καὶ ἐλευθέρους· καὶ
πληρώσαντες τὰς δέκα καὶ ἑκατὸν ἐν τριάκοντα ἡμέραις
ἀπῆραν. εἰσέβησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἱππέων πολλοί. μετὰ 25
ταῦτα ἀνήχθησαν εἰς Σάμον, κἀκεῖθεν Σαμίας ναῦς ἔλαβον
δέκα· ἤθροισαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλας πλείους ἢ τριάκοντα παρὰ
τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων, εἰσβαίνειν ἀναγκάσαντες ἅπαντας.

6 at the Arginusae (29). As we have no further mention of Leon until his death at the hands of The Thirty (ii. 3. 39), it is prob. that he commanded the captured vessel and remained a prisoner until the close of the war. — **Διομέδων**: who was prob. still at Samos, whither intelligence may have been sent by the escaped trireme. *Cf.* 5. 20. — **ὡρμίσατο εἰς τὸν εὔριπον**: if the strait above mentioned (see on 16) is meant, — and Diod. xiii. 79 calls it *εὔριπος στενός* (*cf.* Paus. viii. 30. 2), — *ὡρμίσατο* must be understood of a mere attempt, for that he actually anchored there is out of the question. Possibly the entrance to the deep bay at the southern extremity of the island is intended.

24. **τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ**: the Athenian citizen was subject to military duty from the age of 18 (*ἐφηβεία*) to that of 60. *ἡλικία* is often used abs. of the military age, esp. in the phrase *οἱ ἐν ἡλικίᾳ*. — **δούλους**: slaves were called out for military service only in the last emergency, — the first instance in Athenian history being that of Marathon. *Cf.* Paus. i. 32. 4 *ἐμαχέσαντο γὰρ καὶ δοῦλοι τότε πρῶτον*. On the present occasion, they were rewarded with freedom and allotments of land in the territory of Scione along with the Plataean refugees. This, at least, is Kirchhoff's interpretation of Ar. *Ran.* 693 f. *καὶ γὰρ αἰσχρόν ἐστι τοὺς μὲν ναυμαχήσαντας μίαν | καὶ Πλαταιᾶς εὐθὺς εἶναι κἀντὶ δούλων δεσπότας*. — **ἀπῆραν**: intr., *they sailed away*. *Cf.* Hdt. vi. 99. 1 *οἱ βάρβαροι, ὡς ἀπῆραν ἐκ τῆς Δήλου*. See on *ἀνεῖχον* 20. — **ἱππέων**: it is uncertain whether the word is here used in its military or political sense. The *ἱππεῖς* in the latter sense were exempt from all save cavalry service, and their embarking as *ἐπιβάται* now would emphasize the gravity of the situation.

ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ εἴ τινες αὐτοῖς ἔτυχον ἔξω οὖσαι. ἐγένοντο
δὲ αἱ πᾶσαι πλείους ἢ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν. ὁ δὲ Καλ- 26
λικρατίδας ἀκούων τὴν βοήθειαν ἤδη ἐν Σάμῳ οὖσαν,
αὐτοῦ μὲν κατέλιπε πεντήκοντα ναῦς καὶ ἄρχοντα Ἐτεόνι-
κον, ταῖς δὲ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν ἀναχθεὶς ἐδειπνοποιεῖτο τῆς
Λέσβου ἐπὶ τῇ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρᾳ ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης. τῇ δ' 27
αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔτυχον καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δειπνοποιούμενοι ἐν
ταῖς Ἀργινούσαις· αὗται δ' εἰσὶν ἀντίον τῆς Λέσβου.
τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἰδὼν τὰ πυρά, καί τινων αὐτῷ ἐξαγγειλάντων 28
ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἶεν, ἀνήγετο περὶ μέσας νύκτας, ὡς ἐξαπι-
ναίως προσπέσοι· ὕδωρ δ' ἐπιγενόμενον πολὺ καὶ βρονταὶ
διεκώλυσαν τὴν ἀναγωγήν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνέσχεν, ἅμα τῇ
ἡμέρᾳ ἔπλει ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀργινούσας. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανή- 29
γοντο εἰς τὸ πέλαγος τῷ εὐωνύμῳ, παρατεταγμένοι ὧδε.
Ἀριστοκράτης μὲν τὸ εὐώνυμον ἔχων ἡγεῖτο πεντεκαίδεκα
ναυσί, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Διομέδων ἑτέραις πεντεκαίδεκα·
ἐπετέτακτο δὲ Ἀριστοκράτει μὲν Περικλῆς, Διομέδοντι δὲ
Ἐρασινίδης· παρὰ δὲ Διομέδοντα οἱ Σάμιοι δέκα ναυσὶν

6 25. **ἐγένοντο δὲ αἱ πᾶσαι**: *and they amounted in all to* more than 150. On this pred. use of *αἱ πᾶσαι*, see H. 672 a; Kr. *Spr.* 50, 11, 13. — **εἴ τινες** *κτέ.*: *whatever ships they happened to have abroad.*

26. **τὴν βοήθειαν**: *the reinforcement.* — **οὖσαν**: partic. in indir. disc. G. 1588; H. 982. — **ταῖς δὲ εἴκοσι** *κτέ.*: *with the remaining* 120. See on I. 18. — **τῇ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρᾳ**: the southernmost point of Lesbos. The sense of *ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης* is not clear.

27. The Arginusae are three islets between Lesbos and the mainland, 120 stadia from Mytilene.

28. **ὅτι . . . εἶεν**: *that it was the Athenians* whose watch-fires were seen. — **ἀνήγετο**: *endeavored to put to sea.* — **ἐξαπιναίως**: *cf.* *ἐξαίφνης* 23. — **ἀνέσχεν**: *ὡς λέγομεν ὁπότε ὁ ὑετὸς παύεται,* Bekk. *Anec. Gr.*, p. 400. *Cf.* Eng. *hold up.*

29. **εἰς . . . εὐωνύμῳ**: the Athenians were so marshalled that their left wing faced the open sea, their right the mainland. It is the arrangement called *ἐπὶ φάλαγγος* (*cf.* vi. 2. 30). In the first line stood (reckoning from the left wing) Aristocrates, Diomedon, the Samians, the ships of the taxiarchs, Thrasyllus and Protomachus, — in all 80 ships; behind these, in the same order, Pericles, Erasinides, the ships of the nauarchs and the allies, Aristogenes, Lysias, — about as many

ἐπὶ μιᾶς τεταγμένοι· ἐστρατήγει δὲ αὐτῶν Σάμιος ὀνόματι
Ἱππεύς· ἐχόμεναι δ᾽ αἱ τῶν ταξιάρχων δέκα, καὶ αὐταὶ ἐπὶ
μιᾶς· ἐπὶ δὲ ταύταις αἱ τῶν ναυάρχων τρεῖς, καὶ εἴ τινες
ἄλλαι ἦσαν συμμαχίδες. τὸ δὲ δεξιὸν κέρας Πρωτόμαχος 30
εἶχε πεντεκαίδεκα ναυσί· παρὰ δ᾽ αὐτὸν Θράσυλλος ἑτέ-
ραις πεντεκαίδεκα· ἐπετέτακτο δὲ Πρωτομάχῳ μὲν Λυσίας,
ἔχων τὰς ἴσας ναῦς, Θρασύλλῳ δὲ Ἀριστογένης. οὕτω δ᾽ 31
ἐτάχθησαν, ἵνα μὴ διέκπλουν διδοῖεν· χεῖρον γὰρ ἔπλεον.
αἱ δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀντιτεταγμέναι ἦσαν ἅπασαι ἐπὶ
μιᾶς ὡς πρὸς διέκπλουν καὶ περίπλουν παρεσκευασμέναι,

6 ships as in the first line, since the whole number exceeded 150. — **ἐπὶ μιᾶς**: specified here and in the case of the taxiarchs' ships because the rest of the line was double, whereas the whole Spartan fleet was drawn up in single line to outflank the Athenian position. — **ὀνόματι**: instead of the usual *ὄνομα* or *τοὔνομα*. *Cf. An.* i. 4. 11. — **ἐχόμεναι**: *next*, lit., *holding on to* these. G. 1246; H. 816, 9. — **τῶν ταξιάρχων**: a taxiarch commanded a division of infantry answering to a *φύλη* of the people. *Cf.* iv. 2. 19. — **τῶν ναυάρχων**: this grade was unusual among the Athenians, their fleet being commanded by the *στρατηγοί*. A nauarch is mentioned also in v. 1. 5, a passage which makes against Herbst's conjecture (*Schlacht bei den Arginusen*, pp. 30 ff.) that the title was peculiar to the commanders of the state ships or sacred triremes (see on ii. 1. 28). — **καὶ αὐταί**: *i.e.* as well as the Samian ships. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 6, 6. — **ἐπὶ ταύταις**: equiv. to *ἐχόμεναι*, not opposed to *ἐπὶ μιᾶς*. — **συμμαχίδες**: equiv. to *τῶν συμμάχων*. *Cf. στρατιωτίδων* (*νεῶν*) 1. 36. On the adj. use of derivatives in -*ις*, see Kr. *Spr.* 41, 9.

30. **Λυσίας**: this name does not appear in the list of generals (5. 16), but occurs again 7. 2. Since (according to Lys. xxi. 8) Archestratus had lost his life at Mytilene, and Erasinides had taken his ship, as the best, for his own use; and since further Erasinides is mentioned here as one of the generals commanding in the battle, it may be assumed that he had escaped on the trireme to Athens (see on 22), and had reported the death of Archestratus, in whose stead Lysias was then chosen. In Diod. xiii. 74, Lysias is named among the generals for the year in place of Leon in Xenophon's list. — **τὰς ἴσας ναῦς**: *the like number of ships.*

31. **ἵνα μὴ . . . διδοῖεν**: that they might prevent a *διέκπλους*. The reason assigned is significant. 'But the fact which strikes us the most,' says Grote, 'is, that if we turn back to the beginning of the war, we shall find that this diekplus and periplus were the special manœuvres of the Athenian navy, and continued to be so even down to the siege of Syracuse, the Lacedaemonians being at first absolutely unable to perform them at all,

διὰ τὸ βέλτιον πλεῖν. εἶχε δὲ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας Καλλικρατί- 32
δας. Ἕρμων δὲ Μεγαρεὺς ὁ τῷ Καλλικρατίδᾳ κυβερνῶν
εἶπε πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅτι εἴη καλῶς ἔχον ἀποπλεῦσαι· αἱ γὰρ
τριήρεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῷ πλέονες ἦσαν. Καλλικρατί-
δας δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ Σπάρτη οὐδὲν κάκιον οἰκεῖται αὐτοῦ
ἀποθανόντος, φεύγειν δὲ αἰσχρὸν εἶναι ἔφη. μετὰ δὲ 33
ταῦτα ἐναυμάχησαν χρόνον πολύν, πρῶτον μὲν ἀθρόαι,
ἔπειτα δὲ διεσκεδασμέναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας τε ἐμ-
βαλούσης τῆς νεὼς ἀποπεσὼν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν ἠφανίσθη
Πρωτόμαχός τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ τῷ δεξιῷ τὸ εὐώνυμον
ἐνίκησαν, ἐντεῦθεν φυγὴ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἐγένετο εἰς
Χίον, πλείστων δὲ καὶ εἰς Φώκαιαν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι πάλιν
εἰς τὰς Ἀργινούσας κατέπλευσαν. ἀπώλοντο δὲ τῶν μὲν 34
Ἀθηναίων νῆες πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἐκτὸς
ὀλίγων τῶν πρὸς τὴν γῆν προσενεχθέντων, τῶν δὲ Πε-

6 and continuing for a long time to perform them far less skilfully than the Athenians. Now the comparative value of both parties is reversed: the superiority of nautical skill has passed to the Peloponnesians and their allies; the precautions whereby that superiority is neutralized or evaded are forced as a necessity on the Athenians. How astonished the Athenian admiral Phormion would have been, if he could have witnessed the fleets and the order of battle at Arginusae!'

32. **ὁ κυβερνῶν**: see on *κυβερνήτην* 5. 11. — **εἴη καλῶς ἔχον**: *καλῶς ἔχοι*. The partic. is used like a pred. adj. GMT. 830; *cf.* H. 891. *Cf.* iv. 8. 4; vii. 1. 28 *ὡς χρεὼν εἴη*. — **αἱ γὰρ . . . ἦσαν**: not Hermon's words, which would require *εἶεν*. See on 2; *cf.* iii. 2. 23. — **ἡ Σπάρτη κτἑ.**: *Sparta would fare no worse for his death*. *Cf.* Thuc. viii. 67. 1 *καθ' ὅ,τι ἄριστα ἡ πόλις οἰκήσεται*. The fut. would be more natural; but see on 3. Classen (on Thuc. iii. 58. 5) regards *οἰκεῖται*, indeed, as a contract fut. for *οἰκήσεται*, and cites a number of similar formations, supported by Buttmann, *Greek Gram.* 95, note 16. — Like magnanimous utterances before the battle are quoted by Diodorus (xiii. 97 f.) *τελευτήσας κατὰ τὴν μάχην οὐδὲν ἀδοξοτέραν ποιήσει τὴν Σπάρτην*, and again, in his last exhortation to his men, *τὸ τελευταῖον εἶπεν εἰς τὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος κίνδυνον οὕτως εἶναι πρόθυμος αὐτὸς ὥστε τοῦ μάντεως λέγοντος διὰ τῶν ἱερῶν ὑμῖν μὲν προσημαίνεσθαι νίκην, ἐμοὶ δὲ θάνατον, ὅμως ἕτοιμός εἰμι τελευτᾶν*.

33. **ἠφανίσθη**: *cf.* Thuc. viii. 38. 1 *Θηραμένης ἀποπλέων ἐν κέλητι ἀφανίζεται*. — **τὸ εὐώνυμον**: *the* enemy's *left*.

34. **αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν**: the cause of

λοποννησίων Λακωνικαὶ μὲν ἐννέα, πασῶν οὐσῶν δέκα, τῶν
δ' ἄλλων συμμάχων πλείους ἢ ἑξήκοντα. ἔδοξε δὲ [καὶ] 35
τοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοῖς ἑπτὰ μὲν καὶ τετταράκοντα
ναυσὶ Θηραμένην τε καὶ Θρασύβουλον τριηράρχους ὄντας
καὶ τῶν ταξιάρχων τινὰς πλεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς καταδεδυκυίας ναῦς
καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτῶν ἀνθρώπους, ταῖς δ' ἄλλαις ἐπὶ τὰς μετ'
Ἐτεονίκου τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ ἐφορμούσας. ταῦτα δὲ βουλομέ-
νους ποιεῖν ἄνεμος καὶ χειμὼν διεκώλυσεν αὐτοὺς μέγας
γενόμενος· τρόπαιον δὲ στήσαντες αὐτοῦ ηὐλίζοντο. τῷ δ' 36
Ἐτεονίκῳ ὁ ὑπηρετικὸς κέλης πάντα ἐξήγγειλε τὰ περὶ
τὴν ναυμαχίαν. ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν πάλιν ἐξέπεμψεν εἰπὼν τοῖς
ἐνοῦσι σιωπῇ ἐκπλεῖν καὶ μηδενὶ διαλέγεσθαι, παραχρῆμα
δὲ αὖθις πλεῖν εἰς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον ἐστεφανωμένους
καὶ βοῶντας ὅτι Καλλικρατίδας νενίκηκε ναυμαχῶν καὶ ὅτι
αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆες ἀπολώλασιν ἅπασαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν 37
τοῦτ' ἐποίουν· αὐτὸς δ', ἐπειδὴ ἐκεῖνοι κατέπλεον, ἔθυε τὰ
εὐαγγέλια, καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις παρήγγειλε δειπνοποιεῖ-

6 this loss of the crews is stated in 35. — **πασῶν**: *in all*, usually with the art. as in 25; iv. 3. 23; v. 4. 66; vii. 4. 23; *αἱ ἅπασαι* vi. 2. 14; *οἱ σύμπαντες* vii. 4. 27. — **πλείους ἢ ἑξήκοντα**: acc. to Diod. xiii. 100, the Peloponnesians lost 77 ships, 290 in all being engaged on both sides in this the greatest naval battle ever fought by Greeks with Greeks.

35. **ἔδοξε δὲ** *κτἑ.*: *yet, in fact, the generals had determined.* — **καταδεδυκυίας**: *disabled, in a sinking condition.* *καταδύειν* means not only *sink* a ship, but also *disable* it so as to endanger its sinking. *Cf.* 7. 32 *εἷς τῶν ἡμετέρων στρατηγῶν ἐπὶ καταδύσης νεὼς σωθείς.* So in the intr. forms, of persons, *fall into the water.*

36. **ὁ δὲ . . . ἐξέπεμψεν**: a similar stratagem is employed by Agesilaus to keep up the spirits of his men on receiving news of Peisander's defeat and death near Cnidus (iv. 3. 13 f.). — **ἑαυτῶν**: *i.e.* of Eteonicus and his men. See on iv. 8. 24. — **αἱ νῆες ἀπολώλασιν**: *cf.* *ἀπολωλεκέναι τὰς ναῦς* 5. 16.

37. **κατέπλεον**: *cf.* *κατέπλευσαν* 33, 38. The good news is seen and heard before the boat has made the harbor. — **ἔθυε τὰ εὐαγγέλια**: *he made the* (usual) *thank-offerings for good news.* The acc., as Ar. *Eq.* 656 *εὐαγγέλια θύειν ἑκατὸν βοῦς*, Isoc. *Areop.* 10 *εὐαγγέλια μὲν δὶς ἤδη τεθύκαμεν*, *An.* i. 2. 10 *τὰ Λύκαια ἔθυε.* G. 1052; H. 716 a, b. This is not strictly a cognate acc., but is rather in definitive appos. with an obj. (*θύματα*) implied in the verb, as is shown by examples like

σθαι, καὶ τοῖς ἐμπόροις τὰ χρήματα σιωπῇ ἐνθεμένους εἰς
τὰ πλοῖα ἀποπλεῖν εἰς Χίον, ἦν δὲ τὸ πνεῦμα οὔριον, καὶ
τὰς τριήρεις τὴν ταχίστην. αὐτὸς δὲ τὸ πεζὸν ἀπῆγεν 38
εἰς τὴν Μήθυμναν τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐμπρήσας. Κόνων δὲ
καθελκύσας τὰς ναῦς, ἐπεὶ οἵ τε πολέμιοι ἀπεδεδράκεσαν
καὶ ὁ ἄνεμος εὐδιαίτερος ἦν, ἀπαντήσας τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις
ἤδη ἀνηγμένοις ἐκ τῶν Ἀργινουσῶν ἔφρασε τὰ περὶ τοῦ
Ἐτεονίκου. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι κατέπλευσαν εἰς τὴν Μυτι-
λήνην, ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἐπανήχθησαν εἰς τὴν Χίον, καὶ οὐδὲν
διαπραξάμενοι ἀπέπλευσαν ἐπὶ Σάμου.

6 the first and last above. — **τοῖς ἐμπόροις**: *the sutlers*, who provided the army with necessaries, perhaps also purchased its booty. Greek armies had no commissariat, but each soldier 'found himself' by purchase or plunder. — **τὰ χρήματα**: *their wares*. *Cf.* Thuc. iii. 74. 10 ὥστε καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ ἐμπόρων κατεκαύσθη. The exact expression is τὰ ὤνια venalia. *Cf.* *An.* i. 2. 17. — **ἐνθεμένους**: not assimilated to τοῖς ἐμπόροις. G. 928, 1; H. 941. — **ἦν δὲ . . . οὔριον**: *for the wind was in their favor.* — **τὴν ταχίστην**: *sc.* ἀποπλεῖν, const. with παρήγγειλε. One Ms. has ἀπήγαγε.

38. **τὰ περὶ τοῦ Ἐτεονίκου**: *cf.* τὰ περὶ τὴν ναυμαχίαν 36. In these substantive phrases with περί the gen. is used instead of the acc. as a rule only when the whole expression depends upon a verb which may take περί with the gen. *Cf.* vi. 2. 31 τὰ περὶ Μνασίππου ἠκηκόει, vii. 3. 4 διατελέσαι βούλομαι τὰ περὶ Εὔφρονος, vii. 4. 18 ᾔσθοντο τὰ περὶ Ὀλούρου. — **ἐπανήχθησαν**: in a hostile sense. *Cf.* ἐπεισπλεῖ I. 12. Acc. to Aristotle (Schol. on Ar. *Ran.* 1532), the Lacedaemonians now made new proposals for peace on the same conditions as after their defeat at Cyzicus, and were again repulsed at Cleophon's instigation.

7 Chap. 7. Twenty-sixth year of the war, continued (October, 406 B.C.). *The generals, except Conon, superseded* (1); *six of them return to Athens; prosecution of Erasinides* (2). *The others make their report to the senate, which orders them under arrest* (3). *Theramenes denounces them in the assembly as guilty of neglecting the shipwrecked men* (4); *their defence* (5, 6); *adjournment of the case* (7). *The Apaturian festival is used to inflame public feeling* (8). *Second assembly: Callixenus introduces the senate's probouleuma, namely, that the people proceed at once by a single open ballot to pass upon the guilt or innocence of all the generals* (9, 10). *A survivor speaks for the dead* (11). *Euryptolemus invokes the Graphê Paranomôn against Callixenus, but is clamored down by the mob* (12, 13). *Some of the prytanes refuse to put the question, but all (except Socrates) are intimidated into acquiescence* (14, 15). SPEECH OF EURYPTOLEMUS FOR THE DEFENCE (16–33). *He moves for separate trial, and the motion prevails; but, objection being taken, on a second vote the senate's resolution is carried, whereupon the gen-*

7 Οἱ δ' ἐν οἴκῳ τούτους μὲν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἔπαυσαν 1
πλὴν Κόνωνος· πρὸς δὲ τούτῳ εἵλοντο Ἀδείμαντον καὶ
τρίτον Φιλοκλέα. τῶν δὲ ναυμαχησάντων στρατηγῶν 2
Πρωτόμαχος μὲν καὶ Ἀριστογένης οὐκ ἀπῆλθον εἰς
Ἀθήνας τῶν δὲ ἓξ καταπλευσάντων, Περικλέους καὶ Διο-
μέδοντος καὶ Λυσίου καὶ Ἀριστοκράτους καὶ Θρασύλλου
καὶ Ἐρασινίδου, Ἀρχέδημος ὁ τοῦ δήμου τότε προεστηκὼς
ἐν Ἀθήναις καὶ τῆς διωβελίας ἐπιμελόμενος Ἐρασινίδῃ
ἐπιβολὴν ἐπιβαλὼν κατηγόρει ἐν δικαστηρίῳ, φάσκων ἐξ
Ἑλλησπόντου αὐτὸν ἔχειν χρήματα ὄντα τοῦ δήμου· κατη-
γόρει δὲ καὶ περὶ τῆς στρατηγίας. καὶ ἔδοξε τῷ δικαστη-
ρίῳ δῆσαι τὸν Ἐρασινίδην. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐν τῇ βουλῇ 3
διηγοῦντο οἱ στρατηγοὶ περί τε τῆς ναυμαχίας καὶ τοῦ

7 *erals are condemned and executed* (34). *Later repentance of the Athenians and retribution upon Callixenus* (35).

1. **ἐν οἴκῳ**: see on 5. 16. — **ἔπαυσαν**: *deposed.* The reason appears in the subsequent accusation. — **οὐκ ἀπῆλθον εἰς Ἀθήνας**: *did not return to Athens,* but went into voluntary exile. *Cf.* Diod. xiii. 101 *φοβηθέντες τὴν ὀργὴν τοῦ πλήθους ἔφυγον.* — Compounds of *ἀπό*, intimating the starting-point, are common in expressions of return; *cf.* vii. 5. 10 *εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπελθών.* So also *οἴκαδε ἀπελθεῖν* or *ἀπιέναι* iii. 1. 8; iv. 4. 5; *οἴκαδε ἀπάγειν* iv. 4. 19. See on iv. 5. 11. — **τῶν δὲ ἕξ**: see on 1. 18. *Cf.* 6. 26.

2. **προεστηκώς**: not by virtue of any official position, but through his influence as an orator. The demagogues are often styled *προεστηκότες* or *προστάται τοῦ δήμου.* *Cf.* iii. 2. 27; 5. 1, 3; v. 2. 3; Thuc. viii. 81. 1 *οἱ προεστῶτες ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ.* Lys. XIII. 7 *τοὺς τοῦ δήμου προεστηκότας.* — **διωβελίας**: acc. to Boeckh (*Pub. Econ. of the Athenians,* 306 ff.) the distribution of the Theoricon (*θεωρικόν*) or theatre money (Grote's 'church-fund'), from which every citizen received the price of admission to the dramatic representations. Curtius says this privilege was extended only to the poorer citizens; Grote maintains that it was for 'all alike within the country, rich or poor.' Archedemus as *τῆς διωβελίας ἐπιμελόμενος* may have had the right to impose a fine on one who had embezzled the public funds. — **ἐπιβολήν**: here a *penalty, fine.* The demagogue was not himself above suspicion if we are to credit Lys. XIV. 25, where he is spoken of as 'the blear-eyed Archedemus who stole not a little of the people's money.' In Ar. *Ran.* 1196 his victim here is taken as the type of all those on whom 'the slings and arrows of outrageous fortune' have done their worst; so that it is said ironically of Oedipus at the acme of his woes,

'To complete his happiness
He ought to have served at sea with Erasinides.'

μεγέθους τοῦ χειμῶνος. Τιμοκράτους δ' εἰπόντος ὅτι καὶ
τοὺς ἄλλους χρὴ δεθέντας εἰς τὸν δῆμον παραδοθῆναι, ἡ
βουλὴ ἔδησε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκκλησία ἐγένετο, ἐν ᾗ τῶν 4
στρατηγῶν κατηγόρουν ἄλλοι τε καὶ Θηραμένης μάλιστα,
δικαίους εἶναι λόγον ὑποσχεῖν διότι οὐκ ἀνείλοντο τοὺς
ναυαγούς. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ οὐδενὸς ἄλλου καθήπτοντο ἐπιστολὴν
ἐπεδείκνυε μαρτύριον, ἣν ἔπεμψαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὴν
βουλὴν καὶ εἰς τὸν δῆμον, ἄλλο οὐδὲν αἰτιώμενοι ἢ τὸν
χειμῶνα. μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ βραχέως ἕκαστος 5
ἀπελογήσατο, οὐ γὰρ προὐτέθη σφίσι λόγος κατὰ τὸν
νόμον, καὶ τὰ πεπραγμένα διηγοῦντο, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐπὶ
τοὺς πολεμίους πλέοιεν, τὴν δὲ ἀναίρεσιν τῶν ναυαγῶν

7 3. **εἰς τὸν δῆμον**: for trial by the ecclesia. — **παραδοθῆναι**: *be delivered*, the standing expression for this act. *Cf.* Dem. XXI. 2 παραδοῦναι εἰς ὑμᾶς (*i.e.* δικαστάς). Plut. *Dem.* 26 παραδοθεὶς εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον. — **ἔδησε**: a violation of the senatorial oath which ran οὐ δήσω Ἀθηναίων οὐδένα ὃς ἂν ἐγγυητὰς τρεῖς καθιστῇ τὸ αὐτὸ τέλος τελοῦντας κτλ., for it is not probable that the accused were unable to produce the required sureties, since in the ecclesia (7) many freely offered themselves in that capacity. But the generals' friends may have shrunk at first from presenting themselves, being overawed by the violence of the accusations.

4. **κατηγόρουν**: this verb may take all the consts. of indir. disc.: inf., as here; ὅτι with a finite mode, as in 17 and VII. I. 38; even a partic., as Aesch. *Ag.* 271 εὖ γὰρ φρονοῦντος ὄμμα σοῦ κατηγορεῖ. — **δικαίους εἶναι κτέ.**: *ought to render an account.* On the idiom, see GMT. 762; G. 1527; H. 952. *Cf.* Plat. *Apol.* 18 a πρῶτον μὲν οὖν δίκαιός εἰμι ἀπολογήσασθαι. — **τοὺς ναυαγούς**: not merely the bodies of the dead (though it was a sacred duty to recover these for burial), but also the men still alive on the disabled ships. *Cf.* 32 and 6. 35. Diodorus speaks only of the dead, and the neglect of burial rites. See Grote's note, VIII. c. 64, p. 175 f. — **ὅτι μὲν . . . καθήπτοντο**: depends on μαρτύριον, *as evidence that they laid the blame on no one else.* Theramenes hoped to throw the responsibility and the odium upon others, from his own shoulders (*cf.* 6. 35; ii. 3. 32). The official report of the battle contained no rebuke of him.

5. **ἀπελογήσατο**: sing. referring to ἕκαστος, instead of pl. in agreement with στρατηγοί. *Cf. An.* i. 8. 9 πάντες δὲ οὗτοι ἕκαστον τὸ ἔθνος ἐπορεύετο. Kr. *Spr.* 63, 1, 3. *Cf.* H. 624 d. Observe that διηγοῦντο, at a greater distance, has not felt the influence of ἕκαστος. — **σφίσι**: indir. refl., though not in a dependent clause. Kühn. 455, note 9; Kr. *Spr.* 51, 2, 3. — **κατὰ τὸν νόμον**: which guaranteed to each a definite time for his defence. —

προστάξαιεν τῶν τριηράρχων ἀνδράσιν ἱκανοῖς καὶ ἐστρα-
τηγηκόσιν ἤδη, Θηραμένει καὶ Θρασυβούλῳ καὶ ἄλλοις
τοιούτοις· καὶ εἴπερ γέ τινας δέοι, περὶ τῆς ἀναιρέσεως 6
οὐδένα ἄλλον ἔχειν αὐτοὺς αἰτιάσασθαι ἢ τούτους οἷς
προσετάχθη. καὶ οὐχ ὅτι γε κατηγοροῦσιν ἡμῶν, ἔφασαν,
ψευσόμεθα φάσκοντες αὐτοὺς αἰτίους εἶναι, ἀλλὰ τὸ μέγε-
θος τοῦ χειμῶνος εἶναι τὸ κωλῦσαν τὴν ἀναίρεσιν. τού-
των δὲ μάρτυρας παρείχοντο τοὺς κυβερνήτας καὶ ἄλλους
τῶν συμπλεόντων πολλούς. τοιαῦτα λέγοντες ἔπειθον τὸν 7
δῆμον· ἐβούλοντο δὲ πολλοὶ τῶν ἰδιωτῶν ἐγγυᾶσθαι ἀνι-
στάμενοι· ἔδοξε δὲ ἀναβαλέσθαι εἰς ἑτέραν ἐκκλησίαν·
τότε γὰρ ὀψὲ ἦν καὶ τὰς χεῖρας οὐκ ἂν καθεώρων· τὴν δὲ
βουλὴν προβουλεύσασαν εἰσενεγκεῖν ὅτῳ τρόπῳ οἱ ἄνδρες
κρίνοιντο. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐγίγνετο Ἀπατούρια, ἐν οἷς οἵ 8

7 **πλέοιεν**: the pres. opt. representing the impf. indic. of dir. disc. occurs also in ii. 2. 17 and elsewhere. GMT. 673. — **ἐστρατηγηκόσιν**: *who had already served as generals* (see I. 12; 4. 10; Thuc. viii. 76. 2), and so were fitted by experience for the duty assigned.

6. **δέοι**: *sc.* αἰτιάσασθαι. See on ii. 3. 19. — **αὐτούς**: the subj. of the principal verb (διηγοῦντο) is expressed with the inf., contrary to the rule. G. 895, 2; H. 940. — **ὅτι γε**: *just because*. — **κατηγοροῦσιν**: possibly of a joint accusation by Theramenes and Thrasybulus on the occasion of the generals' report to the Senate. Theramenes alone stands forth as formal accuser, both in Xen. (31, below) and in Diod. (xiii. 101). — **ἀλλὰ τὸ μέγεθος . . . εἶναι**: the inf. depends upon φάσκομεν to be supplied from ψευσόμεθα φάσκοντες. See on I. 29.

7. **ἔπειθον**: impf. of imminent action; *they were on the point of persuading, were in a fair way to persuade*. GMT. 38. — **ἀνιστάμενοι**: see on 6. 12. — **ἀναβαλέσθαι**: *i.e.* the final decision as to the guilt or innocence of the generals. That the ecclesia had already decided to entertain the accusation, appears from the resolution that the senate report a decree prescribing the form of procedure. Observe that, while the light was too dim for a vote which would have saved the generals, it was yet strong enough to see a majority for adjournment and the resolution instructing the senate. — **τὰς χεῖρας**: as they were uplifted in voting. — **προβουλεύσασαν**: as a rule, no measure could be acted upon by the assembly until the senate had considered and formally referred it to that body in the shape of a προβούλευμα. — **κρίνοιντο**: opt. representing interr. subjv. of dir. disc. G. 1490; H. 932 b (2).

8. **Ἀπατούρια**: a three days' festival in the month Pyanepsion (Octo-

τε πατέρες καὶ οἱ συγγενεῖς σύνεισι σφίσιν αὐτοῖς. οἱ οὖν
περὶ τὸν Θηραμένην παρεσκεύασαν ἀνθρώπους μέλανα
ἱμάτια ἔχοντας καὶ ἐν χρῷ κεκαρμένους πολλοὺς ἐν ταύτῃ
τῇ ἑορτῇ, ἵνα πρὸς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἥκοιεν, ὡς δὴ συγγενεῖς
ὄντες τῶν ἀπολωλότων, καὶ Καλλίξενον ἔπεισαν ἐν τῇ βουλῇ
κατηγορεῖν τῶν στρατηγῶν. ἐντεῦθεν ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίουν, 9
εἰς ἣν ἡ βουλὴ εἰσήνεγκε τὴν ἑαυτῆς γνώμην Καλλιξένου
εἰπόντος τήνδε· Ἐπειδὴ τῶν τε κατηγορούντων κατὰ τῶν
στρατηγῶν καὶ ἐκείνων ἀπολογουμένων ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ
ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀκηκόασι, διαψηφίσασθαι Ἀθηναίους πάντας
κατὰ φυλάς· θεῖναι δὲ εἰς τὴν φυλὴν ἑκάστην δύο ὑδρίας·
ἐφ' ἑκάστῃ δὲ τῇ φυλῇ κήρυκα κηρύττειν, ὅτῳ δοκοῦσιν
ἀδικεῖν οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐκ ἀνελόμενοι τοὺς νικήσαντας ἐν
τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, εἰς τὴν προτέραν ψηφίσασθαι, ὅτῳ δὲ μή, εἰς

7 ber), at which the members of each *φρατρία* came together for common festivities. These family gatherings filled with mournful recollections of the missing members of the *φρατρία* certainly made it easier for the accomplices of Theramenes to secure for his purposes a throng of people, than if they had needed to seek them out one by one in the city. That they procured persons not actually mourners to appear in mourning in the assembly, the language of the text does not imply; real mourners, rather, were sought, who should come in a body to the assembly as kinsmen of the lost. — **σφίσιν αὐτοῖς**: *ἀλλήλοις*. *Cf.* 2. 17 *συνέβησαν αὐτοὶ αὐτοῖς*. — **ἐν χρῷ κεκαρμένους**: *shorn close to the skin*; a token of mourning among the Greeks, who usually were most scrupulous in the preservation of the hair. A full head of hair was the mark of a free man; a shaven head the badge of a slave.

9. **ἐντεῦθεν**: after the Apaturia. An assembly could hardly be held during a festival. — **ἐποίουν**: the impf. is used to describe, where the aor. would only narrate. GMT. 56. The proceedings of the assembly follow in detail. — **Καλλιξένου εἰπόντος**: *i.e.* the resolution of the senate, as moved by Callixenus, was laid before the assembly. *Cf.* 26. — **κατηγορούντων κατά**: the prep., unusual after *κατηγορεῖν*, is doubtless added here for clearness, because the partic. is also in the gen.; but *cf.* Hyperides *pro Eux.* xxxiv. 23 *κατ' Εὐξενίππου δὲ κολακείαν κατηγορεῖς*. — **ἀκηκόασι**: the subj. of the antec. clause appears first in the following principal clause (*Ἀθηναίους*). Kühn. 352 e. — **διαψηφίσασθαι κτέ.**: *sc. ἔδοξε*. G. 1540; GMT. 750; H. 957 a. — **θεῖναι . . . ὑδρίας**: an open ballot is proposed, contrary to custom; see on ii. 4. 9. — **ἀδικεῖν**: *be guilty*. GMT. 27. — **ἀνελόμενοι**: supplementary partic. expressing manner. H. 985.

τὴν ὑστέραν· ἂν δὲ δόξωσιν ἀδικεῖν, θανάτῳ ζημιῶσαι καὶ 10
τοῖς ἕνδεκα παραδοῦναι καὶ τὰ χρήματα δημοσιεῦσαι, τὸ
δ' ἐπιδέκατον τῆς θεοῦ εἶναι. παρῆλθε δέ τις εἰς τὴν 11
ἐκκλησίαν φάσκων ἐπὶ τεύχους ἀλφίτων σωθῆναι· ἐπι-
στέλλειν δ' αὐτῷ τοὺς ἀπολλυμένους, ἐὰν σωθῇ, ἀπαγγεῖ-
λαι τῷ δήμῳ ὅτι οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐκ ἀνείλοντο τοὺς ἀρίστους
ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος γενομένους. τὸν δὲ Καλλίξενον προσε- 12
καλέσαντο παράνομα φάσκοντες συγγεγραφέναι Εὐρυ-
πτόλεμός τε ὁ Πεισιάνακτος καὶ ἄλλοι τινές. τοῦ δὲ δήμου
ἔνιοι ταῦτα ἐπῄνουν, τὸ δὲ πλῆθος ἐβόα δεινὸν εἶναι, εἰ μή

7 10. **θανάτῳ ζημιῶσαι καὶ . . . παραδοῦναι**; the weightier idea is put first, though against the order of time (hysteron proteron). — **τοῖς ἕνδεκα**: the board charged with the execution of penal sentences. It consisted of one member from each tribe, selected annually by lot, with a *γραμματεύς*. It was charged also with the superintendence of prisons and the police. — **τῆς θεοῦ**: Athena, into whose temple-treasury 'flowed beside the rich votive offerings and large amounts of rent many fines entire, of others the tenth part, and also the tenth of all booty and of confiscated property.' Boeckh, *Pub. Econ.* p. 217.

11. **παρῆλθε**: *came forward*. Curtius' 'was produced' is an echo of Mitford and Thirlwall rather than of Xenophon. See Grote's note (VIII. c. 64, p. 199). — **ἐπὶ τεύχους ἀλφίτων**: *upon a meal-tub*, not a *tub of meal*. So *πλοῖον σίτου* might mean a *corn-ship* as well as a *ship-load of corn*. — **τοὺς ἀρίστους . . . γενομένους**: *those who had shown themselves bravest in the cause of their country*.

12. **προσεκαλέσαντο**: *summoned before court, i.e.* served notice of a prosecution. — **παράνομα . . . συγγεγραφέναι**: the usual expression is *γράφειν*, see 34. 'Any citizen might raise an objection to the taking of the vote by declaring that he wished to bring the motion as illegal to the cognizance of a court of law by means of the so-called *γραφὴ παρανόμων*. Such a declaration was made under oath (*ὑπωμοσία*) and necessitated a postponement of the voting.' Schoemann's *Antiq. of Greece*, p. 384. — **καὶ ἄλλοι τινές**: *cf.* [Plato] *Axioch.* 368 e *ποῦ δὲ (τεθνήκασι) πρώην οἱ δέκα στρατηγοί; ὅτι ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ ἐπηρόμην τὴν γνώμην· οὐ γὰρ ἐφαίνετό μοι σεμνὸν μαινομένῳ δήμῳ συνεξάρχειν· οἱ δὲ περὶ Θηραμένην καὶ Καλλίξενον τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ προέδρους ἐγκαθέτους ὑφέντες κατεχειροτόνησαν τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἄκριτον θάνατον. καίτοι γε σὺ μόνος αὐτοῖς ἤμυνες καὶ Εὐρυπτόλεμος, τρισμυρίων ἐκκλησιαζόντων.* — **δεινὸν κτέ.**: the demos will not suffer its sovereign power to be limited even by the existing laws. *Cf.* [Dem.] LIX. 88 *ὁ δῆμος ὁ Ἀθηναίων κυριώτατος ὢν τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἁπάντων, καὶ ἐξὸν αὐτῷ ποιεῖν ὅτι ἂν βούληται.* — **εἰ μή τις ἐάσει**: "if the people should be prevented"; *cf.* vi. 4. 2 *εἰ μή τις ἐφῃ*.

τις ἐάσει τὸν δῆμον πράττειν ὃ ἂν βούληται. καὶ ἐπὶ τού- 13
τοις εἰπόντος Λυκίσκου καὶ τούτους τῇ αὐτῇ ψήφῳ κρίνε-
σθαι ᾗπερ καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς, ἐὰν μὴ ἀφῶσι τὴν
κλῆσιν, ἐπεθορύβησε πάλιν ὁ ὄχλος, καὶ ἠναγκάσθησαν
ἀφιέναι τὰς κλήσεις. τῶν δὲ πρυτανέων τινων οὐ φασκόν- 14
των προθήσειν τὴν διαψήφισιν παρὰ τὸν νόμον, αὖθις
Καλλίξενος ἀναβὰς κατηγόρει αὐτῶν τὰ αὐτά. οἱ δὲ ἐβόων
καλεῖν τοὺς οὐ φάσκοντας. οἱ δὲ πρυτάνεις φοβηθέντες 15
ὡμολόγουν πάντες προθήσειν πλὴν Σωκράτους τοῦ Σωφρο-

7 13. **ἐπὶ τούτοις**: *thereupon.* — **ἐὰν μὴ . . . κλῆσιν**: *unless they should withdraw the summons, dismiss the complaint.* *τὰς κλήσεις* below emphasizes the fact that Euryptolemus is not alone in invoking the *γραφὴ παρανόμων*.

14. **πρυτάνεων**: the fifty senators from each *φύλη* — succeeding in an order annually determined by lot — constituted a standing committee for one-tenth of the year. This committee not only had charge of the business of the senate, but convened and directed the assembly as well. From their number was selected daily by lot an *ἐπιστάτης*, who presided in the meetings of both senate and assembly and was the custodian of the keys and keeper of the seal. *Cf.* Schoemann, *Antiq.* pp. 376 f. — **οὐ φασκόντων**: *refusing.* — **καλεῖν**: *sc.* *εἰς δίκην*. *Cf.* *κλῆσιν* 13. — **παρὰ τὸν νόμον**: the illegality consisted not only in condemning all the accused by a single vote, though this is the main thing in Socrates' mind (see the next note), but in denying them other constitutional guarantees, including due notice with a full hearing and fair trial by a sworn dicastery. 'From all these securities the generals were now to be debarred, and submitted for their lives, honours, and fortunes to the simple vote of the unsworn public assembly, without hearing or defence.' (Grote.) — **τὰ αὐτά**: *sc.* as against Euryptolemus.

15. **πλὴν Σωκράτους**: the philosopher's only taste of public office brought a test of moral courage. He was prob. *ἐπιστάτης* for the day and as such could refuse to put the question. If we are to credit the statement put into his mouth in the *Axiochus* (see on 12), his refusal resulted in adjourning proceedings to the next day and so enabling Theramenes and Callixenus to secure a less stubborn chairman. — The other accounts are as follows: —

(1) *Mem.* i. 1. 18 *βουλεύσας γάρ ποτε . . . ἐπιστάτης ἐν τῷ δήμῳ γενόμενος, ἐπιθυμήσαντος τοῦ δήμου παρὰ τοὺς νόμους ἐννέα στρατηγοὺς μιᾷ ψήφῳ ἀποκτεῖναι πάντας, οὐκ ἠθέλησεν ἐπιψηφίσαι, ὀργιζομένου μὲν αὐτῷ τοῦ δήμου πολλῶν δὲ καὶ δυνατῶν ἀπειλούντων.*

(2) *Ibid.* iv. 4. 2 *ἐπιστάτης γενόμενος οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε τῷ δήμῳ παρὰ τοὺς νόμους ψηφίσασθαι, ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς νόμοις ἠναντιώθη τοιαύτῃ ὁρμῇ τοῦ δήμου.*

(3) Plat. *Ap.* 32 b *ἐγὼ γάρ, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἄλλην μὲν ἀρχὴν οὐδεμίαν πώποτε ἦρξα ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐβούλευσα δέ· καὶ ἔτυχεν ἡμῶν ἡ φυλὴ Ἀντιοχὶς πρυτανεύουσα, ὅτε ὑμεῖς τοὺς δέκα στρατηγοὺς τοὺς

νίσκου· οὗτος δ' οὐκ ἔφη ἀλλ' ἢ κατὰ νόμον πάντα ποι-
ήσειν. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀναβὰς Εὐρυπτόλεμος ἔλεξεν ὑπὲρ 16
τῶν στρατηγῶν τάδε·

Τὰ μὲν κατηγορήσων, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀνέβην ἐνθάδε Περικλέους ἀναγκαίου μοι ὄντος καὶ ἐπιτηδείου καὶ Διομέδοντος φίλου, τὰ δ' ὑπεραπολογησόμενος, τὰ δὲ συμβουλεύσων ἅ μοι δοκεῖ ἄριστα εἶναι ἁπάσῃ τῇ πόλει.
κατηγορῶ μὲν οὖν αὐτῶν ὅτι ἔπεισαν τοὺς συνάρχοντας 17
βουλομένους πέμπειν γράμματα τῇ τε βουλῇ καὶ ὑμῖν, ὅτι ἐπέταξαν τῷ Θηραμένει καὶ Θρασυβούλῳ τετταράκοντα καὶ ἑπτὰ τριήρεσιν ἀνελέσθαι τοὺς ναυαγούς, οἱ δὲ οὐκ
ἀνείλοντο. εἶτα νῦν τὴν αἰτίαν κοινὴν ἔχουσιν ἐκείνων 18

7 *οὐκ ἀνελομένους τοὺς ἐκ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐβούλεσθε ἀθρόους κρίνειν, παρανόμως, ὡς ἐν τῷ ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ πᾶσιν ὑμῖν ἔδοξε. τότ' ἐγὼ μόνος τῶν πρυτάνεων ἠναντιώθην μηδὲν ποιεῖν παρὰ τοὺς νόμους, καὶ ἑτοίμων ὄντων ἐνδεικνύναι με καὶ ἀπάγειν τῶν ῥητόρων καὶ ὑμῶν κελευόντων καὶ βοώντων, μετὰ τοῦ νόμου καὶ τοῦ δικαίου ᾤμην μᾶλλόν με δεῖν διακινδυνεύειν ἢ μεθ' ὑμῶν γενέσθαι μὴ δίκαια βουλευομένων φοβηθέντα δεσμὸν ἢ θάνατον.*

(4) *Id. Gorg.* 474 a *πέρυσι βουλεύειν λαχών, ἐπειδὴ ἡ φυλὴ ἐπρυτάνευε καὶ ἔδει με ἐπιψηφίζειν, γέλωτα παρεῖχον καὶ οὐκ ἠπιστάμην ἐπιψηφίζειν.* — **ἀλλ' ἤ**: after neg. expressions = n i s i, *except*.

16. τὰ μὲν, τὰ δέ, τὰ δέ: adv. G. 982; H. 654 b. The order proposed is not strictly followed in the speech, for to *κατηγορήσων* correspond 17–19; to *ὑπεραπολογησόμενος* 29 ff.; to *συμβουλεύσων* 19–29. — **Περικλέους ἀναγκαίου**: this Pericles was the son (by Aspasia) of the illustrious statesman, and so cousin of Alcibiades, as was also Euryptolemus (4. 19). — **ὑπεραπολογησόμενος**: *cf. ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀπολογήσασθαι* 19.

17. **ἔπεισαν**: *sc.* to give up this purpose (understood from *βουλομένους πέμπειν*). So, too, Thuc. iii. 32 *ἐπείσθη, he suffered himself to be dissuaded from his purpose. μετέπεισαν* would be clearer. — **γράμματα**: not the report of the battle actually sent (*ἐπιστολήν*, 4), but a particular supplemental report covering this one point. Diod. (xiii. 101) states that the generals did send such a report. The two accounts may be reconciled by assuming that Diodorus has made a mistake in characterizing as official (*πρὸς δῆμον*) a private letter of one of the four generals (*συνάρχοντας*) to friends at home. Such a letter would soon become public; and the fact would give a color of truth to Theramenes' defence: ii. 3. 35 *ἐγὼ δ' οὐκ ἦρχον δήπου κατ' ἐκείνων λόγου κτέ.* — **ὅτι ἐπέταξαν**: depends upon *γράμματα* (*sc. λέγοντα*). *Cf.* 1. 23. — **τῷ Θηραμένει καὶ Θρασυβούλῳ**: see on 1 30. *Cf.* 5. — **τετταράκοντα καὶ ἑπτά**: the detail of ships to make up this number is given on 30.

18. **εἶτα νῦν** *κτέ.*: *so then they* (the four generals) *have the blame in com-*

ἰδίᾳ ἁμαρτόντων, καὶ ἀντὶ τῆς τότε φιλανθρωπίας νῦν ὑπ᾽
ἐκείνων τε καί τινων ἄλλων ἐπιβουλευόμενοι κινδυνεύουσιν
ἀπολέσθαι· οὔκ, ἂν ὑμεῖς γέ μοι πείθησθε τὰ δίκαια καὶ 19
ὅσια ποιοῦντες, καὶ ὅθεν μάλιστα τἀληθῆ πεύσεσθε καὶ οὐ
μετανοήσαντες ὕστερον εὑρήσετε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἡμαρτη-
κότας τὰ μέγιστα εἰς θεούς τε καὶ ὑμᾶς αὐτούς. συμβου-
λεύω δ᾽ ὑμῖν, ἐν οἷς οὔθ᾽ ὑπ᾽ ἐμοῦ οὔθ᾽ ὑπ᾽ ἄλλου οὐδενὸς
ἔστιν ἐξαπατηθῆναι ὑμᾶς, καὶ τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας εἰδότες
κολάσεσθε ᾗ ἂν βούλησθε δίκῃ, καὶ ἅμα πάντας καὶ καθ᾽
ἕνα ἕκαστον, εἰ μὴ πλέον, ἀλλὰ μίαν ἡμέραν δόντες αὐτοῖς
ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀπολογήσασθαι, μὴ ἄλλοις μᾶλλον πιστεύ-
οντες ἢ ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς. ἴστε δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πάντες 20
ὅτι τὸ Καννωνοῦ ψήφισμά ἐστιν ἰσχυρότατον, ὃ κελεύει,

7 *mon with those* (their two colleagues) *who alone made the mistake.* The speaker follows up his ironical rebuke of Pericles and Diomedon. — **φιλανθρωπίας**: in sparing Theramenes and Thrasybulus in their report. — **ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνων**: Theramenes and Thrasybulus. There is a difficulty in the printed text which would not be felt in the spoken speech, since a gesture would make clear the reference of the repeated *ἐκείνων*.

19. **οὔκ** *κτέ.*: *not so will it be if you take my advice;* a sweeping negation of all that is affirmed in the preceding sentence. For the accent of *οὔκ*, see G. 138; H. 112 a. Kühn. (72, 4), however, denies the correctness of the accent when, as here, the following sent. is closely connected with the preceding. *Cf.* Plat. *Rep.* 480 **a** *οὔκ, ἄν γε ἐμοὶ πείθωνται*, *Phaedo* 89 **b** *οὔκ, ἄν γ᾽ ἐμοὶ πείθῃ.* — **καὶ ὅθεν** *κτέ.*: *i.e. καὶ ταῦτα ποιοῦντες ὅθεν, κτέ.*, *and so acting that you will learn the truth, and not find to your sorrow* (*μετανοήσαντες*) *when too late, etc.* — **σφᾶς αὐτούς**: see on I. 28. The change here avoids the repetition of *ὑμᾶς αὐτούς.* — **εἰς θεούς** *κτέ.*: contrasted with *ὅσια*, as (*εἰς*) *ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς* with *δίκαια.* — **συμβουλεύω** *κτέ.*: *I offer you advice in pursuance of which. ἐν οἷς* refers to an antec. obj. involved in *συμβουλεύω.* — **εἰδότες**: *with full knowledge.* — **ἅμα πάντας καὶ καθ᾽ ἕνα ἕκαστον**: *both all together* in a general way, as they are all on trial at the same time for the same offence, *and each one by himself* strictly, as the law requires. The real emphasis is on the latter idea, as appears from its iteration and reiteration (21, 23); the former is thrown out as a sop to Cerberus. — **ἀλλά**: *at least.* After a cond.; H. 1046, 2 a.

20. **τὸ Καννωνοῦ ψήφισμα**: if this psephisma is recited here in full, it does not touch the question of separate trial; though the speaker assumes this immediately afterward (*πρῶτον Περικλέα*). This right was doubtless fundamental and implicit in Athenian

ἐάν τις τὸν τῶν Ἀθηναίων δῆμον ἀδικῇ, δεδεμένον ἀποδι-
κεῖν ἐν τῷ δήμῳ, καὶ ἐὰν καταγνωσθῇ ἀδικεῖν, ἀποθανεῖν
εἰς τὸ βάραθρον ἐμβληθέντα, τὰ δὲ χρήματα αὐτοῦ δη-
μευθῆναι καὶ τῆς θεοῦ τὸ ἐπιδέκατον εἶναι. κατὰ τοῦτο τὸ 21
ψήφισμα κελεύω κρίνεσθαι τοὺς στρατηγούς, καὶ νὴ Δία,
ἂν ὑμῖν γε δοκῇ, πρῶτον Περικλέα τὸν ἐμοὶ προσήκοντα.
αἰσχρὸν γάρ μοί ἐστιν ἐκεῖνον περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι ἢ
τὴν ὅλην πόλιν. τοῦτο δ' εἰ βούλεσθε, κατὰ τόνδε τὸν 22
νόμον κρίνατε, ὅς ἐστιν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἱεροσύλοις καὶ προδόταις,
ἐάν τις ἢ τὴν πόλιν προδιδῷ ἢ τὰ ἱερὰ κλέπτῃ, κριθέντα ἐν

7 jurisprudence, like our own trial by jury; and in overriding it lay the capital illegality of the senate resolution, which justified recourse to the *γραφὴ παρανόμων*. Grote holds, on the contrary, that this psephisma 'was the only enactment at Athens which made it illegal to vote upon the case of two accused persons at the same time.' See his long and strong note (VIII. c. 64, p. 196 ff.). — **ἰσχυρότατον**: *most severe, stern.* — **ἀδικῇ**: with force of perfect, *be an offender against.* This usage extends to all the modes of the pres. Kühn. 382, 3 and 4 b; Kr. *Spr.* 53, 1, 3 and 5. — **ἀποδικεῖν**: occurs only here and is prob. an archaism preserved in the psephisma. Suidas defines it by *ἀπολογεῖσθαι.* — **τῷ δήμῳ**: a freq. metonym for *ἐκκλησία.* See Schoemann's *The Assemblies of the Athenians*, p. 26. — **καταγνωσθῇ ἀδικεῖν**: *be adjudged guilty.* The corresponding active construction occurs, v. 4. 30 *ἄνδρα μὴ καταγιγνώσκων ἀδικεῖν.* — **τὸ βάραθρον**: the two most usual modes of execution at Athens were poisoning by hemlock, and hurling into a deep gorge outside the city in the deme Ceiriadae, west of the acropolis, not far from the Pnyx. The Barathron was used in early times; the hemlock does not seem to have been used until near the close of the Peloponnesian war. — **δημευθῆναι**: *cf.* *δημοσιεῦσαι* 10, and *δημόσια εἶναι* 22.

21. **προσήκοντα**: *cf.* *ἀναγκαίου καὶ ἐπιτηδείου* 16. — **περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι**: *to make more of.* On the idiom, see H. 803 b.

22. **τοῦτο δ' εἰ βούλεσθε**: *if you prefer this,* namely, the course about to be suggested. See H. 696 a and on ii. 3. 53; but the connection of thought between the prot. and apod., as well as this use of *τοῦτο* immediately before *τόνδε* is unnatural. Goldhagen's emendation, *τοῦτο* (namely, that the trial be conducted acc. to the psephisma of Cannonus) *δ' εἰ μὴ βούλεσθε*, yields perhaps the best sense. — **ἐπί**: *to meet the case of.* — **τοῖς ἱεροσύλοις καὶ προδόταις**: see on I. 30. — **προδιδῷ . . . κλέπτῃ**: observe the chiastic position of these two verbs in their reference to *ἱεροσύλοις* and *προδόταις*, by which attention is centred on the crime of treason. For the tense, see on *ἀδικῇ* 20. — **τὰ ἱερά**: sacred vessels or offerings; *cf.* Isocr. VIII. 126 *εἰς δὲ τὴν ἀκρό-*

δικαστηρίῳ, ἂν καταγνωσθῇ, μὴ ταφῆναι ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ, τὰ
δὲ χρήματα αὐτοῦ δημόσια εἶναι. τούτων ὁποτέρῳ βού- 23
λεσθε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, τῷ νόμῳ κρινέσθωσαν οἱ
ἄνδρες κατὰ ἕνα ἕκαστον διῃρημένων τῆς ἡμέρας τριῶν
μερῶν, ἑνὸς μὲν ἐν ᾧ συλλέγεσθαι ὑμᾶς δεῖ καὶ διαψηφί-
ζεσθαι, ἐάν τε ἀδικεῖν δοκῶσιν ἐάν τε μή, ἑτέρου δ᾽ ἐν ᾧ
κατηγορῆσαι, ἑτέρου δ᾽ ἐν ᾧ ἀπολογήσασθαι. τούτων 24
δὲ γιγνομένων οἱ μὲν ἀδικοῦντες τεύξονται τῆς μεγίστης
τιμωρίας, οἱ δ᾽ ἀναίτιοι ἐλευθερωθήσονται ὑφ᾽ ὑμῶν, ὦ
Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ οὐκ ἀδικοῦντες ἀπολοῦνται. ὑμεῖς δὲ κατὰ 25
τὸν νόμον εὐσεβοῦντες καὶ εὐορκοῦντες κρινεῖτε καὶ οὐ
συμπολεμήσετε Λακεδαιμονίοις τοὺς ἐκείνους ἑβδομήκοντα
ναῦς ἀφελομένους καὶ νενικηκότας, τούτους ἀπολλύντες

7 πολιν ἀνήνεγκεν ὀκτακισχίλια τάλαντα χωρὶς τῶν ἱερῶν. — **μὴ ταφῆναι**: the execution is passed over as a matter of course. So, but in a different tone, Lysias (xii. 88) anticipates Eratosthenes' funeral. — **ταφῆναι**: depends still on ὃς (νόμος) ἐστίν above.

23. **ὁποτέρῳ τῷ νόμῳ**: the art. is freq. used with πότερος and ὁπότερος. *Cf.* Plat. *Menon* 87 b διαφερέτω δὲ μηδὲν ἡμῖν ὁποτέρῳ ἂν τῷ ὀνόματι χρώμεθα. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 11, 24. — **διῃρημένων** κτέ.: equiv. to διῃρημένης τῆς ἡμέρας τρία μέρη or εἰς τρία μέρη, *the day being divided into three parts. Cf. Cyr.* i. 2. 5 δώδεκα Περσῶν φυλαὶ διῄρηνται, 2. 4 διῄρηται δὲ αὕτη ἡ ἀγορὰ τέτταρα μέρη. See G. 1076; H. 725 b, c. The three divisions were for (1) the accusation, (2) the defence, (3) the determination of the verdict. — **ἑνὸς . . . ἀπολογήσασθαι**: the text is corrupt. In Xen. ἐάν τε . . . ἐάν τε could hardly stand for πότερον . . . ἤ in an indir. question. Moreover, the verdict of guilty or not guilty could follow only after the accusation and defence.

24. **οὐκ ἀδικοῦντες ἀπολοῦνται**: *they will not, while not guilty, be put to death.* This is the sense required, but the connection of partic. and verb is hardly such as to warrant the single negative (*cf.* iii. 5. 18, and see App.).

25. **εὐσεβοῦντες καὶ εὐορκοῦντες**: *with reverence for the gods and regard for your oaths;* the latter duty being included in the former. The reference is to the oath of citizenship, in part as follows: καὶ εὐηκοήσω τῶν ἀεὶ κρινόντων ἐμφρόνως, καὶ τοῖς θεσμοῖς τοῖς ἱδρυμένοις πείσομαι, καὶ οὕστινας ἂν ἄλλους τὸ πλῆθος ἱδρύσηται ὁμοφρόνως· καὶ ἄν τις ἀναιρῇ τοὺς θεσμοὺς ἢ μὴ πείθηται, οὐκ ἐπιτρέψω, ἀμυνῶ δὲ καὶ μόνος καὶ μετὰ πάντων. καὶ ἱερὰ τὰ πάτρια τιμήσω. Ἵστορες θεοὶ τούτων. Stob. *Flor.* 43. 48. — **ἑβδομήκοντα**: *cf.* 6. 34. — **τούτους**: repeats with emphasis the obj. τοὺς ἀφελομένους. H. 697; *cf.* ii. 3. 43. ἐκεῖνος, also, is sometimes used thus, as ii. 4. 41.

ἀκρίτους παρὰ τὸν νόμον. τί δὲ καὶ δεδιότες σφόδρα οὕτως 26
ἐπείγεσθε; ἢ μὴ οὐχ ὑμεῖς ὃν ἂν βούλησθε ἀποκτείνητε
καὶ ἐλευθερώσητε, ἂν κατὰ τὸν νόμον κρίνητε, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἂν
παρὰ τὸν νόμον, ὥσπερ Καλλίξενος τὴν βουλὴν ἔπεισεν εἰς
τὸν δῆμον εἰσενεγκεῖν, μιᾷ ψήφῳ; ἀλλ' ἴσως ἄν τινα καὶ 27
οὐκ αἴτιον ὄντα ἀποκτείναιτε, μεταμελήσει δὲ ὕστερον.
ἀναμνήσθητε ὡς ἀλγεινὸν καὶ ἀνωφελὲς ἤδη ἐστί, πρὸς δ'
ἔτι καὶ περὶ θανάτου ἀνθρώπου ἡμαρτηκότες. δεινὰ δ' ἂν 28
ποιήσαιτε, εἰ Ἀριστάρχῳ μὲν πρότερον τὸν δῆμον κατα-

7 26. **τί δὲ καὶ δεδιότες**: WHAT, *pray, do you fear, that you are in this violent haste?* See on ii. 3. 47. For the use of the partic., see GMT. 838. — **οὕτως**: const. with *σφόδρα*. See on ii. 4. 17. — **ἤ**: *sc.* *δέδιτε* from *δεδιότες*. — **ἀλλ' οὐκ κτἑ.**: const. *ἀλλ' οὐκ ἂν παρὰ τὸν νόμον μιᾷ ψήφῳ* (*κρίνητε*), *ὥσπερ κτἑ.* The particles *ἀλλ' οὐκ* serve to strengthen the prominent notion *κατὰ τὸν νόμον* by denying its opposite. *Cf.* iii. 5. 25 *ὑποσπόνδους ἀλλ' οὐ μάχῃ ἐπειρᾶτο τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀναιρεῖσθαι*. The repeated *ἄν* is to intimate the repetition in thought of *κρίνητε*. — **μιᾷ ψήφῳ**: *sc.* *κρίνειν*. The speaker reaches a climax in these emphatically placed and spoken words, which bring out for the first time openly the central iniquity of Callixenus' proposal. See on 20.

27. Perhaps the simplest explanation of this vexed passage is reached by reading: *ἀλλ' ἴσως ἂν . . . ἀποκτείνητε . . . μεταμελήσεσθε ὕστερον*. In that case *μεταμέλεσθαι* is to be supplied as subj. to *ἀνωφελές ἐστι* and there is still a show of reason for the nom. *ἡμαρτηκότες* in const. with *ἀναμνήσθητε*, while strictly it should agree with the subj. of *μεταμέλεσθαι*. The matter is still further simplified if we adopt *ἡμαρτηκότας*, the reading of three fair Mss. *Remember how painful and unavailing is repentance when it comes too late* (*ἤδη*) *and yet more especially when you have erred in a matter of life and death.*

28. **δεινὰ δ' ἂν ποιήσαιτε, εἰ ἔδοτε, προὔθετε, ἀποστερήσετε**: *you would do a monstrous thing if, after granting Aristarchus . . . a day . . . you shall deprive the generals . . . of these same rights.* For the mixed form of cond. sent., see GMT. 503–505; H. 901. — **Ἀριστάρχῳ**: a leader in the oligarchic revolution of 411 B.C., and a member of the government of the Four Hundred, on whose overthrow he fled with the majority of his colleagues. As he had served as an Athenian general, he was admitted to the fortification of Oenoë, near the Boeotian boundary, and betrayed it to the Thebans. Thuc. viii. 98. Of the action brought against him, nothing further is known. Lycurgus (*in Leocr.* 115) assigns another reason for his condemnation, namely, his defending the bones of Phrynichus, — a colleague in the Four Hundred, — when they were (on Critias' motion) exhumed and tried for treason. — **τὸν δῆμον**: *i.e.* *τὴν δημοκρατίαν*. This is the standing expression in the orators, *καταλύειν τὸν δῆμον*. *Cf.* Thuc. iii. 81.

λύοντι, εἶτα δὲ Οἰνόην προδιδόντι Θηβαίοις πολεμίοις
οὖσιν, ἔδοτε ἡμέραν ἀπολογήσασθαι ᾗ ἐβούλετο καὶ τἆλλα
κατὰ τὸν νόμον προὔθετε, τοὺς δὲ στρατηγοὺς τοὺς πάντα
ὑμῖν κατὰ γνώμην πράξαντας, νικήσαντας δὲ τοὺς πολεμί-
ους, τῶν αὐτῶν τούτων ἀποστερήσετε. μὴ ὑμεῖς γε, ὦ 29
Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀλλ' ἑαυτῶν ὄντας τοὺς νόμους, δι' οὓς μάλιστα
μέγιστοί ἐστε, φυλάττοντες, ἄνευ τούτων μηδὲν πράττειν
πειρᾶσθε. ἐπανέλθετε δὲ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὰ τὰ πράγματα, καθ'
ἃ καὶ αἱ ἁμαρτίαι δοκοῦσι γεγενῆσθαι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς.
ἐπεὶ γὰρ κρατήσαντες τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ εἰς τὴν γῆν κατέπλευ-
σαν, Διομέδων μὲν ἐκέλευεν ἀναχθέντας ἐπὶ κέρως ἅπαν-
τας ἀναιρεῖσθαι τὰ ναυάγια καὶ τοὺς ναυαγούς, Ἐρασινί-
δης δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς πρὸς Μυτιλήνην πολεμίους τὴν ταχίστην
πλεῖν ἅπαντας· Θράσυλλος δ' ἀμφότερα ἔφη γενέσθαι, ἂν
τὰς μὲν αὐτοῦ καταλίπωσι, ταῖς δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους
πλέωσι· καὶ δοξάντων τούτων καταλιπεῖν τρεῖς ναῦς 30
ἕκαστον ἐκ τῆς αὑτοῦ συμμορίας, τῶν στρατηγῶν ὀκτὼ

7 4.—**καταλύοντι, προδιδόντι**: the pres. partics. have the notion of a permanent characteristic or state—*the destroyer, the betrayer*. *Cf.* I. 30.—**προὔθετε**: strictly used of the *prytanes* only; here of the people as approving their action. Qui facit per alium facit per se.

29. **μὴ ὑμεῖς γε**: *sc.* *ποιεῖτε ταῦτα*.—**ἑαυτῶν**: *i.e.* *ὑμῶν αὐτῶν of your own making*. See I. 28.—**μάλιστα**: *mainly*, more than by all other means; *i.e.* the laws are not the sole but the chief cause of the greatness of the Athenians.—**ἐπανέλθετε**: see on 16.—**τὰ πράγματα, καθ' ἅ**: *the circumstances under which*.—**εἰς τὴν γῆν**: namely, to the Arginusae (6. 33).—**ἐπὶ κέρως**: *in column* or single file, one ship behind another. *Cf.* Thuc. ii. 90 *κατὰ μίαν ἐπὶ κέρως παραπλέοντες*.—**πρὸς Μυτιλήνην**: the acc. is used instead of the dat. through a sort of assimilation to the form required with *πλεῖν*. *Cf.* on iii. I. 22.—**ἀμφότερα . . . γενέσθαι**: *said that both things might be done*. The inf. refers to the fut., like *ἀνδραποδισθῆναι* 6. 14. *Cf.* GMT. 127.

30. **δοξάντων τούτων**: equiv. to *ἐὰν ταῦτα δόξῃ*, instead of the commoner acc. abs., *δόξαντα ταῦτα*, which is not used with cond. force. See on I. 36.—**καταλιπεῖν**: still dependent upon *ἔφη*.—**συμμορίας**: by this term we are doubtless to understand the divisions of the fleet (here 15 vessels each) under the command of the different generals; the later technical

ὄντων καὶ τὰς τῶν ταξιάρχων δέκα καὶ τὰς Σαμίων δέκα
καὶ τὰς τῶν ναυάρχων τρεῖς· αὗται ἅπασαι γίγνονται
ἑπτὰ καὶ τετταράκοντα, τέτταρες περὶ ἑκάστην ναῦν τῶν
ἀπολωλυιῶν δώδεκα οὐσῶν. τῶν δὲ καταλειφθέντων τριη- 31
ράρχων ἦσαν καὶ Θρασύβουλος καὶ Θηραμένης, ὃς ἐν τῇ
προτέρᾳ ἐκκλησίᾳ κατηγόρει τῶν στρατηγῶν. ταῖς δὲ
ἄλλαις ναυσὶν ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τὰς πολεμίας. τί τούτων οὐχ
ἱκανῶς καὶ καλῶς ἔπραξαν; οὐκοῦν δίκαιον τὰ μὲν πρὸς
τοὺς πολεμίους μὴ καλῶς πραχθέντα τοὺς πρὸς τούτους
ταχθέντας ὑπέχειν λόγον, τοὺς δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἀναίρεσιν, μὴ
ποιήσαντας ἃ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκέλευσαν, διότι οὐκ ἀνεί-
λοντο κρίνεσθαι. τοσοῦτον δ' ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων 32
ὅτι ὁ χειμὼν διεκώλυσε μηδὲν πρᾶξαι ὧν οἱ στρατηγοὶ
παρεσκευάσαντο. τούτων δὲ μάρτυρες οἱ σωθέντες ἀπὸ
τοῦ αὐτομάτου, ὧν εἷς τῶν ἡμετέρων στρατηγῶν ἐπὶ κατα-
δύσης νεὼς διασωθείς, ὃν κελεύουσι τῇ αὐτῇ ψήφῳ κρίνε-
σθαι, καὶ αὐτὸν τότε δεόμενον ἀναιρέσεως, ἧπερ τοὺς οὐ
πράξαντας τὰ προσταχθέντα. μὴ τοίνυν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθη- 33

7 use of the word dates only from 357 B.C. — **τῶν ταξιάρχων** *κτέ.*: see 6. 29. The detail is to be made mainly from the divisions that occupied the centre and suffered least in the battle, thus securing the best ships for the service. — **δώδεκα οὐσῶν**: acc. to 6. 34, the number of ships sunk amounted to 25. The reference here is prob. to those ships only which were left floating in a disabled condition, and whose crews might have been rescued.

31. **ἔπλεον**: impf. of attempted action. For the fact, *cf.* 6. 35. — **τὰ πραχθέντα**: acc. of specification instead of the gen. after *λόγον ὑπέχειν*. *Cf.* vii. 5. 12 *τό γε μὴν ἐντεῦθεν γενόμενον ἔξεστι μὲν τὸ θεῖον αἰτιᾶσθαι.* — **τοὺς δέ**: *sc.* *ταχθέντας.* G. 954. — **μὴ ποιήσαντας**: cond., as is shown by the neg. *μή*. *Cf.* *τὰ . . . μὴ πραχθέντα* above. See G. 1612; H. 1025 and *a*.

32. **ὅτι** *κτέ.*: *that the storm prevented their doing anything.* For the neg., see G. 1549; 1615. H. 1029. — **εἷς**: Lysias, acc. to Diod. xiii. 99; Herbst endeavors to show that it was Aristocrates. — **καταδύσης**: see on 6. 35. — **ἧπερ . . . προσταχθέντα**: these words should refer to the other generals; but they had received no orders, while those who had disobeyed orders (viz. Thrasybulus and Theramenes) had not been accused. See App.

33. **μὴ τοίνυν** *κτέ.*: *do not, then, in*

ναῖοι, ἀντὶ μὲν τῆς νίκης καὶ τῆς εὐτυχίας ὅμοια ποιήσητε
τοῖς ἡττημένοις τε καὶ ἀτυχοῦσιν, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν ἐκ θεοῦ
ἀναγκαίων ἀγνωμονεῖν δόξητε, προδοσίαν καταγνόντες
ἀντὶ τῆς ἀδυναμίας, οὐχ ἱκανοὺς γενομένους διὰ τὸν χει-
μῶνα πρᾶξαι τὰ προσταχθέντα· ἀλλὰ πολὺ δικαιότερον
στεφάνοις γεραίρειν τοὺς νικῶντας ἢ θανάτῳ ζημιοῦν
πονηροῖς ἀνθρώποις πειθομένους.

Ταῦτ᾽ εἰπὼν Εὐρυπτόλεμος ἔγραψε γνώμην κατὰ τὸ 34
Καννωνοῦ ψήφισμα κρίνεσθαι τοὺς ἄνδρας δίχα ἕκαστον·
ἡ δὲ τῆς βουλῆς ἦν μιᾷ ψήφῳ ἅπαντας κρίνειν. τούτων
δὲ διαχειροτονουμένων τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔκριναν τὴν Εὐρυ-
πτολέμου· ὑπομοσαμένου δὲ Μενεκλέους καὶ πάλιν διαχει-
ροτονίας γενομένης ἔκριναν τὴν τῆς βουλῆς. καὶ μετὰ ταῦ-
τα κατεψηφίσαντο τῶν ναυμαχησάντων στρατηγῶν ὀκτὼ
ὄντων· ἀπέθανον δὲ οἱ παρόντες ἕξ. καὶ οὐ πολλῷ χρόνῳ 35
ὕστερον μετέμελε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο, οἵτινες

7 *the face of your victory and your good fortune, act as if you were beaten and unfortunate; nor, in the face of heaven's visitations, show yourselves unreasonable by laying to* men's *charge treason instead of powerlessness* (which was their actual misfortune). So far the passage is fairly clear, but the clause *οὐχ ἱκανοὺς . . . προσταχθέντα* is prob. a gloss on *ἀδυναμίας* that has crept into the text. The adequacy of this defence is fully discussed by Grote VIII. c. 64, pp. 188 ff. *Cf.* Curtius, B. IV. c. 5, p. 545.

34. **ἔγραψε γνώμην**: every resolution had to be presented in writing; *cf.* the use of the word *γραφή* in legal expressions. To be in order, a motion must concern the subject-matter of the *προβούλευμα* (see on 7), which it might supplement, amend, or even oppose. — **τούτων**: *sc. τῶν γνωμῶν.* — **ἔκριναν**: *decided in favor of, carried.* — **ὑπομοσαμένου**: *having taken a sworn appeal* from the decision, prob. on the ground of a manifest error or fraud in the count; or it may be, because the resolution of the senate was entitled to be voted on before that of Euryptolemus. — For the more strictly technical use of the verb and of its noun *ὑπωμοσία*, see on 12.

35. **μετέμελε**: they had come to see the illegality and injustice of their verdict. Plat. *Apol.* 32 b, quoted on 15. — **προβολάς**: form of procedure in case of a crime against the state. Complaint was first laid before the people in assembly, and, if sustained by them, was then prosecuted in the courts. It was similar to our indictment by a grand jury. — **ὕστερον δέ**: 405 B.C. — **Κλεοφῶν**: a demagogue prominent in the last years of the

τὸν δῆμον ἐξηπάτησαν, προβολὰς αὐτῶν εἶναι, καὶ ἐγγυητὰς καταστῆσαι, ἕως ἂν κριθῶσιν, εἶναι δὲ καὶ Καλλίξενον τούτων. προυβλήθησαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τέτταρες, καὶ ἐδέθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐγγυησαμένων. ὕστερον δὲ στάσεώς τινος γενομένης, ἐν ᾗ Κλεοφῶν ἀπέθανεν, ἀπέδρασαν οὗτοι, πρὶν κριθῆναι· Καλλίξενος δὲ κατελθών, ὅτε καὶ οἱ ἐκ Πειραιῶς εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, μισούμενος ὑπὸ πάντων λιμῷ ἀπέθανεν.

B.

1 Οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ Χίῳ μετὰ τοῦ Ἐτεονίκου στρατιῶται ὄντες, 1
ἕως μὲν θέρος ἦν, ἀπό τε τῆς ὥρας ἐτρέφοντο καὶ ἐργαζό-

1 Peloponnesian war as the bitter opponent of the oligarchic party. When Athens was beleaguered after Aegospotami and the oligarchs got the upper hand, he was executed on the nominal charge of having evaded military duty, but in reality because of his zealous opposition to the razing of a portion of the walls as demanded by the Spartans. See Lys. XIII. 12. — **οἱ ἐκ Πειραιῶς**: *sc.* *κατῆλθον*. H. 613. On the event in question, see ii. 4. 39. — **λιμῷ**: *cf.* Schol. on Aristid. *Panath.* vol. iii. p. 245, Dind. *ὕστερον δὲ καταγνόντες Ἀθηναῖοι τοῦ Καλλιξένου ὡς παραλόγως αὐτοὺς πεπεικότος ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς, λιμῷ ἀναιροῦσιν.* Acc. to Suidas (*s.v.* *ἐναύειν*), the Athenians refused to share with him either water or fire.

Book II. Spring of 405 to September, 403 B.C. Grote's *Hist. Greece*, Chap. LXV., and Curtius' B. IV. chap. v., B. V. chap. i.

Chap. **1.** *Revolt in the Spartan fleet at Chios* (1–5). *Lysander takes command; obtains a subsidy from Cyrus* (10–12)*; captures Cedreiae, a Carian city, and sails to Rhodes* (13–15). *The Athenian fleet sails from Samos to Chios and Ephesus and prepares for battle* (16). *Lysander sails to the Hellespont, captures Lampsacus, and turns it over to the army to pillage* (17–19). *The Athenians follow him to Sestos and sail thence to Aegospotami* (20–21). *Strategy of Lysander* (22–24). *The Athenians, rejecting the advice of Alcibiades, are surprised by Lysander, and their fleet is captured without a blow* (25–28). *Conon escapes with nine ships to Cyprus* (29). *The captives put to death* (30–32).

1. Eteonicus had sent his fleet to Chios and conducted his land-force to Methymna (i. 6. 38), after which he must have rejoined the fleet; he apparently acted as admiral from the death of Callicratidas to the appointment of Aracus in the spring. *Cf.* 7. — **οἱ δ᾽ . . . ὄντες**: for the arrangement of words, see G. 969; H. 667 a; *cf.* 4. 10. — **ἀπὸ τῆς ὥρας**: *i.e.* on the fruits of the season. The verbs *ζῆν, τρέφεσθαι* *live on* are reg-

μενοι μισθοῦ κατὰ τὴν χώραν· ἐπεὶ δὲ χειμὼν ἐγένετο καὶ
τροφὴν οὐκ εἶχον γυμνοί τε ἦσαν καὶ ἀνυπόδητοι, συνί-
σταντο ἀλλήλοις καὶ συνετίθεντο ὡς τῇ Χίῳ ἐπιθησόμενοι·
οἷς δὲ ταῦτα ἀρέσκοι κάλαμον φέρειν ἐδόκει, ἵνα ἀλλήλους
μάθοιεν ὁπόσοι εἴησαν. πυθόμενος δὲ τὸ σύνθημα ὁ Ἐτεό- 2
νικος, ἀπόρως μὲν εἶχε τί χρῷτο τῷ πράγματι διὰ τὸ πλῆ-
θος τῶν καλαμηφόρων· τό τε γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς ἐπιχει-
ρῆσαι σφαλερὸν ἐδόκει εἶναι, μὴ εἰς τὰ ὅπλα ὁρμήσωσι
καὶ τὴν πόλιν κατασχόντες καὶ πολέμιοι γενόμενοι ἀπολέ-
σωσι πάντα τὰ πράγματα, ἂν κρατήσωσι, τό τ' αὖ ἀπολ-
λύναι ἀνθρώπους συμμάχους πολλοὺς δεινὸν ἐφαίνετο
εἶναι, μή τινα καὶ εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους Ἕλληνας διαβολὴν
σχοῖεν καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται δύσνοι πρὸς τὰ πράγματα ὦσιν·
ἀναλαβὼν δὲ μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ἄνδρας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐγχειρίδια 3
ἔχοντας ἐπορεύετο κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, καὶ ἐντυχών τινι ὀφθαλ-
μιῶντι ἀνθρώπῳ ἀπιόντι ἐξ ἰατρείου, κάλαμον ἔχοντι,
ἀπέκτεινε. θορύβου δὲ γενομένου καὶ ἐρωτώντων τινῶν διὰ 4
τί ἀπέθανεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος, παραγγέλλειν ἐκέλευεν ὁ Ἐτεό-
νικος, ὅτι τὸν κάλαμον εἶχε. κατὰ δὲ τὴν παραγγελίαν

1 ularly construed with ἀπό, see 3. 12; vii. I. 4 βίος ἀπὸ θαλάσσης. Obs. the co-ordination of ἀπὸ τῆς ὥρας with the partic. ἐργαζόμενοι, and *cf.* *An.* vi. I. 1 οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἔζων, οἱ δὲ καὶ λῃζόμενοι. — **μισθοῦ**: gen. of price. — **συνίσταντο**: see on iv. 4. 3. — **ὡς τῇ Χίῳ ἐπιθησόμενοι**: *with the intention of attacking Chios.* — **οἷς ἀρέσκοι**: *whoever favored this;* with omitted antec., G. 1027; H. 996. — **ἀλλήλους**: proleptic, H. 878.

2. **τί χρῷτο τῷ πράγματι**: *how he should act in the matter. Cf.* iii. 5. 1. — **μή**: for μή after σφαλερόν and δεινόν *dangerous,* see G. 1378; H. 887. — **συμμάχους**: *i.e.* such as serving in the Spartan army were implicated in the conspiracy. — **διαβολὴν σχοῖεν**: *lest they* (the Spartans) *should get a bad name.* The expression is like αἰτίαν ἔχειν *be accused;* the const. as with διαβάλλεσθαι, iii. 5. 2; Plat. *Rep.* 539 c εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους διαβέβληνται. — **μὴ σχοῖεν καὶ ὦσιν**: for both subjv. and opt. after secondary tense, *cf.* GMT. 321.

3. Obs. the abundance and variety of the partics., but two of which at most should be rendered as such in English.

4. **ὅτι . . . εἶχε**: causal clause. G. 1505; H. 925. — **κατά**: *agreeably to, i.e.* the παραγγελία had the desired effect.

ἐρρίπτουν πάντες ὅσοι εἶχον τοὺς καλάμους, ἀεὶ ὁ ἀκούων
δεδιὼς μὴ ὀφθείη ἔχων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἐτεόνικος συγ- 5
καλέσας τοὺς Χίους χρήματα ἐκέλευσε συνενεγκεῖν, ὅπως
οἱ ναῦται λάβωσι μισθὸν καὶ μὴ νεωτερίσωσί τι· οἱ δὲ
εἰσήνεγκαν· ἅμα δὲ εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἐσήμηνεν εἰσβαίνειν·
προσιὼν δὲ ἐν μέρει παρ' ἑκάστην ναῦν παρεθάρρυνέ τε
καὶ παρῄνει πολλά, ὡς τοῦ γεγενημένου οὐδὲν εἰδώς, καὶ
μισθὸν ἑκάστῳ μηνὸς διέδωκε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Χῖοι καὶ 6
οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι συλλεγέντες εἰς Ἔφεσον ἐβουλεύσαντο
περὶ τῶν ἐνεστηκότων πραγμάτων πέμπειν εἰς Λακεδαί-
μονα πρέσβεις ταῦτά τε ἐροῦντας καὶ Λύσανδρον αἰτή-
σοντας ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, εὖ φερόμενον παρὰ τοῖς συμμάχοις
κατὰ τὴν προτέραν ναυαρχίαν, ὅτε καὶ τὴν ἐν Νοτίῳ ἐνί-
κησε ναυμαχίαν. καὶ ἀπεπέμφθησαν πρέσβεις, σὺν αὐτοῖς 7
δὲ καὶ παρὰ Κύρου ταὐτὰ λέγοντες ἄγγελοι. οἱ δὲ Λακε-
δαιμόνιοι ἔδοσαν τὸν Λύσανδρον ὡς ἐπιστολέα, ναύαρχον

1 — **ἀεὶ ὁ ἀκούων**: "each as he heard it." *Cf.* 4. 8 τὸν δ' ἀπογραψάμενον ἀεί, i. 1. 27. The nom. as appos. to πάντες, the sing. to represent the course of each as independent of the others.

5. **ἐν μέρει**: *in turn.* — **τοῦ γεγενημένου**: *i.e.* the conspiracy and its termination.

6. **ἐβουλεύσαντο περὶ κτέ.**: *resolved in view of, etc.* — **ταῦτά τε**: τά τε ἐνεστηκότα πράγματα. — **ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς**: *cf.* i. 1. 32; 6. 1. — **εὖ φερόμενον**: *being in high favor.* The opposite is πονηρῶς φερόμενος i. 5. 17. For a different use, see iii. 4. 25. — **τὴν . . . ναυμαχίαν**: see i. 5. 14. For the cognate acc., see i. 1. 28; i. 6. 37. On Lysander's political relations to Ephesus and the other cities of that region, formed during his period of command, see Diod. xiii. 70 and Plut. *Lys.* 5. See on i. 5. 8. — **ἐνίκησε**: obs. the hyperbaton (H. 1062) evidently to give ναυμαχίαν an emphatic place, *cf.* iv. 8. 37 ἐν τῷ παρὰ Κρεμαστὴν ἦσαν πεδίῳ. The principle stated in G. 975 may be extended to cover the intrusion of the verb and other alien elements generally. See Merriam, *Alien Intrusion between the Article and Noun in Greek*, in 'Transactions of the Am. Phil. Association,' vol. xiii.

7. **ταὐτὰ λέγοντες**: *with the same message;* the pres. partic. of 'an attendant circumstance rather than a mere purpose.' GMT. 840, *fin.* — **ἐπιστολέα**: see on i. 1. 23. For Lysander's real position, *cf.* Diod. xiii. 100 Ἄρακον μὲν εἵλοντο ναύαρχον, τὸν δὲ Λύσανδρον ἰδιώτην αὐτῷ συνεξέπεμψαν, προστάξαντες ἀκούειν ἅπαντα τούτου. Plut. *Lys.*

δὲ Ἄρακον· οὐ γὰρ νόμος αὐτοῖς δὶς τὸν αὐτὸν ναυαρχεῖν· τὰς μέντοι ναῦς παρέδοσαν Λυσάνδρῳ [,ἐτῶν ἤδη τῷ πολέμῳ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι παρεληλυθότων].

Τούτῳ δὲ τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ καὶ Κῦρος ἀπέκτεινεν Αὐτοβοι- 8
σάκην καὶ Μιτραῖον, υἱεῖς ὄντας τῆς Δαρειαίου ἀδελφῆς τῆς τοῦ Ξέρξου τοῦ Δαρείου πατρός, ὅτι αὐτῷ ἀπαντῶντες οὐ διέωσαν διὰ τῆς κόρης τὰς χεῖρας, ὃ ποιοῦσι βασιλεῖ μόνον· ἡ δὲ κόρη ἐστὶ μακρότερον ἢ χειρίς, ἐν ᾗ τὴν χεῖρα ἔχων οὐδὲν ἂν δύναιτο ποιῆσαι. Ἱεραμένης μὲν οὖν 9
καὶ ἡ γυνὴ ἔλεγον πρὸς Δαρειαῖον δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ περιόψεται τὴν λίαν ὕβριν τούτου· ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν μεταπέμπεται ὡς ἀρρωστῶν, πέμψας ἀγγέλους.

Τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει, [ἐπ' Ἀρχύτα μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, 10
ἄρχοντος δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις Ἀλεξίου,] Λύσανδρος ἀφικόμενος εἰς Ἔφεσον μετεπέμψατο Ἐτεόνικον ἐκ Χίου σὺν ταῖς ναυσί, καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πάσας συνήθροισεν, εἴ πού τις ἦν, καὶ ταύτας τ' ἐπεσκεύαζε καὶ ἄλλας ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ ἐναυπηγεῖτο. ἐλθὼν δὲ παρὰ Κῦρον χρήματα ᾔτει· ὁ δ' αὐτῷ εἶπεν ὅτι 11

1 6 coincides with Xen. — **οὐ γὰρ νόμος αὐτοῖς**: *it is against their law.* Plut. *Lys.* 7 says *νόμος ἦν οὐκ ἐῶν δὶς τὸν αὐτὸν ναυαρχεῖν.*

8. **Δαρειαίου**: this form of the name instead of the usual *Δαρεῖος* occurs also in the extracts from Ctesias found in Photius. W. Dindorf considers *Δαριαῖος* the true Greek form; the Persian form was *Dārayavus.* Our passage is corrupt, for the father of this Darius was not Xerxes but Artaxerxes, and if the woman was sister of Darius and daughter of Xerxes, then it is superfluous to designate the latter as father of Darius. — **διέωσαν**: on this custom, *cf. Cyr.* viii. 3. 10 *καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς δὲ πάντες παρῆσαν καταβεβηκότες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων, καὶ διειρκότες τὰς χεῖρας διὰ τῶν κανδύων, ὥσπερ καὶ νῦν διείρουσιν, ὅταν ὁρᾷ βασιλεύς.* — **μακρότερον**: for the gender, see G. 925; H. 617. — **ἔχων**: *any one who has;* partic. without art. as indef. subst. GMT. 1560, 2; H. 966.

9. **Ἱεραμένης**: prob. the father of Autoboesaces and Mitraeus. — **δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ**: *cf.* i. 7. 12. — **λίαν**: equiv. to an attrib. adj. G. 952; H. 600.

10. **τῷ . . . ἔτει**: 405 B.C. See Introd. p. xxi. — **Λύσανδρος** *κτέ.*: acc. to Diod. xiii. 104, with thirty-five ships belonging to the allies; here called *ὁ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ναύαρχος.* — **Ἀρχύτα**: Dor. gen., G. 188, 3, H. 149.

τὰ μὲν παρὰ βασιλέως ἀνηλωμένα εἴη, καὶ ἔτι πλείω
πολλῷ, δεικνύων ὅσα ἕκαστος τῶν ναυάρχων ἔχοι, ὅμως δ'
ἔδωκε. λαβὼν δὲ ὁ Λύσανδρος τἀργύριον, ἐπὶ τὰς τριήρεις 12
τριηράρχους ἐπέστησε καὶ τοῖς ναύταις τὸν ὀφειλόμενον
μισθὸν ἀπέδωκε. παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων
στρατηγοὶ πρὸς τὸ ναυτικὸν ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ.

Κῦρος δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις μετεπέμψατο Λύσανδρον, ἐπεὶ 13
αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἧκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι ἀρρωστῶν
ἐκεῖνον καλοίη, ὢν ἐν Θαμνηρίοις τῆς Μηδίας ἐγγὺς
Καδουσίων, ἐφ' οὓς ἐστράτευσεν ἀφεστῶτας. ἥκοντα δὲ 14
Λύσανδρον οὐκ εἴα ναυμαχεῖν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους, ἐὰν μὴ
πολλῷ πλείους ναῦς ἔχῃ· εἶναι γὰρ χρήματα πολλὰ καὶ
βασιλεῖ καὶ ἑαυτῷ, ὥστε τούτου ἕνεκεν πολλὰς πληροῦν.
παρέδειξε δ' αὐτῷ πάντας τοὺς φόρους τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων,
οἳ αὐτῷ ἴδιοι ἦσαν, καὶ τὰ περιττὰ χρήματα ἔδωκε· καὶ
ἀναμνήσας ὡς εἶχε φιλίας πρός τε τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων
πόλιν καὶ πρὸς Λύσανδρον ἰδίᾳ, ἀνέβαινε παρὰ τὸν πατέρα.

Λύσανδρος δ', ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ Κῦρος πάντα παραδοὺς τὰ 15

11. **πλείω πολλῷ**: *cf.* i. 1. 17.—**ἔχοι**: *had received.* — **ἔδωκε**: *sc.* from his own resources; *cf.* i. 5. 3.

12. **πρὸς τὸ ναυτικόν**: a strange expression unless we may take *ναυτικόν* in the sense of *naval war.* Breitenbach thinks Xen. is here speaking of the strengthening of the Athenian fleet from about 150 ships after Arginusae (*cf.* i. 6. 25; 7. 30) to 180, the number at Aegospotami (20) and that here the words *ἄλλας τριάκοντα ναῦς* have fallen out of the text. Kurz brackets this as borrowed by mistake from *πρὸς τὴν ναυμαχίαν* in 16.

13. **Καδουσίων**: a tribe on the west coast of the Caspian Sea. — **ἀφεστῶτας**: causal.

14. **οὐκ εἴα**: *forbade.* — **εἶναι γαρ**: the inf. depends upon the verb of saying implied in *οὐκ εἴα*. *Cf.* 2. 12, where the same is implied in *κελεύω*. See H. 613; *cf.* Thuc. v. 41 *οὐκ ἐώντων μεμνῆσθαι περὶ αὐτῆς, ἀλλ' ἑτοῖμοι εἶναι.* — **τούτου ἕνεκεν**: *so far as that was concerned.* — **πληροῦν**: *ὥστε* with the inf. is often used of a *possible result* of what *can* be done, so that we must use an auxiliary in translation. Kühn. 584, 2 a, *γ*. — **παρέδειξε**: *assigned.* The same meaning occurs 3. 8. Acc. to Diod. xiii. 104, Cyrus made Lysander vice-regent during his absence. — **αὐτῷ ἴδιοι**: for the dat., *cf.* H. 754 c. — **φιλίας**: depends upon *ὡς*. See on i. 4. 11. Cyrus desired to secure the

αὐτοῦ πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἀρρωστοῦντα μετάπεμπτος ἀνέβαινε,
μισθὸν διαδοὺς τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀνήχθη τῆς Καρίας εἰς τὸν
Κεράμειον κόλπον. καὶ προσβαλὼν πόλει τῶν Ἀθηναίων
συμμάχῳ ὄνομα Κεδρείαις τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ προσβολῇ κατὰ
κράτος αἱρεῖ καὶ ἐξηνδραπόδισεν. ἦσαν δὲ μιξοβάρβαροι
οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες. ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Ῥόδον. οἱ δ' 16
Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς Σάμου ὁρμώμενοι τὴν βασιλέως κακῶς
ἐποίουν, καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Χίον καὶ τὴν Ἔφεσον ἐπέπλεον, καὶ
παρεσκευάζοντο πρὸς ναυμαχίαν, καὶ στρατηγοὺς πρὸς
τοῖς ὑπάρχουσι προσείλοντο Μένανδρον, Τυδέα, Κηφισό-
δοτον. Λύσανδρος δ' ἐκ τῆς Ῥόδου παρὰ τὴν Ἰωνίαν 17
ἐκπλεῖ πρὸς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πρός τε τῶν πλοίων τὸν
ἔκπλουν καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς ἀφεστηκυίας αὐτῶν πόλεις. ἀνήγοντο
δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς Χίου πελάγιοι· ἡ γὰρ Ἀσία 18
πολεμία αὐτοῖς ἦν· Λύσανδρος δ' ἐξ Ἀβύδου παρέπλει
εἰς Λάμψακον σύμμαχον οὖσαν Ἀθηναίων· καὶ οἱ Ἀβυ-
δηνοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι παρῆσαν πεζῇ· ἡγεῖτο δὲ Θώραξ Λακε-
δαιμόνιος. προσβαλόντες δὲ τῇ πόλει αἱροῦσι κατὰ κρά- 19

1 friendship and assistance of the Spartans in his coming conflict with his brother Artaxerxes. *Cf.* iii. 1. 1. — **ἀνέβαινε** κτλ.: *cf. An.* i. 1. 2.

15. **Κεράμειον κόλπον**: called also Κεραμικὸς κόλπος, i. 4. 8. — **ἐξηνδραπόδισεν**: selling the inhabitants of a captured town into slavery, or even putting to death those able to bear arms, was a cruelty often practised in ancient times. *Cf.* on 2. 3; i. 6. 14. The change of tense as in 19; vii. 1. 22; H. 828; Kühn. 386, 6. — **ἦσαν δὲ** κτλ.: an explanatory clause, δέ being used where the Eng. idiom uses a causal particle.

16. **τὴν βασιλέως**: *sc.* χώραν. G. 953; H. 621 c. — **τοῖς ὑπάρχουσι**: Conon, Adimantus, and Philocles, i. 7. 1.

17. **πρὸς . . . ἔκπλουν**: *i.e.* to watch for the vessels which might be laden with supplies for the Athenians from the ports on the Euxine. *Cf.* i. 1. 35. — **αὐτῶν**: refers to Λύσανδρος, which is sing. but suggests the class to which he belongs, viz. the Lacedaemonians. H. 629 a. — **πελάγιοι**: *through the open sea;* not as usual, along the coast, for the reason immediately given; whereas Lysander παρέπλει. For the use of the adj., *cf.* G. 926; H. 619.

18. **Λάμψακον**: where Alcibiades had wintered and built walls five years before, i. 2. 15. — **Ἀβυδηνοί**: see on i. 1. 19. — **οἱ ἄλλοι**: doubtless the troops from the other Asiatic cities, which were hostile to the Athenians, 17.

τος, καὶ διήρπασαν οἱ στρατιῶται οὖσαν πλουσίαν καὶ
οἴνου καὶ σίτου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιτηδείων πλήρη· τὰ δὲ
ἐλεύθερα σώματα πάντα ἀφῆκε Λύσανδρος. οἱ δ᾽ Ἀθη- 20
ναῖοι κατὰ πόδας πλέοντες ὡρμίσαντο τῆς Χερρονήσου
ἐν Ἐλαιοῦντι ναυσὶ ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ
ἀριστοποιουμένοις αὐτοῖς ἀγγέλλεται τὰ περὶ Λάμψακον,
καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνήχθησαν εἰς Σηστόν. ἐκεῖθεν δ᾽ εὐθὺς ἐπισι- 21
τισάμενοι ἔπλευσαν εἰς Αἰγὸς ποταμοὺς ἀντίον τῆς Λαμψά-
κου· διεῖχε δ᾽ ὁ Ἑλλήσποντος ταύτῃ σταδίους ὡς πεντε-
καίδεκα. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐδειπνοποιοῦντο. Λύσανδρος δὲ τῇ 22
ἐπιούσῃ νυκτί, ἐπεὶ ὄρθρος ἦν, ἐσήμηνεν εἰς τὰς ναῦς
ἀριστοποιησαμένους εἰσβαίνειν, πάντα δὲ παρασκευασά-
μενος ὡς εἰς ναυμαχίαν καὶ τὰ παραβλήματα παραβαλὼν
προεῖπεν ὡς μηδεὶς κινήσοιτο ἐκ τῆς τάξεως μηδὲ ἀνάξοιτο.
οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι ἐπὶ τῷ λιμένι παρε- 23
τάξαντο ἐν μετώπῳ ὡς εἰς ναυμαχίαν. ἐπεὶ δ᾽ οὐκ ἀνταν-
ήγαγε Λύσανδρος, καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας ὀψὲ ἦν, ἀπέπλευσαν πάλιν
εἰς τοὺς Αἰγὸς ποταμούς. Λύσανδρος δὲ τὰς ταχίστας 24
τῶν νεῶν ἐκέλευσεν ἕπεσθαι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἐπειδὰν δὲ
ἐκβῶσι, κατιδόντας ὅ,τι ποιοῦσιν ἀποπλεῖν καὶ αὐτῷ ἐξ-

1 19. **τὰ . . . σώματα πάντα**: *cf.* Eng. *everybody, anybody.*

20. **κατὰ πόδας**: *in their wake, on their heels. Cf. Hamlet* iv. 3, 'follow him at foot.' — **τῆς Χερρονήσου**: for the position of the gen., see on i. 1. 22.

21. **διεῖχε**: *had a breadth of;* elsewhere used of two places, *distant from one another.* The impf. is used of a still existing fact regarded only in its relation to past events. Kr. *Spr.* 53, 2, 4; so iii. 2. 19.

22. **παραβλήματα**: hardly the same as the *παραρρύματα* in i. 6. 19, although intended for a like purpose. See Boeckh, *Urkunden über das Seewesen,* p. 159. — **ὡς . . . ἀνάξοιτο**: more emphatic than the inf. usual after verbs of commanding. The opt. stands in indir. disc. for the rare prohibitive form *μηδεὶς κινήσεται κτέ.* GMT. 70; 128.

23. **ἐν μετώπῳ**: Plut. *Lys.* 10 *μετωπηδόν,* "with their front in a line facing the enemy." Contrast *ἐπὶ κέρως* i. 7. 29. — **τῆς ἡμέρας**: part. gen. with *ὀψέ.* G. 1088; H. 757.

24. **τὰς ταχίστας**: Plut. *Lys.* 10 *δύο ἢ τρεῖς τριήρεις.* — **ἐκβῶσι**: *sc.* *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.* — **κατιδόντας**: *sc.* the crews

αγγεῖλαι. καὶ οὐ πρότερον ἐξεβίβασεν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν πρὶν
αὗται ἧκον. ταῦτα δ᾽ ἐποίει τέτταρας ἡμέρας· καὶ οἱ Ἀθη-
ναῖοι ἐπανήγοντο. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ κατιδὼν ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν 25
τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους ἐν αἰγιαλῷ ὁρμοῦντας καὶ πρὸς οὐδε-
μιᾷ πόλει, τὰ δ᾽ ἐπιτήδεια ἐκ Σηστοῦ μετιόντας πεντεκαί-
δεκα σταδίους ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους ἐν λιμένι
καὶ πρὸς πόλει ἔχοντας πάντα, οὐκ ἐν καλῷ ἔφη αὐτοὺς
ὁρμεῖν, ἀλλὰ μεθορμίσαι εἰς Σηστὸν παρῄνει πρός τε
λιμένα καὶ πρὸς πόλιν· οὗ ὄντες ναυμαχήσετε, ἔφη, ὅταν
βούλησθε. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοί, μάλιστα δὲ Τυδεὺς καὶ Μέ- 26
νανδρος, ἀπιέναι αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσαν· αὐτοὶ γὰρ νῦν στρατη-
γεῖν, οὐκ ἐκεῖνον. καὶ ὁ μὲν ᾤχετο. Λύσανδρος δ᾽, ἐπεὶ ἦν 27
ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, εἶπε τοῖς παρ᾽
αὐτοῦ ἑπομένοις, ἐπὴν κατίδωσιν αὐτοὺς ἐκβεβηκότας καὶ
ἐσκεδασμένους κατὰ τὴν Χερρόνησον, ὅπερ ἐποίουν πολὺ
μᾶλλον καθ᾽ ἑκάστην ἡμέραν τά τε σιτία πόρρωθεν ὠνού-
μενοι καὶ καταφρονοῦντες δὴ τοῦ Λυσάνδρου, ὅτι οὐκ ἀνταν-
ῆγεν, ἀποπλέοντας τοὔμπαλιν παρ᾽ αὐτὸν ἆραι ἀσπίδα
κατὰ μέσον τὸν πλοῦν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν ὡς ἐκέλευσε.

1 of the triremes; const. acc. to sense. — **πρότερον, πρίν**: even after *πρότερον* and *πρόσθεν*, *πρίν* without *ἤ* stands regularly as it would if not so preceded. GMT. 658; H. 955 a; so 3. 48. — **ἐβεβίβασεν**: without obj., as i. 6. 20.

25. **ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν**: see i. 5. 17. — **πρὸς πόλει**: *sc.* *ὁρμοῦντας*. — **ἔφη**: brachylogy, *came and said*. — **μεθορμίσαι**: *sc.* *τὸν στόλον*. Plut. *Alc.* 37. — **οὗ . . . βούλησθε**: obs. the sudden transition to dir. disc.

26. **αὐτοὶ . . . ἐκεῖνον**: the subj. of the dependent inf. when the same as that of the governing verb may stand in the nom. even when a second subj. acc. follows, as 2. 17 *οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος . . . ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐφόρους*. *Cf.* G. 927; H. 940 b. — **στρατηγεῖν**: see on 14.

27. **ἐπεὶ . . . Ἀθηναίοις**: for the dat. of interest in expressions of time, see G. 1166; H. 771 a. — **καταφρονοῦντες δή**: *looking down forsooth on*, "with a mistaken contempt for," Lysander. — **ἆραι** (*αἴρω*) **ἀσπίδα**: for the use of the same signal in an earlier crisis of Greek history, namely after the battle of Marathon, see Hdt. vi. 115; Grote, IV. 277. For the inf. with *εἶπε* *bade*, see GMT. 99. — **μέσον**: *the midst of*.

Λύσανδρος δ' εὐθὺς ἐσήμηνε τὴν ταχίστην πλεῖν· συμπαρ- 28
ῄει δὲ καὶ Θώραξ τὸ πεζὸν ἔχων. Κόνων *δὲ ἰδὼν τὸν ἐπί-*
πλουν, ἐσήμηνεν εἰς τὰς ναῦς βοηθεῖν κατὰ κράτος. διε-
σκεδασμένων δὲ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, αἱ μὲν τῶν νεῶν δίκροτοι
ἦσαν, αἱ δὲ μονόκροτοι, αἱ δὲ παντελῶς κεναί· ἡ δὲ Κόνω-
νος καὶ ἄλλαι περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτὰ πλήρεις ἀνήχθησαν ἀθρόαι
καὶ ἡ Πάραλος, *τὰς δ' ἄλλας πάσας Λύσανδρος ἔλαβε*
πρὸς τῇ γῇ. τοὺς δὲ πλείστους ἄνδρας ἐν τῇ γῇ συνέ-
λεξεν· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔφυγον εἰς τὰ τειχύδρια. Κόνων *δὲ ταῖς* 29
ἐννέα ναυσὶ φεύγων, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω τῶν Ἀθηναίων *τὰ πράγ-*
ματα διεφθαρμένα, κατασχὼν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀβαρνίδα *τὴν Λαμ-*
ψάκου ἄκραν ἔλαβεν αὐτόθεν τὰ μεγάλα τῶν Λυσάνδρου
νεῶν ἱστία, καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ὀκτὼ ναυσὶν ἀπέπλευσε παρ'
Εὐαγόραν *εἰς* Κύπρον, *ἡ δὲ* Πάραλος *εἰς τὰς* Ἀθήνας *ἀπαγ-*
γελοῦσα τὰ γεγονότα. Λύσανδρος δὲ τάς τε ναῦς καὶ τοὺς 30
αἰχμαλώτους καὶ τἆλλα πάντα εἰς Λάμψακον ἀπήγαγεν,
ἔλαβε δὲ καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἄλλους τε καὶ Φιλοκλέα καὶ
Ἀδείμαντον. *ᾗ δ' ἡμέρᾳ ταῦτα κατειργάσατο, ἔπεμψε* Θεό-
πομπον τὸν Μιλήσιον *λῃστὴν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἀπαγγε-*
λοῦντα τὰ γεγονότα, ὃς ἀφικόμενος τριταῖος ἀπήγγειλε.
μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρος ἀθροίσας τοὺς συμμάχους ἐκέ- 31
λευσε βουλεύεσθαι περὶ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων. ἐνταῦθα δὴ

1 28. **δίκροτοι ἦσαν . . . μονόκροτοι**: *had only rowers enough to man two . . . one* (out of three) *banks of oars.* — **Πάραλος**: the Athenians maintained two state vessels, the Πάραλος (in inscriptions Παραλία) and the Σαλαμινία. *Cf.* vi. 2. 14. Boeckh, *Urkunden über das Seewesen*, pp. 77 ff.

29. **ταῖς ἐννέα ναυσί**: *with the nine ships* (28). — **τῶν Ἀθηναίων**: for the position, see G. 965, end; H. 666 b. — **διεφθαρμένα**: equiv. to a subord. clause of indir. disc. G. 1588; H. 982. — **τὰ μεγάλα ἱστία**: in preparation for a sea-fight, the larger sails were usually taken down or even left on shore to lighten the ship. *Cf.* i. 1. 13. — **Εὐαγόρας**: king of Salamis in Cyprus, tributary to the Persians, yet always friendly to Athens.

30. **τὰς ναῦς**: about 170, see 20, 29 above. — **ἄλλους κτέ.**: *cf.* ἄλλως τε καί. H. 1042 b. — **τριταῖος**: equiv. to adv. G. 926; H. 619.

κατηγορίαι ἐγίγνοντο πολλαὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἅ τε ἤδη παρενενομήκεσαν καὶ ἃ ἐψηφισμένοι ἦσαν ποιεῖν, εἰ κρατήσειαν τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, τὴν δεξιὰν χεῖρα ἀποκόπτειν τῶν ζωγρηθέντων πάντων, καὶ ὅτι λαβόντες δύο τριήρεις, Κορινθίαν καὶ Ἀνδρίαν, τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐξ αὐτῶν πάντας κατακρημνίσειαν· Φιλοκλῆς δ᾽ ἦν στρατηγὸς τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὃς τούτους διέφθειρεν. ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πολλά, καὶ 32
ἔδοξεν ἀποκτεῖναι τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ὅσοι ἦσαν Ἀθηναῖοι πλὴν Ἀδειμάντου, ὅτι μόνος ἐπελάβετο ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τοῦ περὶ τῆς ἀποτομῆς τῶν χειρῶν ψηφίσματος· ᾐτιάθη μέντοι ὑπό τινων προδοῦναι τὰς ναῦς. Λύσανδρος δὲ Φιλοκλέα πρῶτον ἐρωτήσας, ὃς τοὺς Ἀνδρίους καὶ Κορινθίους κατεκρήμνισε, τί εἴη ἄξιος παθεῖν ἀρξάμενος εἰς Ἕλληνας παρανομεῖν, ἀπέσφαξεν.

1 31. **τῶν Ἀθηναίων**: obj. gen. with *κατηγορίαι*. — **τὴν δεξιὰν χεῖρα**: acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 9, Philocles had proposed to cut off the right thumbs of the prisoners, *ὅπως δόρυ μὲν φέρειν μὴ δύνωνται, κώπην δὲ ἐλαύνωσι.* Cicero, *de Off.* iii. 11, refers to a like decree of the Athenians against the Aeginetans. — **κατακρημνίσειαν**: the cause is assigned on the authority of another person than the speaker; hence the opt. G. 1506; H. 925 b. This word is used of the treatment intended for Jesus at Nazareth. Luke iv. 29.

32. Paus. ix. 32. 6 says that Lysander slew 4000 and then denied them burial. — **πλὴν Ἀδειμάντου**: who was spared not for his humanity but for his treason, as openly charged by Lys. xiv. 38. *Cf.* Dem. *de falsa leg.* 191; Paus. iv. 17. 3. — **ἀποτομῆς**: in this sense occurs only here. — **ἐπελάβετο**: *objected to.* — **ὃς κτέ.**: the clause is the subj. of *εἴη*, but is placed before the interr. for greater emphasis. H. 878, 996 a. — **ἀρξάμενος**: for the distinction between the act. and mid. of this verb, see H. 816. It is not implied that the Spartans too had acted unlawfully after the example of the Athenians, but the unlawful course of Philocles is contrasted with the previous customary observance of the ordinary rules of civilized warfare. See also ii. 3. 38.

Chap. **2.** *Lysander master of the Hellespont* (1–2). *The Paralus brings the tidings to Athens* (3–4). *Lysander master of the Aegean, all allies except the Samians deserting Athens* (5–6). *Pausanias before Athens and Lysander at the Piraeus* (7–9). *Distress at Athens and Decree of Patroclides* (10–11). *Embassies for peace, to Agis* (11), *to Sparta* (12–14), *to Lysander* (16–17), *to Sparta* (17–20). *Terms of peace accepted* (20–23). *Destruction of the long walls* (23). 2

2 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ἐν τῇ Λαμψάκῳ κατεστήσατο, ἔπλει ἐπὶ 1
τὸ Βυζάντιον καὶ Καλχηδόνα. οἱ δ᾽ αὐτὸν ὑπεδέχοντο,
τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀφέντες. οἱ
δὲ προδόντες Ἀλκιβιάδῃ τὸ Βυζάντιον τότε μὲν ἔφυγον εἰς
τὸν Πόντον, ὕστερον δ᾽ εἰς Ἀθήνας καὶ ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναῖοι.
Λύσανδρος δὲ τούς τε φρουροὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἴ τινά 2
που ἄλλον ἴδοι Ἀθηναῖον, ἀπέπεμπεν εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας,
διδοὺς ἐκεῖσε μόνον πλέουσιν ἀσφάλειαν, ἄλλοσε δ᾽ οὔ,
εἰδὼς ὅτι ὅσῳ ἂν πλείους συλλεγῶσιν εἰς τὸ ἄστυ καὶ τὸν
Πειραιᾶ, θᾶττον τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἔνδειαν ἔσεσθαι. κατα-
λιπὼν δὲ Βυζαντίου καὶ Καλχηδόνος Σθενέλαον ἁρμοστὴν
Λάκωνα, αὐτὸς ἀποπλεύσας εἰς Λάμψακον τὰς ναῦς ἐπε-
σκεύαζεν.

Ἐν δὲ ταῖς Ἀθήναις τῆς Παράλου ἀφικομένης νυκτὸς 3
ἐλέγετο ἡ συμφορά, καὶ οἰμωγὴ ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς διὰ τῶν
μακρῶν τειχῶν εἰς ἄστυ διῆκεν, ὁ ἕτερος τῷ ἑτέρῳ παρ-
αγγέλλων· ὥστ᾽ ἐκείνης τῆς νυκτὸς οὐδεὶς ἐκοιμήθη, οὐ

2 1. **κατεστήσατο**: *had settled* matters to his own satisfaction (mid.), equiv. to *κατεσκευάζετο*, 5. For the tense, see H. 837. — **οἱ δέ**: the inhabitants of the cities just named. H. 633 c. — **τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουρούς**: *cf.* 2 *τούς τε φρουροὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων*. — **οἱ δὲ προδόντες**: see i. 3. 14 ff. — **ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναῖοι**: pass. of *Ἀθηναίους ποιεῖσθαι*; "they received the right of citizenship in Athens." *Cf.* Thuc. ii. 67 *τὸν Σάδοκον τὸν γεγενημένον Ἀθηναῖον*.

2. **οὔ**: takes accent at end of sent. G. 138; H. 112 a. — **ὅτι . . . ἔσεσθαι**: the const. of *ὅτι* with the inf. may be regarded as a blending of two consts., viz. *ὅτι* with a finite verb and the acc. with the inf., just as also the one const. often serves as a continuation of the other. This blending is particularly striking where, as here, one of the two consts. could not stand alone (G. 1592); but so also *Cyr.* ii. 4. 15 after *ἀκούειν*, vi. 5. 42 with *ὡς* after *ἐλπίζειν*. Most cases occur, however, after verbs of saying, as v. 4. 35; *An.* iii. 1. 9. — **ὅσῳ**: with *θᾶττον*, without *τοσούτῳ*. The omission of the dem. occurs esp. when the rel. member of the comparison follows the other. Kühn. 582, 2, note 1. See on iv. 2. 11.

3. **τῆς Παράλου**: *cf.* i. 29. — **ἐλέγετο**: "passed from mouth to mouth." — **ὁ ἕτερος παραγγέλλων**: anacoluthon, *cf.* 3. 54 *ἐκεῖνοι (οἱ ἕνδεκα) δὲ εἰσελθόντες . . . εἶπε μὲν ὁ Κριτίας*. The people dwelling between the long walls, and the troops manning them

μόνον τοὺς ἀπολωλότας πενθοῦντες, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον ἔτι
αὐτοὶ ἑαυτούς, πείσεσθαι νομίζοντες οἷα ἐποίησαν Μηλίους
τε Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποίκους ὄντας, κρατήσαντες πολιορκίᾳ,
καὶ Ἱστιαιέας καὶ Σκιωναίους καὶ Τορωναίους καὶ Αἰγινή-
τας καὶ ἄλλους πολλοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ 4
ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν, ἐν ᾗ ἔδοξε τούς τε λιμένας ἀποχῶσαι
πλὴν ἑνὸς καὶ τὰ τείχη εὐτρεπίζειν καὶ φυλακὰς ἐφιστάναι
καὶ τἆλλα πάντα ὡς εἰς πολιορκίαν παρασκευάζειν τὴν
πόλιν. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν περὶ ταῦτα ἦσαν.

Λύσανδρος δ' ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου ναυσὶ διακοσίαις 5
ἀφικόμενος εἰς Λέσβον κατεσκευάσατο τάς τε ἄλλας πό-
λεις ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ Μυτιλήνην· εἰς δὲ τὰ ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης χωρία

2 (see Andoc. *de Myst.* 45) would pass the news along. — **πενθοῦντες**: *sc.* πάντες implied in *οὐδείς*, see on i. 1. 29. — **αὐτοὶ ἑαυτούς**: a freq. combination; see on i. 2. 17: *cf.* i. 1. 28. — **Μηλίους κτέ.**: of the Melians who had surrendered after a long siege (416 B.C.), the Athenians, by the advice of Alcibiades, had put to death the men, and sold the women and children into slavery. Thuc. v. 116; Plut. *Lys.* 14; Andoc. *in Alc.* 22; Grote VI. 379–388. The inhabitants of Histiaea in Euboea, after the taking of their city (446 B.C.), had been expatriated by the Athenians. Thuc. i. 114; Diod. xii. 7; Plut. *Pericles*, 23. Of the two Chalcidian cities belonging to Athens, Scione and Torone, the former had gone over to the Spartan commander Brasidas (423 B.C.); the latter had been taken by him with the help of traitors. Thuc. iv. 111; 121. In 421 B.C. the Athenians recovered the cities, sold the women and children of Torone as slaves, and carried the men in captivity to Athens; while in Scione the whole male population was put to death. Thuc. v. 3; 32. The Aeginetans, ancient enemies of the Athenians, but subject to them from 457 B.C., were expelled from their island by them at the beginning of the Peloponnesian War, from a fear of their joining the enemy, and settled in part at Thyrea on the border of Argolis and Laconia, while the rest were scattered over Greece. Thuc. ii. 27. Seven years later, the former were carried to Athens and put to death. Thuc. iv. 57.

4. **τοὺς λιμένας**: besides Phalerum, which had been neglected since the time of Themistocles, Athens had two harbors (Munychia and Zea) on the eastern side of the Piraeus peninsula, and on the western the main harbor of Piraeus, including the harbor of commerce (τὸ ἐμπόριον) and the harbor of war (ὁ Κανθάρου λιμήν). See Bursian, *Geographie Griechenlands*, I. p. 266, and his map of the harbors of Athens.

5. **κατεσκευάσατο**: *reconstructed*, "set up governments to his liking." See on iii. 4. 2. — **ἐν αὐτῇ**: we should

ἔπεμψε δέκα τριήρεις ἔχοντα Ἐτεόνικον, ὃς τὰ ἐκεῖ πάντα
πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους μετέστησεν. εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ ἡ ἄλλη 6
Ἑλλὰς ἀφειστήκει Ἀθηναίων μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν πλὴν
Σαμίων· οὗτοι δὲ σφαγὰς τῶν γνωρίμων ποιήσαντες κατεῖ-
χον τὴν πόλιν. Λύσανδρος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἔπεμψε πρὸς 7
Ἆγίν τε εἰς Δεκέλειαν καὶ εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ὅτι προσπλεῖ
σὺν διακοσίαις ναυσί. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἐξῇεσαν πανδη-
μεὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Πελοποννήσιοι πλὴν Ἀργείων, παραγγεί-
λαντος τοῦ ἑτέρου Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέως Παυσανίου.
ἐπεὶ δ' ἅπαντες ἠθροίσθησαν, ἀναλαβὼν αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὴν 8
πόλιν ἐστρατοπέδευσεν ἐν τῇ Ἀκαδημείᾳ τῷ καλουμένῳ
γυμνασίῳ. Λύσανδρος δὲ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Αἴγιναν ἀπέ- 9
δωκε τὴν πόλιν Αἰγινήταις, ὅσους ἐδύνατο πλείστους αὐτῶν
ἀθροίσας, ὡς δ' αὔτως καὶ Μηλίοις καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὅσοι
τῆς αὑτῶν ἐστέροντο. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο δῃώσας Σαλαμῖνα
ὡρμίσατο πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ναυσὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν,
καὶ τὰ πλοῖα εἶργε τοῦ εἴσπλου.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι πολιορκούμενοι κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ 10

2 expect τὰς ἐν αὐτῇ which Dindorf reads. — **τὰ ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης χωρία**: the fixed designation of the coast-line dotted with Grecian colonies, hitherto belonging in the main to the Athenian confederacy; τὰ ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης, v. 2. 12; see on iv. 8. 26.

6. **σφαγὰς ποιήσαντες**: equiv. to σφάξαντες; *cf.* i. 1. 33; ii. 4. 25; iv. 4. 2. The act. is rare; as here iii. 2. 27.—**τῶν γνωρίμων**: *notables*, members of the aristocratic party; see on 3. 12.

7. **ἔπεμψε**: *sent word. Cf.* iii. 1. 7. —**πρὸς Ἆγιν**: see i. 1. 33.—**τοῦ ἑτέρου**: on the dual kingship at Sparta, see Grote, II. 348.

8. **Ἀκαδημείᾳ**: northward from Athens beyond the outer Ceramicus. —**τῷ καλουμένῳ γυμνασίῳ**: a peculiar form of appos. instead of ἐν τῷ γυμνασίῳ τῷ Ἀκαδημείᾳ καλουμένῳ.

9. **Αἰγινήταις**: see on 3; not from Thyrea, for these had been put to death, but those who ἐσπάρησαν κατὰ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα Thuc. ii. 27.—**ὅσους πλείστους**: ὅσος is sometimes found instead of the usual ὡς with the superlative of adjectives of quantity in connection with δύναμαι. *Cf.* iii. 4. 4; Thuc. vii. 21 ἄγων στρατιὰν ὅσην ἑκασταχόθεν πλείστην ἐδύνατο.—**τῆς αὑτῶν**: *sc.* πατρίδος. *Cf.* Thuc. viii. 6 φυγάδες τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἀμφότεροι.—**τὰ πλοῖα**: the merchant ships laden with grain. See on i. 1. 35.

θάλατταν ἠπόρουν τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὔτε νεῶν οὔτε συμμάχων
αὐτοῖς ὄντων οὔτε σίτου· ἐνόμιζον δ᾽ οὐδεμίαν εἶναι σω-
τηρίαν τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν ἃ οὐ τιμωρούμενοι ἐποίησαν, ἀλλὰ
διὰ τὴν ὕβριν ἠδίκουν ἀνθρώπους μικροπολίτας οὐδ᾽ ἐπὶ
μιᾷ αἰτίᾳ ἑτέρᾳ ἢ ὅτι ἐκείνοις συνεμάχουν. διὰ ταῦτα τοὺς 11
ἀτίμους ἐπιτίμους ποιήσαντες ἐκαρτέρουν, καὶ ἀποθνησκόν-
των ἐν τῇ πόλει λιμῷ πολλῶν οὐ διελέγοντο περὶ διαλλαγῆς.
ἐπεὶ δὲ παντελῶς ἤδη ὁ σῖτος ἐπελελοίπει, ἔπεμψαν πρέσ-
βεις παρ᾽ Ἆγιν, βουλόμενοι σύμμαχοι εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίοις
ἔχοντες τὰ τείχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις συνθήκας
ποιεῖσθαι. ὁ δὲ αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐκέλευεν ἰέναι· 12
οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος αὐτός· ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ἀπήγγειλαν οἱ πρέσβεις
ταῦτα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἔπεμψαν αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα.
οἱ δ᾽ ἐπεὶ ἦσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ [πλησίον] τῆς Λακωνικῆς καὶ 13
ἐπύθοντο οἱ ἔφοροι αὐτῶν ἃ ἔλεγον, ὄντα οἷάπερ καὶ πρὸς
Ἆγιν, αὐτόθεν αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευον ἀπιέναι, καὶ εἴ τι δέονται
εἰρήνης, κάλλιον ἥκειν βουλευσαμένους. οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις 14

2 10. **ἃ . . . ἠδίκουν**: "what they had done to people of the weaker states, not in retaliation but in their insolence unjustly." — **ἠδίκουν**: is logically co-ord. with *τιμωρούμενοι* and so equiv. to *ἀδικοῦντες*. — **τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν**: ablatival gen. G. 1549; GMT. 807. For the pleonastic *μή*, see G. 1549; H. 1029. — **οὐδ᾽ ἐπὶ μιᾷ**: more emphatic than *ἐπὶ οὐδεμιᾷ*. G. 378; H. 290; *cf.* v. 4. 1. — **ἐκείνοις**: the Peloponnesians.

11. **τοὺς ἀτίμους**: those who had forfeited either wholly or in part their civic rights, esp. state debtors, officials found guilty of unlawful conduct, and political offenders. By the restoration of the *ἄτιμοι* (on the motion of Patroclides), including banished oligarchs and esp. members of the Four Hundred, the oligarchic party confirmed itself in power and proceeded to the appointment of five *ἔφοροι* (among them Critias) to carry on the government. Lys. XII. 43–46; Andoc. *de Myst.* 73–79. — **οὐ διελέγοντο**: *they would not talk of*, *refused to treat for.*

12. **εἶναι**: see on I. 14. — **κύριος**: *competent, empowered to act.*

13. **αὐτόθεν**: *at once*, lit. *on the spot;* temporal, as iii. 4. 20; vii. 5. 3. — **κάλλιον βουλευσαμένους**: *better advised.* They demanded that the Athenians should demolish the long walls for a distance of ten stadia; *cf.* 15; Lys. XIII. 8 quoted on 5. On the political and military significance of the long walls, see Grote, V. 324 ff.

ἐπεὶ ἦκον οἴκαδε καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν ταῦτα εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἀθυ-
μία ἐνέπεσε πᾶσιν· ᾤοντο γὰρ ἀνδραποδισθήσεσθαι, καί,
ἕως ἂν πέμπωσιν ἑτέρους πρέσβεις, πολλοὺς τῷ λιμῷ ἀπ-
ολεῖσθαι. περὶ δὲ τῶν τειχῶν τῆς καθαιρέσεως οὐδεὶς ἐβού- 15
λετο συμβουλεύειν· Ἀρχέστρατος γὰρ εἰπὼν ἐν τῇ βουλῇ
Λακεδαιμονίοις κράτιστον εἶναι ἐφ᾽ οἷς προὐκαλοῦντο εἰρή-
νην ποιεῖσθαι, ἐδέθη· προὐκαλοῦντο δὲ τῶν μακρῶν τειχῶν
ἐπὶ δέκα σταδίους καθελεῖν ἑκατέρου· ἐγένετο δὲ ψήφισμα
μὴ ἐξεῖναι περὶ τούτων συμβουλεύειν. τοιούτων δὲ ὄντων 16
Θηραμένης εἶπεν ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι εἰ βούλονται αὐτὸν πέμ-
ψαι παρὰ Λύσανδρον, εἰδὼς ἥξει Λακεδαιμονίους πότερον
ἐξανδραποδίσασθαι τὴν πόλιν βουλόμενοι ἀντέχουσι περὶ
τῶν τειχῶν ἢ πίστεως ἕνεκα. πεμφθεὶς δὲ διέτριβε παρὰ

2 14. **εἰς τὴν πόλιν**: *cf.* i. 7. 4 εἰς τὴν βουλὴν καὶ εἰς τὸν δῆμον. — **ἕως ἂν πέμπωσιν**: *while they should be sending.* G. 1497, 2. ἕως πέμποιεν might have been used; Kr. *Spr.* 54, 17, 4. — **τῷ λιμῷ**: as against λιμῷ 11, *the famine* already mentioned.

15. **τῶν τειχῶν**: limiting τῆς καθαιρέσεως, but brought to the front as the main subject of thought. So Lys. XIII. 8 οὐκ ἠνέσχεσθε ἀκούσαντες περὶ τῶν τειχῶν τῆς κατασκαφῆς. — **ἐφ᾽ οἷς προὐκαλοῦντο**: *on the terms which they offered.* — **Λακεδαιμονίοις**: const. with εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι, which, however, usually takes πρός with acc. *Cf. Cyr.* i. 5. 3 ὡς ἐπιγαμίας ἀλλήλοις πεποιημένοι εἶεν. — **ἑκατέρου**: part. gen. dependent upon ἐπὶ δέκα σταδίους, so that in a sense the combination serves as obj. of καθελεῖν. The same expression occurs as subj. in Lys. XIII. 8 εἰ κατασκαφείη τῶν τειχῶν τῶν μακρῶν ἐπὶ δέκα στάδια ἑκατέρου. H. 600 b; Kr. *Spr.* 60, 8, 2; see on 4. 5. That only the parallel walls (and not that to Phalerum) are meant, seems clear, from the use of ἑκατέρου, not ἑκάστου. Hence we may infer the slight importance at this time of the wall to Phalerum. — **ἐγένετο κτέ.**: apparently on the motion of Cleophon, who, for his opposition, met his death a little later at the hands of the oligarchs. See on i. 7. 35.

16. **τοιούτων δὲ ὄντων**: *such being* the state of affairs; gen. abs. with omitted subj. G. 1568; H. 972 a; or τοιούτων may be the subj., as *An.* v. 7. 31 ὡς τοιούτων ἐσομένων. — **ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ**: the omission of the art. is common in official terms and titles, Kr. *Spr.* 50, 3, 7. So Eng. 'in court,' 'in college,' 'in church.' — **εἰδὼς ἥξει**: *would find out and report.* ἥκειν here as often means *to return.* *Cf.* 13. — **Λακεδαιμονίους**: the subj. of the dependent clause is by anticipation (*prolepsis*) made the obj. of the governing verb; equiv. to εἰδὼς πότερον Λακεδαιμόνιοι . . . ἀντέχουσι. H. 878. — **πίστεως ἕνεκα**: *to guarantee their*

Λυσάνδρῳ τρεῖς μῆνας καὶ πλείω, ἐπιτηρῶν ὁπότε Ἀθηναῖοι ἔμελλον διὰ τὸ ἐπιλελοιπέναι τὸν σῖτον ἅπαντα ὅ,τι τις λέγοι ὁμολογήσειν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἧκε τετάρτῳ μηνί, ἀπήγ- 17
γειλεν ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι αὐτὸν Λύσανδρος τέως μὲν κατέχοι, εἶτα κελεύοι εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἰέναι· οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος ὧν ἐρωτῷτο ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐφόρους. μετὰ ταῦτα ᾑρέθη πρεσβευτὴς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα αὐτοκράτωρ δέκατος αὐτός. Λύσανδρος δὲ τοῖς ἐφόροις ἔπεμψεν ἀγγελοῦντα 18
μετ' ἄλλων Λακεδαιμονίων Ἀριστοτέλην, φυγάδα Ἀθηναῖον ὄντα, ὅτι ἀποκρίναιτο Θηραμένει ἐκείνους κυρίους εἶναι εἰρήνης καὶ πολέμου. Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πρέσ- 19
βεις ἐπεὶ ἦσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ, ἐρωτώμενοι δὲ ἐπὶ τίνι λόγῳ ἥκοιεν εἶπον ὅτι αὐτοκράτορες περὶ εἰρήνης, μετὰ ταῦτα οἱ ἔφοροι καλεῖν ἐκέλευον αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δ' ἧκον, ἐκκλησίαν

2 *good faith*; coörd. with *βουλόμενοι*. — **παρὰ Λυσάνδρῳ**: then at Samos, Plut. *Lys.* 14; while Agis was commander before Athens. — **πλείω**: adv. for *πλεῖον*. So Plato, *Menex.* 235 b *παραμένει ἡμέρας πλείω ἢ τρεῖς*. On the use of the adv., see on iii. 3. 5. — **ἐπιτηρῶν ὁπότε**: *awaiting the moment when.* This statement conflicts with 11, acc. to which the supply of grain had been exhausted before his departure from Athens. — **ἅπαντα ὅ,τι τις λέγοι**: *any terms whatever.* For *ἅπαντα* as antec. of *ὅ,τι*, *cf.* *Cyr.* vii. 4. 14 *πάντα πειρωμένους ποιεῖν ὅ,τι ᾤοντο αὐτῷ χαριεῖσθαι.* G. 1021, *c.* For the mode, see G. 1502. — **ἔμελλον ὁμολογήσειν**: for the form and force of this periphrastic fut., see GMT. 73; 75; H. 846 a.

17. **τετάρτῳ μηνί**: the omission of the art. in designations of time occurs in the main only in connection with preps. and with *ἅμα* and *μέχρι*, Kr. *Spr.* 50, 2, 12. *Cf.* G. 1192–1194; H. 661, 782. — **κατέχοι, κελεύοι**: in indir. disc. for *κατεῖχε, ἐκέλευε*, *cf.* *ποιοῖντο* 22; see on i. 7. 5. — **εἶτα**: often without *δέ* even after a preceding *μέν*, as *An.* i. 3. 2. — **οὐ γὰρ . . . ἐφόρους**: words of Lysander. On the const., see on I. 26. — **ὧν**: for the assimilation to the case of the omitted antec., see G. 1032, N.; H. 996 a 2. — **ἐρωτῷτο**: for the mode in indir. disc., see G. 1497; H. 932, 2 a. — **εἰς Λακεδαίμονα**: because *πρεσβευτής* involves the idea of motion; see on i. 1. 23. — **δέκατος αὐτός**: *himself*, as chief, *with nine others.* H 681 b. *Cf.* Germ. *selbdritt, selb-viert, etc.*

18. **τοῖς ἐφόροις**: const. with *ἀγγελοῦντα*, not with *ἔπεμψεν*. — **Ἀριστοτέλην**: afterwards one of the Thirty, 3. 2; 13. — **ἄλλων**: *besides*, as freq.; see G. 966, 2; H. 705. — **ὅτι ἀποκρίναιτο**: for the change of aor. ind. to opt., in indir. disc., see G. 242, 1 *b*, N.; H. 935 c.

19. **ἐπὶ τίνι λόγῳ**: *in what capacity,*

ἐποίησαν, ἐν ᾗ ἀντέλεγον Κορίνθιοι καὶ Θηβαῖοι μάλιστα, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων, μὴ σπένδεσθαι Ἀθηναίοις, ἀλλ' ἐξαιρεῖν. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ οὐκ ἔφασαν πόλιν 20
Ἑλληνίδα ἀνδραποδιεῖν μέγα ἀγαθὸν εἰργασμένην ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις κινδύνοις γενομένοις τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ἀλλ' ἐποιοῦντο εἰρήνην ἐφ' ᾧ τά τε μακρὰ τείχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθελόντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς πλὴν δώδεκα παραδόντας καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας καθέντας τὸν αὐτὸν ἐχθρὸν καὶ φίλον νομίζοντας Λακεδαιμονίοις ἕπεσθαι καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὅποι ἂν ἡγῶνται. Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πρέσ- 21
βεις ἐπανέφερον ταῦτα εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας. εἰσιόντας δ' αὐτοὺς ὄχλος περιεχεῖτο πολύς, φοβούμενοι μὴ ἄπρακτοι ἥκοιεν· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι ἐνεχώρει μέλλειν διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀπολλυ-

with what powers. — **ἧκον**: *cf.* 2. 16, *i.e.* from Sellasia to Sparta. — **ἀντέλεγον μὴ σπένδεσθαι** *spoke against* (*opposed*) *making terms with.* — **μή**: *cf.* G. 1615; H. 1029. As to the fact stated, *cf.* iii. 5. 8 and vi. 5. 35. — **ἐξαιρεῖν**: *sc.* τὰς Ἀθήνας implied in Ἀθηναίοις. The Thebans subsequently proved the truest friends of the Athenians. See on 4. 29.

20. **Λακεδαιμόνιοι** *κτέ.*: the Lacedaemonians boast of this clemency later. *Cf.* vi. 5. 35; Andoc. III. 21. — **κινδύνοις**: in the Persian wars. — **γενομένοις τῇ Ἑλλάδι**: unusual arrangement of words. *Cf.* G. 969, N.; H. 667 a. — **ἐποιοῦντο**: *offered to make*, see G. 1255; GMT. 36. — **ἐφ' ᾧ ἕπεσθαι**: G. 1460; H. 999 a. The conditions, which were much more unfavorable than the original demand, *cf.* 13, 15, are given *verbatim* by Plut. *Lys.* 14 *τάδε τὰ τέλη τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἔγνω· Καββαλόντες τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ τὰ μακρὰ σκέλη καὶ ἐκβάντες ἐκ πασῶν τῶν πόλεων τὰν αὑτῶν γᾶν ἔχοντες ταῦτά κα δρῶντες τὰν εἰράναν ἔχοιτε, αἰ χρῄδοιτε, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἀνέντες. περὶ τᾶν ναῶν τῶ πλήθεος, ὁκοῖόν τί κα τηνεὶ δοκέῃ, ταῦτα ποιέετε.* Diod. (agreeing with Xen.) adds a further condition, xiii. 107 *Λακεδαιμονίοις ἡγεμόσι χρῆσθαι.* — **τὸν Πειραιᾶ**: *i.e.* its fortifications, Diod. *ibid.* *τὰ τείχη τοῦ Πειραιῶς περιελεῖν.* So 3. 11, and Lys. XII. 70. — **τοὺς φυγάδας**: see on 11. — **καθέντας**: explained by the old grammarians as equiv. to *καταγαγόντας*, occurs nowhere else in this sense. Plut., as above, has *ἀνέντας*. Acc. to Lys. XII. 77, Theramenes claimed to have secured the return of the oligarchic exiles. — **τὸν αὐτὸν . . . νομίζοντας**: stereotyped expression for the relation of *συμμαχία*, the offensive and defensive alliance, here, to be sure, not with equal rights on both sides, but with a recognition of the Spartan hegemony.

21. **φοβούμενοι**: constructio ad sensum with *ὄχλος*. G. 900; 928; H. 633. *Cf.* *πενθοῦντες* 3. — **μέλλειν**: *to delay.*

μένων τῷ λιμῷ. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπήγγελλον οἱ πρέσβεις 22
ἐφ᾽ οἷς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ποιοῖντο τὴν εἰρήνην· προηγόρει
δὲ αὐτῶν Θηραμένης, λέγων ὡς χρὴ πείθεσθαι Λακεδαι-
μονίοις καὶ τὰ τείχη περιαιρεῖν. ἀντειπόντων δέ τινων
αὐτῷ, πολὺ δὲ πλειόνων συνεπαινεσάντων, ἔδοξε δέχεσθαι
τὴν εἰρήνην. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρός τε κατέπλει εἰς 23
τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ οἱ φυγάδες κατῄεσαν καὶ τὰ τείχη κατέ-
σκαπτον ὑπ᾽ αὐλητρίδων πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ, νομίζοντες ἐκεί-
νην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἄρχειν τῆς ἐλευθερίας.

Καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν, ἐν ᾧ μεσοῦντι Διονύσιος ὁ 24
Ἑρμοκράτους Συρακόσιος ἐτυράννησε, μάχῃ μὲν πρότερον
ἡττηθέντων ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων Καρχηδονίων, σπάνει δὲ σίτου
ἑλόντων Ἀκράγαντα, ἐκλιπόντων τῶν Σικελιωτῶν τὴν πόλιν.

2 22. **τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ**: from Lys. XIII. 13–33, it appears that this assembly was not held on the day immediately following the return of Theramenes. — **ἀπήγγελλον**: the impf. is used here, but the aor. in 17, of the report of Theramenes alone. — **ἐφ᾽ οἷς . . . ποιοῖντο**: *on what terms the Lacedaemonians offered to make the peace.* See on i. 7. 5; *cf.* 17.

23. **κατέπλει**: on the 16th Munychion (end of March), 404 B.C. Plut. *Lys.* 15. — **κατέσκαπτον**: *sc.* the Peloponnesians. — **ὑπ᾽ αὐλητρίδων**: lit. *to the accompaniment of flute-girls.* For the gen., see H. 808, 1 a. — **ἄρχειν τῆς ἐλευθερίας**: *was the beginning of freedom, cf.* Thuc. ii. 12 ἥ ἡμέρα τοῖς Ἕλλησι μεγάλων κακῶν ἄρξει, Arist. *Pax* 435 σπένδοντες εὐχώμεσθα τὴν νῦν ἡμέραν Ἕλλησιν ἄρξαι πᾶσι πολλῶν κἀγαθῶν.

24. **ἐν ᾧ μεσοῦντι**: *in the middle of which.* — **ἐτυράννησε**: *became ruler,* see G. 1260; H. 841. — **μάχῃ . . . πόλιν**: the same events already noted in i. 5. 21. — **Σικελιωτῶν**: *Sicilian Greeks.* Ἰταλιῶται and Σικελιῶται are Greeks settled in Italy and Sicily, Ἰταλοί and Σικελοί the native inhabitants.

3 Chap. 3. *Thirty men appointed at Athens to revise the laws* (1, 2). *Lysander retires to Samos, and Agis to Sparta* (3). *Lycophron tyrant of Thessaly* (4). *Reverses of Dionysius in Sicily* (5). *Lysander captures Samos* (6), *and returns to Sparta laden with spoils* (7–10). *The Thirty usurp the government* (11), *put to death so-called Sycophants* (12), *and obtain a Spartan garrison* (13, 14). *Two factions arise among the Thirty, one headed by Critias, the other by Theramenes* (15–17). *The Three Thousand chosen* (18–20). *The other citizens disarmed* (20). *Arrest of citizens and metics from motives of gain and private enmity* (21–23). SPEECH OF CRITIAS (24–32). *He defends his extreme measures* (24–26), *and accuses Theramenes of perfidy* (27–30), *citing in proof his course toward the Four Hundred* (30–32), *and at the trial of the Generals at Arginusae* (32). REPLY OF THERAME-

3 Τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει [, ᾧ ἦν Ὀλυμπιάς, ᾗ τὸ στάδιον 1
ἐνίκα Κροκίνας Θετταλός, Ἐνδίου ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἐφορεύοντος,
Πυθοδώρου δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις ἄρχοντος, ὃν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅτι ἐν
ὀλιγαρχίᾳ ᾑρέθη, οὐκ ὀνομάζουσιν, ἀλλ' ἀναρχίαν τὸν
ἐνιαυτὸν καλοῦσιν. ἐγένετο δὲ αὕτη ἡ ὀλιγαρχία ὧδε.] 2
ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τριάκοντα ἄνδρας ἑλέσθαι, οἳ τοὺς πατρί-
ους νόμους συγγράψουσι, καθ' οὓς πολιτεύσουσι. καὶ ᾑρέ-
θησαν οἵδε· Πολυχάρης, Κριτίας, Μηλόβιος, Ἱππόλοχος,
Εὐκλείδης, Ἱέρων, Μνησίλοχος, Χρέμων, Θηραμένης, Ἀρε-
σίας, Διοκλῆς, Φαιδρίας, Χαιρέλεως, Ἀναίτιος, Πείσων,
Σοφοκλῆς, Ἐρατοσθένης, Χαρικλῆς, Ὀνομακλῆς, Θέογνις,
Αἰσχίνης, Θεογένης, Κλεομήδης, Ἐρασίστρατος, Φείδων,
Δρακοντίδης, Εὐμάθης, Ἀριστοτέλης, Ἱππόμαχος, Μνησι-

3 NES (35–49). *He defends his course at the trial of the Generals* (35); *retorts the charge of perfidy on Critias* (36–37); *justifies his opposition to the judicial murder of citizens and metics* (38–40), *to the disarming of the citizens* (41), *and to the introduction of a Spartan garrison* (42), *showing that such measures weakened the Thirty* (42–44); *defends his course toward the Four Hundred* (45–47), *and defines his political principles* (48–49). *The Senate on showing its approval is intimidated by Critias, who condemns Theramenes to death* (50–53). *Execution of Theramenes* (54–56).

1. **τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει**: the year begins with the spring of 404 B.C. — **οὐκ ὀνομάζουσιν**: *i.e.* they do not name the year after him, as 'archon eponymus.' — **ἐνιαυτόν**: *ἐνιαυτός* is any period of 12 months; *ἔτος*, a chronological year.

2. **ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ**: on motion of Dracontides, the democrats, intimidated by Lysander, not voting. This constitutional assembly was held immediately after the demolition of the walls (11), and was addressed by Lysander in person. Lys. XII. 72–75. — **τοὺς πατρίους νόμους**: not a mere compilation of the existing laws, but a revision which should bring them into harmony with the new oligarchic constitution. — **συγγράψουσι**: for the fut. ind. of a rel. clause of purpose retained after historical sense, see G. 1444. — **ᾑρέθησαν οἵδε**: of whom ten were named by Theramenes, ten by the ephors (see on 2. 11), and ten by the people, after the democratic element had withdrawn or been silenced; Lys. XII. 76. The Thirty answered to the decarchies which Lysander had constituted in other cities. See on iii. 4. 2. Among them were doubtless many members of the Four Hundred, some who had stoutly supported it to the end, others like Theramenes, who had been active in its overthrow; herein lay the seeds of the later dissensions.

θείδης. τούτων δὲ πραχθέντων ἀπέπλει Λύσανδρος πρὸς 3
Σάμον, Ἆγις δ᾽ ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας ἀπαγαγὼν τὸ πεζὸν στρά-
τευμα διέλυσε κατὰ πόλεις ἑκάστους.

Κατὰ δὲ τοῦτον τὸν καιρὸν περὶ ἡλίου ἔκλειψιν Λυκό- 4
φρων ὁ Φεραῖος, βουλόμενος ἄρξαι ὅλης τῆς Θετταλίας τοὺς
ἐναντιουμένους αὐτῷ τῶν Θετταλῶν, Λαρισαίους τε καὶ
ἄλλους, μάχῃ ἐνίκησε καὶ πολλοὺς ἀπέκτεινεν.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ καὶ Διονύσιος ὁ Συρακόσιος 5
τύραννος μάχῃ ἡττηθεὶς ὑπὸ Καρχηδονίων Γέλαν καὶ Καμά-
ριναν ἀπώλεσε. μετ᾽ ὀλίγον δὲ καὶ Λεοντῖνοι Συρακοσίοις
συνοικοῦντες ἀπέστησαν εἰς τὴν αὑτῶν πόλιν ἀπὸ Διονυ-
σίου καὶ Συρακοσίων. παραχρῆμα δὲ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι
ἱππεῖς ὑπὸ Διονυσίου εἰς Κατάνην ἀπεστάλησαν.

Οἱ δὲ Σάμιοι πολιορκούμενοι ὑπὸ Λυσάνδρου πάντῃ, 6
ἐπεὶ οὐ βουλομένων αὐτῶν τὸ πρῶτον ὁμολογεῖν προσβάλ-
λειν ἤδη ἔμελλεν ὁ Λύσανδρος, ὡμολόγησαν ἓν ἱμάτιον
ἔχων ἕκαστος ἀπιέναι τῶν ἐλευθέρων, τὰ δ᾽ ἄλλα παρα-
δοῦναι· καὶ οὕτως ἐξῆλθον. Λύσανδρος δὲ τοῖς ἀρχαίοις 7
πολίταις παραδοὺς τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὰ ἐνόντα πάντα καὶ
δέκα ἄρχοντας καταστήσας φρουρεῖν, ἀφῆκε τὸ τῶν συμ-

3. **ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας ἀπαγαγών**: after more than nine years' occupation. See on i. 1. 33. — **ἑκάστους**: *the several detachments of allies*. *Cf.* 4. 3; i. 1. 25; 6. 21; iii. 2. 10.

4. **περί**: *about the time of*. — **ἡλίου ἔκλειψιν**: on the 2d or 3d of September. — **ἄρξαι**: for the inceptive aor., see on 2. 24 ἐτυράννησε.

5. **μάχῃ . . . ἀπώλεσε**: see Diod. xiii. 108 ff. — **ἀπέστησαν εἰς**: brief expression for ἀπέστησαν καὶ ἀπῆλθον εἰς, *cf. An.* i. 6. 7 ἀποστὰς εἰς Μυσούς. The Leontines had earlier submitted to Dionysius, who compelled them to remove to Syracuse (Diod. xiv. 16), but Diod. dates this event a year later, in the archonship of Euclides. — **ἀπεστάλησαν**: *sc.* to seize Catana with the help of traitors.

6. **πολιορκούμενοι**· see 2. 6. — **πάντῃ**: equiv. to κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. — **ἕκαστος**: in partitive appos. with οἱ Σάμιοι, G. 914; H. 624 d. — **ὡμολόγησαν**: Diod. (xiv. 3) says that Lysander had taken Samos before he came to Athens. *Cf.* 2. 23.

7. **τοῖς ἀρχαίοις πολίταις**: the aristocrats whom the Demos with Athenian help had driven out 412 B.C.; Thuc. viii. 21; Plut. *Lys.* 15. — **δέκα ἄρχοντας**: see on iii. 4. 2. — **φρουρεῖν**:

μάχων ναυτικὸν κατὰ πόλεις, ταῖς δὲ Λακωνικαῖς ναυσὶν 8
ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, ἀπάγων τά τε τῶν αἰχμαλώ-
των νεῶν ἀκρωτήρια καὶ τὰς ἐκ Πειραιῶς τριήρεις πλὴν
δώδεκα καὶ στεφάνους, οὓς παρὰ τῶν πόλεων ἐλάμβανε
δῶρα ἰδίᾳ, καὶ ἀργυρίου τετρακόσια καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα
τάλαντα, ἃ περιεγένοντο τῶν φόρων, οὓς αὐτῷ Κῦρος παρέ-
δειξεν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον, καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο ἐκτήσατο ἐν τῷ
πολέμῳ. ταῦτα δὲ πάντα Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀπέδωκε τελευ- 9
τῶντος τοῦ θέρους [εἰς ὃ ἑξάμηνος καὶ ὀκτὼ καὶ εἴκοσιν ἔτη
τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα, ἐν οἷς ἔφοροι οἱ ἀριθμούμενοι οἵδε
ἐγένοντο, Αἰνησίας πρῶτος, ἐφ' οὗ ἤρξατο ὁ πόλεμος,
πέμπτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ ἔτει τῶν μετ' Εὐβοίας ἅλωσιν τριακον-
ταετίδων σπονδῶν, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον οἵδε· Βρασίδας, Ἰσάνωρ, 10
Σωστρατίδας, Ἔξαρχος, Ἀγησίστρατος, Ἀγγενίδας, Ὀνο-
μακλῆς, Ζεύξιππος, Πιτύας, Πλειστόλας, Κλεινόμαχος, Ἴλαρ-
χος, Λέων, Χαιρίλας, Πατησιάδας, Κλεοσθένης, Λυκάριος,

3 implies the presence of a Spartan garrison; and Diod. (xiv. 3) states that Lysander at this time left Thorax as Spartan harmost in Samos. Inf. of purpose. G. 1532; H. 951. — **ἀφῆκε**: *cf.* διέλυσε 3. Lysander needed the navies of the Spartan allies no longer since the conquest of Samos completed the overthrow of the naval power of the Athenian confederacy; *cf.* 2. 6.

8. **ἀκρωτήρια**: as trophies. *Cf.* vi. 2. 36. — **τὰς . . . τριήρεις**: acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 15, he had burned the Attic ships, meaning doubtless only the unseaworthy ones. — **πλὴν δώδεκα**: see 2. 20. — **στεφάνους**: 'he was loaded with golden crowns, voted to him by the various cities, . . . since the decemvirs in each city were eager thus to purchase forbearance or connivance for their own misdeeds.' Grote. — **ἀργυρίου**: on this introduction of gold and silver money at Sparta and on its corrupting influence, see Grote, Ch. LXXIII. — **περιεγένοντο**: see on i. 1. 23. — **παρέδειξεν**: see on 1. 14. — **εἴ τι ἄλλο**: *whatever else*; equiv. to *ὅ,τι ἄλλο*, as often; *cf.* 2. 2; iv. 8. 10 *ἄλλο εἴ τι ἀναγκαῖον ἦν δαπανῶν*.

9. **ἑξάμηνος**· *sc.* *χρόνος*. See iii. 4. 3. On the chronology, see Introd. p. xxi. — **ἀριθμούμενοι**: *i.e.* who are reckoned as *ἔφοροι ἐπώνυμοι*. — **πέμπτῳ κτέ.**: the Athenians under Pericles' leadership had taken entire possession of Euboea (446 B.C.) and in the following year ended the war with Sparta by a thirty years' truce. Thuc. i. 114 f. — **πέμπτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ**: for *πεντεκαιδεκάτῳ*, G. 381; H. 291 b. — **ἔτει**: see on 2. 17, and *cf.* 1.

Ἐπήρατος, Ὀνομάντιος, Ἀλεξιππίδας, Μισγολαΐδας, Ἰσίας, Ἄρακος, Εὐάρχιππος, Παντακλῆς, Πιτύας, Ἀρχύτας, Ἔνδιος, ἐφ' οὗ Λύσανδρος πράξας τὰ εἰρημένα οἴκαδε κατέπλευσεν].

Οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα ᾑρέθησαν μέν, ἐπεὶ τάχιστα τὰ μακρὰ 11
τείχη καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθῃρέθη· αἱρεθέντες δὲ ἐφ' ᾧτε συγγράψαι νόμους, καθ' οὕστινας πολιτεύσοιντο, τούτους μὲν ἀεὶ ἔμελλον συγγράφειν τε καὶ ἀποδεικνύναι, βουλὴν δὲ καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀρχὰς κατέστησαν ὡς ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς. ἔπειτα πρῶτον μὲν οὓς πάντες ᾔδεσαν ἐν τῇ δημο- 12
κρατίᾳ ἀπὸ συκοφαντίας ζῶντας καὶ τοῖς καλοῖς κἀγαθοῖς βαρεῖς ὄντας, συλλαμβάνοντες ὑπῆγον θανάτου· καὶ ἥ τε βουλὴ ἡδέως αὐτῶν κατεψηφίζετο οἵ τε ἄλλοι, ὅσοι συνῄδεσαν ἑαυτοῖς μὴ ὄντες τοιοῦτοι, οὐδὲν ἤχθοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ

3 11. **ᾑρέθησαν, αἱρεθέντες**: such emphatic resumption of the preceding verb by its participle is not unusual, *cf. An.* vii. 1. 13. — **ἐφ' ᾧτε συγγράψαι**: expresses purpose, equiv. to *οἳ συγγράψουσι* 2; see G. 1460; H. 999 a. On this repetition of what is said in 2, see Introd. p. xix. — **καθ' οὕστινας πολιτεύσοιντο**: *cf. καθ' οὓς πολιτεύσουσι* 2. Observe the change of voice (H. 814 a) and mode (GMT. 134, and *cf.* 694, 1). — **ἀεὶ ἔμελλον**: *they continually delayed.* — **ὡς ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς**: *i.e.* they put in office only their own partisans. Pythodorus the Archon Eponymus of the year 404–3 who had belonged to the Four Hundred was a willing tool of the Thirty; the Eleven (see on i. 7. 10) with Satyrus at the head ruthlessly carried out their decrees (*cf.* 54 ff.; 4. 38); while the Senate, composed according to Lys. XIII. 74 entirely out of members of the Four Hundred, acted as the sole court of justice, and either voluntarily worked the will of the Thirty or was brought to compliance by various effective devices. *Cf.* 50; Lys. XIII. 36 ff.

12. **πρῶτον**: Xenophon here passes over in silence the execution of Strombichides and other democratic generals and taxiarchs who had energetically opposed the machinations of the oligarchs; *cf.* Lys. XIII. 13 ff., 36 ff. — **ἀπὸ . . . ζῶντας**: see on I. 1. The trade of the informer was a regular business at Athens, the sycophant extorting money by actual or threatened accusations, *cf.* 22; *Mem.* ii. 9. 1; *Symp.* 4. 30; Becker, *Charicles* (Eng. ed.), p. 65, note. — **καλοῖς κἀγαθοῖς**: here, as in 15, the members of the aristocratic party; so *οἱ βέλτιστοι* 22; *οἱ γνώριμοι*, 2. 6. — **ὑπῆγον θανάτου**: see on i. 3. 19. As to the fact, *cf.* Lys. XII. 5. — **μὴ ὄντες**: the partic. after *σύνοιδα* has regularly *οὐ* as its neg.; here *μή* on account of its position in a cond. rel. clause. For the

ἤρξαντο βουλεύεσθαι ὅπως ἂν ἐξείη αὐτοῖς τῇ πόλει χρῆ- 13
σθαι ὅπως βούλοιντο, ἐκ τούτου πρῶτον μὲν πέμψαντες εἰς
Λακεδαίμονα Αἰσχίνην τε καὶ Ἀριστοτέλην ἔπεισαν Λύσαν-
δρον φρουροὺς σφίσι συμπρᾶξαι ἐλθεῖν, ἕως δὴ τοὺς πονη-
ροὺς ἐκποδὼν ποιησάμενοι καταστήσαιντο τὴν πολιτείαν·
θρέψειν δὲ αὐτοὶ ὑπισχνοῦντο. ὁ δὲ πεισθεὶς τούς τε φρου- 14
ροὺς καὶ Καλλίβιον ἁρμοστὴν συνέπραξεν αὐτοῖς πεμφθῆ-
ναι. οἱ δ᾽ ἐπεὶ τὴν φρουρὰν ἔλαβον, τὸν μὲν Καλλίβιον
ἐθεράπευον πάσῃ θεραπείᾳ, ὡς πάντα ἐπαινοίη ἃ πράττοιεν,
τῶν δὲ φρουρῶν τούτου συμπέμποντος αὐτοῖς οὓς ἐβούλοντο
συνελάμβανον οὐκέτι τοὺς πονηρούς τε καὶ ὀλίγου ἀξίους,
ἀλλ᾽ ἤδη οὓς ἐνόμιζον ἥκιστα μὲν παρωθουμένους ἀνέχε-
σθαι, ἀντιπράττειν δέ τι ἐπιχειροῦντας πλείστους ἂν τοὺς
συνεθέλοντας λαμβάνειν. τῷ μὲν οὖν πρώτῳ χρόνῳ ὁ Κρι- 15
τίας τῷ Θηραμένει ὁμογνώμων τε καὶ φίλος ἦν· ἐπεὶ δὲ

3 case of *ὄντες*, see G. 1590; H. 982 a. — **ὅπως ἄν**: see on iii. 2. 1.

13. **Ἀριστοτέλην**: see on 2. 18. — **φρουρούς**: in nothing did the Thirty show their insolence and disloyalty more clearly than in quartering a Spartan garrison on the Acropolis, filled as it was with so many monuments of Athenian glory. *Cf.* Lys. XII. 94. — **σφίσι**: *i.e.* the Thirty; indir. refl. G. 987; H. 685. — **ἐλθεῖν**: inf. of purpose with *συμπράττειν* which is regularly followed by *ὥστε*; without *ὥστε*, as here, 14; 4. 28. — **καταστήσαιντο**: *establish for themselves* (to their own mind), *cf.* 2. 1 and 5. Critias however says (25) *τήνδε τὴν πολιτείαν καθίσταμεν.* For the opt., see G. 1465; 1502, 3; H. 921. — **αὐτοί**: subj. of *θρέψειν*. See on I. 26.

14. **ἐθεράπευον θεραπείᾳ**: a similar intensive cognate dat. occurs often in the N. T., *e.g.* Luke xxii. 15, *ἐπιθυμίᾳ ἐπεθύμησα τοῦτο τὸ πάσχα φαγεῖν.* — **τῶν φρουρῶν**: part. gen. limiting *οὓς ἐβούλοντο.* — **συνελάμβανον**: on the information of the sycophants whom they had at first prosecuted. *Cf.* Lys. XII. 48. — **παρωθουμένους**: suppl. partic., G. 1580; H. 983. — **ἀνέχεσθαι**: *ἄν* is expected, as in the next clause; but the two clauses seem to be differently conceived, the first expressing what was then the fact, the second only a possibility. — **ἐπιχειροῦντας**: conditional. — **πλείστους**: pred., *in the greatest numbers.*

15. **τῷ χρόνῳ**: see on i. 2. 18. — **ἐπεὶ δέ**: app. apod. is wanting; but in its stead the period is begun again 17 with *ἐπεὶ δέ* and a new subj.; *cf.* on i. 3. 18. But *ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης ἀντέκοπτε κτέ.* may be regarded as the apod. GMT. 564; H. 1046, 1 c. The correl. *μέν* is rarely used to emphasize the antithesis of the clauses, *cf.* Kühn.

αὐτὸς μὲν προπετὴς ἦν ἐπὶ τὸ πολλοὺς ἀποκτείνειν, ἅτε
καὶ φυγὼν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου, ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης ἀντέκοπτε
λέγων ὅτι οὐκ εἰκὸς εἴη θανατοῦν, εἴ τις ἐτιμᾶτο ὑπὸ τοῦ
δήμου, τοὺς δὲ καλοὺς κἀγαθοὺς μηδὲν κακὸν εἰργάζετο,
ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, καὶ σὺ πολλὰ δὴ τοῦ ἀρέσκειν ἕνεκα
τῇ πόλει καὶ εἴπομεν καὶ ἐπράξαμεν· ὁ δέ, ἔτι γὰρ οἰκείως 16
ἐχρῆτο τῷ Θηραμένει, ἀντέλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ ἐγχωροίη τοῖς
πλεονεκτεῖν βουλομένοις μὴ οὐκ ἐκποδὼν ποιεῖσθαι τοὺς
ἱκανωτάτους διακωλύειν· εἰ δέ, ὅτι τριάκοντά ἐσμεν καὶ
οὐχ εἷς, ἧττόν τι οἴει ὥσπερ τυραννίδος ταύτης τῆς ἀρχῆς
χρῆναι ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, εὐήθης εἶ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποθνησκόντων 17
πολλῶν καὶ ἀδίκως πολλοὶ δῆλοι ἦσαν συνιστάμενοί τε καὶ
θαυμάζοντες τί ἔσοιτο ἡ πολιτεία, πάλιν ἔλεγεν ὁ Θηραμένης
ὅτι εἰ μή τις κοινωνοὺς ἱκανοὺς λήψοιτο τῶν πραγμάτων,
ἀδύνατον ἔσοιτο τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν διαμένειν. ἐκ τούτου 18

3 533. See on iv. 1. 33. — **ἅτε καὶ φυγών**: *inasmuch as he had been banished; ἅτε* adds emphasis to the causal idea. G. 1575; GMT. 862; H. 977. The cause and date of this banishment are unknown, except that it did not occur immediately after the downfall of the Four Hundred (Plut. *Alc.* 33) and did last until after the condemnation of the generals at Arginusae (*cf.* 36). — **ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου**: see on i. 1. 27; 5. 19. — **ἀντέκοπτε**: stronger than ἀντιπράττειν 14; so again 31. — **εἴ τις ἐτιμᾶτο . . . εἰργάζετο**: clearly a part of the indir. disc. after λέγων ὅτι, the pres. ind. being irregularly changed to impf., instead of being retained or changed to the pres. opt. G. 1501; GMT. 691 (*cf.* 674, 2). — **πολλὰ δή**: *a great many things;* for the use of δή, see H. 1037, 4.

16. **οἰκείως ἐχρῆτο**: *treated as a friend.* — **μὴ οὐκ**: for the double neg. after verbs of hindering *etc.* accompanied by neg., see G. 1616; H. 1034 a. — **εἰ δέ**: transition to dir. disc., without (as above) adding ἔφη. See on i. 1. 28. — **ἧττόν τι . . . ἐπιμελεῖσθαι**: *to be a whit less vigilant* than if a single one were the ruler. — **ὥσπερ τυραννίδος**: *just as for a tyranny.* — **εὐήθης**: in degraded sense, *simpleton.*

17. **καὶ ἀδίκως**: *and that unjustly.* — **συνιστάμενοι**: *banding together.* The word is used by Lys. xxii. 17 of the combination of the grain-dealers against the importers. For the suppl. partic., see G. 1589; H. 981. — **θαυμάζοντες . . . πολιτεία**: *anxiously wondering what would become of the government.* θαυμάζειν, like our Eng. word *wonder*, is often followed by an interr. clause. *An.* iii. 5. 13 θαυμάζειν ὅποι ποτὲ τρέψονται οἱ Ἕλληνες κτέ. — **τῶν πραγμάτων**: *the government.* See on i. 6. 13; *cf.* 4. 8.

μέντοι Κριτίας καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα, ἤδη φοβούμενοι
καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα τὸν Θηραμένην, μὴ συρρυείησαν πρὸς
αὐτὸν οἱ πολῖται, καταλέγουσι τρισχιλίους τοὺς μεθέξοντας
δὴ τῶν πραγμάτων. ὁ δ' αὖ Θηραμένης καὶ πρὸς ταῦτα 19
ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἄτοπον δοκοίη ἑαυτῷ γε εἶναι τὸ πρῶτον μὲν
βουλομένους τοὺς βελτίστους τῶν πολιτῶν κοινωνοὺς ποιή-
σασθαι τρισχιλίους, ὥσπερ τὸν ἀριθμὸν τοῦτον ἔχοντά
τινα ἀνάγκην καλοὺς κἀγαθοὺς εἶναι, καὶ οὔτ' ἔξω τούτων
σπουδαίους οὔτ' ἐντὸς τούτων πονηροὺς οἷόν τε εἴη γενέ-
σθαι· ἔπειτα δ', ἔφη, ὁρῶ ἔγωγε δύο ἡμᾶς τὰ ἐναντιώτατα
πράττοντας, βιαίαν τε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἥττονα τῶν ἀρχομέ-
νων κατασκευαζομένους. ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' ἔλεγεν. οἱ δ' ἐξέ- 20

3 18. **οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα**: *οἱ τριάκοντα* is used as a designation of this body without reference to the actual number, as 4. 21 ff., when some of them have already been slain; see on iv. 1. 23. *Cf.* decemvir. — **φοβούμενοι καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα**: equiv. to the more usual *φοβούμενοι ἄλλα τε καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα*. — **συρρυείησαν**: *rally* around him. — **τοὺς μεθέξοντας**: in appos. with *τρισχιλίους* and equiv. to *οἳ μεθέξουσι*. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 4, 3. — **δή**: "as they pretended." These three thousand who alone were to continue to exercise the rights of citizenship, are called usually *οἱ ἐν καταλόγῳ*, the other Athenians *οἱ ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου*. This number did not include the one thousand knights, 4. 2, 9. The privileges of the Three Thousand, like those of the Five Thousand in 411 B.C., were largely nominal, since the ecclesia and dicasteries were discontinued; we hear only that they had the right to trial before the Senate, while others could be put to death by the decree of the Thirty alone. *Cf.* 51.

19. **τὸ πρῶτον μέν**: answering to *ἔπειτα δέ* below. — **βουλομένους** *κτέ.*: *κοινωνοὺς ποιήσασθαι* must be repeated in thought with *ἄτοπον*. *It was absurd that, wishing to make the best of the citizens their associates, they should make just three thousand associates.* *Cf.* i. 7. 6; 24. — **ὥσπερ τὸν ἀριθμὸν** *κτέ.*: *as if this number must needs be, etc.*; acc. abs. G. 1570, N.; H. 974 a, also without *ὡς* or *ὥσπερ* in 51; iii. 2. 19; v. 1. 1. — **καλοὺς κἀγαθούς**: *good and true men;* not a party name here as in 12 and 15. In this sense also *καλούς τε κἀγαθούς* 38 f. — **οἷόν τε εἴη**: still dependent upon *ὥσπερ*, but with a change of const., as if *ὥσπερ εἰ* had preceded; see on iii. 2. 23. — **τε καί**: antithetic. — **ἥττονα** *κτέ.*: *weaker than the governed.* *τῶν ἀρχομένων* means the people as opposed to the Thirty with the Three Thousand. Theramenes' position is the same as that taken by him with reference to the Four Hundred. Thuc. viii. 89. 2. This objection of Theramenes found its practical answer in what immediately followed (20).

20. **ἐξέτασιν** *κτέ.*: not to *make*

*τασιν ποιήσαντες τῶν μὲν τρισχιλίων ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, τῶν δ'
ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου ἄλλων ἀλλαχοῦ, ἔπειτα κελεύσαντες ἐπὶ
τὰ ὅπλα, ἐν ᾧ ἐκεῖνοι ἀπεληλύθεσαν, πέμψαντες τοὺς φρου-
ροὺς καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν τοὺς ὁμογνώμονας αὐτοῖς τὰ ὅπλα πάν-
των πλὴν τῶν τρισχιλίων παρείλοντο, καὶ ἀνακομίσαντες
ταῦτα εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν συνέθηκαν ἐν τῷ ναῷ. τούτων* 21
*δὲ γενομένων, ὡς ἐξὸν ἤδη ποιεῖν αὐτοῖς ὅ,τι βούλοιντο,
πολλοὺς μὲν ἔχθρας ἕνεκα ἀπέκτεινον, πολλοὺς δὲ χρημά-
των. ἔδοξε δ' αὐτοῖς, ὅπως ἔχοιεν καὶ τοῖς φρουροῖς
χρήματα διδόναι, καὶ τῶν μετοίκων ἕνα ἕκαστον λαβεῖν,
καὶ αὐτοὺς μὲν ἀποκτεῖναι, τὰ δὲ χρήματα αὐτῶν ἀποση-
μήνασθαι. ἐκέλευον δὲ καὶ τὸν Θηραμένην λαβεῖν ὅντινα
βούλοιτο. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, Ἀλλ' οὐ δοκεῖ μοι, ἔφη, καλὸν* 22

3 but to *appoint a muster*. — **κελεύσαντες ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα**: brief expression for *κελεύσαντες ἰέναι ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα*, an easy and emphatic ellipsis like Eng. *to arms!* So *An.* i. 5. 13 *εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὅπλα*, *cf.* 54. — **ἀπεληλύθεσαν**: the sense is uncertain, since we cannot even make out the point of departure. Breitenbach explains, "from their different gathering-places"; Kurz, "from their homes to the rendezvous," taking the expression solely with *πέμψαντες τοὺς φρουρούς*, assuming that the people had got wind of the plot. The object of *κελεύσαντες* is probably *τοὺς τρισχιλίους*, while *ἐκεῖνοι* can only refer to *τῶν ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου*. — **τοὺς φρουρούς**: *i.e.* the Spartan soldiers. — **ἐν τῷ ναῷ**: *i.e.* the Parthenon.

21. **πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων**: for instances, *cf.* 39, 40. The reason assigned was high treason. *Cf.* Diod. xiv. 4. The victims were sentenced and executed without the usual formalities of accusation and defence. Lys. xii. 81 ff.

21. **ὡς ἐξὸν** *κτἑ.*: *because, as they thought, it was at length in their power.* See on 19. — **ὅπως ἔχοιεν . . . διδόναι**: *cf.* Lys. xii. 6 *πάντως δὲ τὴν μὲν πόλιν πένεσθαι, τὴν ἀρχὴν δὲ δεῖσθαι χρημάτων*. — **ἕκαστον**: (*sc. τῶν τριάκοντα*) is subj., *ἕνα* is obj. Acc. to Lys. xii. 7, this decree concerned ten metics only. Many of this class had grown rich by trade and manufactures. In explanation of the discrepancy in number, a mistake of the numeral sign ι (10) for λ' (30) has been suggested. Lysias certainly would not understate so telling a fact, and Xenophon could hardly err with so much circumstance. One scholar finds here a hint of the conservative influence of Theramenes, assuming that thus the proposed thirty victims of Xenophon were reduced to the actual ten of Lysias. — **ἀποσημήνασθαι**: *to confiscate.* *Cf.* 4. 13.

22. **ἔφη**: after *ἀπεκρίνατο, εἶπεν*, and similar verbs, *ἔφη* is freq. used unnecessarily, as 'says he,' in Eng.

εἶναι φάσκοντας βελτίστους εἶναι ἀδικώτερα τῶν συκοφαν-
τῶν ποιεῖν. ἐκεῖνοι μὲν γὰρ παρ' ὧν χρήματα λαμβάνοιεν
ζῆν εἴων, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀποκτενοῦμεν μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντας, ἵνα
χρήματα λαμβάνωμεν. πῶς οὐ ταῦτα τῷ παντὶ ἐκείνων
ἀδικώτερα; οἱ δ' ἐμποδὼν νομίζοντες αὐτὸν εἶναι τῷ ποιεῖν 23
ὅ,τι βούλοιντο, ἐπιβουλεύουσιν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἰδίᾳ πρὸς τοὺς
βουλευτὰς ἄλλος πρὸς ἄλλον διέβαλλον ὡς λυμαινόμενον
τὴν πολιτείαν. καὶ παραγγείλαντες νεανίσκοις οἳ ἐδόκουν
αὐτοῖς θρασύτατοι εἶναι ξιφίδια ὑπὸ μάλης ἔχοντας παρα-
γενέσθαι, συνέλεξαν τὴν βουλήν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Θηραμένης 24
παρῆν, ἀναστὰς ὁ Κριτίας ἔλεξεν ὧδε·

Ὦ ἄνδρες βουλευταί, εἰ μέν τις ὑμῶν νομίζει πλέονας τοῦ καιροῦ ἀποθνήσκειν, ἐννοησάτω ὅτι ὅπου πολιτεῖαι μεθίστανται πανταχοῦ ταῦτα γίγνεται· πλείστους δ' ἀνάγκη ἐνθάδε πολεμίους εἶναι τοῖς εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν μεθιστᾶσι διά τε τὸ πολυανθρωποτάτην τῶν Ἑλληνίδων τὴν πόλιν εἶναι

3 vulgar speech. — **τῶν συκοφαντῶν**: 'compendious comparison.' See G. 1153; H. 643 b. — **λαμβάνοιεν**: opt. (*of repetition*) in a past general cond. rel. clause. G. 1431, 2; H. 914, B, 2. — **εἴων**: the use of a past tense is explained by 12. — **μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντας**: *innocent men*. The partic. is equiv. to a cond. clause. — **πῶς οὐ**: equiv. to Lat. nonne. — **τῷ παντί**: *in every respect*, strengthening the comp.; so also iii. 5. 14; vi. 1. 7; vii. 5. 12. Still stronger is *τῷ ὅλῳ καὶ παντί* Plato *Rep.* 527 c.

23. **τῷ ποιεῖν**: dependent upon *ἐμποδών*, G. 1174. — **πρὸς τοὺς βουλευτάς**: for the functions and authority of the Senate under the Thirty, see on 11. — **διέβαλλον**: agrees with *οἱ δέ* with which *ἄλλος πρὸς ἄλλον* is in partitive appos. *Cf.* vi. 5. 28. — **συνέλεξαν**: the Thirty usurped the place of the former Prytanes in convoking the Senate and guiding its course of procedure. *Cf.* Lys. XIII. 37 *οἱ μὲν γὰρ τριάκοντα ἐκάθηντο ἐπὶ τῶν βάθρων, οὗ νῦν οἱ πρυτάνεις καθέζονται.*

24. **τοῦ καιροῦ**: equiv. to *ἢ καιρὸς ἦν*, more *than the occasion requires*, see on 22. — **μεθιστᾶσι**: *sc. τὴν πολιτείαν.* — **πολυανθρωποτάτην**: Socrates says (*Mem.* iii. 6. 14) that Athens contained more than 10,000 dwellings. The number of citizens at this time was probably about 20,000. Boeckh (*Pub. Econ.* chap. vii.) estimates the entire population of Athens and the Piraeus at 180,000. A census to-day (July, 1896) would yield just about this total: the last census (1889) gives Athens 114,355, Piraeus 34,327, and ten other Greek cities with a population of 10,000 or more.

καὶ διὰ τὸ πλεῖστον χρόνον ἐν ἐλευθερίᾳ τὸν δῆμον τεθρά-
φθαι. ἡμεῖς δὲ γνόντες μὲν τοῖς οἵοις ἡμῖν τε καὶ ὑμῖν 25
χαλεπὴν πολιτείαν εἶναι δημοκρατίαν, γνόντες δὲ ὅτι Λακε-
δαιμονίοις τοῖς περισώσασιν ἡμᾶς ὁ μὲν δῆμος οὔποτ᾽ ἂν
φίλος γένοιτο, οἱ δὲ βέλτιστοι ἀεὶ ἂν πιστοὶ διατελοῖεν, διὰ
ταῦτα σὺν τῇ Λακεδαιμονίων γνώμῃ τήνδε τὴν πολιτείαν
καθίσταμεν. καὶ ἐάν τινα αἰσθανώμεθα ἐναντίον τῇ ὀλι- 26
γαρχίᾳ, ὅσον δυνάμεθα ἐκποδὼν ποιούμεθα· πολὺ δὲ μάλι-
στα δοκεῖ ἡμῖν δίκαιον εἶναι, εἴ τις ἡμῶν αὐτῶν λυμαίνεται
ταύτῃ τῇ καταστάσει, δίκην αὐτὸν διδόναι. νῦν οὖν αἰσθα- 27
νόμεθα Θηραμένην τουτονὶ οἷς δύναται ἀπολλύντα ἡμᾶς
τε καὶ ὑμᾶς. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἀληθῆ, ἢν κατανοῆτε, εὑρήσετε
οὔτε ψέγοντα οὐδένα μᾶλλον Θηραμένους τουτουὶ τὰ πα-
ρόντα οὔτε ἐναντιούμενον, ὅταν τινὰ ἐκπωδὼν βουλώμεθα
ποιήσασθαι τῶν δημαγωγῶν. εἰ μὲν τοίνυν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ταῦτα
ἐγίγνωσκε, πολέμιος μὲν ἦν, οὐ μέντοι πονηρός γ᾽ ἂν

3 25. **γνόντες**: *being of the opinion, judging*, hence the inf. as in iii. 2. 31; 4. 25; but in the second member with ὅτι, *knowing*. *Cf.* Kr. *Spr.* 56, 7, 9 and 12. — **τοῖς . . . ὑμῖν**: equiv. to *τοιούτοις οἷοι ἡμεῖς κτέ.* For the attraction, see G. 153, N. 5; H. 1002. When the adj. clause (*οἷος σύ*) is used subst., it is sometimes preceded by the art. and the whole expression acquires the character of an inflected subst.; see on i. 4. 16. — **δῆμος**: the *democracy*, as often; opposed to *οἱ βέλτιστοι*, *cf.* i. 7. 28. — **πιστοί**: *sc. ὄντες.* The omission of the partic. with *διατελεῖν*, esp. of a form of *ὤν* with a pred. adj., is not unusual; *cf.* vi. 3. 10. — **καθίσταμεν**: see on 13.

26. **ἐναντίον**: *sc. ὄντα*, *cf.* 25. See GMT. 883; H. 726. — **καὶ ἐὰν κτέ.**: for the general cond., see G 1393, 1; H. 894, 1. *Cf.* with this, *εἴ τις λυμαίνεται*, and obs. the swift and significant change to the particular case. — **ταύτῃ τῇ καταστάσει**: *this establishment*, "this established government"; *cf.* *καθίσταμεν* above. For the dat. instead of the usual acc., *cf.* 23.

27. **Θηραμένην τουτονί**: the dem. pron. with proper names is freq. used as an adv. of place, without the art. *Cf.* Plato *Apol.* 33 **d e**; H. 674. — **οἷς δύναται**: *by all possible means.* — **ἀπολλύντα**: conative pres. — **ὡς δὲ ταῦτα κτέ.**: *that this is true however, you will find, if you consider the matter*, in this, *that no one else, etc.* Similarly 34 *ὡς δὲ εἰκότα ποιοῦμεν, καὶ τάδ᾽ ἐννοήσατε.* — **πολέμιος μὲν ἦν**: without *ἄν*, because, though the cond. is unreal, the conclusion is stated as a fact: *he was an enemy*, as he still is.

δικαίως ἐνομίζετο· νῦν δὲ αὐτὸς μὲν ἄρξας τῆς πρὸς Λακε- 28
δαιμονίους πίστεως καὶ φιλίας, αὐτὸς δὲ τῆς τοῦ δήμου
καταλύσεως, μάλιστα δὲ ἐξορμήσας ἡμᾶς τοῖς πρώτοις
ὑπαγομένοις εἰς ἡμᾶς δίκην ἐπιτιθέναι, νῦν ἐπεὶ καὶ ὑμεῖς
καὶ ἡμεῖς φανερῶς ἐχθροὶ τῷ δήμῳ γεγενήμεθα, οὐκέτ'
αὐτῷ τὰ γιγνόμενα ἀρέσκει, ὅπως αὐτὸς μὲν αὖ ἐν τῷ ἀσφα-
λεῖ καταστῇ, ἡμεῖς δὲ δίκην δῶμεν τῶν πεπραγμένων. ὥστε 29
οὐ μόνον ὡς ἐχθρῷ αὐτῷ προσήκει ἀλλὰ καὶ ὡς προδότῃ
ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἡμῶν διδόναι τὴν δίκην. καίτοι τοσούτῳ μὲν
δεινότερον προδοσία πολέμου, ὅσῳ χαλεπώτερον φυλάξα-
σθαι τὸ ἀφανὲς τοῦ φανεροῦ, τοσούτῳ δ' ἔχθιον, ὅσῳ πολε-
μίοις μὲν ἄνθρωποι καὶ σπένδονται αὖθις καὶ πιστοὶ γίγ-
νονται, ὃν δ' ἂν προδιδόντα λαμβάνωσι, τούτῳ οὔτε ἐσπεί-
σατο πώποτε οὐδεὶς οὔτ' ἐπίστευσε τοῦ λοιποῦ. ἵνα δὲ εἰδῆτε 30
ὅτι οὐ καινὰ ταῦτα οὗτος ποιεῖ, ἀλλὰ φύσει προδότης ἐστίν,
ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς τὰ τούτῳ πεπραγμένα. οὗτος γὰρ ἐξ ἀρχῆς
μὲν τιμώμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου κατὰ τὸν πατέρα Ἅγνωνα προ-

3 28. **αὐτὸς μὲν ἄρξας, οὐκέτ' αὐτῷ ἀρέσκει**: on the change of const. ('anacoluthon'), see H. 1063; *cf.* iii. 2. 21.—**αὐτὸς μέν, αὐτὸς δέ**: 'anaphora'; a favorite figure with Xen., *cf.* 21 πολλοὺς μὲν ἔχθρας ἕνεκα ἀπέκτεινον, πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων. See also 25, 55. —**αὖ**: "if another change of government should take place."—**ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ**: *on the safe side.*

29. **τὴν δίκην**: the art. is used as in Eng. 'pay the penalty,' with no special penalty in mind.—**ὅσῳ . . . σπένδονται**: *inasmuch as etc.* When, as here, one comparative idea follows, the common form is ὅσον *inasmuch as*, more rarely ὅτι *because*.—**λαμβάνωσι**: subjv. with ἄν instead of the opt., since the following gnomic aorists ἐσπείσατο and ἐπίστευσε have the force of presents. G. 1292; H. 840.

30. **καινὰ κτέ.**: καινά is pred., equiv. to οὐ καινά ἐστιν ἃ οὗτος ποιεῖ: *these things that he is doing are not new.*—**φύσει προδότης**: *a born traitor.*—**ἀναμνήσω κτέ.**: *cf. An.* iii. 2. 11 ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς τῶν προγόνων τῶν ἡμετέρων κινδύνους.—**τούτῳ**: dat. of agent, G. 1186; H. 769.—**κατὰ τὸν πατέρα**: *after the example of his father*; const. with what follows. Acc. to Lys. XII. 65, Hagnon belonged to the Probuli, an extraordinary board of ten men, (appointed at Athens after the failure of the Sicilian expedition, to assume general control of affairs, see Introd. p. xii.) which prepared the way for the establishment of the oligarchy of the Four Hundred. See Thuc. viii. 64–

πετέστατος ἐγένετο τὴν δημοκρατίαν μεταστῆσαι εἰς τοὺς
τετρακοσίους, καὶ ἐπρώτευεν ἐν ἐκείνοις. ἐπεὶ δ' ᾔσθετο
ἀντίπαλόν τι τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ συνιστάμενον, πρῶτος αὖ ἡγε-
μὼν τῷ δήμῳ ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἐγένετο· ὅθεν δήπου καὶ κόθορνος 31
ἐπικαλεῖται· καὶ γὰρ ὁ κόθορνος ἁρμόττειν μὲν τοῖς ποσὶν
ἀμφοτέροις δοκεῖ, ἀποβλέπει δ' ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων. δεῖ δέ, ὦ
Θηράμενες, ἄνδρα τὸν ἄξιον ζῆν οὐ προάγειν μὲν δεινὸν
εἶναι εἰς πράγματα τοὺς συνόντας, ἢν δέ τι ἀντικόπτῃ,
εὐθὺς μεταβάλλεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἐν νηὶ διαπονεῖσθαι, ἕως
ἂν εἰς οὖρον καταστῶσιν· εἰ δὲ μή, πῶς ἂν ἀφίκοιντό ποτε
ἔνθα δεῖ, εἰ ἐπειδάν τι ἀντικόψῃ, εὐθὺς εἰς τἀναντία
πλέοιεν; καὶ εἰσὶ μὲν δήπου πᾶσαι μεταβολαὶ πολιτειῶν 32
θανατηφόροι, σὺ δὲ διὰ τὸ εὐμετάβολος εἶναι πλείστοις
μὲν μεταίτιος εἶ ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου ἀπολωλέναι,
πλείστοις δ' ἐκ δημοκρατίας ὑπὸ τῶν βελτιόνων. οὗτος
δέ τοί ἐστιν, ὃς ταχθεὶς ἀνελέσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν τοὺς
καταδύντας Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῇ περὶ Λέσβον ναυμαχίᾳ αὐτὸς
οὐκ ἀνελόμενος ὅμως τῶν στρατηγῶν κατηγορῶν ἀπέκτει-
νεν αὐτούς, ἵνα αὐτὸς περισωθείη. ὅστις γε μὴν φανερός 33
ἐστι τοῦ μὲν πλεονεκτεῖν ἀεὶ ἐπιμελόμενος, τοῦ δὲ καλοῦ

3 70. — **Ἄγνωνα**: the adoptive father of Theramenes. — **προπετέστατος**: *in undue haste, precipitate.* — **ἐπεὶ δ' ᾔσθετο**: for the fact, see Lys. *ib.*; Thuc. viii. 92. — **ἀντίπαλόν τι**: the opposition of the army at Samos.

31. **δοκεῖ**: used occasionally, as here, of things which are quite certain. — **τὸν ἄξιον ζῆν**: a hint at what he at length formally proposes in 33, 34, viz. the execution of Theramenes. — **εἰς πράγματα**: *into a dangerous situation, cf.* πράγματα παρέχειν. See on i. 6. 13. — **εἰ δὲ μή**: *otherwise*, H. 906.

32. **εὐμετάβολος**: *a time-server.* For the nom., see H. 940. — **μεταίτιος**: not indeed the sole instigator of those executions, yet he had a hand in them. The simple inf. as with αἴτιος, instead of the more usual τοῦ with inf., *cf.* vii. 4. 19. — **ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας**: const. with πλείστοις, *very many of the oligarchical faction.* — **βελτιόνων**: in a political sense; *cf.* the superlative 22, 25 *etc.* — **καταδύντας**: see on i. 6. 35. — **περὶ Λέσβον**: more definitely i. 6. 27 ἐν ταῖς Ἀργινούσαις. For the fact, see i. 7. 4 ff. — **ταχθείς**: concessive, subord. to ἀνελόμενος. — **ἀπέκτεινεν**: *i.e.* was instrumental in securing their condemnation.

33. **ὅστις ἐστί**: the indef. ὅστις,

*καὶ τῶν φίλων μηδὲν ἐντρεπόμενος, πῶς τούτου χρή ποτε
φείσασθαι; πῶς δ' οὐ φυλάξασθαι, εἰδότας αὐτοῦ τὰς μετα-
βολάς, ὡς μὴ καὶ ἡμᾶς ταὐτὸ δυνασθῇ ποιῆσαι; ἡμεῖς οὖν
τοῦτον ὑπάγομεν καὶ ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντα καὶ ὡς προδιδόντα
ἡμᾶς τε καὶ ὑμᾶς. ὡς δ' εἰκότα ποιοῦμεν, καὶ τάδ' ἐν-
νοήσατε. καλλίστη μὲν γὰρ δήπου δοκεῖ πολιτεία εἶναι ἡ* 34
*Λακεδαιμονίων· εἰ δὲ ἐκεῖ ἐπιχειρήσειέ τις τῶν ἐφόρων
ἀντὶ τοῦ τοῖς πλείοσι πείθεσθαι ψέγειν τε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ
ἐναντιοῦσθαι τοῖς πραττομένοις, οὐκ ἂν οἴεσθε αὐτὸν καὶ
ὑπ' αὐτῶν τῶν ἐφόρων καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ἄλλης ἁπάσης πόλεως
τῆς μεγίστης τιμωρίας ἀξιωθῆναι; καὶ ὑμεῖς οὖν, ἐὰν
σωφρονῆτε, οὐ τούτου ἀλλ' ὑμῶν αὐτῶν φείσεσθε, ὡς οὗτος
σωθεὶς μὲν πολλοὺς ἂν μέγα φρονεῖν ποιήσειε τῶν ἐναντία
γιγνωσκόντων ὑμῖν, ἀπολόμενος δὲ πάντων καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ
πόλει καὶ τῶν ἔξω ὑποτέμοι ἂν τὰς ἐλπίδας.*

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἐκαθέζετο· Θηραμένης δὲ ἀναστὰς 35
*ἔλεξεν· Ἀλλὰ πρῶτον μὲν μνησθήσομαι, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὃ
τελευταῖον κατ' ἐμοῦ εἶπε. φησὶ γάρ με τοὺς στρατηγοὺς*

3 like **quicunque** is const. with the ind.; *ὅστις ἄν* rarely occurs, as the notion of indefiniteness is already conveyed with sufficient clearness by the pronoun itself. See Kühn. 558, 7. — **τοῦ καλοῦ**: *honor.* — **εἰδότας**: *sc.* *ἡμᾶς* from the subord. clause *ὡς . . . δυνασθῇ.* — **ὡς μή**: rare after verbs of fearing instead of the *μή* alone; *ὅπως μή* with the fut. ind. is more freq. — **δυνασθῇ**: an Ion. form. *ἐδυνάσθην* is generally used by Xen. for *ἐδυνήθην.* — **ὡς . . . ἐννοήσατε**: *but as proof that we act justly, consider also the following facts, cf.* 27 *ὡς ἀληθῆ.*

34. **καλλίστη** *κτέ.*: Critias' partiality for the Spartan constitution is further attested by the fact that he was the author of a special treatise upon it; Athen. xi. p. 463, e; Pollux, vii. 59. — **τοῖς πλείοσι**: *i.e.* the majority of the ephors. — **ἁπάσης**: made emphatic by its position. — **φείσεσθε**: the fut. ind. possibly with force of the imv. as Kühn. 387, 5 takes it; *cf.* H. 844. This use is confined to the second pers. — **ὡς**: causal. — **ἐναντία γιγνωσκόντων**: *political opponents. Cf.* *ἐγίγνωσκε* 27, *φρονοῦσιν* iv. 8. 24; vii. 4. 40. — **πάντων**: *sc.* *ἐναντία γιγνωσκόντων.* — **τῶν ἔξω**: *i.e.* those living in banishment.

35. **φησὶ γὰρ** *κτέ.*: Theramenes' statements do not agree with the transactions narrated above (i. 7), where the accused generals themselves had alleged the storm as a hindrance. Moreover, according to

ἀποκτεῖναι κατηγοροῦντα, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐκ ἦρχον δήπου κατ᾽
ἐκείνων λόγου, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνοι ἔφασαν προσταχθέν μοι ὑφ᾽
ἑαυτῶν οὐκ ἀνελέσθαι τοὺς δυστυχοῦντας ἐν τῇ περὶ Λέσβον
ναυμαχίᾳ. ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπολογούμενος ὡς διὰ τὸν χειμῶνα οὐδὲ
πλεῖν, μὴ ὅτι ἀναιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἄνδρας δυνατὸν ἦν, ἔδοξα
τῇ πόλει εἰκότα λέγειν, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ἑαυτῶν κατηγορεῖν ἐφαί-
νοντο. φάσκοντες γὰρ οἷόν τε εἶναι σῶσαι τοὺς ἄνδρας,
προέμενοι αὐτοὺς ἀπολέσθαι ἀποπλέοντες ᾤχοντο. οὐ 36
μέντοι θαυμάζω γε τὸ Κριτίαν παρανενομηκέναι· ὅτε γὰρ
ταῦτα ἦν, οὐ παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ μετὰ
Προμηθέως δημοκρατίαν κατεσκεύαζε καὶ τοὺς πενέστας
ὥπλιζεν ἐπὶ τοὺς δεσπότας. ὧν μὲν οὖν οὗτος ἐκεῖ ἔπραττε 37
μηδὲν ἐνθάδε γένοιτο· τάδε γε μέντοι ὁμολογῶ ἐγὼ τούτῳ,
εἴ τις ὑμᾶς μὲν τῆς ἀρχῆς βούλεται παῦσαι, τοὺς δ᾽ ἐπι-
βουλεύοντας ὑμῖν ἰσχυροὺς ποιεῖ, δίκαιον εἶναι τῆς μεγί-
στης αὐτὸν τιμωρίας τυγχάνειν· ὅστις μέντοι ὁ ταῦτα
πράττων ἐστὶν οἶομαι ἂν ὑμᾶς κάλλιστα κρίνειν, τά τε

3 i. 7. 4, Theramenes had been the prime mover in the prosecution of the generals. — **προσταχθέν**: acc. abs. — **ἀνελέσθαι**: the subj. is omitted because it is the same as the obj. (*ἐμοί*) of the principal verb, H. 941. — **τοὺς δυστυχοῦντας**: sympathetic, *cf.* *τοὺς καταδύντας* 32. — **μὴ ὅτι**: equiv. to *μὴ εἴπω ὅτι*, *to say nothing of rescuing the men;* Kühn. 525; H. 1035 a. — **τῇ πόλει**: equiv. to *τοῖς πολίταις*, *i.e.* *τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ*. — **ἀπολέσθαι**: the inf. to express result, a poetical const. This is better than to treat *προϊέναι* as here equiv. to *ἐάν* and to consider *ἀπολέσθαι* as dir. obj., see G. 1518; H. 948.

36. **ἐν Θετταλίᾳ**: *cf.* 15; *Mem.* i. 2. 24 *Κριτίας μὲν φυγὼν εἰς Θετταλίαν, ἐκεῖ συνῆν ἀνθρώποις ἀνομίᾳ μᾶλλον ἢ δικαιοσύνῃ χρωμένοις.* Theramenes adduces this fact to show that Critias is himself open to the charge of political inconsistency which he has brought against Theramenes in 28, 30. — **τοὺς πενέστας**: *the serfs.* They were the original Aeolian inhabitants of Thessaly, and their condition was analogous to that of the Helots of Sparta.

37. **μηδὲν γένοιτο**: opt. of wish. G. 1507; H. 870. — **ἰσχυροὺς ποιεῖ**: *cf.* 43. — **δίκαιον**: pred. to *αὐτόν*. *Cf.* i. 7. 4. — **αὐτόν**: note its position ('hyperbaton'); H. 1062. Its intrusion throws a strong emphasis on *μεγίστης*, see Kühn. 607, 1. — **οἶομαι ἂν . . . κρίνειν, εἰ κατανοήσετε**: mixed form of cond. sent.; G. 1421, 2; H. 901, b. — **ἡμῶν**: *i.e.* the Thirty and not Theramenes and Critias alone, which

πεπραγμένα καὶ ἃ νῦν πράττει ἕκαστος ἡμῶν εἰ κατανοή-
σετε. οὐκοῦν μέχρι μὲν τοῦ ὑμᾶς τε καταστῆναι εἰς τὴν 38
βουλείαν καὶ ἀρχὰς ἀποδειχθῆναι καὶ τοὺς ὁμολογουμένως
συκοφάντας ὑπάγεσθαι πάντες ταὐτὰ ἐγιγνώσκομεν· ἐπεὶ
δέ γε οὗτοι ἤρξαντο ἄνδρας καλούς τε κἀγαθοὺς συλλαμ-
βάνειν, ἐκ τούτου κἀγὼ ἠρξάμην τἀναντία τούτοις γιγνώ-
σκειν. ᾔδειν γὰρ ὅτι ἀποθνήσκοντος μὲν Λέοντος τοῦ 39
Σαλαμινίου, ἀνδρὸς καὶ ὄντος καὶ δοκοῦντος ἱκανοῦ εἶναι,
ἀδικοῦντος δ᾽ οὐδὲ ἕν, οἱ ὅμοιοι τούτῳ φοβήσοιντο, φοβού-
μενοι δὲ ἐναντίοι τῇδε τῇ πολιτείᾳ ἔσοιντο· ἐγίγνωσκον
δὲ ὅτι συλλαμβανομένου Νικηράτου τοῦ Νικίου, καὶ πλου-
σίου καὶ οὐδὲν πώποτε δημοτικὸν οὔτε αὐτοῦ οὔτε τοῦ
πατρὸς πράξαντος, οἱ τούτῳ ὅμοιοι δυσμενεῖς ἡμῖν γενή-
σοιντο. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ Ἀντιφῶντος ὑφ᾽ ὑμῶν ἀπολλυμένου, 40
ὃς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ δύο τριήρεις εὖ πλεούσας παρείχετο, ἠπι-
στάμην ὅτι καὶ οἱ πρόθυμοι τῇ πόλει γεγενημένοι πάντες
ὑπόπτως ἡμῖν ἕξοιεν. ἀντεῖπον δὲ καὶ ὅτε τῶν μετοίκων

3 would require *ἑκάτερος*, *cf.* *πάντες* below.

38. **μέχρι τοῦ καταστῆναι, ἀποδειχθῆναι, ὑπάγεσθαι**: with the first two infinitives *μέχρι* has its usual sense, with the third it must be rendered *while*. — **τοὺς ὁμολογουμένως συκοφάντας**: *those who were confessedly sycophants*. *Cf.* vii. 3. 7 *τῶν φανερῶς προδοτῶν*, Dem. XXIX. 14 *τὸν ὁμολογουμένως δοῦλον*. On the use of the adv. in attrib. position, see G. 952, 1; H. 641 a.

39. **Λέοντος**: whose execution without judicial sentence is mentioned by Andoc. *de Myst.* 94. *Cf. Mem.* iv. 4. 3; Plat. *Apol.* 32 c. — **Νικίου**: the celebrated commander in the Sicilian expedition. *Cf.* Lys. XVIII. 6. His property was estimated at 100 talents. Lys. XIX. 47, *cf. de Vect.* 4. 14. — **ᾔδειν, ἐγίγνωσκον, ἠπιστάμην**: synonyms, giving rhetorical variety. — **οὐδὲ ἕν**: *οὐδὲ εἷς* is equiv. to ne unus quidem; *οὐδείς*, to nemo, nullus. *Cf.* G. 378; H. 290 a. — **φοβήσοιντο**: on the use of the fut. opt., see G. 1287; H. 855 a. In dir. disc. this would be *ἐὰν ἀποθνήσκῃ, οἱ ὅμοιοι τούτῳ φοβήσονται*. — **δημοτικόν**: Nicias was the head of the oligarchical party until his death, and his son inherited his wealth and aristocratic principles.

40. **ἀλλὰ μήν**: *then further, nay more*. — **Ἀντιφῶντος**: prob. the sophist mentioned in *Mem.* i. 6, not to be mistaken for the orator, who had been executed 411 B.C. at the instigation of Theramenes himself; Thuc. viii. 68; Lys. XII. 67. — **ὑπόπτως**:

ἕνα ἕκαστον λαβεῖν ἔφασαν χρῆναι· εὔδηλον γὰρ ἦν ὅτι
τούτων ἀπολομένων καὶ οἱ μέτοικοι ἅπαντες πολέμιοι τῇ
πολιτείᾳ ἔσοιντο. ἀντεῖπον δὲ καὶ ὅτε τὰ ὅπλα τοῦ πλή- 41
θους παρῃροῦντο, οὐ νομίζων χρῆναι ἀσθενῆ τὴν πόλιν
ποιεῖν· οὐδὲ γὰρ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἑώρων τούτου ἕνεκα
βουλομένους περισῶσαι ἡμᾶς, ὅπως ὀλίγοι γενόμενοι μηδὲν
δυναίμεθα αὐτοὺς ὠφελεῖν· ἐξῆν γὰρ αὐτοῖς, εἰ τούτου γ'
ἐδέοντο, καὶ μηδένα λιπεῖν ὀλίγον ἔτι χρόνον τῷ λιμῷ πιέ-
σαντας. οὐδέ γε τὸ φρουροὺς μισθοῦσθαι συνήρεσκέ μοι, 42
ἐξὸν αὐτῶν τῶν πολιτῶν τοσούτους προσλαμβάνειν, ἕως
ῥᾳδίως ἐμέλλομεν οἱ ἄρχοντες τῶν ἀρχομένων κρατήσειν.
ἐπεί γε μὴν πολλοὺς ἑώρων ἐν τῇ πόλει τῇ ἀρχῇ τῇδε
δυσμενεῖς, πολλοὺς δὲ φυγάδας γιγνομένους, οὐκ αὖ ἐδόκει
μοι οὔτε Θρασύβουλον οὔτε Ἄνυτον οὔτε Ἀλκιβιάδην φυγα-
δεύειν· ᾔδειν γὰρ ὅτι οὕτω γε τὸ ἀντίπαλον ἰσχυρὸν ἔσοιτο,
εἰ τῷ μὲν πλήθει ἡγεμόνες ἱκανοὶ προσγενήσοιντο, τοῖς δ'
ἡγεῖσθαι βουλομένοις σύμμαχοι πολλοὶ φανήσοιντο. ὁ 43
ταῦτα οὖν νουθετῶν ἐν τῷ φανερῷ πότερα εὐμενὴς ἂν

3 *cherishing suspicion*, as in Dem. *de falsa leg.* 132 *δυσκόλως τ' ἔχειν καὶ ὑπόπτως πρὸς τὸν Φίλιππον*. — **ἡμῖν**: G. 1160; 1174; H. 764, 2; 765. — **ἕνα ἕκαστον**: see on 21.

41. **ὅτε . . . τὰ ὅπλα** *κτέ.*: *cf.* 20. — **πιέσαντας**: the acc. with inf. here, as often, follows *ἐξῆν*, notwithstanding the dat. *αὐτοῖς*, G. 136, N. 3; 138, N. 8; H. 941.

42. **οὐδὲ συνήρεσκε** *κτέ.*: Lysias indirectly confirms this statement by laying the blame not upon Theramenes alone, which would have been much to his purpose, but upon the Thirty collectively. Lys. XII. 62 ff. 94. — **μισθοῦσθαι**: on the mid., see G. 1245, end; H. 816. — **ἕως . . . ἐμέλλομεν**: the impf. ind. of 'a result *not attained*, in past time, in consequence of the non-fulfilment of a condition.' GMT. 613, 2. So *ἐξόν* is equiv. to *ἐπεὶ ἐξῆν*, *since it would have been possible*. — **Ἄνυτον**: well known later as one of the accusers of Socrates. He acted with Thrasybulus in the expulsion of the Thirty. Lys. XIII. 78. — **Ἀλκιβιάδην**: acc. to Plut. *Alc.* 38, Critias had instigated the pursuit and assassination of Alcibiades; *cf.* Nepos *Alc.* 10; Isoc. XVI. 46. Grote regards this as 'a fiction of the subsequent encomiasts of Alkibiades at Athens, in order to create for him claims to esteem as a friend and fellow-sufferer with the democracy.' — **τὸ ἀντίπαλον**: *i.e.* the opposing political party; *cf.* 30.

δικαίως ἢ προδότης νομίζοιτο; οὐχ οἱ ἐχθρούς, ὦ Κριτία,
κωλύοντες πολλοὺς ποιεῖσθαι, οὐδ' οἱ συμμάχους πλείστους
διδάσκοντες κτᾶσθαι, οὗτοι τοὺς πολεμίους ἰσχυροὺς ποιοῦ-
σιν, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον οἱ ἀδίκως τε χρήματα ἀφαιρούμενοι
καὶ τοὺς οὐδὲν ἀδικοῦντας ἀποκτείνοντες, οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ καὶ
πολλοὺς τοὺς ἐναντίους ποιοῦντες καὶ προδιδόντες οὐ μόνον
τοὺς φίλους ἀλλὰ καὶ ἑαυτοὺς δι' αἰσχροκέρδειαν. εἰ δὲ μὴ 44
ἄλλως γνωστὸν ὅτι ἀληθῆ λέγω, ὧδε ἐπισκέψασθε. πότερον
οἴεσθε Θρασύβουλον καὶ Ἄνυτον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους φυγάδας
ἃ ἐγὼ λέγω μᾶλλον ἂν ἐνθάδε βούλεσθαι γίγνεσθαι ἢ ἃ
οὗτοι πράττουσιν; ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ οἶμαι νῦν μὲν αὐτοὺς νο-
μίζειν συμμάχων πάντα μεστὰ εἶναι· εἰ δὲ τὸ κράτιστον
τῆς πόλεως προσφιλῶς ἡμῖν εἶχε, χαλεπὸν ἂν ἡγεῖσθαι εἶναι
καὶ τὸ ἐπιβαίνειν ποι τῆς χώρας. ἃ δ' αὖ εἶπεν ὡς ἐγώ εἰμι 45
οἷος ἀεί ποτε μεταβάλλεσθαι, κατανοήσατε καὶ ταῦτα. τὴν
μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῶν τετρακοσίων πολιτείαν καὶ αὐτὸς δήπου ὁ
δῆμος ἐψηφίσατο, διδασκόμενος ὡς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πάσῃ
πολιτείᾳ μᾶλλον ἂν ἢ δημοκρατίᾳ πιστεύσειαν. ἐπεὶ δέ 46

43. **προδότης**: referring to the charge made in 33. — **τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας**: obj. of ἀφαιρούμενοι, as well as of ἀποκτείνοντες. G. 1069; H. 724. — **οὗτοι**: see on i. 7. 25.

44. **ἃ . . . λέγω**: "my views." — **ἃ . . . πράττουσιν**: "their measures." These clauses are the subj. of γίγνεσθαι, *be carried into effect*. — **ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ οἶμαι**: (the latter) *for I think*. — **ἡγεῖσθαι** κτέ.: the subj. is still αὐτούς. (*I think*) *they would consider it difficult even to get a foothold*. — **ποί**: *cf.* iv. 8. 7 ἄλλοσε ἀποβαίνων τῆς παραθαλαττίας. — **τῆς χώρας**: part. gen. with ποί, G. 1088; *cf.* 1148–9; H. 757; 729 e.

45. **ἃ δ' αὖ εἶπεν**: *furthermore as to his statement*, like the Lat. quod vero dixit. Madvig, 398 b, obs. 2; H. 1009; *cf.* vi. 3. 12. — **οἷος**: with inf., *of such a sort as to*; H. 1000; *cf.* iv. 3. 13. — **ταῦτα**: prospective. H. 696 a. — **γάρ**: epexegetic. — **τετρακοσίων**: see Introd. p. xiv. — **ὁ δῆμος** κτέ.: Theramenes here doubtless refers to the assembly held on the first return of Peisander to Athens, and not as Breitenbach implies, to the final assembly which voted the measures establishing the Four Hundred. See Grote, VII. 255, note. Thuc. viii. 54 ὁ δὲ δῆμος τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἀκούων χαλεπῶς ἔφερε τὸ περὶ τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας· σαφῶς δὲ διδασκόμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ Πεισάνδρου μὴ εἶναι ἄλλην σωτηρίαν, δείσας καὶ ἅμα ἐπελπίζων ὡς καὶ μεταβαλεῖται, ἐνέδωκε.

γε ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οὐδὲν ἀνίεσαν, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Ἀριστοτέλην καὶ
Μελάνθιον καὶ Ἀρίσταρχον στρατηγοῦντες φανεροὶ ἐγέ-
νοντο ἐπὶ τῷ χώματι ἔρυμα τειχίζοντες, εἰς ὃ ἐβούλοντο τοὺς
πολεμίους δεξάμενοι ὑφ᾽ αὑτοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἑταίροις τὴν πόλιν
ποιήσασθαι, εἰ ταῦτ᾽ αἰσθόμενος ἐγὼ διεκώλυσα, ταῦτ᾽ ἐστὶ
προδότην εἶναι τῶν φίλων; ἀποκαλεῖ δὲ κόθορνόν με, ὡς
ἀμφοτέροις πειρώμενον ἁρμόττειν. ὅστις δὲ μηδετέροις 47
ἀρέσκει, τοῦτον ὦ πρὸς τῶν θεῶν τί ποτε καὶ καλέσαι χρή;
σὺ γὰρ δὴ ἐν μὲν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ πάντων μισοδημότατος
ἐνομίζου, ἐν δὲ τῇ ἀριστοκρατίᾳ πάντων μισοχρηστότατος
γεγένησαι. ἐγὼ δ᾽, ὦ Κριτία, ἐκείνοις μὲν ἀεί ποτε πολεμῶ 48
τοῖς οὐ πρόσθεν οἰομένοις καλὴν ἂν δημοκρατίαν εἶναι,
πρὶν καὶ οἱ δοῦλοι καὶ οἱ δι᾽ ἀπορίαν δραχμῆς ἂν ἀποδό-
μενοι τὴν πόλιν δραχμῆς μετέχοιεν, καὶ τοῖσδέ γ᾽ αὖ ἐναν-
τίος εἰμὶ οἳ οὐκ οἴονται καλὴν ἂν ἐγγενέσθαι ὀλιγαρχίαν,
πρὶν εἰς τὸ ὑπ᾽ ὀλίγων τυραννεῖσθαι τὴν πόλιν καταστή-

3 46. **ἐκεῖνοι . . . ἀνίεσαν**: there was no cessation of hostilities on the part of the Lacedaemonians, as the people had been led to hope there would be. — **ἐπὶ τῷ χώματι**: the Four Hundred, threatened by the democratic army at Samos, began to erect a fortress on Eetionea, the mole which commanded the harbor of the Piraeus on the northwest, in order to protect themselves and, in case of necessity, to receive the Lacedaemonians even at the price of the independence of Athens. This fort was demolished in an uprising led by Theramenes. Thuc. viii. 90–92. — **ὑφ᾽ αὑτοῖς ποιήσασθαι**: *make subject to themselves*; seldom with the acc., as Plat. *Rep.* 348 d. *Cf.* iv. 8. 25 *ὑπὸ τοῖς πολεμίοις γενέσθαι*. — **εἰ ταῦτα**: continuation of the protasis begun with *ἐπεί*. — **διεκώλυσα**: *sc.* by his advice to the insurgent soldiers, who proceeded to demolish the fortress; *cf.* Thuc. viii. 92. — **προδότην**: for the case, see H. 942.

47. **καί**: emphasizes the interr., which is here further strengthened by *ποτέ*, "whatever in the world is one to call him." *Cf.* i. 7. 26 *τί καὶ δεδιότες σφόδρα οὕτως ἐπείγεσθε*.

48. **ἀεί ποτε**: *forever*, *cf.* 45. — **τοῖς οὐκ οἰομένοις**: the partic. with *οὐ* implies that the speaker has definite persons in mind. G. 1612; H. 1025 a. — **οἱ ἂν ἀποδόμενοι**: equiv. to *ἐκεῖνοι οἳ ἂν ἀποδοῖντο*, G. 1308,2; H. 987. — **δραχμῆς μετέχοιεν**: perhaps an allusion to the pay of a senator, which was a drachma per day. The meaning would then be, "until even these became eligible to the senate." But the expression seems affected and obscure.

σειαν. τὸ μέντοι σὺν τοῖς δυναμένοις καὶ μεθ' ἵππων καὶ
μετ' ἀσπίδων ὠφελεῖν διὰ τούτων τὴν πολιτείαν πρόσθεν
ἄριστον ἡγούμην εἶναι καὶ νῦν οὐ μεταβάλλομαι. εἰ δ' 49
ἔχεις εἰπεῖν, ὦ Κριτία, ὅπου ἐγὼ σὺν τοῖς δημοτικοῖς ἢ
τυραννικοῖς τοὺς καλούς τε κἀγαθοὺς ἀποστερεῖν πολιτείας
ἐπεχείρησα, λέγε· ἐὰν γὰρ ἐλεγχθῶ ἢ νῦν ταῦτα πράττων
ἢ πρότερον πώποτε πεποιηκώς, ὁμολογῶ τὰ πάντων ἐσχα-
τώτατα παθὼν ἂν δικαίως ἀποθνήσκειν.

Ὡς δ' εἰπὼν ταῦτα ἐπαύσατο καὶ ἡ βουλὴ δήλη ἐγέ- 50
νετο εὐμενῶς ἐπιθορυβήσασα, γνοὺς ὁ Κριτίας ὅτι εἰ ἐπι-
τρέψοι τῇ βουλῇ διαψηφίζεσθαι περὶ αὐτοῦ, ἀναφεύξοιτο,
καὶ τοῦτο οὐ βιωτὸν ἡγησάμενος, προσελθὼν καὶ διαλεχ-
θείς τι τοῖς τριάκοντα ἐξῆλθε, καὶ ἐπιστῆναι ἐκέλευσε τοὺς
τὰ ἐγχειρίδια ἔχοντας φανερῶς τῇ βουλῇ ἐπὶ τοῖς δρυφάκ-

3 — **τὸ μέντοι** κτέ.: as Theramenes approves neither a pure democracy nor a pure oligarchy, this sentence must mean, that he regards that polity the best, under which all citizens share in the government whose property gives them ability to serve the state as horsemen and hoplites. *Cf.* Thuc. viii. 97 (οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι) τοὺς τετρακοσίους καταπαύσαντες τοῖς πεντακισχιλίοις ἐψηφίσαντο τὰ πράγματα παραδοῦναι· εἶναι δὲ αὐτῶν ὁπόσοι καὶ ὅπλα πάρέχονται. The inf. ὠφελεῖν depends, then, on δυναμένοις, and an inf. with the art. τό is wanting. But Professor Goodwin translates: '*but with the help of the powerful, both by horses and by shields, to aid the government* (I say) *by these means*'; and adds, 'all this is the subject of εἶναι, if the text is correct.' — **μεθ' ἵππων**: see on 4. 24. — **πρόσθεν**: *i.e.* in the time of the Four Hundred, when he was the head of the moderate party. Thuc. viii. 90 ff.

49. **πράττων, πεποιηκώς**: for the partic. in indir. disc., see G. 1588; H. 982. — **πώποτε**: in a hypothetical clause implying negation, also *An.* v. 4. 6; *Cyr.* vi. 4. 5. — **ἐσχατώτατα**: unusual form, double sup., for ἔσχατα, *the last and worst.* See App. Xenophon's report is to be supplemented by Lys. xii. 77, though the words were more prob. spoken from the altar.

50. **ἡ βουλὴ** κτέ.: *the senate had clearly manifested its good will by applause.* — **ἀναφεύξοιτο**: an unusual word for ἀποφεύγειν (i. 3. 19). It occurs also vi. 5. 40. — **τοῦτο οὐ βιωτόν**: *that this was not to be endured, i.e.* that life would be intolerable under these circumstances; *cf.* iv. 4. 6 ἐνόμισαν οὕτω μὲν ἀβίωτον εἶναι. — **τοὺς ἔχοντας**: *cf.* 23. — **φανερῶς τῇ βουλῇ**: *in the face of the senate*; for the dat., see G. 1174.— **δρυφάκτοις**: *the railing* or *bar* between the senators and auditorium.

τοις. πάλιν δ' εἰσελθὼν εἶπεν· Ἐγώ, ὦ βουλή, νομίζω 51
προστάτου ἔργον εἶναι οἷου δεῖ, ὃς ἂν ὁρῶν τοὺς φίλους
ἐξαπατωμένους μὴ ἐπιτρέπῃ. καὶ ἐγὼ οὖν τοῦτο ποιήσω.
καὶ γὰρ οἵδε οἱ ἐφεστηκότες οὔ φασιν ἡμῖν ἐπιτρέψειν, εἰ
ἀνήσομεν ἄνδρα τὸν φανερῶς τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν λυμαινό-
μενον. ἔστι δὲ ἐν τοῖς καινοῖς νόμοις τῶν μὲν ἐν τοῖς τρισ-
χιλίοις ὄντων μηδένα ἀποθνήσκειν ἄνευ τῆς ὑμετέρας
ψήφου, τῶν δ' ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου κυρίους εἶναι τοὺς τριά-
κοντα θανατοῦν. ἐγὼ οὖν, ἔφη, Θηραμένην τουτονὶ ἐξ-
αλείφω ἐκ τοῦ καταλόγου, συνδοκοῦν ἅπασιν ἡμῖν. καὶ
τοῦτον, ἔφη, ἡμεῖς θανατοῦμεν. ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Θηραμέ- 52
νης ἀνεπήδησεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑστίαν καὶ εἶπεν, Ἐγὼ δ', ἔφη,
ὦ ἄνδρες, ἱκετεύω τὰ πάντων ἐννομώτατα, μὴ ἐπὶ Κριτίᾳ
εἶναι ἐξαλείφειν μήτε ἐμὲ μήτε ὑμῶν ὃν ἂν βούληται, ἀλλ'
ὅνπερ νόμον οὗτοι ἔγραψαν περὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ,
κατὰ τοῦτον καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἐμοὶ τὴν κρίσιν εἶναι. καὶ τοῦτο 53
μέν, ἔφη, μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἀγνοῶ, ὅτι οὐδέν μοι ἀρκέσει
ὅδε ὁ βωμός, ἀλλὰ βούλομαι καὶ τοῦτο ἐπιδεῖξαι, ὅτι οὗτοι
οὐ μόνον εἰσὶ περὶ ἀνθρώπους ἀδικώτατοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ

3 51. **οἵου δεῖ**: *such as he ought to be;* equiv. to τοιούτου οἷον εἶναι δεῖ. See on 25; i. 4. 16. — **ὃς . . . ἐπιτρέπῃ**: for *μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν, ἐὰν τοὺς φίλους ἐξαπατωμένους ὁρᾷ.* The const. is framed as if *τοῦτον προστάτην νομίζω εἶναι* preceded. For instances of this blending of consts., see *An.* ii. 5. 21; 6. 6. — **οἱ ἐφεστηκότες**: *the bystanders, cf. ἐπιστῆναι* 50. — **καινοῖς**: the framing of which was intrusted to the most violent of the oligarchs, Critias and Charicles. *Cf.* 11; *Mem.* i. 2. 31. — **τῶν . . . θανατοῦν**: *over those not included in the catalogue, the Thirty have the power of life and death.* The gen. depends on *κυρίους ὄντας,* and the inf. *θανατοῦν* is added in explanation. — **συνδοκοῦν**: see on 19. — **Θηραμένην τουτονί**: see on 27.

52. **Ἑστίαν**: the altar of the household goddess in the senate house. — **ἐννομώτατα**: *'only bare justice,'* Grote. **ἐπὶ Κριτίᾳ**: *in the power of Critias.* — **νόμον**: an instance of incorporation, *cf.* i. 6. 3 *πρὸς αἷς . . . ναυσί.*

53. **τοῦτο**: this pron. is sometimes used in reference to a following clause (appos.): if this (*a*) is introduced by *ὅτι* as here; or (*b*) consists of a partic. const. introduced by *ὡς* (vi. 5. 24); or (*c*) appears as an independent clause with *γάρ* (45; vi. 4. 13; vii. 2. 16); or (*d*) is an interr. clause (*An.*

θεοὺς ἀσεβέστατοι. ὑμῶν μέντοι, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες καλοὶ
κἀγαθοί, θαυμάζω, εἰ μὴ βοηθήσετε ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ταῦτα
γιγνώσκοντες ὅτι οὐδὲν τὸ ἐμὸν ὄνομα εὐεξαλειπτότερον ἢ
τὸ ὑμῶν ἑκάστου. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐκέλευσε μὲν ὁ τῶν τριά- 54
κοντα κῆρυξ τοὺς ἕνδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Θηραμένην· ἐκεῖνοι δὲ
εἰσελθόντες σὺν τοῖς ὑπηρέταις, ἡγουμένου αὐτῶν Σατύρου
τοῦ θρασυτάτου τε καὶ ἀναιδεστάτου, εἶπε μὲν ὁ Κριτίας·
Παραδίδομεν ὑμῖν, ἔφη, Θηραμένην τουτονὶ κατακεκριμένον
κατὰ τὸν νόμον· ὑμεῖς δὲ λαβόντες καὶ ἀπαγαγόντες οἱ
ἕνδεκα οὗ δεῖ τὰ ἐκ τούτων πράττετε. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα εἶπεν, 55
εἷλκε μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ ὁ Σάτυρος, εἷλκον δὲ οἱ ὑπηρέται.
ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης ὥσπερ εἰκὸς καὶ θεοὺς ἐπεκαλεῖτο καὶ
ἀνθρώπους καθορᾶν τὰ γιγνόμενα. ἡ δὲ βουλὴ ἡσυχίαν
εἶχεν, ὁρῶσα καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῖς δρυφάκτοις ὁμοίους Σατύρῳ
καὶ τὸ ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ βουλευτηρίου πλῆρες τῶν φρουρῶν
καὶ οὐκ ἀγνοοῦντες ὅτι ἐγχειρίδια ἔχοντες παρῆσαν. οἱ 56
δ' ἀπήγαγον τὸν ἄνδρα διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς μάλα μεγάλῃ τῇ

3 iii. 1. 41); *cf.* 56 *τοῦτο οὐκ ἀγνοῶ, ὅτι*. — **ὦ ἄνδρες καλοὶ κἀγαθοί**: *gentlemen*, in the orig. Eng. meaning of the word. — **ὑμῶν . . . θαυμάζω**: *θαυμάζειν* with gen. is to *wonder at one*, freq. with the accessory notion of censure; *cf. An.* vi. 2. 4 *θαυμάζω τῶν στρατηγῶν ὅτι οὐ πειρῶνται ἡμῖν ἐκπορίζειν σιτηρέσιον*. See on iii. 2. 8. On the other hand, with the acc. it is more freq. used in the sense of *admiring*; see on i. 6. 11. — **καὶ ταῦτα**: *and that too*; see G. 1573; H. 612 a. — **τὸ ὑμῶν ἑκάστου**: *sc. ὄνομα*. G. 954.

54. **ἐκέλευσε**: see on 20. — **τοὺς ἕνδεκα**: a board retained from the democracy; see on i. 7. 10. — **ἐκεῖνοι εἰσελθόντες**: anacoluthon, see on 28. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 5, Socrates and two friends at this juncture tried in vain to rescue Theramenes. — **Σατύρου**: acc. to Lys. xxx. 12, Satyrus belonged to the Thirty, yet his name does not occur in the list above, 2. — **τὰ ἐκ τούτων** *κτέ.*: *do what follows from this, i.e.* put him to death. — **οὗ**: where *οἷ* might have been used.

55. **εἷλκε μέν, εἷλκον δέ**: the verbal idea is strengthened by inversion and anaphora; see on 28. *Cf. An.* v. 8. 20 *χαλεπαίνει μὲν πρῳρεὺς τοῖς ἐν πρῴρᾳ, χαλεπαίνει δὲ κυβερνήτης τοῖς ἐν πρύμνῃ*. — **ὥσπερ εἰκός**: *sc. τοιοῦτον ποιεῖν*. — **ὁμοίους**: for the omission of the partic., *cf.* 26. — **τὸ ἔμπροσθεν** *κτέ.*: the street before the senate house. — **ἀγνοοῦντες**: const. with *βουλή*, see on 2. 21.

56. **μάλα μεγάλῃ τῇ φωνῇ**: *in a very loud voice*. Obs. the pred. position of

φωνῇ δηλοῦντα οἷα ἔπασχε. λέγεται δ' ἓν ῥῆμα καὶ τοῦτο αὐτοῦ. ὡς εἶπεν ὁ Σάτυρος ὅτι οἰμώξοιτο, εἰ μὴ σιωπήσειεν, ἐπήρετο, Ἂν δὲ σιωπῶ, οὐκ ἄρ', ἔφη, οἰμώξομαι; καὶ ἐπεί γε ἀποθνήσκειν ἀναγκαζόμενος τὸ κώνειον ἔπιε, τὸ λειπόμενον ἔφασαν ἀποκοτταβίσαντα εἰπεῖν αὐτόν· Κριτίᾳ τοῦτ' ἔστω τῷ καλῷ. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ ἀγνοῶ, ὅτι ταῦτα ἀποφθέγματα οὐκ ἀξιόλογα, ἐκεῖνο δὲ κρίνω τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀγαστόν, τὸ τοῦ θανάτου παρεστηκότος μήτε τὸ φρόνιμον μήτε τὸ παιγνιῶδες ἀπολιπεῖν ἐκ τῆς ψυχῆς.

4 Θηραμένης μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἀπέθανεν· οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα, 1

3 μεγάλῃ, G. 971; H. 670. 'In Germ. we use in this case with the sing. the indef. art., and with the pl. omit the art. entirely, except when definite objects are mentioned.' Kühn. 463, 3, B; a fair working rule in English also. *Cf.* iii. 4. 11 μάλα φαιδρῷ τῷ προσώπῳ. — **οἰμώξοιτο**: this verb, esp. in the fut., serves as a general formula of threatening and cursing; *οἰμώξει, it shall go hard with you.* So also κλαίειν. *Cf.* Eng. *howl.* 'Marry, there is another indictment upon thee, for suffering flesh to be eaten in thy house contrary to the law; for the which, I think, thou wilt howl.' Falstaff to the Host, 2 *Henry* IV. 2. 4. — **τὸ κώνειον**: see on i. 7. 20. — **ἀποκοτταβίσαντα**: Cic. *Tuscul.* i. 40. 96 cum venenum ut sitiens obduxisset, reliquum sic e poculo ejecit, ut id resonaret, quo sonitu reddito, arridens: Propino, inquit, hoc pulcro Critiae; *cf.* Becker, *Charicles*, (Eng. ed.) p. 349. — **τῷ καλῷ**: customary designation of the beloved. — **ταῦτα**: subj. — **ἀποφθέγματα**: pred. — **ἐκεῖνο**: refers forward to the sent. in appos. with it. H. 696 b. — **τὸ τοῦ θανάτου** κτέ.: "that in the face of death neither his presence of mind nor his playfulness deserted him." The combination of φρόνιμον with παιγνιῶδες recalls Xenophon's characterization of Socrates, who, according to Diod. xiv. 5, was Theramenes' teacher in philosophy; *Mem.* i. 3. 8 ἔπαιζεν ἅμα σπουδάζων, and iv. 1. 1 παίζων οὐδὲν ἧττον ἢ σπουδάζων ἐλυσιτέλει τοῖς συνδιατρίβουσι.

Chap. **4.** *Wholesale banishment of citizens from Athens* (1). *Thrasybulus seizes Phyle* (2). *The Thirty march out and are forced by a snowstorm to retire* (3). *A detachment of horse and the Spartan garrison defeated near Acharnae* (4–7). *Execution of democrats of Eleusis* (8–10). *Thrasybulus at the Piraeus* (10). Battle of Munychia (11–22). *Speech of Thrasybulus, reminding his men of their recent victory, their wrongs* (13–14), *and the advantages now theirs* (15–16). *Rout of the Thirty and death of Critias* (18–19). *Speech of Cleocritus in behalf of reconciliation* (20–22). *The Thirty deposed and the Ten chosen* (23). *The Thirty at Eleusis. Preparations for war on both sides, with slight skirmishes. Growing strength and confidence among the democrats* (24–27). *The oligarchs invoke the aid of Sparta* (28). *Lysander* **4**

ὡς ἐξὸν ἤδη αὐτοῖς τυραννεῖν ἀδεῶς, προεῖπον μὲν τοῖς ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου μὴ εἰσιέναι εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, ἦγον δὲ ἐκ τῶν χωρίων, ἵν᾽ αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ φίλοι τοὺς τούτων ἀγροὺς ἔχοιεν. φευγόντων δὲ εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ ἐντεῦθεν πολλοὺς ἄγοντες ἐνέπλησαν καὶ τὰ Μέγαρα καὶ τὰς Θήβας τῶν ὑποχωρούντων.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Θρασύβουλος ὁρμηθεὶς ἐκ Θηβῶν ὡς σὺν 2
ἑβδομήκοντα Φυλὴν χωρίον καταλαμβάνει ἰσχυρόν. οἱ δὲ
τριάκοντα ἐβοήθουν ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως σύν τε τοῖς τρισχιλίοις
καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἱππεῦσι καὶ μάλ᾽ εὐημερίας οὔσης. ἐπεὶ δὲ
ἀφίκοντο, εὐθὺς μὲν θρασυνόμενοί τινες τῶν νέων προσέ-
βαλον πρὸς τὸ χωρίον, καὶ ἐποίησαν μὲν οὐδέν, τραύματα
δὲ λαβόντες ἀπῆλθον. βουλομένων δὲ τῶν τριάκοντα ἀπο- 3
τειχίζειν, ὅπως ἐκπολιορκήσειαν αὐτοὺς ἀποκλείσαντες τὰς
ἐφόδους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων, ἐπιγίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιὼν παμ-

4 *at Eleusis. Libys blockades the Piraeus* (28–29). *Pausanias invades Attica, and, after two battles, causes both parties to submit to Spartan arbitration. Terms of reconciliation* (29–38). *Withdrawal of Pausanias and return of the exiles* (39). *Speech of Thrasybulus* (40–42). *Amnesty ratified. Eleusis recaptured* (43).

1. **ὡς ἐξόν**: see on 3. 19; 21. — **τὸ ἄστυ**: *the city*, as distinguished from the Piraeus; generally without the art., as in 7. See H. 661. — **ἦγον**: led to execution. — **φευγόντων**: the subj. is implied in the foregoing *τοῖς ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου*; see on i. 1. 26, 29. Acc. to Isoc. vii. 67, they numbered more than 5000; acc. to Diod. xiv. 5, more than half the citizens. — **ἐνέπλησαν**: the subj. is still *οἱ τριάκοντα*. — **τῶν ὑποχωρούντων**: gen. of fulness.

2. Thrasybulus, as appears from 3. 42, had also fled before the Thirty; with him now were Anytus (see on 3. 42) and Archinus, an able general and statesman; see on 4. 43. — **ὡς σὺν ἑβδομήκοντα**: so the prep. regularly stands after *ὡς* and *ὅτι*, when these are used to strengthen the sup.; freq. too after *πολύ, πάνυ, μάλα*, Kühn. 462 c, A. 3; see on iv. 5. 4. — **Φυλή**: an unoccupied fortress about 100 stadia from Athens, on the mountain bridle-path which serves as the middle of the three roads to Thebes. See Mahaffy, *Rambles and Studies in Greece*, p. 157 f. Acc. to Lys. xii. 40, the Thirty had in the interest of Sparta rendered Attica defenceless by dismantling its frontier fortresses. — **τοῖς ἱππεῦσι**: see on iii. 1. 4. — **καὶ μάλα κτέ.**: *very fine weather indeed. μάλα* occurs often with substs. which include an adj. idea, *cf.* v. 4. 14 *μάλα χειμῶνος ὄντος*.

3. **ἐκπολιορκήσειαν**: *force them to*

πληθὴς καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ. οἱ δὲ νιφόμενοι ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸ
ἄστυ, μάλα συχνοὺς τῶν σκευοφόρων ὑπὸ τῶν ἐκ Φυλῆς
ἀποβαλόντες. γιγνώσκοντες δὲ ὅτι καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν λεη- 4
λατήσοιεν, εἰ μή τις φυλακὴ ἔσοιτο, διαπέμπουσιν εἰς τὰς
ἐσχατιὰς ὅσον πεντεκαίδεκα στάδια ἀπὸ Φυλῆς τούς τε
Λακωνικοὺς πλὴν ὀλίγων φρουροὺς καὶ τῶν ἱππέων δύο
φυλάς. οὗτοι δὲ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἐν χωρίῳ λασίῳ ἐφύ-
λαττον. ὁ δὲ Θρασύβουλος, ἤδη συνειλεγμένων εἰς τὴν 5
Φυλὴν περὶ ἑπτακοσίους, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς καταβαίνει τῆς
νυκτός· θέμενος δὲ τὰ ὅπλα ὅσον τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια
ἀπὸ τῶν φρουρῶν ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς ἡμέραν 6
ἐγίγνετο, καὶ ἤδη ἀνίσταντο ὅποι ἐδεῖτο ἕκαστος ἀπὸ τῶν
ὅπλων, καὶ οἱ ἱπποκόμοι ψήχοντες τοὺς ἵππους ψόφον ἐποί-
ουν, ἐν τούτῳ ἀναλαβόντες οἱ περὶ Θρασύβουλον τὰ ὅπλα
δρόμῳ προσέπιπτον· καὶ ἔστι μὲν οὓς αὐτῶν κατέβαλον,
πάντας δὲ τρεψάμενοι ἐδίωξαν ἓξ ἢ ἑπτὰ στάδια, καὶ ἀπέ-
κτειναν τῶν μὲν ὁπλιτῶν πλέον ἢ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν, τῶν δὲ
ἱππέων Νικόστρατόν τε τὸν καλὸν ἐπικαλούμενον, καὶ ἄλλους
δὲ δύο, ἔτι καταλαβόντες ἐν ταῖς εὐναῖς. ἐπαναχωρήσαντες 7

4 *capitulate.* This verb with a pers. obj. also 28. — **τῶν σκευοφόρων**: *camp-followers.* — **ὑπό**: denotes agency, *ἀποβαλόντες* being equiv. to a pass. verb; see H. 820.

4. **λεηλατήσοιεν**: *sc. οἱ ἐκ Φυλῆς.* — **ἐσχατίας**: *outskirts* in the direction of Phyle, of the territory which the Thirty still controlled. — **ὅσον**: adv., *as far as, about.* — **φυλάς**: the divisions of the Attic army corresponded to those of the people; see on iv. 2. 19. — **χωρίῳ**: Acharnae, acc. to Diod. xiv. 32, which however was 40, not 15, stadia distant from Phyle.

5. **συνειλεγμένων**: the subj. is *περὶ ἑπτακοσίους.* H. 600 b. *Cf.* iv. 2. 16, for similar expressions. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 33, Thrasybulus' force amounted to twelve hundred. — **καταβαίνει**: Phyle being a mountain fortress.

6. **πρὸς ἡμέραν**: *toward daybreak, cf.* ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak. — **ὅποι**: because *ἀνίσταντο* implies motion; so vii. 1. 16. — **ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων**: *from the camp;* strictly, the place where arms were stacked. So iv. 5. 6 and elsewhere. — **ἔστι . . . οὕς**: *some,* see G. 1029; H. 998. — **πλέον**: for the omission of *ἤ*, see on iii. 3. 5. — **καὶ δέ**: *and also.* The two particles occur after a preceding *τέ* again iii. 4. 24 and elsewhere.

δὲ καὶ τρόπαιον στησάμενοι καὶ συσκευασάμενοι ὅπλα τε
ὅσα ἔλαβον καὶ σκεύη ἀπῆλθον ἐπὶ Φυλῆς. οἱ δὲ ἐξ ἄστεως
ἱππεῖς βοηθήσαντες τῶν μὲν πολεμίων οὐδένα ἔτι εἶδον,
προσμείναντες δὲ ἕως τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνείλοντο οἱ προσήκοντες
ἀνεχώρησαν εἰς ἄστυ. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ τριάκοντα, οὐκέτι 8
νομίζοντες ἀσφαλῆ σφίσι τὰ πράγματα, ἐβουλήθησαν
Ἐλευσῖνα ἐξιδιώσασθαι, ὥστε εἶναι σφίσι καταφυγήν, εἰ
δεήσειε. καὶ παραγγείλαντες τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν ἦλθον εἰς Ἐλευ-
σῖνα Κριτίας τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τῶν τριάκοντα· ἐξέτασίν τε
ποιήσαντες ἐν τοῖς ἱππεῦσι, φάσκοντες εἰδέναι βούλεσθαι
πόσοι εἶεν καὶ πόσης φυλακῆς προσδεήσοιντο, ἐκέλευον
ἀπογράφεσθαι πάντας· τὸν δ᾽ ἀπογραψάμενον ἀεὶ διὰ τῆς
πυλίδος ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἐξιέναι. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ αἰγιαλῷ τοὺς
μὲν ἱππέας ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν κατέστησαν, τὸν δ᾽ ἐξιόντα ἀεὶ
οἱ ὑπηρέται συνέδουν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες συνειλημμένοι ἦσαν,
Λυσίμαχον τὸν ἵππαρχον ἐκέλευον ἀναγαγόντα παραδοῦναι
αὐτοὺς τοῖς ἕνδεκα. τῇ δ᾽ ὑστεραίᾳ εἰς τὸ Ὠιδεῖον παρε- 9
κάλεσαν τοὺς ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ ὁπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
ἱππέας. ἀναστὰς δὲ Κριτίας ἔλεξεν, Ἡμεῖς, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες,
οὐδὲν ἧττον ὑμῖν κατασκευάζομεν τὴν πολιτείαν ἢ ἡμῖν
αὐτοῖς. δεῖ οὖν ὑμᾶς, ὥσπερ καὶ τιμῶν μεθέξετε, οὕτω
καὶ τῶν κινδύνων μετέχειν. τῶν οὖν συνειλημμένων Ἐλευ-

4 7. **οἱ δὲ ἐξ ἄστεως**: see on i. 6. 9.

8. **τὰ πράγματα**: see on 3. 18. — **ὥστε εἶναι**: expresses purpose. G. 1452; H. 953a; *cf.* iii. 1. 10. — **παραγγείλαντες**: without the inf., *ἐλθεῖν* or *ἕπεσθαι* being supplied from *ἦλθον*, also vii. 5. 9 *παραγγείλας ἡγεῖτο τῷ στρατεύματι εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σπάρτην*. — **ἐν τοῖς ἱππεῦσι**: perhaps *under guard of the cavalry*, see App. As to the facts, see Grote VIII. 266 f. A like proceeding against the Salaminians is recounted by Diod. xiv. 32 and Lys. XII. 52, who gives the number of those arrested and condemned as 300. — **ἀπογραψάμενον ἀεί**: see on 1. 4. — **ἀναγαγόντα**: *sc.* to Athens. — **πυλίδος**: diminutive, *cf.* *θυρίς*, *νησίς*, *κρηνίς*.

9. **τὸ Ὠιδεῖον**: built by Pericles near the southeastern declivity of the Acropolis, in the form of a Persian tent, and ordinarily used for musical performances. — **τοὺς ἄλλους ἱππέας**: *i.e.* the others who were not hoplites,

σινίων καταψηφιστέον ἐστίν, ἵνα ταὐτὰ ἡμῖν καὶ θαρρῆτε καὶ φοβῆσθε. δείξας τέ τι χωρίον, εἰς τοῦτο ἐκέλευε φανερὰν φέρειν τὴν ψῆφον. οἱ δὲ Λακωνικοὶ φρουροὶ ἐν τῷ 10
ἡμίσει τοῦ Ὠιδείου ἐξωπλισμένοι ἦσαν· ἦν δὲ ταῦτα ἀρεστὰ καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν ὅσοις τὸ πλεονεκτεῖν μόνον ἔμελεν.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτων λαβὼν ὁ Θρασύβουλος τοὺς ἀπὸ Φυλῆς περὶ χιλίους ἤδη συνειλεγμένους ἀφικνεῖται τῆς νυκτὸς εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ. οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα ἐπεὶ ᾔσθοντο ταῦτα, εὐθὺς ἐβοήθουν σύν τε τοῖς Λακωνικοῖς καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἱππεῦσι καὶ τοῖς ὁπλίταις· ἔπειτα ἐχώρουν κατὰ τὴν εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἁμαξιτὸν ἀναφέρουσαν. οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς ἔτι μὲν ἐπεχεί- 11
ρησαν μὴ ἀνιέναι αὐτούς, ἐπεὶ δὲ μέγας ὁ κύκλος ὢν πολλῆς φυλακῆς ἐδόκει δεῖσθαι οὔπω πολλοῖς οὖσι, συν-

4 but knights; see on 2. 18.—**ἔφη**: see on 3. 22.—**ἵνα ταὐτά** *κτε.*: for the same purpose of implicating as many as possible in their crimes, the Thirty had constrained citizens of respectability to lend their aid in the seizure of victims. For example, Socrates was ordered with four others to seize Leon of Salamis. *Cf.* Plat. *Apol.* 32 c.—**φανερὰν . . . τὴν ψῆφον**: *Lys.* xiii. 37. describes the proceeding of the council and of the Thirty on such occasions: *οἱ μὲν γὰρ τριάκοντα ἐκάθηντο ἐπὶ τῶν βάθρων, οὗ νῦν οἱ πρυτάνεις καθέζονται· δύο δὲ τράπεζαι ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν τῶν τριάκοντα ἐκείσθην· τὴν δὲ ψῆφον οὐκ εἰς καδίσκους ἀλλὰ φανερὰν ἐπὶ τὰς τραπέζας ταύτας ἔδει τίθεσθαι, τὴν μὲν ἐπὶ τὴν πρώτην, τὴν δὲ καθαιροῦσαν ἐπὶ τὴν ὑστέραν.* This style of voting was devised for the intimidation of the voter, for whom it was no easy thing to cast an open adverse ballot in the teeth of the authorities. So too Thuc. iv. 74. 3. See on i. 7. 9.—**φανεράν**: for the position, see on 3. 56.

10. **ἐξωπλισμένοι ἦσαν**: *were under arms*, the plpf. expressing 'the continuance of the result of the action down to the past time referred to.' GMT. 45. Obs. the chiastic arrangement: *οἱ δὲ . . . ἦσαν· ἦν δὲ ταῦτα.*—**ταῦτα ἀρεστὰ** *κτέ.*: Lysias says more explicitly (xii. 52) *ἐλθὼν (Ἐρατοσθένης) μετὰ τῶν συναρχόντων εἰς Σαλαμῖνα καὶ Ἐλευσῖνάδε τριακοσίους τῶν πολιτῶν ἀπήγαγεν εἰς τὸ δεσμωτήριον καὶ μιᾷ ψήφῳ αὐτῶν ἁπάντων θάνατον κατεψηφίσατο.*—**ἀφικνεῖται**: four days after the victory mentioned in 6; *cf.* 13.—**ἀναφέρουσαν**: the peninsula of the Piraeus is hilly and rising ground. The order of words is as in ii. 1. 1 and freq.—**ἔτι μέν**: nearly equiv. to *τέως μέν*, *for a time*; properly until the moment indicated in the next clause; *cf. An.* vi. 2. 15 *Ξενοφῶν ἔτι μὲν ἐπεχείρησεν ἐκπλεῦσαι· θυομένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ ἐσήμηνεν ὁ θεὸς κτέ.*—**ἀνιέναι**: *let them come up*; so vii. 2. 12; see on 2. 20.—**οὖσι**: *sc. αὐτοῖς*, const. with *ἐδόκει*.—**Μουνυχίαν**: a hill on

ἐσπειράθησαν ἐπὶ τὴν Μουνυχίαν. οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως
εἰς τὴν Ἱπποδάμειον ἀγορὰν ἐλθόντες πρῶτον μὲν συνε-
τάξαντο, ὥστε ἐμπλῆσαι τὴν ὁδόν, ᾗ φέρει πρός τε τὸ ἱερὸν
τῆς Μουνυχίας Ἀρτέμιδος καὶ τὸ Βενδίδειον· καὶ ἐγένοντο
βάθος οὐκ ἔλαττον ἢ ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα ἀσπίδων. οὕτω δὲ
συντεταγμένοι ἐχώρουν ἄνω. οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς ἀντενέ- 12
πλησαν μὲν τὴν ὁδόν, βάθος δὲ οὐ πλέον ἢ εἰς δέκα ὁπλί-
τας ἐγένοντο. ἐτάχθησαν μέντοι ἐπ' αὐτοῖς πελτοφόροι τε
καὶ ψιλοὶ ἀκοντισταί, ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις οἱ πετροβόλοι. οὗτοι
μέντοι συχνοὶ ἦσαν· καὶ γὰρ αὐτόθεν προσεγένοντο. ἐν
ᾧ δὲ προσῄεσαν οἱ ἐναντίοι, Θρασύβουλος τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ
θέσθαι κελεύσας τὰς ἀσπίδας καὶ αὐτὸς θέμενος, τὰ δ'
ἄλλα ὅπλα ἔχων, κατὰ μέσον στὰς ἔλεξεν· Ἄνδρες πολῖ- 13
ται, τοὺς μὲν διδάξαι, τοὺς δὲ ἀναμνῆσαι ὑμῶν βούλομαι
ὅτι εἰσὶ τῶν προσιόντων οἱ μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν ἔχοντες οὓς ὑμεῖς
ἡμέραν πέμπτην τρεψάμενοι ἐδιώξατε, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύ-
μου ἔσχατοι, οὗτοι δὴ οἱ τριάκοντα, οἳ ἡμᾶς καὶ πόλεως
ἀπεστέρουν οὐδὲν ἀδικοῦντας καὶ οἰκιῶν ἐξήλαυνον καὶ
τοὺς φιλτάτους τῶν ἡμετέρων ἀπεσημαίνοντο. ἀλλὰ νῦν
τοι παραγεγένηνται οὗ οὗτοι μὲν οὔποτε ᾤοντο, ἡμεῖς δὲ

4 the east side of the peninsula of the Piraeus. See on 15.

11. **οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως**: *cf. οἱ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς* above, and note the accurate use of preps. — **Ἱπποδάμειον**: Hippodamus of Miletus, an architect in the time of Pericles, had superintended the building of the city of the Piraeus and had taken great pains in the adornment of the public square, which for that reason was named after him. — **Βενδίδειον**: temple of Artemis Bendis, a Thracian goddess, whose worship had been introduced to Athens not many years before. — **ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα ἀσπίδων**: because of the limited space and their superior numbers. The usual depth of the phalanx was eight men. — **εἰς δέκα ὁπλίτας**. instead of *ἐπὶ δέκα ὁπλιτῶν*, to denote the greatest depth attained.

12. **ἐπ' αὐτοῖς**: *behind them, cf.* i. 1. 34 *ἐπὶ πᾶσιν*.—**προσεγένοντο**. the subj. is implied in *οὗτοι, such allies*.

13. **ἡμέραν πέμπτην**. *four days ago.* G. 1063; H. 721; *cf. An.* iv. 5. 24 *τὴν θυγατέρα ἐνάτην ἡμέραν γεγαμημένην*.— **οὗτοι δή**: see on i. 7. 25, and note the added stress of *δή*. — **ἀπεσημαίνοντο**: *proscribed, doomed to death;* elsewhere of things, *confiscate, cf.* 3. 21. — **οὗ ᾤοντο**: *sc. παραγενέσθαι ἄν.*

ἀεὶ εὐχόμεθα. ἔχοντες γὰρ ὅπλα μὲν ἐναντίοι αὐτοῖς 14
καθέσταμεν· οἱ δὲ θεοί, ὅτι ποτὲ καὶ δειπνοῦντες συνε-
λαμβανόμεθα καὶ καθεύδοντες καὶ ἀγοράζοντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ
οὐχ ὅπως ἀδικοῦντες, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδ᾽ ἐπιδημοῦντες ἐφυγαδευό-
μεθα, νῦν φανερῶς ἡμῖν συμμαχοῦσι. καὶ γὰρ ἐν εὐδίᾳ
χειμῶνα ποιοῦσιν, ὅταν ἡμῖν συμφέρῃ, καὶ ὅταν ἐγχειρῶ-
μεν, πολλῶν ὄντων ἐναντίων ὀλίγοις οὖσι τρόπαια ἵστα-
σθαι διδόασι· καὶ νῦν δὲ κεκομίκασιν ἡμᾶς εἰς χωρίον, ἐν 15
ᾧ οὗτοι μὲν οὔτε βάλλειν οὔτε ἀκοντίζειν ὑπὲρ τῶν προ-
τεταγμένων διὰ τὸ πρὸς ὄρθιον ἰέναι δύναιντ᾽ ἄν, ἡμεῖς δὲ
εἰς τὸ κάταντες καὶ δόρατα ἀφιέντες καὶ ἀκόντια καὶ
πέτρους ἐξιξόμεθά τε αὐτῶν καὶ πολλοὺς κατατρώσομεν.
καὶ ᾤετο μὲν ἄν τις δεήσειν τοῖς γε πρωτοστάταις ἐκ τοῦ 16
ἴσου μάχεσθαι· νῦν δέ, ἂν ὑμεῖς, ὥσπερ προσήκει, προ-
θύμως ἀφιῆτε τὰ βέλη, ἁμαρτήσεται μὲν οὐδεὶς ὧν γε
μεστὴ ἡ ὁδός, φυλαττόμενοι δὲ δραπετεύσουσιν ἀεὶ ὑπὸ
ταῖς ἀσπίσιν· ὥστε ἐξέσται ὥσπερ τυφλοὺς καὶ τύπτειν
ὅπου ἂν βουλώμεθα καὶ ἐναλλομένους ἀνατρέπειν. ἀλλ᾽, 17
ὦ ἄνδρες, οὕτω χρὴ ποιεῖν ὅπως ἕκαστός τις ἑαυτῷ συνεί-
σεται τῆς νίκης αἰτιώτατος ὤν. αὕτη γὰρ ἡμῖν, ἂν θεὸς
θέλῃ, νῦν ἀποδώσει καὶ πατρίδα καὶ οἴκους καὶ ἐλευθε-
ρίαν καὶ τιμὰς καὶ παῖδας, οἷς εἰσί, καὶ γυναῖκας. ὦ

4 14. **οἱ δὲ καί**: *and many too;* continuing as if *οἱ μὲν συνελαμβανόμεθα* preceded; *cf.* I. 28. — **οὐχ ὅπως, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδ᾽**: *not only not, but not even;* H. 1035 a. See on 3. 35; *cf.* v. 4. 34. — **ἐν εὐδίᾳ** *κτέ.*: with reference to 3, 6. — **ἐγχειρῶμεν**: abs., *take anything in hand.* — **οὖσι**: *sc.* *ἡμῖν.*

15. **ὑπέρ**: "*over the heads of.*" *Cyr.* vi. 3. 24 *τοξεύοντες ὑπὲρ τῶν πρόσθεν πάντων,* viii. 5. 12 *τοξεύοιεν ὑπὲρ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν.* — **πρὸς ὄρθιον**: the hill at Munychia is the highest elevation of the peninsula, about 86 metres.

16. **ᾤετο . . . ἄν τις**: hypothetical ind. See G. 1335; H. 895; 903. — **τοῖς πρωτοστάταις**: *those in the front rank* of the enemy. "One might suppose that at least against the front ranks of the enemy we should not have the advantage of position." — **ἐναλλομένους**: const. with *ἡμᾶς,* the implied subj. of *ἀνατρέπειν.*

17. **ὅπως . . . συνείσεται**: obj.

μακάριοι δῆτα, οἳ ἂν ἡμῶν νικήσαντες ἐπίδωσι τὴν πασῶν
ἡδίστην ἡμέραν. εὐδαίμων δὲ καὶ ἄν τις ἀποθάνῃ· μνη-
μείου γὰρ οὐδεὶς οὕτω πλούσιος ὢν καλοῦ τεύξεται.
ἐξάρξω μὲν οὖν ἐγὼ ἡνίκ' ἂν καιρὸς ᾖ παιᾶνα· ὅταν δὲ
τὸν Ἐνυάλιον παρακαλέσωμεν, τότε πάντες ὁμοθυμαδὸν
ἀνθ' ὧν ὑβρίσθημεν τιμωρώμεθα τοὺς ἄνδρας.
Ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν καὶ μεταστραφεὶς πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους 18
ἡσυχίαν εἶχε· καὶ γὰρ ὁ μάντις παρήγγελλεν αὐτοῖς μὴ
πρότερον ἐπιτίθεσθαι, πρὶν τῶν σφετέρων ἢ πέσοι τις ἢ
τρωθείη· ἐπειδὰν μέντοι τοῦτο γένηται, ἡγησόμεθα μέν,
ἔφη, ἡμεῖς, νίκη δ' ὑμῖν ἔσται ἑπομένοις, ἐμοὶ μέντοι
θάνατος, ὥς γέ μοι δοκεῖ. καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ 19
ἀνέλαβον τὰ ὅπλα, αὐτὸς μὲν ὥσπερ ὑπὸ μοίρας τινὸς
ἀγόμενος ἐκπηδήσας πρῶτος ἐμπεσὼν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπο-
θνήσκει, καὶ τέθαπται ἐν τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ Κηφισοῦ· οἱ δ'
ἄλλοι ἐνίκων καὶ κατεδίωξαν μέχρι τοῦ ὁμαλοῦ. ἀπέθα-
νον δ' ἐνταῦθα τῶν μὲν τριάκοντα Κριτίας τε καὶ Ἱππό-

4 clause after verbs of striving, *etc.* G. 1372; H. 885. — **ἕκαστός τις**: *each one.* So also *πᾶς τις*, see H. 703. — **τὴν πασῶν ἡδίστην ἡμέραν**, for the arrangement, *cf.* 22 *τὸν πάντων αἴσχιστον.* — **οὕτω**: const. with *καλοῦ.* For emphasis, *οὕτως* is not only placed after its word (as in i. 7. 26), but also separated from it by intruded words, *cf.* iii. 5. 24. Further, the intruded words *πλούσιος ὤν, even if he is rich,* receive a certain emphasis here, as in Hdt. vii. 46 *ἐν γὰρ οὕτω βραχέι βίῳ οὐδεὶς οὕτω ἄνθρωπος ἐὼν εὐδαίμων πέφυκε.* — **ἐξάρξω** *κτέ.*: the paean, an invocation or hymn originally to Apollo the god of deliverance, and then to other deities (*cf.* iv. 7. 4) as well, was sung just before battle, and then the war-god *Ἐνυάλιος* was called upon with a loud cry (*ἀλαλάζειν*). See *An.* i. 8. 18. The paean was also sung as a hymn of victory and peace. — **ἀνθ' ὧν ὑβρίσθημεν**: *'in requital of the insults we have borne,'* Goodwin.

18. **ὁ μάντις**: the art. is used, because one or more seers were regularly attached to the army, *cf.* Hdt. vii. 228; Thuc. vi. 69. — **πρότερον, πρίν**: see on i. 24. — **πρὶν πέσοι**: a finite verb is usual with *πρίν* after a neg. — **ἔφη**: *sc. ὁ μάντις.* For the change from indir. to dir. disc., see on i. 1. 28.

19. **τὰ ὅπλα**: *i.e. τὰς ἀσπίδας, cf.* 12. — **αὐτός**: to emphasize the antithesis to *οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι.* — **τέθαπται**: *lies buried.* The pf. expresses the state as it was at the time of writing, *cf.* 33; see on

μαχος, τῶν δ' ἐν Πειραιεῖ δέκα ἀρχόντων Χαρμίδης ὁ Γλαύκωνος, τῶν δ' ἄλλων περὶ ἑβδομήκοντα. καὶ τὰ μὲν ὅπλα ἔλαβον, τοὺς δὲ χιτῶνας οὐδενὸς τῶν πολιτῶν ἐσκύλευσαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπεδίδοσαν, προσιόντες ἀλλήλοις πολλοὶ διελέγοντο. Κλεόκριτος δὲ ὁ τῶν μυστῶν κῆρυξ, μάλ' εὔφωνος 20
ὤν, κατασιωπησάμενος ἔλεξεν· Ἄνδρες πολῖται, τί ἡμᾶς ἐξελαύνετε; τί ἀποκτεῖναι βούλεσθε; ἡμεῖς γὰρ ὑμᾶς κακὸν μὲν οὐδὲν πώποτε ἐποιήσαμεν, μετεσχήκαμεν δὲ ὑμῖν καὶ ἱερῶν τῶν σεμνοτάτων καὶ θυσιῶν καὶ ἑορτῶν τῶν καλλίστων, καὶ συγχορευταὶ καὶ συμφοιτηταὶ γεγενήμεθα καὶ συστρατιῶται, καὶ πολλὰ μεθ' ὑμῶν κεκινδυνεύκαμεν καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὑπὲρ τῆς κοινῆς ἀμφοτέρων ἡμῶν σωτηρίας τε καὶ ἐλευθερίας. πρὸς θεῶν 21
πατρῴων καὶ μητρῴων καὶ συγγενείας καὶ κηδεστίας καὶ ἑταιρίας, πάντων γὰρ τούτων πολλοὶ κοινωνοῦμεν ἀλλήλοις, αἰδούμενοι καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους παύσασθε ἁμαρ-

4 10. — **τῶν δ' ἐν Πειραιεῖ δέκα**: a governing board under the Thirty; Plut. *Lys.* 15, *εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν πολιτείαν ἐκίνησε (ὁ Λύσανδρος) τριάκοντα μὲν ἐν ἄστει δέκα δὲ ἐν Πειραιεῖ καταστήσας ἄρχοντας.* — **Χαρμίδης**: an uncle of Plato and a former ward of Critias. Xen. *Mem.* iii. 7. 1 calls him *ἀξιόλογον ἄνδρα καὶ πολλῷ δυνατώτερον τῶν τὰ πολιτικὰ τότε πραττόντων.* — **περὶ ἑβδομήκοντα**: see on 5. — **προσιόντες** *κτέ.*: used of both parties. *Cf.* Lys. XII. 53 *ἐπειδὴ . . . περὶ τῶν διαλλαγῶν οἱ λόγοι ἐγίνοντο, πολλὰς ἑκάτεροι ἐλπίδας εἴχομεν πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἔσεσθαι ὡς ἀμφότεροι ἐδείξαμεν.*

20. **ὁ τῶν μυστῶν κῆρυξ**: the four persons most prominent in the celebration of the Eleusinian mysteries were the *ἱεροφάντης*, the *δᾳδοῦχος*, the *ἱεροκῆρυξ* and the *ὁ ἐπὶ βωμοῦ*, all from the ancient priestly families of the Eumolpidae and Cerȳces. — **κατασιωπησάμενος**: *after obtaining silence, securing attention*, whereas *κατεσιώπησαν* (v. 4. 7) is act. and trans. *silenced.* — **ἡμῶν**: for the position, see G. 977, 2; H. 673 c.

21. **ἑταιρίας**: the *ἑταιρίαι* were political clubs, esp. in democratic states, originally designed for the mutual support of their members in elections and before courts, afterwards used however as unions for the promotion of political and party ends. They were also called *συνωμοσίαι*. For a more detailed account, see Grote VI. 290; VIII. 15 f. Modern analogies appear in the guilds of the middle ages, trades-unions, the Land League,

τάνοντες εἰς τὴν πατρίδα, καὶ μὴ πείθεσθε τοῖς ἀνοσιωτάτοις τριάκοντα, οἳ ἰδίων κερδέων ἕνεκα ὀλίγου δεῖν πλείους ἀπεκτόνασιν Ἀθηναίων ἐν ὀκτὼ μησὶν ἢ πάντες Πελοποννήσιοι δέκα ἔτη πολεμοῦντες. ἐξὸν δ᾽ ἡμῖν ἐν 22
εἰρήνῃ πολιτεύεσθαι, οὗτοι τὸν πάντων αἴσχιστόν τε καὶ χαλεπώτατον καὶ ἀνοσιώτατον καὶ ἔχθιστον καὶ θεοῖς καὶ ἀνθρώποις πόλεμον ἡμῖν πρὸς ἀλλήλους παρέχουσιν. ἀλλ᾽ εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπίστασθε ὅτι καὶ τῶν νῦν ὑφ᾽ ἡμῶν ἀποθανόντων οὐ μόνον ὑμεῖς ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔστιν οὓς πολλὰ κατεδακρύσαμεν.

Ὁ μὲν τοιαῦτα ἔλεγεν· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἄρχοντες καὶ διὰ τὸ τοιαῦτα προσακούειν τοὺς μεθ᾽ ἑαυτῶν ἀπήγαγον εἰς τὸ ἄστυ. τῇ δ᾽ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν τριάκοντα πάνυ δὴ 23
ταπεινοὶ καὶ ἔρημοι συνεκάθηντο ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ· τῶν δὲ τρισχιλίων ὅπου ἕκαστοι τεταγμένοι ἦσαν, πανταχοῦ διεφέροντο πρὸς ἀλλήλους. ὅσοι μὲν γὰρ ἐπεποιήκεσάν τι βιαιότερον καὶ ἐφοβοῦντο, ἐντόνως ἔλεγον ὡς οὐ χρείη καθυφίεσθαι τοῖς ἐν Πειραιεῖ. ὅσοι δὲ ἐπίστευον μηδὲν ἠδικηκέναι, αὐτοί τε ἀνελογίζοντο καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐδί-

4 secret societies, and college fraternities. — **ἁμαρτάνοντες**: supplementary partic. — **οἱ τριάκοντα**: see on 3. 18. — **κερδέων**: the uncontracted form also 40; *Cyr.* iv. 2. 45. — **ὀλίγου δεῖν**: *almost*, G. 1534; H. 956. — **πλείους κτέ.**: subsequent orators put the number of those executed without trial at 1500; Isoc. VII. 67; XX. 11; and Aesch. III. 235. — **δέκα ἔτη**: with reference to the duration of the Deceleian war, 414–405 B.C.

22. **ἀλλ᾽ . . . ἐπίστασθε**: *but for all that be assured*, *cf. An.* i. 4. 8 ἀλλ᾽ εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπιστάσθωσαν. — **τῶν ἀποθανόντων**: part. gen. with ἔστιν οὕς, for which phrase, see on 6. — **πολλά**: cognate acc. G. 1054; 1076; H. 716 b. — **οἱ δὲ λοιποί**: *i.e.* the survivors of the Thirty and the Ten. — **καὶ προσακούειν**: "because in addition to their defeat they had heard such expressions as these." — **ἀπήγαγον κτέ.**: the victors refrained from molesting them, in the hope of speedy reconciliation; *cf.* Lys. XII. 53, quoted on 19.

23. **συνεκάθηντο**: for the position of the aug., see G. 544; H. 361. — **συνεδρίῳ**: here equiv. to *βουλευτηρίῳ*, *cf.* 3. 55. — **τῶν δὲ τρισχιλίων**: part. gen. with ἕκαστοι, *the several detachments*. — **τὶ βιαιότερον**: *any gross outrage*; lit. *anything unusually violent*. H. 649 a. In the fact here narrated

*δασκον ὡς οὐδὲν δέοιντο τούτων τῶν κακῶν, καὶ τοῖς τριά-
κοντα οὐκ ἔφασαν χρῆναι πείθεσθαι οὐδ' ἐπιτρέπειν ἀπολ-
λύναι τὴν πόλιν. καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον ἐψηφίσαντο ἐκείνους
μὲν καταπαῦσαι, ἄλλους δὲ ἑλέσθαι. καὶ εἵλοντο δέκα,* 24
ἕνα ἀπὸ φυλῆς.

*Καὶ οἱ μὲν τριάκοντα Ἐλευσῖνάδε ἀπῆλθον. οἱ δὲ
δέκα τῶν ἐν ἄστει καὶ μάλα τεταραγμένων καὶ ἀπιστούν-
των ἀλλήλοις σὺν τοῖς ἱππάρχοις ἐπεμέλοντο. ἐξεκάθευ-
δον δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐν τῷ Ὠιδείῳ, τούς τε ἵππους καὶ τὰς
ἀσπίδας ἔχοντες, καὶ δι' ἀπιστίαν ἐφώδευον τὸ μὲν ἀφ'
ἑσπέρας σὺν ταῖς ἀσπίσι κατὰ τὰ τείχη, τὸ δὲ πρὸς
ὄρθρον σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις, ἀεὶ φοβούμενοι μὴ ἐπεισπέσοιέν
τινες αὐτοῖς τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς. οἱ δὲ πολλοί τε ἤδη* 25
*ὄντες καὶ παντοδαποὶ ὅπλα ἐποιοῦντο, οἱ μὲν ξύλινα, οἱ δὲ
οἰσύινα καὶ ταῦτα ἐλευκοῦντο. πρὶν δὲ ἡμέρας δέκα
γενέσθαι, πιστὰ δόντες, οἵτινες συμπολεμήσειαν, καὶ εἰ
ξένοι εἶεν, ἰσοτέλειαν ἔσεσθαι, ἐξῄεσαν πολλοὶ μὲν ὁπλῖ-*

4 is seen the practical working of the policy stated by Critias in 9. — **οὐδὲν δέοιντο . . . κακῶν**: *they had no need of sharing this misfortune. Cf.* 35.

24. δέκα: each one was styled δεκαδοῦχος, Harpocr. *s.v.* Δέκα. They were of the less violent oligarchs who had sided with Theramenes; and were chosen in the hope of speedy reconciliation. *Cf.* Lys. XII. 55 τούτων τοίνυν Φείδων καὶ Ἱπποκλῆς καὶ Ἐπιχάρης ὁ Λαμπτρεὺς καὶ ἕτεροι οἱ δοκοῦντες εἶναι ἐναντιώτατοι Χαρικλεῖ καὶ Κριτίᾳ καὶ τῇ ἐκείνων ἑταιρείᾳ. — **ἀπὸ φυλῆς**: *from each tribe, cf.* iv. 2. 8 εἷς ἀπὸ πόλεως. — **Ἐλευσῖνάδε**: *cf.* 8. — **τῶν ἐν ἄστει**: gen. of οἱ (not τὰ) ἐν ἄστει. — **ἐξεκάθευδον**: only in this passage, excubias agere. — **ἀσπίδας**: which belonged to the equipment of the heavy-armed infantry, as the knights themselves usually bore no shields, *cf.* iv. 4. 10. The cavalry, then, were serving by night as hoplites, by day on horseback; *cf.* 3. 48 μεθ' ἵππων καὶ μετ' ἀσπίδων, "on horseback and on foot." — **τὸ μὲν ἀφ' ἑσπέρας**: *during the time from evening on, after dark.*

25. ὅπλα . . . οἰσύινα: shields of wicker-work, made for an emergency; mentioned elsewhere also, *cf.* Thuc. iv. 9. — **ἐλευκοῦντο**: prob. *chalked. Cf.* iii. 2. 15 Κᾶρας λευκάσπιδας. So perhaps vii. 5. 20 ἐλευκοῦντο τὰ κράνη, *An.* i. 8. 9 ἱππεῖς λευκοθώρακες. — **γενέσθαι**: see on i. 4. 7. — **πιστὰ δόντες**: they pledged themselves to forget the past and to receive them as friends. For the phrase, *cf.* i. 3. 9. — **ἰσοτέλειαν ἔσεσθαι**: dependent upon πιστὰ δόντες

ται, πολλοὶ δὲ γυμνῆτες· ἐγένοντο δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἱππεῖς ὡς
εἰ ἑβδομήκοντα· προνομὰς δὲ ποιούμενοι, καὶ λαμβά-
νοντες ξύλα καὶ ὀπώραν, ἐκάθευδον πάλιν ἐν Πειραιεῖ.
τῶν δ' ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως μὲν οὐδεὶς σὺν ὅπλοις ἐξῄει, οἱ δὲ 26
ἱππεῖς ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ λῃστὰς ἐχειροῦντο τῶν ἐκ Πειραιῶς,
καὶ τὴν φάλαγγα αὐτῶν ἐκακούργουν. περιέτυχον δὲ καὶ
τῶν Αἰξωνέων τισὶν εἰς τοὺς αὐτῶν ἀγροὺς ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
πορευομένοις· καὶ τούτους Λυσίμαχος ὁ ἵππαρχος ἀπέ-
σφαξε, πολλὰ λιτανεύοντας καὶ πολλῶν χαλεπῶς φερόντων
ἱππέων. ἀνταπέκτειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐν Πειραιεῖ τῶν ἱππέων 27
ἐπ' ἀγροῦ λαβόντες Καλλίστρατον φυλῆς Λεοντίδος. καὶ
γὰρ ἤδη μέγα ἐφρόνουν, ὥστε καὶ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος τοῦ
ἄστεως προσέβαλλον. εἰ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο δεῖ εἰπεῖν τοῦ
μηχανοποιοῦ τοῦ ἐν τῷ ἄστει, ὃς ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι κατὰ τὸν
ἐκ Λυκείου δρόμον μέλλοιεν τὰς μηχανὰς προσάγειν, τὰ
ζεύγη ἐκέλευσε πάντα ἁμαξιαίους ἄγειν καὶ καταβάλλειν
ὅπου ἕκαστος βούλοιτο τοῦ δρόμου. ὡς δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο,
πολλὰ εἷς ἕκαστος τῶν λίθων πράγματα παρεῖχε. πεμ- 28
πόντων δὲ πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα τῶν μὲν τριάκοντα
ἐξ Ἐλευσῖνος, τῶν δ' ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ ἐξ ἄστεως, καὶ

4 and governing a dat. supplied as antec. of *οἵτινες*. For services to the state, the popular assembly conferred upon aliens, besides the titles of honor *εὐεργέτης* and *πρόξενος*, the *ἰσοτέλεια* whereby they were put on equal footing with citizens in respect to taxes: it freed them from paying the *μετοίκιον* and a higher quota of the war-tax. — **ὡς εἰ**: see on i. 2. 9. — **ὀπώραν**: metonymy, *cf.* Eng. *harvest*; *cf.* iii. 2. 10.

26. **ἔστιν ὅτε**: see on 6 *ἔστι οὕς*. — **λῃστὰς ἐχειροῦντο**: *roughly handled foragers.* — **Αἰξωνέων**: belonging to the deme *Αἰξώνη* on the coast southward from Athens. — **πολλὰ λιτανεύοντας**: *notwithstanding their earnest entreaties.* (*Cf.* Eng. *litany.*)

27. **τῶν ἱππέων**: *sc. ὄντα*, pred. part. gen.; G. 169, 1; H. 732 a. — **φυλῆς Λεοντίδος**: gen. of connection, H. 732 a. — **εἰ δὲ εἰπεῖν**: an apology for narrating an apparently trifling incident; "I may be pardoned for relating this." The narration itself takes the place of the apod., see on 3. 51. *Cf.* Cyr. i. 4. 27 *εἰ δὲ δεῖ καὶ παιδικοῦ λόγου ἐπιμνησθῆναι, λέγεται κτέ.* — **τοῦτο**: see on 3. 56. — **Λυκείου**: see on i. 1. 33.

28. **τῶν δ' ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ** *κτέ.*: the

βοηθεῖν κελευόντων, ὡς ἀφεστηκότος τοῦ δήμου ἀπὸ
Λακεδαιμονίων, Λύσανδρος λογισάμενος ὅτι οἷόν τε εἴη
ταχὺ ἐκπολιορκῆσαι τοὺς ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ κατά τε γῆν καὶ
κατὰ θάλατταν, εἰ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀποκλεισθείησαν, συνέ-
πραξεν ἑκατόν τε τάλαντα αὐτοῖς δανεισθῆναι, καὶ αὐτὸν
μὲν κατὰ γῆν ἁρμοστήν, Λίβυν δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ναυαρ-
χοῦντα ἐκπεμφθῆναι. καὶ ἐξελθὼν αὐτὸς μὲν Ἐλευσῖνάδε 29
συνέλεγεν ὁπλίτας πολλοὺς Πελοποννησίους. ὁ δὲ ναύ-
αρχος κατὰ θάλατταν ἐφύλαττεν ὅπως μηδὲν εἰσπλέοι
αὐτοῖς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων· ὥστε ταχὺ πάλιν ἐν ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν
οἱ ἐν Πειραιεῖ, οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ ἄστει πάλιν αὖ μέγα ἐφρόνουν
ἐπὶ τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ. οὕτω δὲ προχωρούντων Παυσανίας ὁ
βασιλεὺς φθονήσας Λυσάνδρῳ, εἰ κατειργασμένος ταῦτα
ἅμα μὲν εὐδοκιμήσοι, ἅμα δὲ ἰδίας ποιήσοιτο τὰς Ἀθήνας,

4 new Board did not fulfil the popular hope of reconciliation (see on 24). *Cf.* Lys. XII. 55 πολὺ μείζω στάσιν καὶ πόλεμον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ τοῖς ἐξ ἄστεος ἐποίησαν. Lysias' statement, however, appears overdrawn in view of the fact that the Ten were not (like the Thirty), excluded from the amnesty. — **ὅτι οἷόν τε εἴη**: equiv. to οἷόν τέ ἐστι in dir. disc. The prot. εἰ . . . ἀποκλεισθείησαν is retained unchanged. This is a mixed const. only in form, as οἷόν τέ ἐστι with inf. forms 'an expression that is nearly equiv. in sense to an optative with ἄν.' GMT. 502. — **συνέπραξεν δανεισθῆναι**: *helped them to secure a loan;* see on 3. 13. This loan was repaid by the restored democracy from the public treasury. Isoc. *Areopag.* 68. — **ναυαρχοῦντα**: see on i. 7. ναύαρχον would more regularly (as in i. 5. 1) balance ἁρμοστήν.

29. **ἦσαν οἱ ἐν Πειραιεῖ, οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ ἄστει** κτέ.; chiasmus. — **προχωρούντων**: *as matters were going on thus,* without subj. as v. 3. 27 προκεχωρηκότων, but vii. 3. 1 τούτων προκεχωρηκότων. The finite verb is used by Thuc. i. 109 ὡς δ' αὐτῷ οὐ προυχώρει, likewise ii. 56; iii. 18. *Cf.* also vii. 1. 7 οὕτως πεφυκότων and on 2. 16; G. 1568, end; H. 972 a. — **εὐδοκιμήσοι**: *cf.* εὐδόξει i. 1. 31. — **ἰδίας** κτέ: by bringing into power adherents of his party. — **πείσας τῶν ἐφόρων τρεῖς**: note the very limited power of the king even in the matter of war. The ephors declare war and conclude peace; two of their number accompany the king as commander-in-chief. He is also restrained (after 418 B.C.) by the presence of ten Spartan counsellors, the number being later thirty. See on iii. 4. 2. A modern analogy is offered by the Dutch Republic, where 'usage made it necessary that in time of war every fleet and every army should have with it delegates of the civil authority.' — **φρουράν**: see on iii. 2. 23.

πείσας τῶν ἐφόρων τρεῖς ἐξάγει φρουράν. συνείποντο δὲ 30
καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι πάντες πλὴν Βοιωτῶν καὶ Κορινθίων·
οὗτοι δὲ ἔλεγον μὲν ὅτι οὐ νομίζοιεν εὐορκεῖν ἂν στρα-
τευόμενοι ἐπ' Ἀθηναίους μηδὲν παράσπονδον ποιοῦντας·
ἔπραττον δὲ ταῦτα, ὅτι ἐγίγνωσκον Λακεδαιμονίους βουλο-
μένους τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων χώραν οἰκείαν καὶ πιστὴν ποιή-
σασθαι. ὁ δὲ Παυσανίας ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο μὲν ἐν τῷ
Ἁλιπέδῳ καλουμένῳ πρὸς τῷ Πειραιεῖ δεξιὸν ἔχων κέρας,
Λύσανδρος δὲ σὺν τοῖς μισθοφόροις τὸ εὐώνυμον. πέμ- 31
πων δὲ πρέσβεις ὁ Παυσανίας πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ ἐκέ-
λευεν ἀπιέναι ἐπὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν· ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἐπείθοντο,
προσέβαλλεν ὅσον ἀπὸ βοῆς ἕνεκεν, ὅπως μὴ δῆλος εἴη
εὐμενὴς αὐτοῖς ὤν. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδὲν ἀπὸ τῆς προσβολῆς
πράξας ἀπῆλθε, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ λαβὼν τῶν μὲν Λακεδαι-
μονίων δύο μόρας, τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ἱππέων τρεῖς φυλάς,
παρῆλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν κωφὸν λιμένα, σκοπῶν πῇ εὐαποτειχισ-
τότατος εἴη ὁ Πειραιεύς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπιόντος αὐτοῦ προσ- 32
έθεόν τινες καὶ πράγματα αὐτῷ παρεῖχον, ἀχθεσθεὶς

4 30. **Βοιωτῶν κτέ.**: note the sudden change in their attitude. *Cf.* 2. 19. — **ἐγίγνωσκον**: *were of the opinion* — a mistaken one in this case. — **οἰκείαν καὶ πιστήν**: *i.e.* a subject province. — **Ἁλιπέδῳ**: the plain lying on the sea between Athens and the Piraeus. On the expression *τῷ καλουμένῳ*, *cf.* *τῷ καλουμένῳ γυμνασίῳ* 2. 8.

31. **ἐπὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν**: *to their homes*, without suffering loss of property; *cf.* 38. — **ὅσον ἀπὸ βοῆς ἕνεκεν**: "only for appearance' sake." *Cf.* Thuc. viii. 92 *καὶ ὁ Θηραμένης ἐλθὼν εἰς Πειραιᾶ ὅσον καὶ ἀπὸ βοῆς ἕνεκεν, ὠργίζετο τοῖς ὁπλίταις.* 'A familiar and colloquial form of expression to denote "as far as shouting went." In the phrase there is a remarkable pleonasm, since either *ὅσον ἀπὸ βοῆς* or *ὅσον βοῆς ἕνεκα* would have been sufficient.' Blomfield *ibid.* — **ἀπὸ τῆς προσβολῆς**: *in consequence of the attack*, *cf.* *An.* ii. 5. 7; Thuc. vi. 19. The means are treated as the source or starting-point of the action. — **μόρας**: the entire force of Spartan infantry was divided into six morae (400–900 men each), each of which consisted of four *λόχοι*, the *λόχος* of two *πεντηκοστύες* or four *ἐνωμοτίαι*. The mora was commanded by a *πολέμαρχος* (also called *μοραγός* Thuc. v. 66), the *λόχος* by a *λοχαγός*, the *πεντηκοστύς* by a *πεντηκοστήρ*, the *ἐνωμοτία* by an *ἐνωμοτάρχης*, *de rep. Laced.* 11. 4; 13. 4. Suidas under *ἐνωμοτία* states its strength at 25 men. But this would vary as the emergency required

παρήγγειλε τοὺς μὲν ἱππέας ἐλᾶν εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐνέντας, καὶ
τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης συνέπεσθαι· σὺν δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις αὐτὸς
ἐπηκολούθει. καὶ ἀπέκτειναν μὲν ἐγγὺς τριάκοντα τῶν
ψιλῶν, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους κατεδίωξαν πρὸς τὸ Πειραιοῖ θέα-
τρον. ἐκεῖ δὲ ἔτυχον ἐξοπλιζόμενοι οἵ τε πελτασταὶ 33
πάντες καὶ οἱ ὁπλῖται τῶν ἐκ Πειραιῶς. καὶ οἱ μὲν ψιλοὶ
εὐθὺς ἐκδραμόντες ἠκόντιζον, ἔβαλλον, ἐτόξευον, ἐσφενδό-
νων· οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπεὶ αὐτῶν πολλοὶ ἐτιτρώ-
σκοντο, μάλα πιεζόμενοι ἀνεχώρουν ἐπὶ πόδα· οἱ δ' ἐν
τούτῳ πολὺ μᾶλλον ἐπέκειντο. ἐνταῦθα καὶ ἀποθνήσκει
Χαίρων τε καὶ Θίβραχος, ἄμφω πολεμάρχω, καὶ Λακρά-
της ὁ ὀλυμπιονίκης καὶ ἄλλοι οἱ τεθαμμένοι Λακεδαιμο-
νίων πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν ἐν Κεραμεικῷ. ὁρῶν δὲ ταῦτα ὁ 34
Θρασύβουλος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ὁπλῖται, ἐβοήθουν, καὶ ταχὺ
παρετάξαντο πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπ' ὀκτώ. ὁ δὲ Παυσανίας
μάλα πιεσθεὶς καὶ ἀναχωρήσας ὅσον στάδια τέτταρα ἢ
πέντε πρὸς λόφον τινά, παρήγγειλε τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις

4 a stronger or weaker force. — **κωφὸν λιμένα**: an unknown part of the harbor of Piraeus.

32. **ἐλᾶν**: rare poetical pres. for *ἐλαύνειν*. — **ἐνέντας**: *at full speed;* intrans., as in *Cyr.* vii. 1. 29 *ἐνίει οὐδὲν φειδόμενος τῶν ἵππων.* — **τὰ δέκα** (*sc.* *ἔτη*) **ἀφ' ἥβης**: "those who had been for not more than ten years subject to military duty," including all from 20 to 30 years of age; *cf.* iv. 6. 10 *ἔθει τὰ πεντεκαίδεκα ἀφ' ἥβης*, v. 4. 40 *τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης ἐκ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν ἔθει σὺν αὐτοῖς.* — **Πειραιοῖ**: locative case, *in the Piraeus.* The remains of this theatre are still recognizable.

33. **ἠκόντιζον, ἔβαλλον, ἐτόξευον, ἐσφενδόνων**: the asyndeton renders the description more vivid and impressive. H. 1039; *cf.* iv. 3. 19. So *veni, vidi, vici; abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit*, Cic. II. *Cat.* 1. — **ἐπὶ πόδα**: *backwards*, "with face to the foe," *cf.* *An.* v. 2. 32. — **πολεμάρχω**: see on 31. — **οἱ τεθαμμένοι**: see on 91. — **ἐν Κεραμεικῷ**: the Ceramicus, the northwest part of Athens, was divided by the city wall; in the outer part, here meant, along the Sacred Way leading through the grove of the Academy to Eleusis, were numerous graves, particularly of those who had fallen in the war and been buried by the state; Paus. i. 29. Since 1862, extensive excavations have been made in this district, and interesting monuments have been uncovered.

34. **οἱ ἄλλοι ὁπλῖται**: see on 2. 18. *Cf.* *τοῖς ἄλλοις συμμάχοις* below. — **τῶν ἄλλων**: *i.e.* the light-armed troops who

καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις συμμάχοις ἐπιχωρεῖν πρὸς ἑαυτόν. ἐκεῖ
δὲ συνταξάμενος παντελῶς βαθεῖαν τὴν φάλαγγα ἦγεν ἐπὶ
τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. οἱ δ' εἰς χεῖρας μὲν ἐδέξαντο, ἔπειτα δὲ
οἱ μὲν ἐξεώσθησαν εἰς τὸν ἐν ταῖς Ἁλαῖς πηλόν, οἱ δὲ
ἐνέκλιναν· καὶ ἀποθνῄσκουσιν αὐτῶν ὡς πεντήκοντα καὶ
ἑκατόν. ὁ δὲ Παυσανίας τρόπαιον στησάμενος ἀνεχώ- 35
ρησε· καὶ οὐδ' ὣς ὠργίζετο αὐτοῖς, ἀλλὰ λάθρᾳ πέμπων
ἐδίδασκε τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ οἷα χρὴ λέγοντας πρέσβεις
πέμπειν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς παρόντας ἐφόρους. οἱ δ'
ἐπείθοντο. διίστη δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῷ ἄστει, καὶ ἐκέλευε
πρὸς σφᾶς προσιέναι ὡς πλείστους συλλεγομένους, λέγον-
τας ὅτι οὐδὲν δέονται τοῖς ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ πολεμεῖν, ἀλλα
διαλυθέντες κοινῇ ἀμφότεροι Λακεδαιμονίοις φίλοι εἶναι.
ἡδέως δὲ ταῦτα καὶ Ναυκλείδας ἔφορος ὢν συνήκουεν· 36
ὥσπερ γὰρ νομίζεται σὺν βασιλεῖ δύο τῶν ἐφόρων συ-
στρατεύεσθαι, καὶ τότε παρῆν οὗτός τε καὶ ἄλλος, ἀμφό-
τεροι τῆς μετὰ Παυσανίου γνώμης ὄντες μᾶλλον ἢ τῆς
μετὰ Λυσάνδρου. διὰ ταῦτα οὖν καὶ εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα

4 had hitherto fought alone.—**εἰς χεῖρας ἐδέξαντο**: *they let them come to close quarters.* *Cf.* iii. 4. 14.—**Ἁλαῖς**: either a shallow slimy basin at the head of the great harbor, or the part of the Halipedon immediately northeast of the hill Munychia. The deme Ἁλαὶ Αἰξωνίδες cannot be meant, as between it and the Piraeus was the deme Halimus.

35. **οἷα λέγοντας**: *with what sort of overtures.*—**πρὸς σφᾶς**: equiv. to πρὸς ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς παρόντας ἐφόρους, see on iv. 6. 4. *Cf.* on I. 17.—**οὐδὲν δέονται πολεμεῖν**: *they had no desire to be at war,* no interest in continuing the struggle, *cf.* 23; Thuc. iv. 130.—**διαλυθέντες**: *cf.* διαλλάξαι 38.

36. **ὥσπερ νομίζεται**: *cf. de rep. Laced.* 13. 5 πάρεισι δὲ (namely, with the king when he offers sacrifice on setting out for war) καὶ τῶν ἐφόρων δύο, οἳ πολυπραγμονοῦσι μὲν οὐδέν, ἢν μὴ ὁ βασιλεὺς προσκαλῇ· ὁρῶντες δὲ ὅ, τι ποιεῖ ἕκαστος πάντας σωφρονίζουσιν, ὡς τὸ εἰκός.—**τῆς μετὰ** κτέ.: *being of the opinion, holding with.* The pred. poss. gen. of the *thing,* the subj. being a *person,* occurs only in a few expressions, mainly isolated, wherein a sort of devotion of the person to the thing is suggested. Kr. *Spr.* 47, 6, 10; gen. of characteristic, H. 732 d. On the expression μετὰ Παυσανίου, *cf.* μετά τινος εἶναι *to belong* to one's party; two expressions are here blended, τῆς Παυσ-

προθύμως ἔπεμπον τούς τ᾽ ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἔχοντας τὰς
πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῷ
ἄστει ἰδιώτας, Κηφισοφῶντά τε καὶ Μέλητον. ἐπεὶ μέντοι 37
οὗτοι ᾤχοντο εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, ἔπεμπον δὴ καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ
κοινοῦ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως λέγοντας ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν παραδιδόασι
καὶ τὰ τείχη ἃ ἔχουσι καὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς Λακεδαιμονίοις
χρῆσθαι ὅ,τι βούλονται· ἀξιοῦν δ᾽ ἔφασαν καὶ τοὺς ἐν
Πειραιεῖ, εἰ φίλοι φασὶν εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίοις, παραδιδό-
ναι τόν τε Πειραιᾶ καὶ τὴν Μουνυχίαν. ἀκούσαντες δὲ 38
πάντων αὐτῶν οἱ ἔφοροι καὶ οἱ ἔκκλητοι, ἐξέπεμψαν πεντε-
καίδεκα ἄνδρας εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ ἐπέταξαν σὺν Παυ-
σανίᾳ διαλλάξαι ὅπῃ δύναιντο κάλλιστα. οἱ δὲ διήλ-
λαξαν ἐφ᾽ ᾧτε εἰρήνην μὲν ἔχειν ὡς πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἀπιέναι
δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἑκάστους πλὴν τῶν τριάκοντα καὶ τῶν
ἕνδεκα καὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ ἀρξάντων δέκα. εἰ δέ τινες
φοβοῖντο τῶν ἐξ ἄστεως, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς Ἐλευσῖνα κατ-

4 *ανίου γνώμης ὄντες* and *μετὰ Παυσανίου ὄντες*. — **ἔπεμπον**: *sc.* the king and the ephors. — **ἔχοντας τὰς . . . σπονδάς**: *bearing their proposals of peace with the Lacedaemonians.* — **ἰδιώτας**: *as individuals, in a private capacity.*

37. **οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ**: *the authorities,* whereas the first embassy had been unofficial. — **λέγοντας**: persons *who said,* instead of the usual λέξοντας *to say.* See on I. 7; *cf.* iii. 4. 25; *An.* ii. 4. 24 *ἐπεφάνη μετ᾽ ἄλλων σκοπῶν.* For the anarthrous partic. used subst., see GMT. 827. — **χρῆσθαι ὅ, τι βούλονται**: a formula of unconditional surrender, *cf.* Cyr. viii. I. 6 *παρέχειν αὑτοὺς χρῆσθαι ὅ, τι ἂν βούληται.* For χρῆσθαι (inf. of purpose), see G. 1532; H. 951. For ὅ, τι with χρῆσθαι, see on I. 2. — **ἀξιοῦν**: has the same subj. as ἔφασαν.

38. **οἱ ἔφοροι**: *i.e.* the three ephors in Sparta. — **οἱ ἔκκλητοι**: seems to be equiv. to *ἡ ἐκκλησία.* *Cf.* iii. 2. 23; vi. 3. 3 *κατέστησαν (πρέσβεις) ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐκκλήτους τε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους,* and v. 2. 11 *προσήγαγον αὐτοὺς (πρέσβεις) πρός τε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους.* See Grote's note (II. 357) and *cf.* iii. 3. 8. — **ἀπιέναι** *κτέ.*: as in 31. — **ὡς πρός**: the combination of *ὡς* with *πρός* and *ἐπί* occurs freq., esp. in the sense of purpose, *cf.* *An.* iv. 3. 11 and 21; vi. 4. 24; vii. I. 37. — **τῶν ἐξ ἄστεως**: this is used as a party name of the oligarchs in Athens as opposed to the democrats gathered at the Piraeus; *cf.* 40; iii. 5. 9. — **ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς**: *they* (the commissioners) *determined that such should dwell in Eleusis, i.e.* Eleusis was granted to them as a sort of city of refuge.

οικεῖν. τούτων δὲ περανθέντων Παυσανίας μὲν διῆκε τὸ 39
στράτευμα, οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἀνελθόντες σὺν τοῖς
ὅπλοις εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἔθυσαν τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ
κατέβησαν οἱ στρατηγοί, * ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Θρασύβουλος 40
ἔλεξεν, Ὑμῖν, ἔφη, ὦ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως ἄνδρες, συμβουλεύω
ἐγὼ γνῶναι ὑμᾶς αὐτούς. μάλιστα δ' ἂν γνοίητε, εἰ ἀνα-
λογίσαισθε ἐπὶ τίνι ὑμῖν μέγα φρονητέον ἐστίν, ὥστε
ἡμῶν ἄρχειν ἐπιχειρεῖν. πότερον δικαιότεροί ἐστε; ἀλλ'
ὁ μὲν δῆμος πενέστερος ὑμῶν ὢν οὐδὲν πώποτε ἕνεκα
χρημάτων ὑμᾶς ἠδίκηκεν· ὑμεῖς δὲ πλουσιώτεροι πάντων
ὄντες πολλὰ καὶ αἰσχρὰ ἕνεκα κερδέων πεποιήκατε. ἐπεὶ
δὲ δικαιοσύνης οὐδὲν ὑμῖν προσήκει, σκέψασθε εἰ ἄρα ἐπ'
ἀνδρείᾳ ὑμῖν μέγα φρονητέον. καὶ τίς ἂν καλλίων κρίσις 41
τούτου γένοιτο ἢ ὡς ἐπολεμήσαμεν πρὸς ἀλλήλους; ἀλλὰ
γνώμῃ φαίητ' ἂν προέχειν, οἳ ἔχοντες καὶ τεῖχος καὶ ὅπλα
καὶ χρήματα καὶ συμμάχους Πελοποννησίους ὑπὸ τῶν
οὐδὲν τούτων ἐχόντων παρελύθητε; ἀλλ' ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμο-
νίοις δὴ οἴεσθε μέγα φρονητέον εἶναι; πῶς, οἵγε ὥσπερ
τοὺς δάκνοντας κύνας κλοιῷ δήσαντες παραδιδόασιν, οὕτω
κἀκεῖνοι ὑμᾶς παραδόντες τῷ ἠδικημένῳ τούτῳ δήμῳ

4 39. **διῆκε**: expressed differently and more fully in 3. 3; 7. — **ἀνελθόντες . . . εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν**: *cf.* Lys. XIII. 80 f. — **τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ**: *cf.* 3. 20 *τῷ ναῷ*. — **κατέβησαν**: some part of the text is lost here, including at least a mention of the calling of the assembly spoken of in 42. See App. — **οἱ στρατηγοί**: see on 2.

40. **γνῶναι ὑμᾶς αὐτούς**: in the original Delphic sense, '*take just measure of yourselves*' (Grote). — **ἐπὶ τίνι**: *cf.* 29 *μέγα ἐφρόνουν ἐπὶ τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ*. — **ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν δῆμος . . . ὑμεῖς δὲ κτέ.**: obs. the fine balance of the clauses, with the sharpening of the indictment against the oligarchs (*αἰσχρὰ ποιεῖν* for *ἀδικεῖν*, and *κερδέων* for *χρημάτων*). On *κερδέων*, see 21.

41. **ἢ ὡς**: equiv. to *ἢ αὕτη ἡ κρίσις, ὡς*. — **παρελύθητε**: *were paralyzed*. *Cf.* Lys. XIII. 46, *ἡ δύναμις τῆς πόλεως παρελύθη*. — **ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίοις δή**: with the emphasis of contempt. — **τοὺς . . . παραδιδόασιν**: proverbial with reference to the law of Solon, *κύνα δακόντα παραδοῦναι κελεύει* (*ὁ νόμος*) *κλοιῷ τριπήχει δεδεμένον* Plut. *Solon* 24. — **κἀκεῖνοι**: resumes with emphasis the *οἵγε*. See on i. 7. 25. — **τούτῳ**: for the attrib. position, see on *ἡμῶν* 20.

οἴχονται ἀπιόντες; οὐ μέντοι γε ὑμᾶς, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀξιῶ ἐγὼ 42
ὧν ὀμωμόκατε παραβῆναι οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτο πρὸς τοῖς
ἄλλοις καλοῖς ἐπιδεῖξαι, ὅτι καὶ εὔορκοι καὶ ὅσιοί ἐστε.
εἰπὼν δὲ ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, καὶ ὅτι οὐδὲν δέοι
ταράττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς ἀρχαίοις χρῆσθαι,
ἀνέστησε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν. καὶ τότε μὲν ἀρχὰς κατα- 43
στησάμενοι ἐπολιτεύοντο· ὑστέρῳ δὲ χρόνῳ ἀκούσαντες
ξένους μισθοῦσθαι τοὺς Ἐλευσῖνι, στρατευσάμενοι πανδη-
μεὶ ἐπ' αὐτοὺς τοὺς μὲν στρατηγοὺς αὐτῶν εἰς λόγους
ἐλθόντας ἀπέκτειναν, τοῖς δὲ ἄλλοις εἰσπέμψαντες τοὺς
φίλους καὶ ἀναγκαίους ἔπεισαν συναλλαγῆναι· καὶ ὀμό-
σαντες ὅρκους ἦ μὴν μὴ μνησικακήσειν, ἔτι καὶ νῦν ὁμοῦ
τε πολιτεύονται καὶ τοῖς ὅρκοις ἐμμένει ὁ δῆμος.

4 42. **ὑμᾶς**: *i.e.* the democrats as opposed to *ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος ἄνδρες*. *Cf.* 40. — **πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις καλοῖς**: "to their other noble deeds add the virtue of *σωφροσύνη*," which includes *εὐορκησία* and *ὁσιότης*. — **ἀνέστησε**: *adjourned*. Note the analogy of our parliamentary terms *rise*, *sit*, *session*.

43. **καὶ τότε**: the return of Thrasybulus and the exiles occurred on the twelfth of Boedromion (Sept. 21), 403 B.C. *Cf.* Plut. *de Glor. Ath.* 7. This day was afterwards celebrated yearly as a day of public thanksgiving (*χαριστήρια ἐλευθερίας*). — **ἐπολιτεύοντο**: *i.e.* they lived under the form of a *πολιτεία*, a free state. — **Ἐλευσῖνι**: locative; see on 32. — **ἦ μήν**: used esp. in declarations under oath, H. 1037, 9. — **μὴ μνησικακεῖν**: the oath was in these words: *καὶ οὐ μνησικακήσω τῶν πολιτῶν οὐδενὶ πλὴν τῶν τριάκοντα καὶ τῶν ἕνδεκα· οὐδὲ τούτων ὃς ἂν ἐθέλῃ εὐθύνας διδόναι τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς ἦρξεν* Andoc. *de Myst.* 90; according to this, the Ten who had ruled in the Piraeus were not excluded from the final amnesty; *cf.* 38. The laws and the oaths administered to senators and dicasts were revised to accord with the terms of the amnesty, *cf.* Andoc. *de Myst.* 81 ff.; by special votes, it was decreed that no criminal inquiries should be carried back beyond the archonship of Euclides (403 B.C.), and that all legal judgments, *etc.*, under the previous democracy should be valid, those under the Thirty not; while on the motion of Archinus (see on 2), a law was passed enabling the defendant in crimes committed prior to the archonship of Euclides to plead an exception in bar (*παραγραφή*) on the ground of the amnesty, the effect being to increase both the chance of failure and the pecuniary loss in case of failure, on the part of the plaintiff. Isocr. XVIII. 2. The amnesty seems in the main to have been observed. — **ἔτι καὶ νῦν**: *i.e.* at the time of writing, as to which see Introduction, p. xx.

Γ.

1 Ἡ μὲν δὴ Ἀθήνησι στάσις οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν. ἐκ δὲ 1
τούτου πέμψας Κῦρος ἀγγέλους εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἠξίου, οἷόσπερ αὐτὸς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἦν ἐν τῷ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους πολέμῳ, τοιούτους καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους αὐτῷ γίγνεσθαι. οἱ δ' ἔφοροι δίκαια νομίσαντες λέγειν αὐτὸν Σαμίῳ τῷ τότε ναυάρχῳ ἐπέστειλαν ὑπηρετεῖν Κύρῳ, εἴ τι δέοιτο. κἀκεῖνος μέντοι προθύμως ὅπερ ἐδεήθη ὁ Κῦρος ἔπραξεν· ἔχων γὰρ τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ναυτικὸν σὺν τῷ Κύρου περιέπλευσεν εἰς Κιλικίαν, καὶ ἐποίησε τὸν τῆς Κιλικίας ἄρχοντα Συέννεσιν μὴ δύνασθαι κατὰ γῆν ἐναντιοῦσθαι Κύρῳ πορευομένῳ ἐπὶ βασιλέα. ὡς μὲν οὖν Κῦρος στράτευμά τε συνέλεξε καὶ 2
τοῦτ' ἔχων ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν, καὶ ὡς ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, καὶ ὡς ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὡς ἐκ τούτου ἀπεσώθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ θάλατταν, Θεμιστογένει τῷ Συρακοσίῳ γέγραπται.

1 Book III. Spring of 401 to autumn of 395 B.C. Grote, chap. LXXII.–LXXIX.; Curtius, B. V. chap. III., IV.

Chap. **1.** *Expedition of Cyrus against Artaxerxes* (1–2). *Tissaphernes satrap of Phrygia and Ionia. Beginning of the war between Sparta and Persia. Thibron in Ionia* (3–7). *Dercylidas assumes command of the army* (8), *concludes a truce with Tissaphernes, and leads the army into the province of Pharnabazus* (9–10). *The satrapy of Aeolis under Mania and Midias* (10–15). *Dercylidas master of Aeolis; his treatment of Midias* (16–28).

1. **ἐκ δὲ τούτου**: in 401 B.C. — **πέμψας Κῦρος** *κτέ.*: on Cyrus' revolt against his brother, *cf. An.* i. 1. 3 ff. This embassy to Sparta to which no allusion is made in the *Anabasis*, is mentioned also by Diod. xiv. 19 and more in detail by Plut. *Artax.* 6 *καὶ Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔγραφε* (*sc.* Κῦρος) *παρακαλῶν βοηθεῖν καὶ συνεκπέμπειν ἄνδρας οἷς ἔφη δώσειν, ἂν μὲν πεζοὶ παρῶσιν, ἵππους, ἂν δὲ ἱππεῖς, συνωρίδας· ἐὰν δ' ἀγροὺς ἔχωσι, κώμας· ἐὰν δὲ κώμας, πόλεις· μισθοῦ δὲ τοῖς στρατευομένοις οὐκ ἀριθμὸν ἀλλὰ μέτρον ἔσεσθαι.* — **οἷόσπερ αὐτὸς** *κτέ.*: *cf.* i. 5. 2 ff. — **Σαμίῳ**: acc. to Diod., he joined Cyrus at Ephesus with 25 ships. Samius is not named in the *Anabasis*, but mention is made (*An.* i. 4. 2) of the arrival on the Cilician coast of Tamos an Egyptian, with a fleet consisting of 25 ships of Cyrus' own and 35 Peloponnesian ships under the admiral Pythagoras. — **Συέννεσιν**: see *An.* i. 2. 21 ff.

2. **ἡ μάχη**: at Cunaxa, not far from Babylon, in the autumn of 401 B.C.; *cf. An.* i. 8. — **ἐπὶ θάλατταν**: *i.e.* the Black Sea. — **Θεμιστογένει**: Themistogenes is otherwise unknown; nor

Ἐπεὶ μέντοι Τισσαφέρνης, πολλοῦ ἄξιος βασιλεῖ δόξας 3
γεγενῆσθαι ἐν τῷ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν πολέμῳ, σατράπης
κατεπέμφθη ὧν τε αὐτὸς πρόσθεν ἦρχε καὶ ὧν Κῦρος,
εὐθὺς ἠξίου τὰς Ἰωνικὰς πόλεις ἁπάσας ἑαυτῷ ὑπηκόους
εἶναι. αἱ δὲ ἅμα μὲν ἐλεύθεραι βουλόμεναι εἶναι, ἅμα δὲ
φοβούμεναι τὸν Τισσαφέρνην, ὅτι Κῦρον, ὅτ' ἔζη, ἀντ'
ἐκείνου ᾑρημέναι ἦσαν, εἰς μὲν τὰς πόλεις οὐκ ἐδέχοντο
αὐτόν, εἰς Λακεδαίμονα δὲ ἔπεμπον πρέσβεις καὶ ἠξίουν,
ἐπεὶ πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος προστάται εἰσίν, ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ
σφῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ Ἑλλήνων, ὅπως ἥ τε χώρα μὴ δῃοῖτο
αὐτῶν καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐλεύθεροι εἶεν. οἱ οὖν Λακεδαιμόνιοι 4
πέμπουσιν αὐτοῖς Θίβρωνα ἁρμοστήν, δόντες στρατιώτας
τῶν μὲν νεοδαμωδῶν εἰς χιλίους, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων Πελοποννησίων εἰς τετρακισχιλίους. ᾐτήσατο δ' ὁ Θίβρων καὶ παρ'
Ἀθηναίων τριακοσίους ἱππέας, εἰπὼν ὅτι αὐτὸς μισθὸν
παρέξει. οἱ δ' ἔπεμψαν τῶν ἐπὶ τῶν τριάκοντα ἱππευσάντων, νομίζοντες κέρδος τῷ δήμῳ, εἰ ἀποδημοῖεν καὶ ἐναπ-

1 can anything be determined with certainty concerning the relation in which his work stood to the *Anabasis* of Xenophon. Mahaffy speaks of the *Anabasis* as a 'huge parenthesis in the *Hellenica*, which is specially indicated as such at the opening of the third book.'

3. **ἐπεὶ κατεπέμφθη**: the aor. indic. is commonly used instead of the plpf. after temporal particles. GMT. 59; H. 837. — **ὅτι Κῦρον** *κτέ.*: *viz.* soon after the arrival of Cyrus in Asia Minor; *An.* i. 1. 6 *καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι, τότε δ' ἀφεστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.* *Cf. An.* i. 9. 9. — **ᾑρημέναι ἦσαν**: *had espoused the cause of*, as also in vii. 3. 8; *cf.* Hdt. i. 108. — **εἰσίν**: *sc. οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι*, implied in *Λακεδαίμονα*. — **ἐπιμεληθῆναι**: *assume the protection of.*

4. **νεοδαμωδῶν**: see on i. 3. 15. — **εἰς χιλίους**: *to the number of a thousand*, H. 796 c. — **ἱππευσάντων**: these knights, mentioned also ii. 4. 2; 8, 24; 31, had been a mainstay of the oligarchs. Acc. to Lys. xvi. 6, after the expulsion of the Thirty, they had been excluded from military service and compelled to refund the allowance for equipments made them by the state at their enrolment. For the partitive gen. used as obj., see on iv. 4. 13. — **κέρδος τῷ δήμῳ**: because even after the restoration of the democracy the oligarchic party was still strong at Athens. — **εἰ ἀποδημοῖεν καὶ ἐναπόλοιντο**: *if they should go abroad and perish there* (*ἐν-*).

ὄλοιντο. ἐπεὶ δ᾽ εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἀφίκοντο, συνήγαγε μὲν 5
στρατιώτας καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῇ ἠπείρῳ Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων·
πᾶσαι γὰρ τότε αἱ πόλεις ἐπείθοντο ὅ,τι Λακεδαιμόνιος
ἀνὴρ ἐπιτάττοι. καὶ σὺν μὲν ταύτῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ ὁρῶν
Θίβρων τὸ ἱππικὸν εἰς τὸ πεδίον οὐ κατέβαινεν, ἠγάπα δὲ
εἰ, ὅπου τυγχάνοι ὤν, δύναιτο ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἀδῄωτον
διαφυλάττειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ σωθέντες οἱ ἀναβάντες μετὰ Κύρου 6
συνέμιξαν αὐτῷ, ἐκ τούτου ἤδη καὶ ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις ἀντ-
ετάττετο τῷ Τισσαφέρνει, καὶ πόλεις Πέργαμον μὲν ἑκοῦσαν
προσέλαβε καὶ Τευθρανίαν καὶ Ἁλίσαρναν, ὧν Εὐρυσθένης
τε καὶ Προκλῆς ἦρχον οἱ ἀπὸ Δημαράτου τοῦ Λακεδαι-
μονίου· ἐκείνῳ δ᾽ αὕτη ἡ χώρα δῶρον ἐκ βασιλέως ἐδόθη

1 5. **ἐπεὶ . . . ἀφίκοντο**: at the opening of the year 399 B.C. — **συνήγαγε μέν**: the *μέν* is prob. to be rejected, since it has neither a correlative *δέ*, nor the strengthening force of *μήν*, as sometimes when *δέ* is omitted; see on iv. 1. 7. — **Λακεδαιμόνιος ἀνήρ**: *any Lacedaemonian;* to be distinguished from *ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος*, designating the entire nation. For a like characterization of Sparta's all-powerful hegemony, see *An.* vi. 6. 12 *τῆς δὲ Ἑλλάδος Λακεδαιμόνιοι προεστήκασιν· ἱκανοὶ δέ εἰσι καὶ εἷς ἕκαστος Λακεδαιμονίων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ὅ,τι βούλονται διαπράττεσθαι.* *Cf.* Μακεδὼν ἀνήρ Dem. *Phil.* i. 10. — **στρατιᾷ**: numbering now over 7000 men, Diod. xiv. 36. *σύν* is unusual; see on i. 4. 9. — **ὁρῶν . . . τὸ ἱππικόν**: Dindorf explains, *as he saw that his own cavalry was weak;* but this is reading into rather than out of the Greek. Suitable to the sense is the conjecture *ὀρρωδῶν*, but a slighter change would be to *ὀκνῶν*, as in 20 *ὀκνῶν ἤδη τοὺς πολίτας.*

6. **οἱ ἀναβάντες**: the remnant of the Ten Thousand, now rather less than five thousand, Diod. xiv. 37. They had been in the service of the Thracian king Seuthes, but now enlisted under Thibron at Pergamus. See *An.* vii. 6. 1; 8. 24. — **ἐκ τούτου ἤδη**: Xenophon passes over in silence, perhaps from personal dislike, Thibron's most important achievements, *e.g.* the conquest of Magnesia, and siege of Tralles (Diod. xiv. 36) and the laying waste of all Lydia (Isoc. *Paneg.* 144). That he purposely represents Thibron in an unfavorable light appears also in the portrayal of his character (8), and in the speech (2. 7), which is doubtless Xenophon's own. — **οἱ ἀπὸ Δημαράτου**: *the descendants of Demaratus.* Kr. *Spr.* 68, 16, 5. Demaratus, putative son of the Spartan king Ariston, after being driven from the throne by his colleague Cleomenes on a charge of illegitimacy, had left Lacedaemon and gone over to Darius Hystaspis, whose son Xerxes he accompanied in his invasion of Greece; Hdt. vi. 65 ff. — **ἐκ βασιλέως**: the agent viewed as the source, *cf. An.* i. 1. 6; see H. 798 c. —

ἀντὶ τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα συστρατείας· προσεχώρησαν δ'
αὐτῷ καὶ Γοργίων καὶ Γογγύλος, ἀδελφοὶ ὄντες, ἔχοντες ὁ
μὲν Γάμβρειον καὶ Παλαιγάμβρειον, ὁ δὲ Μύριναν καὶ
Γρύνειον· δῶρον δὲ καὶ αὗται αἱ πόλεις ἦσαν παρὰ βασι-
λέως Γογγύλῳ, ὅτι μόνος Ἐρετριέων μηδίσας ἔφυγεν. ἦν 7
δὲ ἃς ἀσθενεῖς οὔσας καὶ κατὰ κράτος ὁ Θίβρων ἐλάμβανε.
Λάρισάν γε μὴν τὴν Αἰγυπτίαν καλουμένην, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐπείθ-
ετο, περιστρατοπεδευσάμενος ἐπολιόρκει. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄλλως
οὐκ ἐδύνατο ἑλεῖν, φρεατίαν τεμόμενος ὑπόνομον ὤρυττεν,
ὡς ἀφαιρησόμενος τὸ ὕδωρ αὐτῶν. ὡς δ' ἐκ τοῦ τείχους
ἐκθέοντες πολλάκις ἐνέβαλον εἰς τὸ ὄρυγμα καὶ ξύλα καὶ
λίθους, ποιησάμενος αὖ χελώνην ξυλίνην ἐπέστησεν ἐπὶ
τῇ φρεατίᾳ. καὶ ταύτην μέντοι ἐκδραμόντες οἱ Λαρισαῖοι
νύκτωρ κατέκαυσαν. δοκοῦντος δ' αὐτοῦ οὐδὲν ποιεῖν,

1 **ἀντὶ τῆς** κτέ.: *in return for his coöperation in the expedition against Greece.* — **Γοργίων καὶ Γογγύλος**: mentioned also *An.* vii. 8. 8. The treason (μηδίσας) of Gongylus, the ancestor of the two brothers here named, falls in the time of the Persian wars. He had also served Pausanias in his negotiations with Xerxes; Thuc. i. 128. — **μηδίσας**: causal. — **ἔφυγεν**: *had been banished.*

7. **ἦν δὲ ἅς**: *but some;* see on ii. 4. 6. — **οὔσας**: causal. — **κατὰ κράτος**: *by assault,* opp. to ἑκοῦσαν 6, ἐπολιόρκει below. — **Λάρισαν τὴν Αἰγυπτίαν**: this epith. is said to have been given to the Aeolian city because king Cyrus had settled Egyptians there. *Cyr.* vii. 1. 45. — **γε μήν**: this combination of particles, occurring in the first two books only twice (ii. 3. 33; 42), is of freq. occurrence in the remaining books, and usually follows, as here, the emphatic word; iii. 5. 12; iv. 2. 17; 3. 15; 4. 1 and 14; v. 2. 16 and 18; 4. 17; vi. 1. 5, 9, 11; 2. 29; 5. 47; vii. 3. 8; sometimes after the art. (see on 5. 13); after conjs. (see on 5. 7); as correl. to μέν (see on iv. 2. 17). It marks progress in the narrative, at the same time suggesting something opposed to what precedes. — **φρεατίαν ὤρυττεν**: he sunk a shaft and from this dug an underground passage, which must have been intended to tap the conduit leading into the city and to draw off the water therefrom. We must accordingly regard ὑπόνομον as acc. of a subst. depending upon ὤρυττεν, as in Thuc. ii. 76 ὑπόνομον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ὀρύξαντες. The sense is against taking this word as an adj. with φρεατίαν, and further, the aor. partic. implies the completion of τέμνεσθαι, while the impf. implies the continuance of ὀρύττειν. — **χελώνην**: *cf.* testudo. — **δοκοῦντος** κτέ.: "since he seemed to be accomplishing

πέμπουσιν οἱ ἔφοροι ἀπολιπόντα Λάρισαν στρατεύεσθαι
ἐπὶ Καρίαν.

Ἐν Ἐφέσῳ δὲ ἤδη ὄντος αὐτοῦ, ὡς ἐπὶ Καρίαν πορευ- 8
σομένου, Δερκυλίδας ἄρξων ἀφίκετο ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα,
ἀνὴρ δοκῶν εἶναι μάλα μηχανητικός· καὶ ἐπεκαλεῖτο δὲ
Σίσυφος. ὁ μὲν οὖν Θίβρων ἀπῆλθεν οἴκαδε καὶ ζημιωθεὶς
ἔφυγε· κατηγόρουν γὰρ αὐτοῦ οἱ σύμμαχοι ὡς ἐφείη ἁρπά-
ζειν τῷ στρατεύματι τοὺς φίλους. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐπεὶ 9
παρέλαβε τὸ στράτευμα, γνοὺς ὑπόπτους ὄντας ἀλλήλοις
τὸν Τισσαφέρνην καὶ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, κοινολογησάμενος
τῷ Τισσαφέρνει ἀπήγαγεν εἰς τὴν Φαρναβάζου χώραν τὸ
στράτευμα, ἑλόμενος θατέρῳ μᾶλλον ἢ ἅμα ἀμφοτέροις
πολεμεῖν. ἦν δὲ καὶ πρόσθεν ὁ Δερκυλίδας πολέμιος τῷ
Φαρναβάζῳ· ἁρμοστὴς γὰρ γενόμενος ἐν Ἀβύδῳ ἐπὶ Λυσάν-
δρου ναυαρχοῦντος, διαβληθεὶς ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου, ἐστάθη
τὴν ἀσπίδα ἔχων, ὃ δοκεῖ κηλὶς εἶναι τοῖς σπουδαίοις
Λακεδαιμονίων· ἀταξίας γὰρ ζημίωμά ἐστι. καὶ διὰ ταῦτα
δὴ πολὺ ἥδιον ἐπὶ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ᾔει. καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν 10
τοσούτῳ διέφερεν εἰς τὸ ἄρχειν τοῦ Θίβρωνος, ὥστε παρ-

1 nothing here." *αὐτοῦ* is an adv. — **πέμπουσιν**: see on ii. 2. 7.

8. **ὡς πορευσομένου**: *intending, as he gave out, to march.* G. 1574; H. 978. — **ἄρξων**: *to take command.* — **ἀφίκετο**: in the autumn of 399 B.C. — **Σίσυφος**: the Corinthian hero, noted as the paragon of cunning. The name is explained by Curtius as an Aeol. reduplication of *σοφός*. *Cf.* Homer Z 153 ὃ κέρδιστος γένετ' ἀνδρῶν. — **ὡς ἐφείη**: indir. disc. with *κατηγορεῖν* in its primitive meaning, *cf.* 5. 25. — **ἁρπάζειν**: *plunder*, only here with the acc. of the person robbed; so with *ἀφαρπάζειν An.* i. 2. 27, as usually with *λῄζεσθαι, ἄγειν καὶ φέρειν.*

9. **ὄντας**: indir. disc. — **Λυσάνδρου ναυαρχοῦντος**: 407 B.C., *cf.* i. 5. 1. Acc. to Thuc. viii. 61 f., Dercylidas had caused Abydus to revolt from Athens in 411 B.C.; *cf. An.* v. 6. 24. — **ἐστάθη** κτέ.: *was compelled to stand, etc.* The shield was usually carried, except in battle, not by the officer himself, but by his *ὑπασπιστής*, *cf.* iv. 8. 39. See on iv. 5. 14. On this punishment, *cf.* Plut. *Arist.* 23, who says of Pausanias, *τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐκόλαζε πληγαῖς ἢ σιδηρᾶν ἄγκυραν ἐπιτιθεὶς ἠνάγκαζεν ἑστάναι δι' ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρας.* — **διὰ ταῦτα δή**: *for just this reason.*

10. **εὐθὺς μέν**: for the force of *μέν*, see on iv. ɪ. 7. — **εἰς τὸ ἄρχειν**: *in*

ἤγαγε τὸ στράτευμα διὰ τῆς φιλίας χώρας μέχρι τῆς Φαρναβάζου Αἰολίδος οὐδὲν βλάψας τοὺς συμμάχους.

Ἡ δὲ Αἰολὶς αὕτη ἦν μὲν Φαρναβάζου, ἐσατράπευε δὲ αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς χώρας, ἕως μὲν ἔζη, Ζῆνις Δαρδανεύς· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐκεῖνος νόσῳ ἀπέθανε, παρασκευαζομένου τοῦ Φαρναβάζου ἄλλῳ δοῦναι τὴν σατραπείαν, Μανία ἡ τοῦ Ζήνιος γυνή, Δαρδανὶς καὶ αὐτή, ἀναζεύξασα στόλον καὶ δῶρα λαβοῦσα, ὥστε καὶ αὐτῷ Φαρναβάζῳ δοῦναι καὶ παλλακίσιν αὐτοῦ χαρίσασθαι καὶ τοῖς δυναμένοις μάλιστα παρὰ Φαρναβάζῳ, ἐπορεύετο. ἐλθοῦσα δ' εἰς λόγους εἶπεν· 11
Ὦ Φαρνάβαζε, ὁ ἀνήρ σοι ὁ ἐμὸς καὶ τἆλλα φίλος ἦν καὶ τοὺς φόρους ἀπεδίδου, ὥστε σὺ ἐπαινῶν αὐτὸν ἐτίμας. ἢν οὖν ἐγώ σοι μηδὲν χεῖρον ἐκείνου ὑπηρετῶ, τί σε δεῖ ἄλλον σατράπην καθιστάναι; ἢν δέ τί σοι μὴ ἀρέσκω, ἐπὶ σοὶ δήπου ἔσται ἀφελομένῳ ἐμὲ ἄλλῳ δοῦναι τὴν ἀρχήν. ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἔγνω δεῖν τὴν γυναῖκα 12
σατραπεύειν. ἡ δ' ἐπεὶ κυρία τῆς χώρας ἐγένετο, τούς τε φόρους οὐδὲν ἧττον τἀνδρὸς ἀπεδίδου, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις, ὁπότε ἀφικνοῖτο πρὸς Φαρνάβαζον, ἀεὶ ἦγε δῶρα αὐτῷ, καὶ ὁπότε ἐκεῖνος εἰς τὴν χώραν καταβαίνοι, πολὺ πάντων τῶν ὑπάρχων κάλλιστα καὶ ἥδιστα ἐδέχετο αὐτόν, καὶ ἅς τε 13
παρέλαβε πόλεις διεφύλαττεν αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν οὐχ ὑπηκόων

1 *point of generalship.* — **ἡ δὲ Αἰολὶς** κτέ.: *i.e.* northern Aeolis or the Troad. — **Φαρναβάζου**: pred. poss. gen. G. 1094. 1; H. 732. — **Δαρδανεύς, Δαρδανίς**: *of Dardanus* (on the Hellespont). For the form, see G. 848, 1, 2; H. 560. — **Ζήνιος**: Ion. gen., used also by Att. writers in case of non-Att. names, *cf.* Γνώσιος i. 1. 29; Συεννέσιος *An.* i. 2. 12. — **ὥστε . . . δοῦναι**: see on ii. 4. 8.

11. ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἐμός: the most formal and rare position. G. 963; H. 668. The intrusion of σοί emphasizes the antithesis with ἐγώ in the following sentence. — **ὥστε ἐτίμας**: the indic. with ὥστε lays stress on the actual occurrence of the result; G. 1450; H. 927. *Cf.* 13.

12. ἔγνω: with inf. *decided*; see on ii. 3. 25. — **ἧττον**: *cf.* χεῖρον 11. — **ἀφικνοῖτο**: past general cond. G. 1431, 2; H. 914, B, 2.

13. παρέλαβεν: *received*, as her husband's successor. For a different

προσέλαβεν ἐπιθαλαττιδίας Λάρισάν τε καὶ Ἁμαξιτὸν καὶ
Κολωνάς, ξενικῷ μὲν Ἑλληνικῷ προσβαλοῦσα τοῖς τείχε-
σιν, αὐτὴ δ' ἐφ' ἁρμαμάξης θεωμένη· ὃν δ' ἐπαινέσειε,
τούτῳ δῶρα ἀμέμπτως ἐδίδου, ὥστε λαμπρότατα τὸ ξενικὸν
κατεσκευάσατο. συνεστρατεύετο δὲ τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ καὶ
ὁπότε εἰς Μυσοὺς ἢ Πισίδας ἐμβάλοι, ὅτι τὴν βασιλέως
χώραν κακουργοῦσιν. ὥστε καὶ ἀντετίμα αὐτὴν μεγαλο-
πρεπῶς ὁ Φαρνάβαζος καὶ σύμβουλον ἔστιν ὅτε παρεκάλει.
ἤδη δ' οὔσης αὐτῆς ἐτῶν πλέον ἢ τετταράκοντα, Μειδίας, 14
θυγατρὸς ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς ὤν, ἀναπτερωθεὶς ὑπό τινων ὡς
αἰσχρὸν εἴη γυναῖκα μὲν ἄρχειν, αὐτὸν δ' ἰδιώτην εἶναι,
τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους μάλα φυλαττομένης αὐτῆς, ὥσπερ ἐν
τυραννίδι προσῆκεν, ἐκείνῳ δὲ πιστευούσης καὶ ἀσπαζο-
μένης ὥσπερ ἂν γυνὴ γαμβρὸν ἀσπάζοιτο, εἰσελθὼν ἀπο-
πνίξαι αὐτὴν λέγεται. ἀπέκτεινε δὲ καὶ τὸν υἱὸν αὐτῆς, τό
τε εἶδος ὄντα πάγκαλον καὶ ἐτῶν ὄντα ὡς ἑπτακαίδεκα.
ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας Σκῆψιν καὶ Γέργιθα ἐχυρὰς πόλεις κατέ- 15
σχεν, ἔνθα καὶ τὰ χρήματα μάλιστα ἦν τῇ Μανίᾳ. αἱ δὲ
ἄλλαι πόλεις οὐκ ἐδέχοντο αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ Φαρναβάζῳ ἔσωζον
αὐτὰς οἱ ἐνόντες φρουροί. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ Μειδίας πέμψας
δῶρα τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ ἠξίου ἔχειν τὴν χώραν ὥσπερ ἡ Μανία.
ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο φυλάττειν αὐτά, ἔστ' ἂν αὐτὸς ἐλθὼν σὺν

1 use, *cf.* 16.—**ἐπιθαλαττιδίας**: so also iv. 8. 1; adj. of two endings 4. 28. *Cf.* 16 *ἐπιθαλαττίους*. The cities mentioned here and in 15 ff. are situated in the Troad, Larisa not being the one mentioned in 7. — **ὃν ἐπαινέσειε**: the rel. clause is made more emphatic by its position before the dem., *cf.* 21. — **ἢ Πισίδας**: the mention of this people here is striking, since their territory did not border on the satrapy of Pharnabazus. — **κακουργοῦσιν**: the pres. implies a state of constant hostility. — **ἔστιν ὅτε**: *cf.* *ἦν δὲ ἅς* 7.

14. **ἐτῶν**: pred. gen. of measure. — **ἀναπτερωθεὶς . . . ὡς**: *'fluttered' by some people's* saying *that*. *Cf.* also 4. 2. — **ἀσπαζομένης**: *being on friendly terms with*. — **αὐτὸν δ' εἶναι**: 'parataxis'; *while he, etc.*

15. **Γέργιθα**: from nom. *ἡ Γέργις* as in 19. The forms *τὰ Γέργιθα, αἱ* and *οἱ Γέργιθες* also occur. — **ἀπεκρίνατο**: with the notion of commanding as in

αὐτῷ ἐκείνῳ λάβῃ τὰ δῶρα· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἔφη ζῆν βούλεσθαι
μὴ τιμωρήσας Μανίᾳ. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ 16
ἀφικνεῖται, καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν ἐν μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ Λάρισαν καὶ
Ἁμαξιτὸν καὶ Κολωνὰς τὰς ἐπιθαλαττίους πόλεις ἑκούσας
παρέλαβε· πέμπων δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὰς Αἰολίδας πόλεις ἠξίου
ἐλευθεροῦσθαί τε αὐτὰς καὶ εἰς τὰ τείχη δέχεσθαι καὶ
συμμάχους γίγνεσθαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν Νεανδρεῖς καὶ Ἰλιεῖς
καὶ Κοκυλῖται ἐπείθοντο· καὶ γὰρ οἱ φρουροῦντες Ἕλληνες
ἐν αὐταῖς, ἐπεὶ ἡ Μανία ἀπέθανεν, οὐ πάνυ τι καλῶς
περιείποντο· ὁ δ' ἐν Κεβρῆνι, μάλα ἰσχυρῷ χωρίῳ, τὴν 17
φυλακὴν ἔχων, νομίσας, εἰ διαφυλάξειε Φαρναβάζῳ τὴν
πόλιν, τιμηθῆναι ἂν ὑπ' ἐκείνου, οὐκ ἐδέχετο τὸν Δερκυ-
λίδαν. ὁ δὲ ὀργιζόμενος παρεσκευάζετο προσβάλλειν. ἐπεὶ
δὲ θυομένῳ αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερὰ τῇ πρώτῃ, τῇ
ὑστεραίᾳ πάλιν ἐθύετο. ὡς δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἐκαλλιερεῖτο,
πάλιν τῇ τρίτῃ· καὶ μέχρι τεττάρων ἡμερῶν ἐκαρτέρει
θυόμενος, μάλα χαλεπῶς φέρων· ἔσπευδε γὰρ πρὶν Φαρ-
νάβαζον βοηθῆσαι ἐγκρατὴς γενέσθαι πάσης τῆς Αἰολίδος.
Ἀθηνάδας δέ τις Σικυώνιος λοχαγός, νομίσας τὸν μὲν 18
Δερκυλίδαν φλυαρεῖν διατρίβοντα, αὐτὸς δ' ἱκανὸς εἶναι
τὸ ὕδωρ ἀφελέσθαι τοὺς Κεβρηνίους, προσδραμὼν σὺν
τῇ ἑαυτοῦ τάξει ἐπειρᾶτο τὴν κρήνην συγχοῦν. οἱ δὲ

1 *Cyr.* v. 2. 24; so that φυλάττειν is indir. disc. for φύλαττε. — **σὺν αὐτῷ κτέ.**: *the gifts and him too.* — **μὴ τιμωρήσας**: cond.

16. **ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ**: '*At that critical moment* prior to the coming of the satrap, Derkylidas presented himself with his army and found Aeolis almost defenceless.' Grote. — **ἐπιθαλαττίους**: adj. of two endings; see on 13. — **δέχεσθαι**: *sc.* αὐτόν. — **οὐ πάνυ κτέ.**: *were by no manner of means well treated;* περιείποντο, pass. of περιέπω.

17. **ὁ . . . ἔχων**: a noteworthy example of the attrib. position of a clause; G. 960; H. 666 c. — **ἐγίγνετο**: used of sacrifices, *proved favorable; cf.* 5. 7. — **τῇ πρώτῃ**: *sc.* ἡμέρᾳ. — **μέχρι . . . ἡμερῶν**: the Eng. idiom requires the *ordinal* next higher. — **ἐκαρτέρει**: perhaps stronger than the more common διατελέω. — **πρὶν . . . βοηθῆσαι**: for the inf. with πρίν after affirmative sent., see G. 1470; H. 924 a. See on ii. 4. 18.

18. **οἱ δὲ ἔνδοθεν**: *the citizens,* equiv.

ἔνδοθεν ἐπεξελθόντες αὐτόν τε συνέτρωσαν καὶ δύο ἀπέκτειναν, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους παίοντες καὶ βάλλοντες ἀπήλασαν. ἀχθομένου δὲ τοῦ Δερκυλίδου καὶ νομίζοντος ἀθυμοτέραν καὶ τὴν προσβολὴν ἔσεσθαι, ἔρχονται ἐκ τοῦ τείχους παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κήρυκες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ἃ μὲν ὁ ἄρχων ποιοίη, οὐκ ἀρέσκοι σφίσιν, αὐτοὶ δὲ βούλοιντο σὺν τοῖς Ἕλλησι μᾶλλον ἢ σὺν τῷ βαρβάρῳ εἶναι. ἔτι δὲ διαλε- 19
γομένων αὐτῶν ταῦτα, παρὰ τοῦ ἄρχοντος αὐτῶν ἧκε λέγων ὅτι ὅσα λέγοιεν οἱ πρόσθεν καὶ αὐτῷ δοκοῦντα λέγοιεν. ὁ οὖν Δερκυλίδας εὐθὺς ὥσπερ ἔτυχε κεκαλλιερηκὼς ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἀναλαβὼν τὰ ὅπλα ἡγεῖτο πρὸς τὰς πύλας· οἱ δ᾽ ἀναπετάσαντες ἐδέξαντο. καταστήσας δὲ καὶ ἐνταῦθα φρουροὺς εὐθὺς ᾔει ἐπὶ τὴν Σκῆψιν καὶ τὴν Γέργιθα. ὁ δὲ Μειδίας προσδοκῶν μὲν τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, 20
ὀκνῶν δ᾽ ἤδη τοὺς πολίτας, πέμψας πρὸς τὸν Δερκυλίδαν εἶπεν ὅτι ἔλθοι ἂν εἰς λόγους, εἰ ὁμήρους λάβοι. ὁ δὲ πέμψας αὐτῷ ἀπὸ πόλεως ἑκάστης τῶν συμμάχων ἕνα ἐκέλευσε λαβεῖν τούτων ὁπόσους τε καὶ ὁποίους βούλοιτο. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν δέκα ἐξῆλθε, καὶ συμμίξας τῷ Δερκυλίδᾳ ἠρώτα ἐπὶ τίσιν ἂν σύμμαχος γένοιτο. ὁ δ᾽ ἀπεκρίνατο ἐφ᾽ ᾧτε τοὺς πολίτας ἐλευθέρους τε καὶ αὐτονόμους ἐᾶν.

1 to *οἱ ἔνδον*, by attraction; see on 22; i. 4. 10. — **ἀθυμοτέραν**: transferred from the assailants to the assault. So we speak of a 'spirited attack,' 'church-going bell.' — **ἔρχονται . . . εἶπον**: on the change of tense, *cf.* ii. 1. 15. — **προσβολήν**: *i.e.* the general assault. — **ὁ ἄρχων**: *i.e.* *ὁ . . . τὴν φυλακὴν ἔχων* 17.

19. **ἧκε λέγων**: for the partic., see on ii. 1. 8; 4. 37. *Cf.* v. 3. 25. — **ὅσα λέγοιεν** *κτέ.*: "in all that they said, they expressed his views also." 'The reader will remark here how Xenophon shapes the narrative in such a manner as to inculcate the pious duty in a general of obeying the warnings furnished by the sacrifice — either for action or inaction. I have already noticed how often he does this in the *Anabasis*. Such an inference is never, I believe, to be found suggested in Thucydides.' Grote.

20. **ἐφ᾽ ᾧτε ἐᾶν**: see on ii. 2. 20. — **ἅμα**: const. with the partic., *even while saying this;* so 22.

καὶ ἅμα ταῦτα λέγων ᾔει πρὸς τὴν Σκῆψιν. γνοὺς δὲ ὁ 21
Μειδίας ὅτι οὐκ ἂν δύναιτο κωλύειν βίᾳ τῶν πολιτῶν,
εἴασεν αὐτὸν εἰσιέναι. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας θύσας τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ
ἐν τῇ τῶν Σκηψίων ἀκροπόλει τοὺς μὲν τοῦ Μειδίου φρου-
ροὺς ἐξήγαγε, παραδοὺς δὲ τοῖς πολίταις τὴν πόλιν, καὶ
παρακελευσάμενος, ὥσπερ Ἕλληνας καὶ ἐλευθέρους χρή,
οὕτω πολιτεύειν, ἐξελθὼν ἡγεῖτο ἐπὶ τὴν Γέργιθα. συμ-
προὔπεμπον δὲ πολλοὶ αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν Σκηψίων, τιμῶντές
τε καὶ ἡδόμενοι τοῖς πεπραγμένοις. ὁ δὲ Μειδίας παρεπ- 22
όμενος αὐτῷ ἠξίου τὴν τῶν Γεργιθίων πόλιν παραδοῦναι
αὐτῷ. καὶ ὁ Δερκυλίδας μέντοι ἔλεγεν ὡς τῶν δικαίων
οὐδενὸς ἀτυχήσοι· ἅμα δὲ ταῦτα λέγων ᾔει πρὸς τὰς πύλας
σὺν τῷ Μειδίᾳ, καὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἠκολούθει αὐτῷ εἰρηνικῶς
εἰς δύο. οἱ δ᾽ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων καὶ μάλα ὑψηλῶν ὄντων
ὁρῶντες τὸν Μειδίαν σὺν αὐτῷ οὐκ ἔβαλλον· εἰπόντος
δὲ τοῦ Δερκυλίδου· Κέλευσον, ὦ Μειδία, ἀνοῖξαι τὰς
πύλας, ἵνα ἡγῇ μὲν σύ, ἐγὼ δὲ σὺν σοὶ εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν ἔλθω
κἀνταῦθα θύσω τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ, ὁ Μειδίας ὤκνει μὲν ἀνοίγειν
τὰς πύλας, φοβούμενος δὲ μὴ παραχρῆμα συλληφθῇ,
ἐκέλευεν ἀνοῖξαι. ὁ δ᾽ ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλθεν, ἔχων αὖ τὸν Μειδίαν 23
ἐπορεύετο πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους
στρατιώτας ἐκέλευσε θέσθαι περὶ τὰ τείχη τὰ ὅπλα, αὐτὸς
δὲ σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἔθυε τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ. ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ἐτέθυτο,
ἀνεῖπε καὶ τοὺς Μειδίου δορυφόρους θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα ἐπὶ τῷ

1 21. **βίᾳ τῶν πολιτῶν**: equiv. to ἀκόντων τῶν πολιτῶν. — **τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ**: 'the great patron goddess of Ilium and most of the Teukrian towns.' Grote. — **ὥσπερ . . . οὕτω**: as to the order, see on 13.

22. **παραδοῦναι**: the subj. αὐτόν is omitted, since it can be easily supplied from the preceding αὐτῷ. — **εἰς δύο**: here *in double file*, *cf.* 4. 13; εἰς also is used (like ἐπί with the gen.) to denote the *depth* 2. 16; *An.* vii. 1. 23; for both constructions in the same sense, see ii. 4. 11; 12. — **οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων**: *those on the towers.* The prep. ἀπό is accounted for by the signification of βάλλειν, *cf.* 5. 23. See on i. 3. 9. — **καὶ μάλα**: see on ii. 4. 2.

23. **αὖ**: *i.e.* as at Scepsis, *cf.* 21. — **ἐτέθυτο**: *had taken the auspices;* obs.

στόματι τοῦ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύματος, ὡς μισθοφορήσοντας·
Μειδίᾳ γὰρ οὐδὲν ἔτι δεινὸν εἶναι. ὁ μέντοι Μειδίας 24
ἀπορῶν ὅ,τι ποιοίη, εἶπεν, Ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν ἄπειμι, ἔφη,
ξένιά σοι παρασκευάσων. ὁ δέ, Οὐ μὰ Δί', ἔφη, ἐπεὶ
αἰσχρὸν ἐμὲ τεθυκότα ξενίζεσθαι ὑπὸ σοῦ, ἀλλὰ μὴ ξενίζειν
σέ. μένε οὖν παρ' ἡμῖν· ἐν ᾧ δ' ἂν τὸ δεῖπνον παρα-
σκευάζηται, ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ τὰ δίκαια πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ δια-
σκεψόμεθα καὶ ποιήσομεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκαθέζοντο, ἠρώτα ὁ 25
Δερκυλίδας· Εἰπέ μοι, ὦ Μειδία, ὁ πατήρ σε ἄρχοντα τοῦ
οἴκου κατέλιπε; Μάλιστα, ἔφη. Καὶ πόσαι σοι οἰκίαι
ἦσαν; πόσοι δὲ χῶροι; πόσαι δὲ νομαί; ἀπογράφοντος δ'
αὐτοῦ οἱ παρόντες τῶν Σκηψίων εἶπον· Ψεύδεταί σε οὗτος,
ὦ Δερκυλίδα. Ὑμεῖς δέ γ', ἔφη, μὴ λίαν μικρολογεῖσθε.
ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπεγέγραπτο τὰ πατρῷα, Εἰπέ μοι, ἔφη, Μανία 26
δὲ τίνος ἦν; οἱ δὲ πάντες εἶπον ὅτι Φαρναβάζου. Οὐκοῦν
καὶ τὰ ἐκείνης, ἔφη, Φαρναβάζου; Μάλιστα, ἔφασαν.
Ἡμέτερ' ἂν εἴη, ἔφη, ἐπεὶ κρατοῦμεν· πολέμιος γὰρ ἡμῖν
Φαρνάβαζος. ἀλλ' ἡγείσθω τις, ἔφη, ὅπου κεῖται τὰ

1 the change of voice. — **μισθοφορήσοντας**: *sc.* under Dercylidas. — **Μειδίᾳ γὰρ . . . εἶναι**: *for Midias has nothing more to fear,* "as a plain citizen he needs no body-guard."

24. **ὅ,τι ποιοίη**: the dir. disc. would be *τί ποιῶ*; G. 1490; H. 932, 2 b, 2. — **ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν**: *I, then, for my part.* The same introductory words occur also *An.* v. I. 2. For *μέν* equiv. to *μήν*, see on iv. I. 7. — **ξένια**: used by Midias in the sense of *friendly gifts,* but taken by Dercylidas in the sense of *hospitality* in order to preclude the departure of Midias. — **τεθυκότα ξενίζεσθαι**: those who offered sacrifice were accustomed to feast their friends on the flesh of the victims, or at least to share it with them, *cf.* iv. 3. 14. — **ἐν ᾧ δ' ἂν κτέ.**: fut. cond. rel. clause (of the more vivid kind).

25. **ἄρχοντα τοῦ οἴκου**: *head of the family.* — **μάλιστα**: *most certainly;* a strong affirmative, as also freq. *μάλα τοι, καὶ μάλα, πάνυ γε.* — **ψεύδεται**: *is deceiving.* In this sense the active is more common. — **μὴ λίαν μικρολογεῖσθε**: *don't put too fine a point on it.*

26. **τίνος ἦν**: among the orientals, the subjects were looked upon as the property of their lords, the king (*ὁ δεσπότης*) alone being regarded as free, *cf.* vi. I. 12; accordingly, even the highest dignitaries of the realm and the satraps are called *δοῦλοι*. *Cf.* iv. I. 36; *An.* i. 9. 29; ii. 5. 38. — **ἡμέτερ' ἂν εἴη**: *in that case they would be ours;* "to the victors belong the

Μανίας καὶ τὰ Φαρναβάζου. ἡγουμένων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπὶ 27
τὴν Μανίας οἴκησιν, ἣν παρειλήφει ὁ Μειδίας, ἠκολούθει
κἀκεῖνος. ἐπεὶ δ᾽ εἰσῆλθεν, ἐκάλει ὁ Δερκυλίδας τοὺς
ταμίας, φράσας δὲ τοῖς ὑπηρέταις λαβεῖν αὐτοὺς προεῖπεν
αὐτοῖς ὡς εἴ τι κλέπτοντες ἁλώσοιντο τῶν Μανίας, παρα-
χρῆμα ἀποσφαγήσοιντο. οἱ δ᾽ ἐδείκνυσαν. ὁ δ᾽ ἐπεὶ εἶδε
πάντα, κατέκλεισεν αὐτὰ καὶ κατεσημήνατο καὶ φύλακας
κατέστησεν. ἐξιὼν δὲ οὓς εὗρεν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῶν 28
ταξιάρχων καὶ λοχαγῶν, εἶπεν αὐτοῖς· Μισθὸς μὲν ἡμῖν,
ὦ ἄνδρες, εἴργασται τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐγγὺς ἐνιαυτοῦ ὀκτακισ-
χιλίοις ἀνδράσιν· ἢν δέ τι προσεργασώμεθα, καὶ ταῦτα
προσέσται. ταῦτα δ᾽ εἶπε γιγνώσκων ὅτι ἀκούσαντες πολὺ
εὐτακτότεροι καὶ θεραπευτικώτεροι ἔσοιντο. ἐρομένου δὲ
τοῦ Μειδίου· Ἐμὲ δὲ ποῦ χρὴ οἰκεῖν, ὦ Δερκυλίδα; ἀπε-
κρίνατο· Ἔνθαπερ καὶ δικαιότατον, ὦ Μειδία, ἐν τῇ
πατρίδι τῇ σαυτοῦ Σκήψει καὶ ἐν τῇ πατρῴᾳ οἰκίᾳ.

2 Ὁ μὲν δὴ Δερκυλίδας ταῦτα διαπραξάμενος καὶ λαβὼν 1

1 spoils." For the omission of the prot., see G. 1327; H. 903. — **κεῖται**: *are laid up; stored.* As freq., this verb serves as a pass. to *τίθημι*, *cf.* 2. 19 *συγκείμενον*. — **τὰ Μανίας καὶ τὰ Φαρναβάζου**: *the possessions of Mania and Pharnabazus.* We should expect but one art., but its repetition repeats the argument, "as they belonged to Mania, so they belonged to Pharnabazus, and I am come to take possession of the latter's goods."

27. **λαβεῖν**: equiv. to *συλλαβεῖν*.

28. **εἴργασται**: *has been earned.* For an analogous use of the Eng. cognate, *cf. King Lear* ii. 1, 'And of my land . . . I'll *work the means* to make thee capable.' — **ἐμὲ δὲ** *κτέ.*: note the emphatic position of the pron. The normal order would give **ποῦ** the first place. Grote finds in the abundance of detail and the dramatic manner of this episode a support for his theory that Xenophon was now serving with the remnant of the Ten Thousand in Asia Minor.

Chap. **2.** *Dercylidas concludes a treaty with Pharnabazus and winters in Bithynia* (1, 2); *a detachment of his allies, the Odrysians, is routed with great loss by the Bithynians* (2–5). *Dercylidas advances to Lampsacus, is appointed commander-in-chief* (6–8), *reviews the treaty with Pharnabazus, and proceeds to build a wall across the Chersonesus* (9, 10). *Siege of Atarneus* (11). *Pharnabazus joins Tissaphernes in Ionia; Dercylidas moves upon them, and after a show of resistance concludes a truce* (12–20). *Sparta declares war against* 2

ἐν ὀκτὼ ἡμέραις ἐννέα πόλεις, ἐβουλεύετο ὅπως ἂν μὴ ἐν τῇ φιλίᾳ χειμάζων βαρὺς εἴη τοῖς συμμάχοις, ὥσπερ Θίβρων, μηδ᾽ αὖ Φαρνάβαζος καταφρονῶν τῇ ἵππῳ κακουργῇ τὰς Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις. πέμπει οὖν πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ ἐρωτᾷ πότερον βούλεται εἰρήνην ἢ πόλεμον ἔχειν. ὁ μέντοι Φαρνάβαζος νομίσας τὴν Αἰολίδα ἐπιτετειχίσθαι τῇ ἑαυτοῦ οἰκήσει Φρυγίᾳ, σπονδὰς εἵλετο.

Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἐγένετο, ἐλθὼν ὁ Δερκυλίδας εἰς τὴν 2
Βιθυνίδα Θρᾴκην ἐκεῖ διεχείμαζεν, οὐδὲ τοῦ Φαρναβάζου πάνυ τι ἀχθομένου· πολλάκις γὰρ οἱ Βιθυνοὶ αὐτῷ ἐπολέμουν. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὁ Δερκυλίδας ἀσφαλῶς φέρων καὶ ἄγων τὴν Βιθυνίδα καὶ ἄφθονα ἔχων τὰ ἐπιτήδεια διετέλει· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦλθον αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ Σεύθου πέραθεν σύμμαχοι τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν ἱππεῖς τε ὡς διακόσιοι καὶ πελτασταὶ ὡς τριακόσιοι, οὗτοι στρατοπεδευσάμενοι καὶ περισταυρωσάμενοι ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ὡς εἴκοσι στάδια, αἰτοῦντες φύλακας τοῦ στρατοπέδου τὸν Δερκυλίδαν τῶν ὁπλιτῶν, ἐξῄεσαν ἐπὶ λείαν, καὶ πολλὰ ἐλάμβανον ἀνδράποδά τε καὶ χρήματα.

2 *Elis, which is invaded and reduced* (21–31).

1. **ὀκτὼ ἡμέραις**: in the fall of 399 B.C. — **ὅπως . . . κακουργῇ**: *ὅπως* is first const. here in an indir. question with the potential opt., as often, see ii. 3. 13; vii. 1. 27; then with a final clause, which, as freq. in Xen., takes the subjv. after a historical tense; see on iv. 8. 16. — **καταφρονῶν**: in the absolute use, *disdainfully, contemptuously. Cf.* iv. 4. 10. — **μηδ᾽ αὖ** *κτέ.*: a case of parataxis, being logically subord. to the preceding clause. — **τῇ ἵππῳ**: dat. of cause with *καταφρονῶν* and of means with *κακουργῇ*. *ἡ ἵππος* is equiv. to *οἱ ἱππεῖς*, as *ἡ ἀσπίς* to *οἱ ὁπλῖται* (*ἀσπισταί*). *Cf.* German *Mann* in military use. — **ἐπιτετειχίσθαι**: *ἐπιτειχίζω* with the dat., *establish as a stronghold*, from which offensive operations can be carried on against another (dat.). "Thinking that Aeolis *had been transformed into a fortress which threatened* his own province Phrygia."

2. **τὴν Βιθυνίδα Θρᾴκην**: *i.e.* Bithynia. The Bithynians were called Thracians because they had migrated from Thrace. — **οὐδὲ πάνυ τι**: *cf.* I. 16. — **τὰ μὲν ἄλλα**: *for the rest.* — **Σεύθου**: a chief of the Odrysians in Thrace on the Pontus; *cf.* iv. 8. 26; *An.* vii. 1. 5; hence **πέραθεν**: of the opposite (European) shore of the Hellespont. — **τῶν ὁπλιτῶν**: part. gen. as obj. of *αἰτοῦντες*, *cf.* I. 4 *τῶν ἱππευσάντων* (G. 170, 1; H. 736); and with *φύλακας* as its logical appos.

ἤδη δ' ὄντος μεστοῦ τοῦ στρατοπέδου αὐτοῖς πολλῶν αἰχμα- 3
λώτων, καταμαθόντες οἱ Βιθυνοὶ ὅσοι τ' ἐξῄεσαν καὶ ὅσους
κατέλιπον Ἕλληνας φύλακας, συλλεγέντες παμπληθεῖς
πελτασταὶ καὶ ἱππεῖς ἅμ' ἡμέρᾳ προσπίπτουσι τοῖς ὁπλί-
ταις ὡς διακοσίοις οὖσιν. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο, οἱ μὲν
ἔβαλλον, οἱ δ' ἠκόντιζον εἰς αὐτούς. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἐτιτρώ-
σκοντο μὲν καὶ ἀπέθνῃσκον, ἐποίουν δ' οὐδὲν καθειργμένοι
ἐν τῷ σταυρώματι ὡς ἀνδρομήκει ὄντι, διασπάσαντες τὸ
αὑτῶν ὀχύρωμα ἐφέροντο εἰς αὐτούς. οἱ δὲ ᾗ μὲν ἐκθέοιεν 4
ὑπεχώρουν, καὶ ῥᾳδίως ἀπέφευγον πελτασταὶ ὁπλίτας, ἔν-
θεν δὲ καὶ ἔνθεν ἠκόντιζον, καὶ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἐφ' ἑκάστῃ
ἐκδρομῇ κατέβαλλον· τέλος δὲ ὥσπερ ἐν αὐλίῳ σηκα-
σθέντες κατηκοντίσθησαν. ἐσώθησαν μέντοι αὐτῶν ἀμφὶ
τοὺς πεντεκαίδεκα εἰς τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, καὶ οὗτοι, ἐπεὶ εὐθέως
ᾔσθοντο τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἀπεχώρησαν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ διαπεσόντες,
ἀμελησάντων τῶν Βιθυνῶν. ταχὺ δὲ ταῦτα διαπραξάμενοι 5
οἱ Βιθυνοὶ καὶ τοὺς σκηνοφύλακας τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν Θρᾳκῶν
ἀποκτείναντες, ἀπολαβόντες πάντα τὰ αἰχμάλωτα ἀπῆλθον·
ὥστε οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπεὶ ᾔσθοντο, βοηθοῦντες οὐδὲν ἄλλο
εὗρον ἢ νεκροὺς γυμνοὺς ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. ἐπεὶ μέντοι
ἐπανῆλθον οἱ Ὀδρύσαι, θάψαντες τοὺς ἑαυτῶν καὶ πολὺν

2 3. **αὐτοῖς**: nearly equiv. to poss. gen., G. 1170. — **αἰχμαλώτων**: neut., *booty*; *cf.* 5. — **οἱ μέν, οἱ δέ**: *viz.* the Bithynians; the second *οἱ δέ* refers to the hoplites. — **ὡς ἀνδρομήκει**: *ὡς*, as with numerals, *about*, *cf. An.* v. 4. 12 *παλτὸν ὡς ἑξάπηχυ*, *Cyr.* vi. 1. 30 *δρέπανα ὡς διπήχη*. — **ὀχύρωμα**: rhetorical variant for *σταύρωμα*. *Cf.* iv. 4. 10 *διασπάσαντες τὸ σταύρωμα*.

4. **οἱ δὲ** *κτέ.*: obs. the change of subj.: *οἱ δὲ* (Βιθυνοὶ) *ᾗ μὲν ἐκθέοιεν* (*οἱ Ἕλληνες*), *κατηκοντίσθησαν* (*οἱ Ἕλληνες*). — **πελτασταί**: *because they were light-armed*; expressed more fully *An.* vi. 3. 4 *πολλοὶ δὲ διέφυγον πελτασταὶ ὄντες ὁπλίτας*, *cf.* iv. 5. 15. — **ἐκδρομῇ**: *cf. ἐκθέοιεν* above. — **τέλος**: adv. acc. — **ἀμφὶ τοὺς πεντεκαίδεκα**: the art. is used with numerals of an approximate round number. H. 664 c. *Cf.* Kühn. 465, 13. — **καὶ οὗτοι**: *and indeed these*. — **ἐπεὶ εὐθέως**: for the usual *ἐπεὶ τάχιστα*, ubi primum. — **ἐν τῇ μάχῃ** *κτέ.*: *having slipped away in the course of the battle*.

5. **ἐπανῆλθον**: "had returned from their foraging expedition"; *cf.* 2. —

οἶνον ἐκπιόντες ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἱπποδρομίαν ποιήσαντες,
ὁμοῦ δὴ τὸ λοιπὸν τοῖς Ἕλλησι στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἦγον
καὶ ἔκαον τὴν Βιθυνίδα.

Ἅμα δὲ τῷ ἦρι ἀποπορευόμενος ὁ Δερκυλίδας ἐκ τῶν 6
Βιθυνῶν ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Λάμψακον. ἐνταῦθα δ᾽ ὄντος αὐτοῦ
ἔρχονται ἀπὸ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν Ἄρακός τε καὶ Ναυβάτης
καὶ Ἀντισθένης. οὗτοι δ᾽ ἦλθον ἐπισκεψόμενοι τά τε ἄλλα
ὅπως ἔχοι τὰ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, καὶ Δερκυλίδᾳ ἐροῦντες μένοντι
ἄρχειν καὶ τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐνιαυτόν· ἐπιστεῖλαι δὲ σφίσιν
αὐτοῖς τοὺς ἐφόρους καὶ συγκαλέσαντας τοὺς στρατιώτας
εἰπεῖν ὡς ὧν μὲν πρόσθεν ἐποίουν μέμφοιντο αὐτοῖς, ὅτι δὲ
νῦν οὐδὲν ἠδίκουν, ἐπαινοῖεν· καὶ περὶ τοῦ λοιποῦ χρόνου
εἰπεῖν ὅτι ἢν μὲν ἀδικῶσιν, οὐκ ἐπιτρέψουσιν· ἢν δὲ δίκαια
περὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ποιῶσιν, ἐπαινέσονται αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ 7
μέντοι συγκαλέσαντες τοὺς στρατιώτας ταῦτ᾽ ἔλεγον, ὁ τῶν
Κυρείων προεστηκὼς ἀπεκρίνατο· Ἀλλ᾽, ὦ ἄνδρες Λακε-
δαιμόνιοι, ἡμεῖς μέν ἐσμεν οἱ αὐτοὶ νῦν τε καὶ πέρυσιν·
ἄρχων δὲ ἄλλος μὲν νῦν, ἄλλος δὲ τὸ παρελθόν. τὸ οὖν
αἴτιον τοῦ νῦν μὲν μὴ ἐξαμαρτάνειν, τότε δέ, αὐτοὶ ἤδη
ἱκανοί ἐστε γιγνώσκειν. συσκηνούντων δὲ τῶν τε οἴκοθεν 8
πρέσβεων καὶ τοῦ Δερκυλίδα, ἐπεμνήσθη τις τῶν περὶ τὸν
Ἄρακον ὅτι καταλελοίποιεν πρέσβεις τῶν Χερρονησιτῶν ἐν

2 **ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς**: *in their honor.* — **πολὺν οἶνον**: the Thracians were notorious for intemperance.

6. **ἅμα τῷ ἦρι**: 398 B.C. — **τά τε ἄλλα**: proleptic. Note the position of τέ. — **μένοντι ἄρχειν**: *to remain there and continue in command.* Obs. that ἐροῦντες governs two infinitives, ἄρχειν and ἐπιστεῖλαι, the first as a verb of *commanding*, the second in its usual sense of *saying*. — **συγκαλέσαντας**: not assimilated (to σφίσιν αὐτοῖς) as is the case with μένοντι above. — **ὧν πρόσθεν κτέ.**: *i.e.* under Thibron; *for what, etc.* (τούτων ἃ κτλ.) Gen. of cause with μέμφεσθαι. The usual const. is the acc. of the thing and dat. of the pers.

7. **ὁ προεστηκώς**: doubtless Xenophon himself; *cf.* I. 6. — **τὸ παρελθόν**: *sc.* ἔτος implied in πέρυσιν. *Cf.* Cyr. viii. 5. 23 τὰ παρελθόντα. — **τότε δέ**: (correl. to νῦν μέν), brief expression for τοῦ τότε δὲ ἐξαμαρτάνειν.

8. **ἐπεμνήσθη**: *mentioned.* — **ὥστ᾽**

Λακεδαίμονι. τούτους δὲ λέγειν ἔφασαν ὡς νῦν μὲν οὐ
δύναιντο τὴν Χερρόνησον ἐργάζεσθαι· φέρεσθαι γὰρ καὶ
ἄγεσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν Θρᾳκῶν· εἰ δ᾽ ἀποτειχισθείη ἐκ θαλάττης
εἰς θάλατταν, καὶ σφίσιν ἂν γῆν πολλὴν καὶ ἀγαθὴν εἶναι
ἐργάζεσθαι καὶ ἄλλοις ὁπόσοι βούλοιντο Λακεδαιμονίων·
ὥστ᾽ ἔφασαν οὐκ ἂν θαυμάζειν, εἰ καὶ πεμφθείη τις Λακε-
δαιμονίων ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως σὺν δυνάμει ταῦτα πράξων. ὁ 9
οὖν Δερκυλίδας πρὸς μὲν ἐκείνους οὐκ εἶπεν ἣν ἔχοι γνώ-
μην ταῦτ᾽ ἀκούσας, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπέπεμψεν αὐτοὺς ἐπ᾽ Ἐφέσου
διὰ τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων, ἡδόμενος ὅτι ἔμελλον ὄψεσθαι
τὰς πόλεις ἐν εἰρήνῃ εὐδαιμονικῶς διαγούσας. οἱ μὲν δὴ
ἐπορεύοντο. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐπειδὴ ἔγνω μενετέον ὄν,
πάλιν πέμψας πρὸς τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἐπήρετο πότερα βού-
λοιτο σπονδὰς ἔχειν καθάπερ διὰ τοῦ χειμῶνος ἢ πόλεμον.
ἑλομένου δὲ τοῦ Φαρναβάζου καὶ τότε σπονδάς, οὕτω κατα-
λιπὼν καὶ τὰς περὶ ἐκεῖνον πόλεις φιλίας ἐν εἰρήνῃ δια-
βαίνει τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι εἰς τὴν Εὐρώ-
πην, καὶ διὰ φιλίας τῆς Θρᾴκης πορευθεὶς καὶ ξενισθεὶς
ὑπὸ Σεύθου ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Χερρόνησον. ἣν καταμαθὼν 10
πόλεις μὲν ἕνδεκα ἢ δώδεκα ἔχουσαν, χώραν δὲ παμφορω-
τάτην καὶ ἀρίστην οὖσαν, κεκακωμένην δέ, ὥσπερ ἐλέγετο,
ὑπὸ τῶν Θρᾳκῶν, ἐπεὶ μετρῶν εὗρε τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ ἑπτὰ καὶ

2 **ἔφασαν**: *viz.* the envoys from Sparta, *ἔφασαν* being a parenthetic repetition of *ἔφασαν* above. See on ii. 3. 22. — **σὺν δυνάμει**: *with a force.* — **φέρεσθαι**: acc. to *An.* i. 3. 4, the Thracians had even desired to deprive the Greek inhabitants of their territory. — **θαυμάζειν**: *be surprised.*

9. **μενετέον ὄν**: *that he was to remain;* suppl. partic. in indir. disc. — **οὕτω**: as often with the principal verb, repeating the meaning of a preceding partic. (here in the gen. abs.). H. 976 b. *Cf.* iv. 4. 2. So after a temporal or cond. clause, 12; iv. 4. 5 and 8; vii. 1. 2 and 17. — **τὰς περὶ ἐκεῖνον πόλεις**: doubtless the Aeolian cities, on the borders of Pharnabazus' province, which were now in alliance (*φιλίας*) with the Lacedaemonians, and to which Dercylidas had secured peace by his treaty with Pharnabazus. On the use of *περί*, *cf.* Thuc. iv. 83 *ὡς πολλὰ αὐτοῖς τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν χωρίων ξύμμαχα ποιήσοι.*

10. **ἕνδεκα ἢ δώδεκα**: afterwards

τριάκοντα στάδια, οὐκ ἐμέλλησεν, ἀλλὰ θυσάμενος ἐτείχιζε,
κατὰ μέρη διελὼν τοῖς στρατιώταις τὸ χωρίον· καὶ ἆθλα
αὐτοῖς ὑποσχόμενος δώσειν τοῖς πρώτοις ἐκτειχίσασι, καὶ
τοῖς ἄλλοις ὡς ἕκαστοι ἄξιοι εἶεν, ἀπετέλεσε τὸ τεῖχος ἀρξά-
μενος ἀπὸ ἠρινοῦ χρόνου πρὸ ὀπώρας. καὶ ἐποίησεν ἐντὸς
τοῦ τείχους ἕνδεκα μὲν πόλεις, πολλοὺς δὲ λιμένας, πολλὴν
δὲ κἀγαθὴν σπόριμον, πολλὴν δὲ πεφυτευμένην, παμπλη-
θεῖς δὲ καὶ παγκάλας νομὰς παντοδαποῖς κτήνεσι. ταῦτα 11
δὲ πράξας διέβαινε πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν.

Ἐπισκοπῶν δὲ τὰς πόλεις ἑώρα τὰ μὲν ἄλλα καλῶς
ἐχούσας, Χίων δὲ φυγάδας εὗρεν Ἀταρνέα ἔχοντας χωρίον
ἰσχυρόν, καὶ ἐκ τούτου ὁρμωμένους φέροντας καὶ ἄγοντας
τὴν Ἰωνίαν, καὶ ζῶντας ἐκ τούτου. πυθόμενος δὲ ὅτι πολὺς
σῖτος ἐνῆν αὐτοῖς, περιστρατοπεδευσάμενος ἐπολιόρκει·
καὶ ἐν ὀκτὼ μησὶ παραστησάμενος αὐτούς, καταστήσας ἐν
αὐτῷ Δράκοντα Πελληνέα ἐπιμελητήν, καὶ κατασκευάσας
ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ ἔκπλεω πάντα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἵνα εἴη αὐτῷ
καταγωγή, ὁπότε ἀφικνοῖτο, ἀπῆλθεν εἰς Ἔφεσον [, ἣ ἀπέχει
ἀπὸ Σάρδεων τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδόν].

Καὶ μέχρι τούτου τοῦ χρόνου ἐν εἰρήνῃ διῆγον Τισσα- 12

2 definitely *ἕνδεκα*.—**ἑπτὰ στάδια**: Hdt. vi. 36 specifies the breadth as 36 stadia; Pliny *N. H.* iv. 11, as 5000 Roman paces, *i.e.* nearly 40 stadia. A wall had already been built here earlier by Miltiades and again later by Pericles; but had been doubtless again destroyed. Hdt. vi. 36; Plut. *Pericles* 19.—**ἐτείχιζε**: *proceeded to build a wall.*—**τοῖς πρώτοις ἐπιτειχίσασι**: *the first who finished their part of the work.* This expression and *τοῖς ἄλλοις* are in appos. with *αὐτοῖς*.—**ἕκαστοι**: for the pl., see on ii. 3. 3.—**πρὸ ὀπώρας**: July, 398 B.C.; const. with *ἀπετέλεσε*.—**σπόριμον**: *sc.* *γῆν*.—**πεφυτευμένην**: *sc.* with vines, olives, *etc.*—**παγκάλας**: distinct fem. form also iv. 1. 15.

11. **Χίων φυγάδας**: *i.e.* democrats whom the Lacedaemonian admiral Cratesippidas had expelled, 409 B.C. These now returned 600 strong, reinforced perhaps by their compatriots whom Lysander had banished after the disaster of Aegospotami, and seized Atarneus on the mainland opposite Mitylene.—**ζῶντας ἐκ τούτου**: for the prep., see on ii. 1. 1.—**παραστησάμενος**: *having brought to terms.*

φέρνης τε καὶ Δερκυλίδας καὶ οἱ ταύτῃ Ἕλληνες καὶ οἱ
βάρβαροι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφικνούμενοι πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα
ἀπὸ τῶν Ἰωνίδων πόλεων ἐδίδασκον ὅτι εἴη ἐπὶ Τισσαφέρ-
νει, εἰ βούλοιτο, ἀφιέναι αὐτονόμους τὰς Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις·
εἰ οὖν κακῶς πάσχοι Καρία, ἔνθαπερ ὁ Τισσαφέρνους
οἶκος, οὕτως ἂν ἔφασαν τάχιστα νομίζειν αὐτὸν συγχωρή-
σειν αὐτονόμους σφᾶς ἀφεῖναι· ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ ἔφοροι
ἔπεμψαν πρὸς Δερκυλίδαν, καὶ ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν διαβαίνειν
σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐπὶ Καρίαν καὶ Φάρακα τὸν ναύαρχον
σὺν ταῖς ναυσὶ παραπλεῖν. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτ᾽ ἐποίουν.
ἐτύγχανε δὲ κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον καὶ Φαρνάβαζος πρὸς 13
Τισσαφέρνην ἀφιγμένος, ἅμα μὲν ὅτι στρατηγὸς τῶν πάν-
των ἀπεδέδεικτο Τισσαφέρνης, ἅμα δὲ διαμαρτυρόμενος ὅτι
ἕτοιμος εἴη κοινῇ πολεμεῖν καὶ συμμάχεσθαι καὶ συνεκ-
βάλλειν τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκ τῆς βασιλέως· ἄλλως τε γὰρ
ὑπεφθόνει τῆς στρατηγίας τῷ Τισσαφέρνει καὶ τῆς Αἰολί-
δος χαλεπῶς ἔφερεν ἀπεστερημένος. ὁ δ᾽ ἀκούων, Πρῶτον
μὲν τοίνυν, ἔφη, διάβηθι σὺν ἐμοὶ ἐπὶ Καρίαν, ἔπειτα δὲ
καὶ περὶ τούτων βουλευσόμεθα. ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ἐκεῖ ἦσαν, ἔδοξεν 14
αὐτοῖς ἱκανὰς φυλακὰς εἰς τὰ ἐρύματα καταστήσαντας δια-
βαίνειν πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰωνίαν. ὡς δ᾽ ἤκουσεν ὁ Δερκυλίδας
ὅτι πάλιν πεπερακότες εἰσὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον, εἰπὼν τῷ
Φάρακι ὡς ὀκνοίη μὴ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ Φαρνάβαζος
ἐρήμην οὖσαν καταθέοντες φέρωσι καὶ ἄγωσι τὴν χώραν,
διέβαινε καὶ αὐτός. πορευόμενοι δὲ [καὶ] οὗτοι οὐδέν τι

2 12. **ἀφικνούμενοι**: 397 B.C. — **ἀφιέναι**: equiv. here to *ἐὰν*, *cf.* 20. — **οἶκος**: *private estates.* — **οὕτως ἂν κτέ.**: const. *ἔφασαν νομίζειν οὕτως ἂν τάχιστα αὐτὸν συγχωρήσειν.* The fut. inf. with *ἄν* is infreq. and doubtful. GMT. 208.

13. **στρατηγὸς τῶν πάντων**: *cf.* I. 3 and see on i. 4. 3. — **διαμαρτυρόμενος**: for the tense, see on ii. I. 7. *Cf.* *ἀμυνόμενοι* 5. 4. — **ἀπεστερημένος**: *sc.* through the indolence of Tissaphernes; the partic. is suppl.

14. **ἐρήμην οὖσαν**: *since it was unprotected.* — **οὗτοι**: *i.e.* either Dercylidas and Pharax, who was doubtless on land, or the Lacedaemonians in gen-

συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι, ὡς προεληλυθότων τῶν
πολεμίων εἰς τὴν Ἐφεσίαν, ἐξαίφνης ὁρῶσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἀντιπέ-
ρας σκοποὺς ἐπὶ τῶν μνημάτων· καὶ ἀνταναβιβάσαντες 15
εἰς τὰ παρ' ἑαυτοῖς μνημεῖα καὶ τύρσεις τινὰς καθορῶσι
παρατεταγμένους ᾗ αὐτοῖς ἦν ἡ ὁδὸς Κᾶράς τε λευκάσπιδας
καὶ τὸ Περσικὸν ὅσον ἐτύγχανε παρὸν στράτευμα καὶ τὸ
Ἑλληνικὸν ὅσον εἶχεν ἑκάτερος αὐτῶν καὶ τὸ ἱππικὸν μάλα
πολύ, τὸ μὲν Τισσαφέρνους ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ κέρατι, τὸ δὲ Φαρ-
ναβάζου ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ᾔσθετο ὁ Δερκυλίδας, 16
τοῖς μὲν ταξιάρχοις καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς εἶπε παρατάττεσθαι
τὴν ταχίστην εἰς ὀκτώ, τοὺς δὲ πελταστὰς ἐπὶ τὰ κράσπεδα
ἑκατέρωθεν καθίστασθαι καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας, ὅσους γε δὴ καὶ
οἵους ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων· αὐτὸς δὲ ἐθύετο. ὅσον μὲν δὴ ἦν 17
ἐκ Πελοποννήσου στράτευμα, ἡσυχίαν εἶχε καὶ παρεσκευά-
ζετο ὡς μαχούμενον· ὅσοι δὲ ἦσαν ἀπὸ Πριήνης τε καὶ
Ἀχιλλείου καὶ ἀπὸ νήσων καὶ τῶν Ἰωνικῶν πόλεων, οἱ μέν
τινες καταλιπόντες ἐν τῷ σίτῳ τὰ ὅπλα ἀπεδίδρασκον· καὶ
γὰρ ἦν βαθὺς ὁ σῖτος ἐν τῷ Μαιάνδρου πεδίῳ· ὅσοι δὲ καὶ
ἔμενον, δῆλοι ἦσαν οὐ μενοῦντες. τὸν μὲν οὖν Φαρνάβαζον 18
ἐξηγγέλλετο μάχεσθαι κελεύειν· ὁ μέντοι Τισσαφέρνης
τό τε Κύρειον στράτευμα καταλογιζόμενος ὡς ἐπολέμησεν

2 eral. — **μνημάτων**: like *μνημεῖα* (15), lofty *monuments* or mounds which could be used as watch-towers; *cf.* vi. 2. 20 *ἀπὸ τῶν μνημάτων ἔβαλλον.*

15. **ἀνταναβιβάσαντες**: *sc. τινάς.* — **τὰ μνημεῖα καὶ τύρσεις**: the art. agrees with the nearest of the nouns to which it belongs, *cf.* Plato *Apol.* 28 a *ἡ τῶν πολλῶν διαβολὴ καὶ φθόνος.* — **ὅσον . . . παρόν**: rel. clause with the use and position of an attrib. adj. — **αὐτῶν**: *i.e.* Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus.

16. **εἰς ὀκτώ**: *eight deep;* see on I. 22. — **κράσπεδα**: perhaps "the wings" of the army as in Eurip. *Suppl.* 661; but the expression is far-fetched. Perhaps the slopes of the mountains are meant as in iv. 6. 8, to which also *ἐπί* with the acc. might point. — **ὅσους γε δὴ καὶ οἵους**: *i.e.* inferior, as they were, in numbers and quality.

17. **ἀπὸ νήσων**: without the art. See on iv. 8. 7. — **ὅσοι δὲ καὶ ἔμενον κτέ.**: *and those who still stood their ground would manifestly not stand (long).*

18. **ἐξηγγέλλετο**: *it was reported from* the enemy's camp. — **τὸ στράτευμα**: proleptic. — **αὐτοῖς**: himself

αὐτοῖς καὶ τούτῳ πάντας νομίζων ὁμοίους εἶναι τοὺς Ἕλλη-
νας, οὐκ ἐβούλετο μάχεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πέμψας πρὸς Δερκυλίδαν
εἶπεν ὅτι εἰς λόγους βούλοιτο αὐτῷ ἀφικέσθαι. καὶ ὁ
Δερκυλίδας λαβὼν τοὺς κρατίστους τὰ εἴδη τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν
καὶ ἱππέων καὶ πεζῶν προῆλθε πρὸς τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ
εἶπεν· Ἀλλὰ παρεσκευασάμην μὲν ἔγωγε μάχεσθαι, ὡς
ὁρᾶτε· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐκεῖνος βούλεται εἰς λόγους ἀφικέσθαι,
οὐδ᾽ ἐγὼ ἀντιλέγω. ἂν μέντοι ταῦτα δέῃ ποιεῖν, πιστὰ καὶ
ὁμήρους δοτέον καὶ ληπτέον. δόξαντα δὲ ταῦτα καὶ περαν- 19
θέντα, τὰ μὲν στρατεύματα ἀπῆλθε, τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν
εἰς Τράλλεις τῆς Καρίας, τὸ δ᾽ Ἑλληνικὸν εἰς Λεύκοφρυν,
ἔνθα ἦν Ἀρτέμιδός τε ἱερὸν μάλα ἅγιον καὶ λίμνη πλέον ἢ
σταδίου ὑπόψαμμος ἀέναος ποτίμου καὶ θερμοῦ ὕδατος. καὶ
τότε μὲν ταῦτα ἐπράχθη· τῇ δ᾽ ὑστεραίᾳ εἰς τὸ συγκεί-
μενον χωρίον ἦλθον, καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς πυθέσθαι ἀλλήλων
ἐπὶ τίσιν ἂν τὴν εἰρήνην ποιήσαιντο. ὁ μὲν δὴ Δερκυλί- 20
δας εἶπεν, εἰ αὐτονόμους ἐῴη βασιλεὺς τὰς Ἑλληνίδας
πόλεις, ὁ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης καὶ Φαρνάβαζος εἶπον ὅτι εἰ
ἐξέλθοι τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα ἐκ τῆς χώρας καὶ οἱ
Λακεδαιμονίων ἁρμοσταὶ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων. ταῦτα δ᾽ εἰπόντες
ἀλλήλοις σπονδὰς ἐποιήσαντο, ἕως ἀπαγγελθείη τὰ λεχ-

2 and his forces; for *αὐτοῖς* instead of a reflexive, see G. 992; H. 684 a. — **πέμψας εἶπεν**; *sent word;* see on i. 6. 15. *Cf.* the use of *πέμπειν* i. 7; ii. 2. 7. — **τοὺς κρατίστους** *κτέ.*: of a piece with Clearchus' stratagem on the occasion of his interview with Tissaphernes, *An.* ii. 3. 3 *προῆλθε τοὺς δὲ εὐοπλοτάτους ἔχων καὶ εὐειδεστάτους τῶν αὑτοῦ στρατιωτῶν.*

19. **δόξαντα**: see on ii. 3. 19. — **περανθέντα**: though personal, is in the acc. abs. from its proximity to *δόξαντα.* — **ἦν**: for the use of the impf., see on ii. 1. 21. — **πλέον ἢ σταδίου**: *of more than a stadium* in extent. The whole expression is gen. of measure. For *πλέον,* see on 3. 5. — **τὸ συγκείμενον χωρίον**: *the place agreed upon.* Obs. that *συγκείμενον* serves as the pass. of *συντιθέναι.* *Cf.* 1. 26.

20. **εἶπεν εἰ** *κτέ.*: the conclusion in answers is often to be supplied from the preceding question; in the answer of Tissaphernes it is suggested by *ὅτι.* See on i. 5. 6. — **Δερκυλίδᾳ, Τισσα-**

θέντα Δερκυλίδᾳ μὲν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα.

Τούτων δὲ πραττομένων ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ὑπὸ Δερκυλίδα, 21
Λακεδαιμόνιοι κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον, πάλαι ὀργιζόμενοι τοῖς Ἠλείοις καὶ ὅτι ἐποιήσαντο συμμαχίαν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους καὶ Ἀργείους καὶ Μαντινέας, καὶ ὅτι δίκην φάσκοντες καταδεδικάσθαι αὐτῶν ἐκώλυον καὶ τοῦ ἱππικοῦ καὶ τοῦ γυμνικοῦ ἀγῶνος, καὶ οὐ μόνον ταῦτ᾽ ἤρκει, ἀλλὰ καὶ Λίχα παραδόντος Θηβαίοις τὸ ἅρμα, ἐπεὶ ἐκηρύττοντο νικῶντες, ὅτε εἰσῆλθε Λίχας στεφανώσων τὸν ἡνίοχον, μαστιγοῦντες αὐτόν, ἄνδρα γέροντα, ἐξήλασαν. τούτων δ᾽ 22
ὕστερον καὶ Ἄγιδος πεμφθέντος θῦσαι τῷ Διὶ κατὰ μαντείαν τινὰ ἐκώλυον οἱ Ἠλεῖοι μὴ προσεύχεσθαι νίκην πολέμου, λέγοντες ὡς καὶ τὸ ἀρχαῖον εἴη οὕτω νόμιμον, μὴ χρηστηριάζεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐφ᾽ Ἑλλήνων πολέμῳ· ὥστε ἄθυτος ἀπῆλθεν. ἐκ τούτων οὖν πάντων ὀργιζομένοις ἔδοξε τοῖς 23
ἐφόροις καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ σωφρονίσαι αὐτούς. πέμψαντες

2 **φέρνει**: dats. of agent with *ἀπαγγελθείῃ*, instead of *ὑπό* with the gen.

21. **Λακεδαιμόνιοι**: has no predicate. The thought is resumed with a change of construction at 23; see on i. 3. 18. — **συμμαχίαν**: the league against the Lacedaemonians formed by the peoples mentioned, in 420 B.C.; Thuc. v. 47. — **δίκην φάσκοντες καταδεδικάσθαι αὐτῶν**: *alleging that judgment had been given against them*; for the use of *αὐτῶν*, see on 18. — **ὅτι δίκην κτέ.**: the Lacedaemonians had been condemned by the Eleans (see on 31) to pay a fine of 2000 minae for entering Elis in arms during the Olympian festival; on their refusal to pay this fine, they had been excluded from participation in the Olympic games (Ol. 90). On this occasion too the episode of Lichas occurred, Thuc. v. 50; Paus. vi. 2. 2. For a full account, see Grote, ch. LV. fin. — **οὐ μόνον ταῦτ᾽ ἤρκει**: equiv. to *οὐκ ἤρκει ταῦτα μόνον*, but the position here is common in this expression. — **παραδόντος**: *sc.* in order that in the name of the Thebans he might take part in the chariot races.

22. **Ἄγιδος**: Diod. xiv. 17 says it was Pausanias. — **θῦσαι**: inf. of purpose, G. 1532; H. 951. — **ἐκώλυον μή**: for the redundant neg. after verbs of hindering *etc.*, see on ii. 2. 19; *cf.* iv. 8. 6. — **νίκην πολέμου**: '*victory in the war* then pending against Athens' (Grote). — **μὴ χρηστηριάζεσθαι κτέ.**: this law is violated, *cf.* iv. 7. 2. — **Ἑλλήνων πολέμῳ**: *i.e.* a war against Greeks (obj. gen.), *cf.* iv. 8. 24. — **ἄθυτος**: act. only here.

οὖν πρέσβεις εἰς Ἦλιν εἶπον ὅτι τοῖς τέλεσι τῶν Λακεδαι-
μονίων δίκαιον δοκοίη εἶναι ἀφιέναι αὐτοὺς τὰς περιοικίδας
πόλεις αὐτονόμους. ἀποκριναμένων δὲ τῶν Ἠλείων ὅτι οὐ
ποιήσοιεν ταῦτα, ἐπιληίδας γὰρ ἔχοιεν τὰς πόλεις, φρουρὰν
ἔφηναν οἱ ἔφοροι. ἄγων δὲ τὸ στράτευμα Ἆγις ἐνέβαλε
διὰ τῆς Ἀχαΐας εἰς τὴν Ἠλείαν κατὰ Λάρισον. ἄρτι δὲ τοῦ 24
στρατεύματος ὄντος ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ καὶ κοπτομένης τῆς
χώρας, σεισμὸς ἐπιγίγνεται· ὁ δ᾽ Ἆγις θεῖον ἡγησάμενος
ἐξελθὼν πάλιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας διαφῆκε τὸ στράτευμα. ἐκ δὲ
τούτου οἱ Ἠλεῖοι πολὺ θρασύτεροι ἦσαν, καὶ διεπρεσβεύοντο
εἰς τὰς πόλεις, ὅσας ᾔδεσαν δυσμενεῖς τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις
οὔσας. περιιόντι δὲ τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ φαίνουσι πάλιν οἱ ἔφοροι 25
φρουρὰν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἦλιν, καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο τῷ Ἄγιδι πλὴν
Βοιωτῶν καὶ Κορινθίων οἵ τε ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι πάντες καὶ
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. ἐμβαλόντος δὲ τοῦ Ἄγιδος δι᾽ Αὐλῶνος,
εὐθὺς μὲν Λεπρεᾶται ἀποστάντες τῶν Ἠλείων προσεχώρη-
σαν αὐτῷ, εὐθὺς δὲ Μακίστιοι, ἐχόμενοι δ᾽ Ἐπιταλιεῖς.

2 23. **περιοικίδας πόλεις**: Paus. iii. 8. 2 mentions particularly Lepreum. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 17, they demanded also a contribution to the cost of the war waged against Athens. — **ἐπιληίδας**: this word occurs only here. Acc. to Paus. iii. 8. 2, the Eleans declared themselves ready to enfranchise their subject cities, if the Lacedaemonians would do the same. — **ἔχοιεν**: opt. in an explanatory sent., continuing the quotation as if itself dependent on ὅτι. *Cf.* vi. 5. 36; vii. 1. 23; *An.* vii. 3. 13. — **φρουρὰν φαίνειν**: a Spartan phrase, *to fit out an expedition*. *Cf.* 5. 6; iv. 2. 9; 7. 1 and 2; v. 1. 29 and 36; 2. 3; 3. 13; 4. 13, 35, 47, 59; vi. 4. 11, 17; 5. 10. So too ἐξάγει φρουράν ii. 4. 29; v. 2. 3; ἡγητέον τῆς φρουρᾶς iv. 7. 2. Alongside of στράτευμα, as here, also v. 4. 59; *cf.* στρατιά iv. 2. 9 and v. 4. 35. — **Λάρισον**: a river between Achaia and Elis.

24. **κοπτομένης**: in the sense of τέμνειν, δενδροκοπεῖν, as in 26; iv. 6. 5.

25. **περιιόντι τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ**: *in the course of the year;* elsewhere the gen. is usual; but *cf.* Thuc. i. 30 περιιόντι τῷ θέρει. Xen. puts both campaigns in the same year (Ol. 94. 3, *i.e.* 402 B.C., acc. to Diod. xiv. 17.) Paus. iii. 8. 3 puts the second in the following year — **Αὐλῶνος κτέ.**: Αὐλών is a city on the boundary of Elis and Messenia on the River Neda; Μάκιστος is a town northeast of Lepreum; Ἐπιτάλιον is on the Alpheus, acc. to Strabo viii. 349, in the territory of Macistus. — **ἐχόμενοι**: *in connection with them.* — **τὸν ποταμόν**: *i.e.* the Alpheus. The cities whose inhabitants are next mentioned

διαβαίνοντι δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν προσεχώρουν Λετρῖνοι καὶ
Ἀμφίδολοι καὶ Μαργανεῖς. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐλθὼν εἰς Ὀλυμ- 26
πίαν ἔθυε τῷ Διὶ τῷ Ὀλυμπίῳ· κωλύειν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἐπει-
ρᾶτο. θύσας δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ ἐπορεύετο, κόπτων καὶ κάων
τὴν χώραν, καὶ ὑπέρπολλα μὲν κτήνη, ὑπέρπολλα δὲ ἀνδρά-
ποδα ἡλίσκετο ἐκ τῆς χώρας· ὥστε ἀκούοντες καὶ ἄλλοι
πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ Ἀχαιῶν ἑκόντες ᾔεσαν συστρα-
τευσόμενοι καὶ μετεῖχον τῆς ἁρπαγῆς. καὶ ἐγένετο αὕτη
ἡ στρατεία ὥσπερ ἐπισιτισμὸς τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ 27
ἀφίκετο πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, τὰ μὲν προάστεια καὶ τὰ γυμνάσια
καλὰ ὄντα ἐλυμαίνετο, τὴν δὲ πόλιν, ἀτείχιστος γὰρ ἦν,
ἐνόμισαν αὐτὸν μὴ βούλεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ μὴ δύνασθαι ἑλεῖν.
δῃουμένης δὲ τῆς χώρας, καὶ οὔσης τῆς στρατιᾶς περὶ
Κυλλήνην, βουλόμενοι οἱ περὶ Ξενίαν τὸν λεγόμενον μεδίμνῳ
ἀπομετρήσασθαι τὸ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἀργύριον δι᾽ αὐτῶν
προσχωρῆσαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἐκπεσόντες ἐξ οἰκίας
ξίφη ἔχοντες σφαγὰς ποιοῦσι, καὶ ἄλλους τέ τινας ἀποκτεί-
νουσι καὶ ὅμοιόν τινα Θρασυδαίῳ ἀποκτείναντες τῷ τοῦ

2 are all in Pisatan Elis. — **προσεχώρησαν, προσεχώρουν**: obs. the change of tense. The aor. expresses the single act of a single subj., the verb being understood with the other two substs.; while the impf. indicates the several acts of three subjs.

26. **τὸ ἄστυ**: *i.e.* the capital, Elis. So 27 *τὴν πόλιν*.—**ὑπέρπολλα μὲν** *κτέ.*: anaphora; see on ii. 3. 28; 55.—**ἡλίσκετο ἐκ τῆς χώρας**: *cf.* vi. 2. 6 *ἡλίσκετο ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν*. Elis was distinguished above the rest of Peloponnesus by its prosperity; see Polybius iv. 73. 6.

27. **ἐνόμισαν** *κτέ.*: acc. to Diod. xiv. 17, the Eleans together with Aetolian auxiliaries had made a sortie, in consequence of which the king gave up the siege. — **Κυλλήνην**: a seaport of Elis, northwest of the city. — **βουλόμενοι** *κτέ.*: this whole passage seems very corrupt; the words *δι᾽ αὐτῶν προσχωρῆσαι* yield no sense; *ἐξ οἰκίας* is indefinite. *Cf.* Paus. iii. 8. 4 *Ξενίας δὲ ἀνὴρ Ἠλεῖος Ἄγιδί τε ἰδίᾳ ξένος καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων τοῦ κοινοῦ πρόξενος ἐπανέστη τῷ δήμῳ σὺν τοῖς τὰ πράγματα ἔχουσιν· πρὶν δὲ Ἆγιν καὶ τὸν στρατὸν ἀφῖχθαί σφισιν ἀμύνοντας, Θρασυδαῖος προεστηκὼς τότε τοῦ Ἠλείων δήμου μάχῃ Ξενίαν καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ κρατήσας ἐξέβαλεν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως.* — **οἱ περὶ Ξενίαν**: *Xenias and his party.* — **μεδίμνῳ . . . ἀργύριον**: a proverbial expression. — **σφαγὰς ποιοῦσι**: see on ii. 2. 6. — **προστάτῃ**: see on i. 7. 2. —

δήμου προστάτη ᾤοντο Θρασυδαῖον ἀπεκτονέναι, ὥστε ὁ
μὲν δῆμος παντελῶς κατηθύμησε καὶ ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν, οἱ δὲ 28
σφαγεῖς πάντ᾽ ᾤοντο πεπραγμένα εἶναι, καὶ οἱ ὁμογνώμονες
αὐτοῖς ἐξεφέροντο τὰ ὅπλα εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. ὁ δὲ Θρασυ-
δαῖος ἔτι καθεύδων ἐτύγχανεν οὗπερ ἐμεθύσθη. ὡς δὲ
ᾔσθετο ὁ δῆμος ὅτι οὐ τέθνηκεν ὁ Θρασυδαῖος, περιεπλή-
σθη ἡ οἰκία ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν, ὥσπερ ὑπὸ ἑσμοῦ μελιττῶν
ὁ ἡγεμών. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡγεῖτο ὁ Θρασυδαῖος ἀναλαβὼν τὸν 29
δῆμον, γενομένης μάχης ἐκράτησεν ὁ δῆμος, ἐξέπεσον δὲ
πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους οἱ ἐγχειρήσαντες ταῖς σφαγαῖς.
ἐπεὶ δ᾽ αὖ ὁ Ἆγις ἀπιὼν διέβη πάλιν τὸν Ἀλφειόν, φρου-
ροὺς καταλιπὼν ἐν Ἐπιταλίῳ πλησίον τοῦ Ἀλφειοῦ καὶ
Λύσιππον ἁρμοστὴν καὶ τοὺς ἐξ Ἤλιδος φυγάδας, τὸ μὲν
στράτευμα διῆκεν, αὐτὸς δὲ οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθε. καὶ τὸ μὲν 30
λοιπὸν θέρος καὶ τὸν ἐπιόντα χειμῶνα ὑπὸ τοῦ Λυσίππου
καὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐφέρετο καὶ ἤγετο ἡ τῶν Ἠλείων χώρα·
τοῦ δ᾽ ἐπιόντος θέρους πέμψας Θρασυδαῖος εἰς Λακεδαί-
μονα συνεχώρησε Φέας τε τὸ τεῖχος περιελεῖν καὶ Κυλλή-
νης καὶ τὰς Τριφυλίδας πόλεις ἀφεῖναι Φρίξαν καὶ Ἐπιτά-
λιον καὶ Λετρίνους καὶ Ἀμφιδόλους καὶ Μαργανέας· πρὸς

2 **κατηθύμησε**: an *ἅπαξ λεγόμενον*. Inceptive aor.

28. **περιεπλήσθη**: clearly incorrect. Perhaps *περιεκλείσθη* should be read. Then, by striking out *ἡ οἰκία*, we get both sense and symmetry: "Thrasydaeus surrounded by his partisans, as the queen-bee by the swarm."

29. **αὖ**: belongs to *ἀπιών*, *πάλιν* to *διέβη*. — **Λύσιππον**: Paus. iii. 8. 5 calls him Lysistratus. — **διῆκεν**: equiv. to *διαφῆκεν* 24. *Cf.* ii. 3. 3 *διέλυσε*.

30. **Φέας**: Dindorf's reading for *σφέας* of the Mss., because the city of Elis is previously described as *ἀτείχιστος* (27). Yet Paus. (*ibid.*) says *οἱ δὲ Ἠλεῖοι καὶ Θρασυδαῖος συγχωροῦσι . . . τοῦ ἄστεως κατερεῖψαι τὸ τεῖχος.* Diod. xiv. 34 makes no mention of this condition. — **Κυλλήνης**: Dindorf's reading for *Κυλλήνην*, since it is altogether improbable that the Eleans would have relinquished their seaport. The other cities here mentioned appear as allies of the Spartans, iv. 2. 16. The *Λετρῖνοι*, *Ἀμφίδολοι* and *Μαργανεῖς* did not belong to Triphylia and are mentioned separately in iv. 2. 16, so that only *Φρίξαν* and *Ἐπιτάλιον* can be taken as in appos. with *τὰς Τριφυλίδας πόλεις*. — **ταύταις**: all the cities named or im-

δὲ ταύταις καὶ Ἀκρωρείους καὶ Λασιῶνα τὸν ὑπ᾽ Ἀρκάδων
ἀντιλεγόμενον. Ἤπειον μέντοι τὴν μεταξὺ πόλιν Ἡραίας
καὶ Μακίστου ἠξίουν οἱ Ἠλεῖοι ἔχειν· πρίασθαι γὰρ
ἔφασαν τὴν χώραν ἅπασαν παρὰ τῶν τότε ἐχόντων τὴν
πόλιν τριάκοντα ταλάντων, καὶ τὸ ἀργύριον δεδωκέναι.
οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι γνόντες μηδὲν δικαιότερον εἶναι βίᾳ 31
πριαμένους ἢ βίᾳ ἀφελομένους παρὰ τῶν ἡττόνων λαμβά-
νειν, ἀφιέναι καὶ ταύτην ἠνάγκασαν· τοῦ μέντοι προεστά-
ναι τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου ἱεροῦ, καίπερ οὐκ ἀρχαίου
Ἠλείοις ὄντος, οὐκ ἀπήλασαν αὐτούς, νομίζοντες τοὺς ἀντι-
ποιουμένους χωρίτας εἶναι καὶ οὐχ ἱκανοὺς προεστάναι.
τούτων δὲ συγχωρηθέντων εἰρήνη τε γίγνεται καὶ συμμαχία
Ἠλείων πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους. καὶ οὕτω μὲν δὴ ὁ Λακε-
δαιμονίων καὶ Ἠλείων πόλεμος ἔληξε.

3 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Ἆγις ἀφικόμενος εἰς Δελφοὺς καὶ τὴν 1
δεκάτην ἀποθύσας, πάλιν ἀπιὼν ἔκαμεν ἐν Ἡραίᾳ, γέρων
ἤδη ὤν, καὶ ἀπηνέχθη μὲν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἔτι ζῶν, ἐκεῖ
δὲ ταχὺ ἐτελεύτησε· καὶ ἔτυχε σεμνοτέρας ἢ κατὰ ἄνθρωπον

2 plied in the mention of their inhabitants. — **μεταξύ**: the separation of the prep. from its gen. is unusual, *cf.* v. 1. 35 τὸν ὕστερον πόλεμον τῆς καθαιρέσεως, and similarly iii. 5. 3 τῆς ἀμφισβητησίμου χώρας Φωκεῦσί τε καὶ ἑαυτοῖς.

31. γνόντες: see on ii. 3. 25. — **προεστάναι**: from ancient times the direction of the Olympic games had been in dispute between the Eleans and Pisatans; for the most part, however, it had been exercised by the former, and in Ol. 50 was definitely committed to two Elean judges; Paus. vi. 22. 2, v. 9. 4. — **καίπερ . . . ὄντος**: "although the presidency did not belong to the Eleans as an original possession (ἀρχαίου)." — **χωρίτας**: *sc.* in comparison with the Eleans, who at least since Ol. 77 had formed a large city.

Chap. **3.** *Death of King Agis. The claim of Agesilaus to the throne is contested by Leotychides. Agesilaus is made king* (1–3). *Conspiracy of Cinadon at Sparta* (4–11).

The time of the events narrated in this chapter cannot be fixed with certainty, but was prob. 397 B.C.

1. τὴν δεκάτην ἀποθύσας: ἀποθύειν signifies "to offer what one is under any obligations to offer"; hence the tithe of the Elean booty due the gods. *Cf.* iv. 3. 21. — **ἔκαμεν**: inceptive. — **ἢ κατὰ ἄνθρωπον**: *i.e.* divine honors were heaped upon him. Hdt. vi. 58 describes the funeral rites. For the

ταφῆς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὡσιώθησαν αἱ ἡμέραι, καὶ ἔδει βασιλέα
καθίστασθαι, ἀντέλεγον περὶ βασιλείας Λεωτυχίδης, υἱὸς
φάσκων Ἄγιδος εἶναι, Ἀγησίλαος δὲ ἀδελφός. εἰπόντος δὲ 2
τοῦ Λεωτυχίδου, Ἀλλ' ὁ νόμος, ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, οὐκ ἀδελφὸν
ἀλλ' υἱὸν βασιλέως βασιλεύειν κελεύει· εἰ δὲ υἱὸς ὢν μὴ
τυγχάνοι, ὁ ἀδελφός κα ὡς βασιλεύοι. Ἐμὲ ἂν δέοι βασι-
λεύειν. Πῶς, ἐμοῦ γε ὄντος; Ὅτι ὃν τὺ καλεῖς πατέρα,
οὐκ ἔφη σε εἶναι ἑαυτοῦ. Ἀλλ' ἡ πολὺ κάλλιον ἐκείνου
εἰδυῖα μήτηρ καὶ νῦν ἔτι φησίν. Ἀλλ' ὁ Ποτειδὰν ὡς
μάλα σευ ψευδομένω κατεμάνυσεν ἐκ τῶ θαλάμω ἐξελάσας
σεισμῷ εἰς τὸ φανερὸν τὸν σὸν πατέρα. συνεμαρτύρησε δὲ
ταῦτ' αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ ἀληθέστατος λεγόμενος χρόνος εἶναι· ἀφ'
οὗ γάρ τοι ἔφυγε καὶ οὐκ ἐφάνη ἐν τῷ θαλάμῳ, δεκάτῳ
μηνὶ ἐγένου. οἱ μὲν τοιαῦτ' ἔλεγον. Διοπείθης δέ, μάλα 3
χρησμολόγος ἀνήρ, Λεωτυχίδῃ συναγορεύων εἶπεν ὡς καὶ
Ἀπόλλωνος χρησμὸς εἴη φυλάξασθαι τὴν χωλὴν βασιλείαν.
Λύσανδρος δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν ὑπὲρ Ἀγησιλάου ἀντεῖπεν ὡς
οὐκ οἴοιτο τὸν θεὸν τοῦτο κελεύειν φυλάξασθαι, μὴ προσ-

3 idiom, see H. 646. — **ὡσιώθησαν αἱ ἡμέραι**: *viz.* the ten days after the burial, in which all public business was suspended, see Hdt. *ibid.* *Cf.* Eng. 'holiday.'

2. **εἰπόντος**: apod. ἐμὲ ἂν δέοι, sc. ἔφη. — **κά**: Dor. for Hom. κέν (Att. ἄν), with opt., instead of the imv.; probably the very words of the law, which would account for the use of the Dor. dialect. In the rest of the conversation this use, particularly with the strange mixture of Attic, is more striking and is due doubtless not to the author, but to the copyists. — **ὡς**: for the usual οὕτως in apod., *cf.* vii. 1. 2; see on 2. 9. — **ἐμὲ ἂν** κτέ.: see on 1. 26. — **ὅν τὺ καλεῖς** κτέ.: acc. to Paus. iii. 8. 7, Agis on his death-bed had publicly acknowledged Leotychides as his son, while previously he had regarded him as the issue of an intrigue between his wife and Alcibiades, *cf.* Plut. *Ages.* 3. — **ἡ . . . μήτηρ**: note the order of words. — **ὁ Ποτειδὰν** κτέ.: Att. ὁ Ποσειδῶν ὡς μάλα σου ψευδομένου κατεμήνυσεν ἐκ τοῦ θαλάμου κτέ. σεῦ depends on the prep. included in κατεμάνυσεν, see on 2. 21. — **ὡς μάλα ψευδομένω**: for the story, see Plut. *Alc.* 23. — **πατέρα**: *i.e.* Agis. — **ἔφυγε**: sc. ἐκ τοῦ θαλάμου.

3. **μάλα χρησμολόγος**: for the use of μάλα, see on ii. 4. 2. — **χρησμός**: this oracle is given by Plut. *Ages.* 3, *Lys.* 22, and by Paus. iii. 8. 9: Φράζεο δή, Σπάρτη, καίπερ μεγάλαυχος ἐοῦσα, | μὴ σέθεν ἀρτίποδος βλάστῃ χωλὴ βασι-

πταίσας τις χωλεύσαι, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον μὴ οὐκ ὢν τοῦ γένους
βασιλεύσειε. παντάπασι γὰρ ἂν χωλὴν εἶναι τὴν βασι-
λείαν, ὁπότε μὴ οἱ ἀφ᾽ Ἡρακλέους τῆς πόλεως ἡγοῖντο.
τοιαῦτα δὲ ἀκούσασα ἡ πόλις ἀμφοτέρων Ἀγησίλαον 4
εἵλοντο βασιλέα.

Οὔπω δ᾽ ἐνιαυτὸν ὄντος ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ Ἀγησιλάου,
θύοντος αὐτοῦ τῶν τεταγμένων τινὰ θυσιῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς
πόλεως εἶπεν ὁ μάντις ὅτι ἐπιβουλήν τινα τῶν δεινοτάτων
φαίνοιεν οἱ θεοί. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλιν ἔθυεν, ἔτι δεινότερα ἔφη
τὰ ἱερὰ φαίνεσθαι. τὸ τρίτον δὲ θύοντος, εἶπεν· Ὦ Ἀγη-
σίλαε, ὥσπερ εἰ ἐν αὐτοῖς εἴημεν τοῖς πολεμίοις, οὕτω μοι
σημαίνεται. ἐκ δὲ τούτου θύοντες καὶ τοῖς ἀποτροπαίοις
καὶ τοῖς σωτῆρσι, καὶ μόλις καλλιερήσαντες, ἐπαύσαντο.
ληγούσης δὲ τῆς θυσίας ἐντὸς πένθ᾽ ἡμερῶν καταγορεύει
τις πρὸς τοὺς ἐφόρους ἐπιβουλὴν καὶ τὸν ἀρχηγὸν τοῦ
πράγματος Κινάδωνα. οὗτος δ᾽ ἦν καὶ τὸ εἶδος νεανίσκος 5
καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν εὔρωστος, οὐ μέντοι τῶν ὁμοίων. ἐρομένων
δὲ τῶν ἐφόρων πῶς φαίη τὴν πρᾶξιν ἔσεσθαι, εἶπεν ὁ
εἰσαγγείλας ὅτι ὁ Κινάδων ἀγαγὼν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὸ ἔσχατον
τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἀριθμῆσαι κελεύοι ὁπόσοι εἶεν Σπαρτιᾶται ἐν τῇ
ἀγορᾷ. καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, ἀριθμήσας βασιλέα τε καὶ ἐφόρους

3 λεία. | δηρὸν γὰρ μόχθοι σε κατασχήσουσιν ἄελπτοι, | φθισίβροτόν τ᾽ ἐπὶ κῦμα κυλινδόμενον πολέμοιο. This oracle could be applied to Agesilaus because he was lame in one foot. — **οὐκ ὤν**: *sc.* τὶς, *cf.* I. 19. — **τοῦ γένους**: *cf.* iv. 2. 9. — **οἱ ἀφ᾽ Ἡρακλέους**: both royal families of Sparta traced their descent to Hyllus, son of Heracles, *cf.* Hdt. vi. 52.

4. **θύοντος . . . ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως**: the Spartan kings were high priests as well as commanders-in-chief, *cf. de repub. Lac.* xv. 2. — **τινά**: obs. the position. — **τῶν δεινοτάτων**: *of the most dangerous kind*, part. gen.

5. **νεανίσκος**: *a powerful youth. Cf. Cyr.* i. 3. 6 ἀλλὰ κρέα γε εὐωχοῦ, ἵνα νεανίας οἴκαδε ἀπέλθῃς. — **εὔρωστος**: *cf.* vi. 1. 6 τὸ σῶμα μάλα εὔρωστος. — **τῶν ὁμοίων**: the Spartans thus designated the Spartiatae who had been brought up (and continued to live) in conformity with the old institutions of Lycurgus; these doubtless constituted at this time a privileged class. — **φαίη**:

καὶ γέροντας καὶ ἄλλους ὡς τετταράκοντα ἠρόμην· Τί δή με τούτους, ὦ Κινάδων, ἐκέλευσας ἀριθμῆσαι; ὁ δὲ εἶπε, Τούτους, ἔφη, νόμιζέ σοι πολεμίους εἶναι, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους πάντας συμμάχους πλέον ἢ τετρακισχιλίους ὄντας τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ. ἐπιδεικνύναι δ' αὐτὸν ἔφη ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς ἔνθα μὲν ἕνα, ἔνθα δὲ δύο πολεμίους ἀπαντῶντας, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ἅπαντας συμμάχους· καὶ ὅσοι δὲ ἐν τοῖς χωρίοις Σπαρτιατῶν τύχοιεν ὄντες, ἕνα μὲν πολέμιον τὸν δεσπότην, συμμάχους δ' ἐν ἑκάστῳ πολλούς. ἐρωτώντων δὲ τῶν ἐφόρων 6
πόσους φαίη καὶ τοὺς συνειδότας τὴν πρᾶξιν εἶναι, λέγειν καὶ περὶ τούτου ἔφη αὐτὸν ὡς σφίσι μὲν τοῖς προστατεύουσιν οὐ πάνυ πολλοί, ἀξιόπιστοι δὲ συνειδεῖεν· αὐτοὶ μέντοι πᾶσιν ἔφασαν συνειδέναι καὶ εἵλωσι καὶ νεοδαμώδεσι καὶ τοῖς ὑπομείοσι καὶ τοῖς περιοίκοις· ὅπου γὰρ ἐν τούτοις τις λόγος γένοιτο περὶ Σπαρτιατῶν, οὐδένα δύνασθαι κρύπτειν

3 *sc.* Κινάδων. — **κελεύοι**: for the opt., see on i. 7. 5. — **τετταράκοντα**: belongs only to *ἄλλους*, since the number of Gerontes and Ephors was fixed, and there was no need to count them. Others, however, regard forty as the whole number of Spartiatae (in the sense of the term as here used) then present in the agora, — assuming that only certain individuals of the 5 Ephors and 28 Gerontes were present. — **πλέον**: adv. instead of an adj., as often also *ἔλαττον* and *μεῖον* in connection with substs., *cf. An.* i. 2. 11 *μισθὸς πλέον ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν*. The omission of *ἤ* before numerals is frequent after the comparatives named; *cf.* iv. 5. 4; Plat. *Apol.* 17 c *ἔτη γεγονὼς πλείω ἑβδομήκοντα*. See G. 1156; H. 647. — **ὅσοι**: (of all) *who*. — **ἐν τοῖς χωρίοις**: *on the landed estates*, cultivated exclusively by helots, *cf.* Plut. *Lyc.* 24 *οἱ δὲ εἵλωτες αὐτοῖς εἰργάζοντο τὴν γῆν ἀποφορὰν τὴν εἰρημένην τελοῦντες*. *Cf.* I. 25 *χῶροι*. — **δεσπότην**: *landlord*.

6. καὶ τοὺς συνειδότας: see on ii. 3. 47. — **λέγειν**: impf. inf. — **ὡς σφίσι . . . συνειδεῖεν**: "that the persons with whom they had an understanding were not very many, but trustworthy." — **αὐτοί**: *i.e. οἱ προστατεύοντες*. — **ἔφασαν**: can be explained only as dependent upon *ὡς*, a constr. in which the change of mode (*cf. συνειδεῖεν*) is less striking than the thought itself, in that Cinadon says, *they asserted that they had an understanding* instead of *they had an understanding*. A transition to dir. disc., as if the informant had heard the conspirators themselves, is not to be thought of. Equally striking is *ἔφασάν γε* in 7. — **ὑπομείοσι**: this class, mentioned only here, consisted perhaps of the Spartiatae, who did not possess the privileges of the *ὅμοιοι*.

τὸ μὴ οὐχ ἡδέως ἂν καὶ ὠμῶν ἐσθίειν αὐτῶν. πάλιν οὖν 7
ἐρώτώντων· Ὅπλα δὲ πόθεν ἔφασαν λήψεσθαι; τὸν δ' εἰπεῖν
ὅτι οἱ μὲν δήπου συντεταγμένοι ἡμῶν αὐτοὶ ὅπλα κεκτήμεθα,
τῷ δ' ὄχλῳ, ἀγαγόντα εἰς τὸν σίδηρον ἐπιδεῖξαι αὐτὸν ἔφη
πολλὰς μὲν μαχαίρας, πολλὰ δὲ ξίφη, πολλοὺς δὲ ὀβελί-
σκους, πολλοὺς δὲ πελέκεις καὶ ἀξίνας, πολλὰ δὲ δρέπανα.
λέγειν δ' αὐτὸν ἔφη ὅτι καὶ ταῦτα ὅπλα πάντ' εἴη ὁπόσοις
ἄνθρωποι καὶ γῆν καὶ ξύλα καὶ λίθους ἐργάζονται, καὶ τῶν
ἄλλων δὲ τεχνῶν τὰς πλείστας τὰ ὄργανα ὅπλα ἔχειν ἀρ-
κοῦντα, ἄλλως τε καὶ πρὸς ἀόπλους. πάλιν αὖ ἐρωτώμενος
ἐν τίνι χρόνῳ μέλλοι ταῦτα πράττεσθαι, εἶπεν ὅτι ἐπιδημεῖν
οἱ παρηγγελμένον εἴη. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ ἔφοροι ἐσκεμ- 8
μένα τε λέγειν ἡγήσαντο αὐτὸν καὶ ἐξεπλάγησαν, καὶ οὐδὲ
τὴν μικρὰν καλουμένην ἐκκλησίαν συλλέξαντες, ἀλλὰ συλ-
λεγόμενοι τῶν γερόντων ἄλλοι ἄλλοθι ἐβουλεύσαντο πέμψαι
τὸν Κινάδωνα εἰς Αὐλῶνα σὺν ἄλλοις τῶν νεωτέρων καὶ

3 —**τὸ μὴ οὐχ . . . ἐσθίειν**: obj. inf. with *κωλύειν*. The expression *ἐσθίειν ὠμῶν* is proverbial, *cf.* Hom. Δ 34 *εἰ δὲ σύγ' εἰσελθοῦσα πύλας καὶ τείχεα μακρά, | ὠμὸν βεβρώθοις Πρίαμον*. Obs. the two negs. with the inf. after a 'word of hindering,' *κρύπτειν*, accompanied by a neg. — **αὐτῶν**: part. gen.

7. **τὸν δ' εἰπεῖν**: *sc. ἔφη ὁ εἰσαγγείλας*. Obs. the use of δέ to introduce the apod. — **ὅτι**: see on i. 5. 6. — **οἱ συντεταγμένοι**: a military term, *the organized conspirators*. "Cinadon has organized his confederates as a military body. These are of course (*δήπου*) already in possession of weapons." The military expression is thus very natural and the statement clear. — **τῷ δ' ὄχλῳ**: dat. of advantage as if followed by *εἰσὶν πολλαὶ μὲν μάχαιραι κτέ.* The anacoluthon heightens the vividness and verisimilitude of the story. — **εἰς τὸν σίδηρον**: designates prob. a place where iron was sold; *οἶνος, ἰχθύς, λάχανα* are similarly used. *Cf.* Pollux, x. 19 *οἱ Ἀττικοὶ ἀπὸ τῶν πιπρασκομένων καὶ τὰ χωρία ὠνόμαζον.* —**ὅπλα ἀρκοῦντα**: *sufficing as weapons*. — **ἐπιδημεῖν** *κτέ.*: no definite time had been named, but orders had been given him to hold himself in readiness and so not to leave the city. — **παρηγγελμένον**: for the impers. pass., see G. 198; H. 602 d.

8. **ἐσκεμμένα**: bene explorata. — **τὴν ἐκκλησίαν**: consisting perhaps only of the *ὅμοιοι*, or possibly a committee of these with the Ephors and Gerontes. — **συλλεγόμενοι** *κτέ.*: note the change of voice, *assembling about themselves some of the Gerontes*. — **ἐβουλεύσαντο**: note the tense, *resolved*. —

*κελεῦσαι ἥκειν ἄγοντα τῶν Αὐλωνιτῶν τέ τινας καὶ τῶν
εἱλώτων τοὺς ἐν τῇ σκυτάλῃ γεγραμμένους. ἀγαγεῖν δὲ
ἐκέλευον καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, ἣ καλλίστη μὲν αὐτόθι ἐλέγετο
εἶναι, λυμαίνεσθαι δ' ἐῴκει τοὺς ἀφικνουμένους Λακεδαι-
μονίων καὶ πρεσβυτέρους καὶ νεωτέρους. ὑπηρετήκει δὲ καὶ* 9
*ἄλλ' ἤδη ὁ Κινάδων τοῖς ἐφόροις τοιαῦτα. καὶ τότε δὴ
ἔδοσαν τὴν σκυτάλην αὐτῷ, ἐν ᾗ γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν οὓς
ἔδει συλληφθῆναι. ἐρομένου δὲ τίνας ἄγοι μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ τῶν
νέων, Ἴθι, εἶπον, καὶ τὸν πρεσβύτατον τῶν ἱππαγρετῶν
κέλευέ σοι συμπέμψαι ἓξ ἢ ἑπτὰ οἳ ἂν τύχωσι παρόντες.
ἐμεμελήκει δὲ αὐτοῖς ὅπως ὁ ἱππαγρέτης εἰδείη οὓς δέοι
πέμπειν, καὶ οἱ πεμπόμενοι εἰδεῖεν ὅτι Κινάδωνα δέοι συλ-
λαβεῖν. εἶπον δὲ καὶ τοῦτο τῷ Κινάδωνι, ὅτι πέμψοιεν
τρεῖς ἁμάξας, ἵνα μὴ πεζοὺς ἄγωσι τοὺς ληφθέντας, ἀφαν-
ίζοντες ὡς ἐδύναντο μάλιστα ὅτι ἐφ' ἕνα ἐκεῖνον ἔπεμπον.
ἐν δὲ τῇ πόλει οὐ συνελάμβανον αὐτόν, ὅτι τὸ πρᾶγμα* 10

3 **Αὐλῶνα**: see on 2. 25. — **σκυτάλη**: the Spartan cipher despatch, a device fully described by Plut. *Lys.* 19 *ἐπὰν ἐκπέμπωσι ναύαρχον ἢ στρατηγὸν οἱ ἔφοροι, ξύλα δύο στρογγύλα μῆκος καὶ πάχος ἀκριβῶς ἀπισώσαντες ὥστε ταῖς τομαῖς ἐφαρμόζειν πρὸς ἄλληλα, τὸ μὲν αὐτοὶ φυλάττουσι θάτερον δὲ τῷ πεμπομένῳ διδόασιν. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ ξύλα σκυτάλας καλοῦσιν. ὅταν οὖν ἀπόρρητόν τι καὶ μέγα φράσαι βουληθῶσι, βιβλίον ὥσπερ ἱμάντα μακρὸν καὶ στενὸν ποιοῦντες περιελίττουσι τὴν παρ' αὐτοῖς σκυτάλην, οὐδὲν διάλειμμα ποιοῦντες, ἀλλὰ πανταχόθεν κύκλῳ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν αὐτῆς τῷ βιβλίῳ καταλαμβάνοντες. τούτῳ δὲ ποιήσαντες ἃ βούλονται καταγράφουσιν εἰς τὸ βιβλίον, ὥσπερ ἐστὶ τῇ σκυτάλῃ περικείμενον· ὅταν δὲ γράψωσιν, ἀφελόντες τὸ βιβλίον ἄνευ τοῦ ξύλου πρὸς τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀποστέλλουσι. δεξάμενος δ' ἐκεῖνος ἄλλως μὲν οὐδὲν ἀναλέξασθαι δύναται, τῶν γραμμάτων συναφὴν οὐκ ἐχόντων ἀλλὰ διεσπασμένων, τὴν δὲ παρ' αὑτῷ σκυτάλην λαβὼν τὸ τμῆμα τοῦ βιβλίου περὶ αὐτὴν περιέτεινεν, ὥστε τῆς ἕλικος εἰς τάξιν ὁμοίως ἀποκαθισταμένης ἐπιβάλλοντα τοῖς πρώτοις τὰ δεύτερα κύκλῳ τὴν ὄψιν ἐπάγειν τὸ συνεχὲς ἀνευρίσκουσαν. καλεῖται δ' ὁμωνύμως τῷ ξύλῳ σκυτάλη τὸ βιβλίον, ὡς τῷ μετροῦντι τὸ μετρούμενον.*

9. **οὓς ἔδει συλληφθῆναι**: *who were to be arrested.* — **τίνας ἄγοι**: *whom he should take with him.* Opt. in indir. disc. for interr. subjv. *Cf.* i. 7. 7. — **ἱππαγρετῶν**: the three Hippagretae commanded the so-called 300 knights, who were chosen from the noblest youth, and who served as a body-guard to the kings; *cf. de repub. Lac.* 4, 3; Thuc. v. 72. — **ἐμεμελήκει αὐτοῖς**: *they had taken care that.*

10. **τὸ πρᾶγμα** *κτέ.*: prolepsis equiv.

οὐκ ᾔδεσαν ὁπόσον τὸ μέγεθος εἴη, καὶ ἀκοῦσαι πρῶτον
ἐβούλοντο τοῦ Κινάδωνος *οἵτινες εἶεν οἱ συμπράττοντες,*
πρὶν αἰσθέσθαι αὐτοὺς ὅτι μεμήνυνται, ἵνα μὴ ἀποδρῶσιν.
ἔμελλον δὲ οἱ συλλαβόντες αὐτὸν μὲν κατέχειν, τοὺς δὲ
συνειδότας πυθόμενοι αὐτοῦ γράψαντες ἀποπέμπειν τὴν
ταχίστην τοῖς ἐφόροις. οὕτω δ᾽ ἔσχον οἱ ἔφοροι πρὸς τὸ
πρᾶγμα, ὥστε καὶ μόραν ἱππέων ἔπεμψαν τοῖς ἐπ᾽ Αὐλῶνος.
ἐπεὶ δ᾽ εἰλημμένου τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἧκεν ἱππεὺς φέρων τὰ ὀνό- 11
ματα ὧν ὁ Κινάδων *ἀπέγραψε, παραχρῆμα τόν τε μάντιν*
Τισαμενὸν *καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους συνελάμ-*
βανον. ὡς δ᾽ ἀνήχθη ὁ Κινάδων *καὶ ἠλέγχετο, καὶ ὡμο-*
λόγει πάντα καὶ τοὺς συνειδότας ἔλεγε, τέλος αὐτὸν ἤροντο
τί καὶ βουλόμενος ταῦτα πράττοι. ὁ δ᾽ ἀπεκρίνατο, μηδενὸς
ἥττων εἶναι ἐν Λακεδαίμονι. *ἐκ τούτου μέντοι ἤδη δεδε-*
μένος καὶ τὼ χεῖρε καὶ τὸν τράχηλον ἐν κλοιῷ μαστιγού-
μενος καὶ κεντούμενος αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ κατὰ
τὴν πόλιν περιήγοντο. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν δὴ τῆς δίκης ἔτυχον.

4 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἡρώδας *τις* Συρακόσιος *ἐν* Φοινίκῃ *ὢν* 1
μετὰ ναυκλήρου τινός, καὶ ἰδὼν τριήρεις Φοινίσσας, *τὰς*

3 to *οὐκ ᾔδεσαν ὁπόσον τὸ πρᾶγμα τὸ μέγεθος εἴη,* — *τὸ μέγεθος* being acc. of specification; *cf.* Plat. *Rep.* iv. 423 b *ὅσην δεῖ τὸ μέγεθος τὴν πόλιν ποιεῖσθαι.* — **ἀποπέμπειν**: *sc. τὰ γεγραμμένα ὀνόματα,* suggested by *γράψαντες.* — **οὕτω ἔσχον**: equiv. to *οὕτω διέκειντο, so seriously did the Ephors regard the matter, cf.* Plat. *Protag.* 352 b *πῶς ἔχεις πρὸς ἐπιστήμην.* — **τοῖς ἐπ᾽ Αὐλῶνος**: *those on the way to Aulon.*

11. **τοὺς ἄλλους**: *cf.* i. 1. 6. — **τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους**: *the most influential* of the conspirators; *cf.* vi. 4. 15. — **τί καί**: *cf.* 6. — **εἶναι**: depends upon *βουλόμενος,* carried on in thought from the question; *cf.* 4. 5.

4 Chap. 4. *Expedition of Agesilaus to Asia. The Thebans interrupt the sacrifice at Aulis* (1–4). *Agesilaus concludes a three-months' truce with Tissaphernes* (5, 6). *Quarrel with Lysander. Spithridates deserts to the Spartans* (7–10). *The truce ended. Expedition of Agesilaus to Phrygia. Return to Ephesus and enrolment of cavalry* (11–15). *Army drill at Ephesus* (16–19). *Invasion of Lydia. Victory at the Pactolus* (20–24). *Execution of Tissaphernes. Negotiations for peace with Tithraustes, his successor* (25, 26). *Agesilaus, commander of both army and fleet. Active naval preparations* (28, 29).

1. **μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα**: *i.e.* in the spring of 396 B.C. — **τριήρεις**: on the personal representations of Pharnaba-

μὲν καταπλεούσας ἄλλοθεν, τὰς δὲ καὶ αὐτοῦ πεπληρωμένας,
τὰς δὲ καὶ ἔτι κατασκευαζομένας, προσακούσας δὲ καὶ τοῦτο,
ὅτι τριακοσίας αὐτὰς δέοι γενέσθαι, ἐπιβὰς ἐπὶ τὸ πρῶτον
ἀναγόμενον πλοῖον εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς Λακεδαι-
μονίοις ὡς βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν στόλον τοῦτον
παρασκευαζομένων· ὅποι δὲ οὐδὲν ἔφη εἰδέναι. ἀνεπτερω- 2
μένων δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους συναγόν-
των καὶ βουλευομένων τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, Λύσανδρος νομίζων
καὶ τῷ ναυτικῷ πολὺ περιέσεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας καὶ τὸ
πεζὸν λογιζόμενος ὡς ἐσώθη τὸ μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάν, πείθει
τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ὑποστῆναι, ἢν αὐτῷ δῶσι τριάκοντα μὲν
Σπαρτιατῶν, εἰς δισχιλίους δὲ τῶν νεοδαμωδῶν, εἰς ἑξακισ-
χιλίους δὲ τὸ σύνταγμα τῶν συμμάχων, στρατεύεσθαι εἰς
τὴν Ἀσίαν. πρὸς δὲ τούτῳ τῷ λογισμῷ καὶ αὐτὸς συνεξ-
ελθεῖν αὐτῷ ἐβούλετο, ὅπως τὰς δεκαρχίας τὰς καταστα-
θείσας ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν, ἐκπεπτωκυίας δὲ διὰ

4 zus, supported by Evagoras, king of Cyprus, the Persian king had in 399 B.C. ordered a fleet (under command of Conon) to be fitted out against the Spartans; see Diod. xiv. 39; Paus. i. 3. 2. — **ὅτι . . . γενέσθαι**: *that they were to be increased to* 300. — **τὸ πρῶτον . . . Ἑλλάδα**: for the order of words, see G. 142, 2, N. 5; H. 667 a. For similar examples, *cf.* 11; iv. 3. 2. The other position of the partic. is found in ii. 1. 1; 4. 10. — **ὡς . . . παρασκευαζομένων**: gen. abs. instead of obj. acc. with partic. in indir. disc. GMT. 113, N. 10 *b*. For like construction with *λόγος*, *cf.* iv. 3. 14; v. 1. 25. — **ὅποι**: "against whom these preparations were directed." *Cf.* 5. 10.

2. **ἀνεπτερωμένων**: *cf.* 1. 14. — **τὸ πεζόν**: *the land force*, opp. to *τῷ ναυτικῷ*. For the position, see on 3. 10. — **τὸ . . . ἀναβάν**: for the fact, *cf.* 1. 1 f. — **τριάκοντα**: acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 6, *ἡγεμόνας καὶ συμβούλους*. As to their duties, see also 20. The Spartans in 418 B.C. had for the first time enacted a law that the king in command should be accompanied on his campaigns by ten Spartans, to serve as a council of war and in a measure to exercise a control over his actions. Thuc. v. 63; Diod. xii. 78. Thirty appear first with Agesilaus, then also with Agesipolis, v. 3. 8. It is to be noted further that the army was to contain, beside these, no *Spartan* troops, to the end that the Spartan government might the more readily consent to the undertaking. — **τὸ σύνταγμα**: *as the contingent of the allies*. — **τὰς δεκαρχίας**: during his former sojourn in Asia, Lysander had abolished the democracies in the cities which had fallen into his power, and insti-

τοὺς ἐφόρους, οἳ τὰς πατρίους πολιτείας παρήγγειλαν, πάλιν
καταστήσειε μετ᾽ Ἀγησιλάου. ἐπαγγειλαμένου δὲ τοῦ Ἀγη- 3
σιλάου τὴν στρατείαν, διδόασί τε οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅσαπερ
ᾔτησε καὶ ἑξαμήνου σῖτον. ἐπεὶ δὲ θυσάμενος ὅσα ἔδει
καὶ τἆλλα καὶ τὰ διαβατήρια ἐξῆλθε, ταῖς μὲν πόλεσι δια-
πέμψας ἀγγέλους προεῖπεν ὅσους τε δέοι ἑκασταχόθεν πέμ-
πεσθαι καὶ ὅποι παρεῖναι, αὐτὸς δ᾽ ἐβουλήθη ἐλθὼν θῦσαι
ἐν Αὐλίδι, ἔνθαπερ ὁ Ἀγαμέμνων ὅτ᾽ εἰς Τροίαν ἔπλει
ἐθύετο. ὡς δ᾽ ἐκεῖ ἐγένετο, πυθόμενοι οἱ βοιώταρχοι ὅτι 4
θύοι, πέμψαντες ἱππέας τοῦ τε λοιποῦ εἶπον μὴ θύειν καὶ
οἷς ἐνέτυχον ἱεροῖς τεθυμένοις διέρριψαν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ.
ὁ δ᾽ ἐπιμαρτυράμενος τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ ὀργιζόμενος, ἀναβὰς
ἐπὶ τὴν τριήρη ἀπέπλει. ἀφικόμενος δ᾽ ἐπὶ Γεραιστόν,
καὶ συλλέξας ἐκεῖ ὅσον ἐδύνατο τοῦ στρατεύματος πλεῖ-
στον εἰς Ἔφεσον τὸν στόλον ἐποιεῖτο.

4 tuted oligarchic governments consisting each of a Spartan harmost and ten of his own partisans; *cf.* ii. 2. 5; 3. 7; iii. 5. 13; Plut. *Lys.* 5 and 13. The abolition of these oligarchies by the Ephors appears to have been occasioned partly by their jealousy of Lysander's power, partly at the instigation of the kings, whose hereditary succession Lysander sought to set aside; Plut. *Lys.* 21. Acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 6, uprisings in the cities themselves had also contributed to this result. — **ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου**: *αὐτοῦ* might have been used. See on i. 1. 27. — **τὰς πατρίους πολιτείας**: as they had been before the Athenian supremacy; see 7.

3. **ἑξαμήνου**: see on ii. 3. 9. — **ὅσα ἔδει**: "the required offerings." — **διαβατήρια**: this offering to Zeus and Athena, on crossing the border, is described *de repub. Lac.* 13. 2 f. — **ταῖς πόλεσι**: the call was made on all the Grecian states except the Argives who were hostile to the Spartans; yet the Corinthians, Athenians, and Thebans on different pretexts refused their aid; Paus. iii. 9. 1–3. *Cf.* 5. 5 below. — **ὅποι**: the verb *παρεῖναι* implies motion, *cf.* 5. 6 *παρεῖναι εἰς Ἁλίαρτον*, *An.* i. 2. 2 *παρῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις*. — **θῦσαι**: the offering which Agesilaus desired to render Artemis at the alleged command of a dream, he undertook without the permission of the Boeotian priest, and he was for that reason hindered by the Thebans in its consummation; Plut. *Ages.* 6; *Pelopid.* 21.

4. **βοιώταρχοι**: elsewhere *βοιωτάρχαι*, the eleven officials, resident at Thebes, originally chosen by the independent states of the Boeotian league to direct its affairs; Thuc. iv. 91. — **τοῦ λοιποῦ**: *at any time in the future*; const. with *θύειν*. — **οἷς ἐνέτυχον κτέ.**: *the sacrifices which they found* burning on the altar. — **Γεραιστόν**: in

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖσε ἀφίκετο, πρῶτον μὲν Τισσαφέρνης 5
πέμψας ἤρετο αὐτὸν τίνος δεόμενος ἥκοι. ὁ δ᾽ εἶπεν αὐτονόμους καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις εἶναι, ὥσπερ καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ παρ᾽ ἡμῖν Ἑλλάδι. πρὸς ταῦτ᾽ εἶπεν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης· Εἰ τοίνυν θέλεις σπείσασθαι ἕως ἂν ἐγὼ πρὸς βασιλέα πέμψω, οἶμαι ἄν σε ταῦτα διαπραξάμενον ἀποπλεῖν, εἰ βούλοιο. Ἀλλὰ βουλοίμην ἄν, ἔφη, εἰ μὴ οἰοίμην γε ὑπὸ σοῦ ἐξαπατᾶσθαι. ἀλλ᾽ ἔξεστιν, ἔφη, σοι τούτων πίστιν λαβεῖν ἦ μὴν ἀδόλως σοῦ πράττοντος ταῦτα ἡμᾶς μηδὲν τῆς σῆς
ἀρχῆς ἀδικήσειν ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς. ἐπὶ τούτοις ῥηθεῖσι 6
Τισσαφέρνης μὲν ὤμοσε τοῖς πεμφθεῖσι πρὸς αὐτὸν Ἡριππίδᾳ καὶ Δερκυλίδᾳ καὶ Μεγίλλῳ ἦ μὴν πράξειν ἀδόλως τὴν εἰρήνην, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ἀντώμοσαν ὑπὲρ Ἀγησιλάου Τισσαφέρνει ἦ μὴν ταῦτα πράττοντος αὐτοῦ ἐμπεδώσειν τὰς σπονδάς. ὁ μὲν δὴ Τισσαφέρνης ἃ ὤμοσεν εὐθὺς ἐψεύσατο· ἀντὶ γὰρ τοῦ εἰρήνην ἔχειν στράτευμα πολὺ παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς ᾧ εἶχε πρόσθεν μετεπέμπετο. Ἀγησίλαος δέ, καίπερ αἰσθανόμενος ταῦτα, ὅμως ἐπέμενε ταῖς σπονδαῖς.

Ὡς δ᾽ ἡσυχίαν τε καὶ σχολὴν ἔχων ὁ Ἀγησίλαος διέ- 7
τριβεν ἐν τῇ Ἐφέσῳ, ἅτε συντεταραγμένων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι τῶν πολιτειῶν, καὶ οὔτε δημοκρατίας ἔτι οὔσης, ὥσπερ ἐπ᾽ Ἀθηναίων, οὔτε δεκαρχίας, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ Λυσάνδρου, ἅτε

4 southern Euboea. — **ὅσον πλεῖστον**: equiv. to *ὡς πλεῖστον*. See on ii. 2. 9.

5. **ἐπεὶ . . . ἀφίκετο**: in the spring of 396 B.C. — **εἶναι**: depends on *δεόμενος*, see on 3. 11. — **ὥσπερ τὰς ἐν . . . Ἑλλάδι**: by attraction for *ὥσπερ αἱ ἐν Ἑλλάδι (εἰσίν)*. — **μηδὲν τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς**: *no part of your realm.* — **ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς**: *while the truce lasted.*

6. **ἐπὶ τούτοις ῥηθεῖσι**: *after these things had been said.* *Cf.* Hdt. i. 170 ἐπὶ διεφθαρμένοισι Ἴωσι *after the destruction of the Ionians*; *id.* ii. 22 ἐπὶ χιόνι πεσούσῃ *after snow-fall.* — **αὐτόν**: see on 2. 18. — **πράξειν**: *negotiate.* — **ὑπὲρ Ἀγησιλάου**: *in the name of Agesilaus.* The duration of the truce was fixed at three months; *Ages.* i. 10.

7. **ἅτε συντεταραγμένων**: for causal force of *ἅτε* with a part., see G. 1575; H. 977. — **ἐπ᾽ Ἀθηναίων**: *in the time of the Athenians, i.e.* during

γιγνώσκοντες πάντες τὸν Λύσανδρον προσέκειντο αὐτῷ
ἀξιοῦντες διαπράττεσθαι αὐτὸν παρ' Ἀγησιλάου ὧν ἐδέ-
οντο· καὶ διὰ ταῦτα ἀεὶ παμπληθὴς ὄχλος θεραπεύων αὐτὸν
ἠκολούθει, ὥστε ὁ μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἰδιώτης ἐφαίνετο, ὁ δὲ
Λύσανδρος βασιλεύς. ὅτι μὲν οὖν ἔμηνε καὶ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον 8
ταῦτα ἐδήλωσεν ὕστερον· οἵ γε μὴν ἄλλοι τριάκοντα ὑπὸ
τοῦ φθόνου οὐκ ἐσίγων, ἀλλ' ἔλεγον πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον
ὡς παράνομα ποιοίη Λύσανδρος τῆς βασιλείας ὀγκηρότερον
διάγων. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἤρξατο προσάγειν τινὰς τῷ Ἀγησι-
λάῳ ὁ Λύσανδρος, πάντας οἷς γνοίη αὐτὸν συμπράττοντά τι
ἡττωμένους ἀπέπεμπεν. ὡς δ' ἀεὶ τὰ ἐναντία ὧν ἐβούλετο
ἀπέβαινε τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ, ἔγνω δὴ τὸ γιγνόμενον· καὶ οὔτε
ἕπεσθαι ἑαυτῷ ἔτι εἴα ὄχλον τοῖς τε συμπρᾶξαί τι δεομένοις
σαφῶς ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἔλαττον ἕξοιεν, εἰ αὐτὸς παρείη. βαρέως 9
δὲ φέρων τῇ ἀτιμίᾳ, προσελθὼν εἶπεν· Ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, μειοῦν
μὲν ἄρα σύγε τοὺς φίλους ἠπίστω. Ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη, τούς
γε βουλομένους ἐμοῦ μείζους φαίνεσθαι· τοὺς δέ γε αὔξον-
τας εἰ μὴ ἐπισταίμην ἀντιτιμᾶν, αἰσχυνοίμην ἄν. καὶ ὁ
Λύσανδρος εἶπεν· Ἀλλ' ἴσως καὶ μᾶλλον εἰκότα σὺ ποιεῖς

4 their supremacy. — **ἐφαίνετο**: *sc.* εἶναι not ὤν. H. 986.

8. **ἔμηνε**: the aor. act. of *μαίνομαι* occurs in the sense of *madden*, but not in that of *enrage*. The conjectural reading ἔδακνε commends itself. Yet Xenophon had no occasion to choose a mild word here. — **ἐδήλωσεν**: *sc.* Agesilaus. — **οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα**: *the others* except Agesilaus who kept silent, *namely the Thirty*; or perhaps *the rest of the Thirty*, to which body Lysander belonged. — **τοῦ φθόνου**: *their envy*. The restrictive art. marks the object *φθόνου* as natural or justifiable under the circumstances. — **τῆς βασιλείας**: equiv. to ἢ τῆς βασιλείας ἦν, "than the king himself"; *cf.* ii. 3. 22, 24; *Mem.* ii. 1. 22 ὥστε δοκεῖν ὀρθοτέραν τῆς φύσεως εἶναι (of the temptress of Heracles). — **ἡττωμένους**: *disappointed, repulsed.* — **τὸ γιγνόμενον**: *how matters stood.* — **ὅτι ἔλαττον κτέ.**: *that they would fare worse* for his assistance.

9. **τῇ ἀτιμίᾳ**: this disgrace according to Plut. *Ages.* 8 took the form of an appointment as *κρεοδαίτης*, a position of honor, indeed, but beneath the dignity of Lysander. — **μειοῦν . . . ἠπίστω**: *you in sooth then* ("as I learn" ἄρα) *know how to humiliate your friends.* For the impf. of a fact just recognized, see GMT. 39, end; H. 833. — **μέν**: here equiv. to *μήν*. — **ποιεῖς**,

ᾗ ἐγὼ ἔπραττον. τάδε οὖν μοι ἐκ τοῦ λοιποῦ χάρισαι, ὅπως
ἂν μήτ' αἰσχύνωμαι ἀδυνατῶν παρὰ σοὶ μήτ' ἐμποδών σοι
ὦ, ἀπόπεμψόν ποί με. ὅπου γὰρ ἂν ὦ, πειράσομαι ἐν
καιρῷ σοι εἶναι. εἰπόντος δὲ ταῦτα ἔδοξε καὶ τῷ Ἀγησι- 10
λάῳ οὕτω ποιῆσαι, καὶ πέμπει αὐτὸν ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου.
ἐκεῖ δὲ ὁ Λύσανδρος αἰσθόμενος Σπιθριδάτην τὸν Πέρσην
ἐλαττούμενόν τι ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου, διαλέγεται αὐτῷ καὶ
πείθει ἀποστῆναι ἔχοντα τούς τε παῖδας καὶ τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν
χρήματα καὶ ἱππεῖς ὡς διακοσίους. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα κατέ-
λιπεν ἐν Κυζίκῳ, αὐτὸν δὲ καὶ τὸν υἱὸν ἀναβιβασάμενος
ἧκεν ἄγων πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον. ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἥσθη
τε τῇ πράξει καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνεπυνθάνετο περὶ τῆς Φαρναβάζου
χώρας τε καὶ ἀρχῆς.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ μέγα φρονήσας ὁ Τισσαφέρνης ἐπὶ τῷ κατα- 11
βάντι στρατεύματι παρὰ βασιλέως προεῖπεν Ἀγησιλάῳ
πόλεμον, εἰ μὴ ἀπίοι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι
καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων οἱ παρόντες μάλα ἀχθεσθέντες φανεροὶ
ἐγένοντο, νομίζοντες ἐλάττω τὴν παροῦσαν εἶναι δύναμιν

4 **ἔπραττον**: without perceptible difference of meaning. *Cf.* Dem. I. *Phil.* 5 *οὐδὲν ἂν ὧν νυνὶ πεποίηκε ἔπραξεν*, also *ib.* 7.—**ἐκ τοῦ λοιποῦ**: *for the rest, at least.*—**ὅπως ἄν**: the force of *ἄν* is scarcely perceptible.—**ἐν καιρῷ σοι εἶναι**: *be of use to you.* *Cf.* iv. 3. 2 *ἐν καιρῷ γένοιτο*, Plut. *Ages.* 8 *ἔσομαί σοι χρήσιμος.*

10. **ἐλαττούμενον**: *slighted*, in that Pharnabazus, while negotiating to marry the king's daughter, wished to get the daughter of Spithridates without marriage; *cf. Ages.* 3. 3. The latter was apparently a general under Pharnabazus, *cf. An.* vi. 5. 7.—**τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν χρήματα**: *the property he had about him, personal property.*—**τὸν υἱόν**: *i.e.* Megabates, who is mentioned in iv. 1. 28.—**ἀναβιβασάμενος**: the sense of the word is not clear. The usual meaning of the mid. *summon as witness before a court* is not applicable, unless Lysander be regarded as bringing up Spithridates as a witness of his fruitful service to the king. Some translate *having caused* them *to embark* (*sc. ἐπὶ ναῦν*), *cf.* Thuc. vii. 33, 35.—**πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον**: then at Ephesus; *cf.* 7.

11. **ἐπὶ τῷ καταβάντι κτέ.**: order of words as in 1.—**προεῖπεν**: at the conclusion of the three months' truce (6), hence in the summer of 396 B.C.—**οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι κτέ.**: see on 8.—**τὴν παροῦσαν κτέ.**: *the force present*

Ἀγησιλάῳ τῆς βασιλέως παρασκευῆς, Ἀγησίλαος δὲ μάλα
φαιδρῷ τῷ προσώπῳ ἀπαγγεῖλαι Τισσαφέρνει τοὺς πρέσ-
βεις ἐκέλευσεν ὡς πολλὴν χάριν αὐτῷ ἔχοι, ὅτι ἐπιορκήσας
αὐτὸς μὲν πολεμίους τοὺς θεοὺς ἐκτήσατο, τοῖς δ' Ἕλλησι
συμμάχους ἐποίησεν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου εὐθὺς τοῖς μὲν στρατι-
ώταις παρήγγειλε συσκευάζεσθαι ὡς εἰς στρατείαν, ταῖς
δὲ πόλεσιν εἰς ἃς ἀνάγκη ἦν ἀφικνεῖσθαι στρατευομένῳ
ἐπὶ Καρίαν προεῖπεν ἀγορὰν παρασκευάζειν. ἐπέστειλε δὲ
καὶ Ἴωσι καὶ Αἰολεῦσι καὶ Ἑλλησποντίοις πέμπειν πρὸς
ἑαυτὸν εἰς Ἔφεσον τοὺς συστρατευσομένους. ὁ δὲ Τισσα- 12
φέρνης, καὶ ὅτι ἱππικὸν οὐκ εἶχεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἡ δὲ Καρία
ἄφιππος ἦν, καὶ ὅτι ἡγεῖτο αὐτὸν ὀργίζεσθαι αὐτῷ διὰ τὴν
ἀπάτην, τῷ ὄντι νομίσας ἐπὶ τὸν αὑτοῦ οἶκον εἰς Καρίαν
αὐτὸν ὁρμήσειν, τὸ μὲν πεζὸν ἅπαν διεβίβασεν ἐκεῖσε, τὸ
δ' ἱππικὸν εἰς τὸ Μαιάνδρου πεδίον περιῆγε, νομίζων ἱκανὸς
εἶναι καταπατῆσαι τῇ ἵππῳ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, πρὶν εἰς τὰ
δύσιππα ἀφικέσθαι. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος ἀντὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ Καρίαν
ἰέναι εὐθὺς τἀναντία ἀποστρέψας ἐπὶ Φρυγίας ἐπορεύετο,
καὶ τάς τε ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ ἀπαντώσας δυνάμεις ἀναλαμβάνων

4 *with Agesilaus;* obs. the intrusion of εἶναι. — **φαιδρῷ**: see on ii. 3. 56 μάλα μεγάλῃ τῇ φωνῇ. — **ὡς εἰς στρατείαν**: ὡς is used with the prepositional clause of purpose (as with the fut. partic.) after συσκευάζεσθαι, διασκευάζεσθαι (iv. 2. 19), παρασκευάζεσθαι (vi. 4. 29). The two consts. are found in one breath, Thuc. iv. 13. 3 παρασκευασάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν . . . ὡς αὐτοὶ ἐπεσπλευσούμενοι. — **στρατευομένῳ**: *on the march.* For this so-called dat. absolute, see G. 1172; H. 771 b. — **ἀγοράν**: since the soldiers had to provide their own rations, it was the commander's duty at least to see to it that they found provisions for sale at the places where they encamped. — **Ἴωσι** κτέ.: acc. to Diod. xiv. 79, 4,000 troops were levied in Ephesus. The full number of the army of Agesilaus is given as 10,400 men; *ibid.*

12. **ἄφιππος**: because hilly and broken, *cf.* δύσιππα below. — **ἦν**: for the tense, see on ii. 1. 21; *cf.* 2. 19. — **τὴν ἀπάτην**: for the fact, *cf.* 6. — **τῷ ὄντι νομίσας**: *having actually come to believe.* Obs. the tense, and *cf.* νομίζων below; *cf.* ὄντως οἴεσθαι 17. — **τὸν αὑτοῦ οἶκον**: for the position of αὑτοῦ, see on i. 4. 16; *cf.* vii. 1. 20 οἱ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι. — **τῇ ἵππῳ**: see on 2. 1. — **τἀναντία ἀποστρέψας**: *facing right about.* *Cf.* iv. 4. 13 τοὔμπαλιν

ἦγε καὶ τὰς πόλεις κατεστρέφετο καὶ ἐμβαλὼν ἀπροσ-
δοκήτοις παμπληθῆ χρήματα ἐλάμβανε. καὶ τὸν μὲν ἄλλον 13
χρόνον ἀσφαλῶς διεπορεύετο· οὐ πόρρω δ᾽ ὄντος Δασκυ-
λείου, προϊόντες αὐτῷ οἱ ἱππεῖς ἤλαυνον ἐπὶ λόφον τινά, ὡς
προΐδοιεν τί τἄμπροσθεν εἴη. κατὰ τύχην δέ τινα καὶ οἱ
τοῦ Φαρναβάζου ἱππεῖς οἱ περὶ Ῥαθίνην καὶ Βαγαῖον τὸν
νόθον ἀδελφόν, ὄντες παρόμοιοι τοῖς Ἕλλησι τὸν ἀριθμόν,
πεμφθέντες ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου ἤλαυνον καὶ οὗτοι ἐπὶ τὸν
αὐτὸν τοῦτον λόφον. ἰδόντες δὲ ἀλλήλους οὐδὲ τέτταρα
πλέθρα ἀπέχοντας, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔστησαν ἀμφότεροι, οἱ
μὲν Ἕλληνες ἱππεῖς ὥσπερ φάλαγξ ἐπὶ τεττάρων παρατε-
ταγμένοι, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι τοὺς πρώτους οὐ πλέον ἢ εἰς
δώδεκα ποιήσαντες, τὸ βάθος δ᾽ ἐπὶ πολλῶν. ἔπειτα 14
μέντοι πρόσθεν ὥρμησαν οἱ βάρβαροι. ὡς δ᾽ εἰς χεῖρας
ἦλθον, ὅσοι μὲν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαισάν τινας, πάντες συνέ-
τριψαν τὰ δόρατα, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι κρανέϊνα παλτὰ ἔχοντες
ταχὺ δώδεκα μὲν ἱππεῖς, δύο δ᾽ ἵππους ἀπέκτειναν. ἐκ δὲ
τούτου ἐτρέφθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἱππεῖς. βοηθήσαντος δὲ
Ἀγησιλάου σὺν τοῖς ὁπλίταις, πάλιν ἀπεχώρουν οἱ βάρ-
βαροι, καὶ εἷς αὐτῶν ἀποθνήσκει. γενομένης δὲ ταύτης 15
τῆς ἱππομαχίας, θυομένῳ τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπὶ

4 *ἐπορεύετο*, *An.* iv. 3. 32 *τἀναντία στρέψαντες*, vi. 6. 38 *τοὔμπαλιν ὑποστρέψαντας*. — **ἀπροσδοκήτοις**: *sc.* *αὐταῖς*, referring to *τὰς πόλεις*. It has the usual (pass.) meaning in vi. 4. 3 *ἀπροσδόκητον* (*sc.* *ὁδὸν*) *πορευθείς*.

13. **Δασκυλείου**: the residence of Pharnabazus in Phrygia near the Propontis, *cf.* iv. 1. 15. — **αὐτῷ**: a sort of ethical dat.; *cf.* v. 4. 59 *προῄεσαν αὐτῷ οἱ πελτασταί*. — **τοὺς πρώτους κτἑ.**: *the front not more than twelve men in breadth*, *cf.* 1. 22. — **ἐπὶ πολλῶν**: *i.e.* about 50 deep. Agesilaus had conjecturally about 600 horse; Diod. xiv. 79 puts the number at 400, to which perhaps Spithridates' force of 200 (*cf.* 10) is to be added.

14. **πάντες . . . παλτά**: Xenophon *de equest.* 12. 12 recognizes the superiority of this Persian weapon: *ἀντί γε μὴν δόρατος καμακίνου* (*of reed*), *ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἀσθενὲς καὶ δύσφορόν ἐστι, τὰ κρανέϊνα δύο παλτὰ μᾶλλον ἐπαινοῦμεν*. — **ἐτρέφθησαν**: unusual form from *τρέπω*. So also 5. 20; *An.* v. 4. 23.

15. **ἐπὶ προόδῳ**: *with a view to a forward movement*, *cf.* i. 4. 11 *ἐπὶ κατα-*

προόδῳ ἄλοβα γίγνεται τὰ ἱερά. τούτου μέντοι φανέντος
στρέψας ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ θάλατταν. γιγνώσκων δὲ ὅτι εἰ
μὴ ἱππικὸν ἱκανὸν κτήσαιτο, οὐ δυνήσοιτο κατὰ τὰ πεδία
στρατεύεσθαι, ἔγνω τοῦτο κατασκευαστέον εἶναι, ὡς μὴ
δραπετεύοντα πολεμεῖν δέοι. καὶ τοὺς μὲν πλουσιωτάτους
ἐκ πασῶν τῶν ἐκεῖ πόλεων ἱπποτροφεῖν κατέλεξε· προειπὼν
δέ, ὅστις παρέχοιτο ἵππον καὶ ὅπλα καὶ ἄνδρα δόκιμον,
ὅτι ἐξέσται αὐτῷ μὴ στρατεύεσθαι, ἐποίησεν οὕτω ταῦτα
συντόμως πράττεσθαι, ὥσπερ ἄν τις τὸν ὑπὲρ αὑτοῦ ἀπο-
θανούμενον προθύμως ζητοίη.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐπειδὴ ἔαρ ὑπέφαινε, συνήγαγε μὲν ἅπαν 16
τὸ στράτευμα εἰς Ἔφεσον· ἀσκῆσαι δ' αὐτὸ βουλόμενος
ἆθλα προὔθηκε ταῖς τε ὁπλιτικαῖς τάξεσιν, ἥτις ἄριστα
σωμάτων ἔχοι, καὶ ταῖς ἱππικαῖς, ἥτις κράτιστα ἱππεύοι·
καὶ πελτασταῖς δὲ καὶ τοξόταις ἆθλα προὔθηκεν, ὅσοι κρά-
τιστοι πρὸς τὰ προσήκοντα ἔργα φανεῖεν. ἐκ τούτου δὲ
παρῆν ὁρᾶν τὰ μὲν γυμνάσια πάντα μεστὰ ἀνδρῶν τῶν
γυμναζομένων, τὸν δ' ἱππόδρομον τῶν ἱππαζομένων, τοὺς δ'
ἀκοντιστὰς καὶ τοὺς τοξότας μελετῶντας. ἀξίαν δὲ καὶ 17
ὅλην τὴν πόλιν ἐν ᾗ ἦν θέας ἐποίησεν· ἥ τε γὰρ ἀγορὰ ἦν
μεστὴ παντοδαπῶν καὶ ἵππων καὶ ὅπλων ὠνίων, οἵ τε χαλκο-
τύποι καὶ οἱ τέκτονες καὶ οἱ χαλκεῖς καὶ οἱ σκυτοτόμοι

4 *σκοπήν*. — **ἄλοβα**: for taking auspices from entrails (*σπλαγχνοσκοπία*) the liver was of special importance; its smoothness and purity, as well as its bright color, were favorable signs; the lack of one of its lobes (*ἄλοβα*), most unfavorable. Great stress was laid, too, on the condition of the veins. — **ἐπὶ θάλατταν**: *i.e.* to Ephesus, *cf.* 16. — **ἔγνω**: *he made up his mind. Cf.* as to meaning and const. with *γιγνώσκων* above; see on ii. 3. 25. — **δραπετεύοντα**: *cf.* ii. 4. 16. The word is suggestive of Eng. *bushwhacker*. — **παρέχοιτο**: *provided from his own means* (mid.). — **συντόμως**: *i.e.* without delay.

16. **ἔαρ**: *i.e.* of 395 B.C. — **ὑπέφαινε**: intr., *cf.* iv. 1. 41; v. 1. 21; but mid. in v. 3. 1. — **ἆθλα**: Xenophon is partial to prizes as a stimulus to soldierly zeal and discipline; *cf.* 2. 10; iv. 2. 5. — **ἄριστα σωμάτων ἔχοι**: *should be in the best physical condition.* For the gen. of cond. with adv., see on i. 4. 11.

17. **ἦν, ἐποίησεν**: *sc.* Agesilaus. —

καὶ οἱ ζωγράφοι πάντες πολεμικὰ ὅπλα κατεσκεύαζον, ὥστε
τὴν πόλιν ὄντως οἴεσθαι πολέμου ἐργαστήριον εἶναι. ἐπερ- 18
ρώσθη δ' ἄν τις καὶ ἐκεῖνο ἰδών, Ἀγησίλαον μὲν πρῶτον,
ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας ἐστεφανωμένους ἀπὸ
τῶν γυμνασίων ἀπιόντας καὶ ἀνατιθέντας τοὺς στεφάνους
τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι. ὅπου γὰρ ἄνδρες θεοὺς μὲν σέβοιντο, τὰ δὲ
πολεμικὰ ἀσκοῖεν, πειθαρχεῖν δὲ μελετῷεν, πῶς οὐκ εἰκὸς
ἐνταῦθα πάντα μεστὰ ἐλπίδων ἀγαθῶν εἶναι; ἡγούμενος δὲ 19
καὶ τὸ καταφρονεῖν τῶν πολεμίων ῥώμην τινὰ ἐμβάλλειν
πρὸς τὸ μάχεσθαι, προεῖπε τοῖς κήρυξι τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν
λῃστῶν ἁλισκομένους βαρβάρους γυμνοὺς πωλεῖν· ὁρῶντες
οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται λευκοὺς μὲν διὰ τὸ μηδέποτε ἐκδύεσθαι,
μαλακοὺς δὲ καὶ ἀπόνους διὰ τὸ ἀεὶ ἐπ' ὀχημάτων εἶναι,
ἐνόμισαν οὐδὲν διοίσειν τὸν πόλεμον ἢ εἰ γυναιξὶ δέοι
μάχεσθαι.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἤδη ἀφ' οὗ 20
ἐξέπλευσεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος διεληλύθει, ὥστε οἱ μὲν περὶ
Λύσανδρον τριάκοντα οἴκαδε ἀπέπλεον, διάδοχοι δ' αὐτοῖς οἱ
περὶ Ἡριππίδαν παρῆσαν. τούτων Ξενοκλέα μὲν καὶ ἄλλον
ἔταξεν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἱππεῖς, Σκύθην δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς νεοδαμώδεις

4 **θέας**: depends upon ἀξίαν which is in emphatic position. — **ζωγράφοι**: for shield-painting, *cf.* iv. 4. 10. — **ὥστε . . . οἴεσθαι**: *so that one could not but regard the city as a workshop of war.*

18. **ἐκεῖνο**: prospective. — **ἐστεφανωμένους** κτέ.: the partics. agree with both Ἀγησίλαον and στρατιώτας. — **τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι**: see on i. 2. 6. — **ὅπου . . . σέβοιεν** κτέ.: we should expect ἄν with the subjv., as there is no historical tense in the apod. GMT. 555; H. 914 c. Thus also in v. 2. 16, ὅπως with the opt. occurs in a final clause after πῶς εἰκός.

19. **λῃστῶν**: probably foraging and reconnoitring parties of Greeks; *cf.* ii. 4. 26; iv. 8. 35. — **λευκούς**: sc. ὄντας. This partic. is sometimes omitted after ὁρᾶν, *cf. An.* v. 8. 19 ἐν εὐδίᾳ γὰρ ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς. — **διοίσειν . . . ἢ εἰ**: διαφέρειν, from its comparative sense, may be joined with the gen. or with ἤ. *Cf.* 5. 13 τί διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἰ κτέ., *Cyr.* v. 4. 20 οὐδὲν διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἰ μόνος ἐστρατεύετο.

20. **ἐπὶ τοὺς ἱππεῖς**: *over the knights; cf. Cyr.* iv. 5. 58 ἐπὶ δὲ τοὺς πεζοὺς καθιστάναι ἄλλον ἄρχοντα. — **Κυρείους**: *cf.* 2. 7. Xenophon probably remained

ὁπλίτας, Ἡριππίδαν δ᾽ ἐπὶ τοὺς Κυρείους, Μίγδωνα δὲ ἐπὶ
τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων στρατιώτας, καὶ προεῖπεν αὐτοῖς ὡς
εὐθὺς ἡγήσοιτο τὴν συντομωτάτην ἐπὶ τὰ κράτιστα τῆς
χώρας, ὅπως αὐτόθεν οὕτω τὰ σώματα καὶ τὴν γνώμην
παρασκευάζοιντο ὡς ἀγωνιούμενοι. ὁ μέντοι Τισσαφέρνης 21
ταῦτα μὲν ἐνόμισε λέγειν αὐτὸν πάλιν βουλόμενον ἐξαπα-
τῆσαι, εἰς Καρίαν δὲ νῦν τῷ ὄντι ἐμβαλεῖν, καὶ τό τε πεζὸν
καθάπερ τὸ πρόσθεν εἰς Καρίαν διεβίβασε καὶ τὸ ἱππικὸν
εἰς τὸ Μαιάνδρου πεδίον κατέστησεν. ὁ δ᾽ Ἀγησίλαος
οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλ᾽ ὥσπερ προεῖπεν εὐθὺς εἰς τὸν Σαρδι-
ανὸν τόπον ἐνέβαλε. καὶ τρεῖς μὲν ἡμέρας δι᾽ ἐρημίας
πολεμίων πορευόμενος πολλὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τῇ στρατιᾷ εἶχε,
τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἧκον οἱ τῶν πολεμίων ἱππεῖς. καὶ τῷ μὲν 22
ἄρχοντι τῶν σκευοφόρων εἶπεν ὁ ἡγεμὼν διαβάντι τὸν
Πακτωλὸν ποταμὸν στρατοπεδεύεσθαι, αὐτοὶ δὲ κατιδόντες
τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀκολούθους ἐσπαρμένους εἰς ἁρπαγὴν
πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος,
βοηθεῖν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἱππέας· οἱ δ᾽ αὖ Πέρσαι ὡς εἶδον
τὴν βοήθειαν, ἠθροίσθησαν καὶ ἀντιπαρετάξαντο παμπλη-
θέσι τῶν ἱππέων τάξεσιν. ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος γιγνώ- 23
σκων ὅτι τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις οὔπω παρείη τὸ πεζόν, αὐτῷ

4 with Agesilaus at least until the battle of Coronea; *cf.* iv. 3. 16; Plut. *Ages.* 18. — **τοὺς . . . στρατιώτας**: *i.e.* the troops furnished by the allies; *cf.* i. 1. 25. — **τὴν συντομωτάτην**: *by the shortest cut; cf.* vii. 5. 21. — **τὰ κράτιστα τῆς χώρας**: Plut. *Ages.* 10 *εἰς Λυδίαν*, which is confirmed by *εἰς τὸν Σαρδιανὸν τόπον* below. — **αὐτόθεν**: *at once*, see on ii. 2. 13.

21. **πάλιν**: as he had done in the previous year, *cf.* 12. — **τὸν Σαρδιανὸν τόπον**: *the region of Sardis. Cf.* Plut. *Ages.* 10 *εἰς τὸ περὶ Σάρδεις πεδίον.* — **δι᾽ ἐρημίας πολεμίων**: *through an absence of enemies, without finding any enemy.*

22. **ὁ ἡγεμών**: this whole passage is interpolated from *Ages.* 1. 30. The reference is to the leader of the Persian cavalry, who are immediately afterward designated by *αὐτοί.* — **ἐσπαρμένους**: instead of *διεσπαρμένους* which is more common in this meaning; so, too, iv. 1. 17; 5. 15; vi. 2. 17. — **ἠθροίσθησαν**: *rallied, mustered in force.* — **παμπληθέσι τάξεσιν**: *cf. ἐπὶ πολλῶν* 13.

δὲ οὐδὲν ἀπείη τῶν παρεσκευασμένων, καιρὸν ἡγήσατο μάχην συνάψαι, εἰ δύναιτο. σφαγιασάμενος οὖν την μὲν φάλαγγα εὐθὺς ἦγεν ἐπὶ τοὺς παρατεταγμένους ἱππέας, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν ἐκέλευσε τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης θεῖν ὁμόσε αὐτοῖς, τοῖς δὲ πελτασταῖς εἶπε δρόμῳ ὑφηγεῖσθαι. παρήγγειλε δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν ἐμβάλλειν, ὡς αὐτοῦ τε καὶ παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος ἑπομένου. τοὺς μὲν δὴ ἱππέας 24
ἐδέξαντο οἱ Πέρσαι· ἐπεὶ δ' ἅμα πάντα τὰ δεινὰ παρῆν, ἐνέκλιναν, καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν εὐθὺς ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔπεσον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἔφευγον. οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες ἐπακολουθοῦντες αἱροῦσι καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτῶν. καὶ οἱ μὲν πελτασταί, ὥσπερ εἰκός, εἰς ἁρπαγὴν ἐτράποντο· ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος κύκλῳ πάντα καὶ φίλια καὶ πολέμια περιεστρατοπεδεύσατο. καὶ ἄλλα τε πολλὰ χρήματα ἐλήφθη, ἃ εὗρε πλέον ἢ ἑβδομήκοντα τάλαντα, καὶ αἱ κάμηλοι δὲ τότε ἐλήφθησαν, ἃς Ἀγησίλαος εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπήγαγεν.

Ὅτε δ' αὕτη ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, Τισσαφέρνης ἐν Σάρδεσιν 25
ἔτυχεν ὤν· ὥστε ᾐτιῶντο οἱ Πέρσαι προδεδόσθαι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. γνοὺς δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς Τισσαφέρνην αἴτιον

4 23. **τῶν παρεσκευασμένων**: *cf.* τῆς παρασκευῆς 11. For the size of the Greek army, see on 11. The cavalry had been increased, *cf.* 15, but some troops may have been left behind in the cities. — **ἐκ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν**: the order of attack on the part of the several divisions cannot be made out. Very similar is the passage *An.* iii. 4. 3. — **τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης**: for the phrase, see on ii. 4. 32. — **θεῖν ὁμόσε αὐτοῖς**: *close with them.* So *An.* iii. 4. 4. — **ὑφηγεῖσθαι**: *lead the way*, *cf.* iv. 5. 8. — **παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος**: *i.e.* all the rest of the army.

24. **ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔπεσον**: the retreat of the Persians was through the river, beyond which lay their camp. On this retreat some fell in the river, others continued their flight beyond it. The impf. ἔφευγον marks the flight as still continuing during the time of the following events. — **πάντα κτἑ.**: *drew his camp round about all, both friend and foe.* *Ages.* i. 32 reads ἔχων κύκλῳ πάντα κτλ., *cf.* *Cyr.* iii. 1. 6. — **ἃ εὗρε**: *which brought.* On εὑρίσκειν thus used, *cf.* *Oec.* 2. 3 πόσον ἂν οἴει εὑρεῖν τὰ σὰ κτήματα πωλούμενα; so also *Mem.* ii. 5. 5; *de vect.* 4. 25; 40. — **καὶ δέ**: for δέ correl. with τέ, see on ii. 4. 6.

25. **γνούς**: see on ii. 3. 25. *Cf.* 2. 31. — **κακῶς φέρεσθαι**: *turn out badly,*

εἶναι τοῦ κακῶς φέρεσθαι τὰ αὑτοῦ, Τιθραύστην κατα-
πέμψας ἀποτέμνει αὐτοῦ τὴν κεφαλήν. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσας ὁ
Τιθραύστης πέμπει πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον πρέσβεις λέγον-
τας· Ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, ὁ μὲν αἴτιος τῶν πραγμάτων καὶ ὑμῖν
καὶ ἡμῖν ἔχει τὴν δίκην· βασιλεὺς δὲ ἀξιοῖ σὲ μὲν ἀποπλεῖν
οἴκαδε, τὰς δ' ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις αὐτονόμους οὔσας τὸν
ἀρχαῖον δασμὸν αὐτῷ ἀποφέρειν. ἀποκριναμένου δὲ τοῦ 26
Ἀγησιλάου ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποιήσειε ταῦτα ἄνευ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν,
Σὺ δ' ἀλλά, ἕως ἂν πύθῃ τὰ παρὰ τῆς πόλεως, μεταχώρη-
σον, ἔφη, εἰς τὴν Φαρναβάζου, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐγὼ τὸν σὸν
ἐχθρὸν τετιμώρημαι. Ἕως ἂν τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος,
ἐκεῖσε πορεύωμαι, δίδου δὴ τῇ στρατιᾷ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.
ἐκείνῳ μὲν δὴ ὁ Τιθραύστης δίδωσι τριάκοντα τάλαντα· ὁ
δὲ λαβὼν ᾔει ἐπὶ τὴν Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν. ὄντι δ' αὐτῷ 27
ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῷ ὑπὲρ Κύμης ἔρχεται ἀπὸ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν
ἄρχειν καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ὅπως γιγνώσκοι καὶ καταστήσα-
σθαι ναύαρχον ὅντινα αὐτὸς βούλοιτο. τοῦτο δ' ἐποίησαν
οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοιῷδε λογισμῷ, ὡς εἰ ὁ αὐτὸς ἀμφοτέρων
ἄρχοι, τό τε πεζὸν πολὺ ἂν ἰσχυρότερον εἶναι, καθ' ἓν οὔσης

4 *be unsuccessful*; *cf. Oec.* 5. 17 *εὖ μὲν γὰρ φερομένης τῆς γεωργίας ἔρρωνται καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι τέχναι ἅπασαι.* *Cf.* ii. 1. 6. — **ἀποτέμνει**: *sc. βασιλεύς*, on the principle of law, qui facit per alium, facit per se. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 80, this was done, partly at least, at the instigation of Parysatis. — **λέγοντας**: see on ii. 4. 37.

26. **ἄνευ**: *without the consent of*; *cf.* iv. 8. 16. — **ἀλλά**: *yet, at least*, as after a preceding *εἰ μή*. *Cf.* Ar. *Ach.* 1033 *σὺ δ' ἀλλά μοι σταλαγμὸν εἰρήνης ἕνα . . . ἐνστάλαξον drop in for me at least one little drop of peace.* — **ἕως ἂν πύθῃ**: for similar truces, *cf.* 2. 20; 4. 5. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 80, the truce lasted for six months; acc. to Isoc. *Panegyr.* 153, for eight months.

27. **ἔρχεται κτέ.**: *there comes to him (an order) to continue in command, etc.* The infs. *ἄρχειν* and *καταστήσασθαι* are the subj. of *ἔρχεται*, *cf. Ages.* i. 36 *ἦλθεν αὐτῷ ἀπὸ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν βοηθεῖν τῇ πατρίδι.* Similarly *πέμπειν* 1. 7; ii. 2. 7. — **ὅπως γιγνώσκοι**: *as he might think best*, *cf.* iv. 5. 5. — **τοῦτο κτέ.**: the command of the land and sea forces had never hitherto been united in one man; Plut. *Ages.* 10; Paus. iii. 9. 6. — **ὡς**: equiv. to *ὥστε* with inf. of purpose; see on i. 6. 20. Yet in this case *ὡς ἂν εἶναι* is more prob. for *ὡς ἂν εἴη* by a blending of constructions.

τῆς ἰσχύος ἀμφοτέροις, τό τε ναυτικόν, ἐπιφαινομένου
τοῦ πεζοῦ ἔνθα δέοι. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, 28
πρῶτον μὲν ταῖς πόλεσι παρήγγειλε ταῖς ἐν ταῖς νήσοις καὶ
ταῖς ἐπιθαλαττιδίοις τριήρεις ποιεῖσθαι ὁπόσας ἑκάστη
βούλοιτο τῶν πόλεων. καὶ ἐγένοντο καιναί, ἐξ ὧν αἵ τε
πόλεις ἐπηγγείλαντο καὶ οἱ ἰδιῶται ἐποιοῦντο χαρίζεσθαι
βουλόμενοι, εἰς εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. Πείσανδρον δὲ τὸν τῆς 29
γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸν ναύαρχον κατέστησε, φιλότιμον μὲν καὶ
ἐρρωμένον τὴν ψυχήν, ἀπειρότερον δὲ τοῦ παρασκευά-
ζεσθαι ὡς δεῖ. καὶ Πείσανδρος μὲν ἀπελθὼν τὰ ναυτικὰ
ἔπραττεν· ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος, ὥσπερ ὥρμησεν, ἐπὶ τὴν
Φρυγίαν ἐπορεύετο.

5 Ὁ μέντοι Τιθραύστης, καταμαθεῖν δοκῶν τὸν Ἀγησί- 1
λαον καταφρονοῦντα τῶν βασιλέως πραγμάτων καὶ οὐδαμῇ
διανοούμενον ἀπιέναι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐλπίδας
ἔχοντα μεγάλας αἱρήσειν βασιλέα, ἀπορῶν τί χρῷτο τοῖς
πράγμασι, πέμπει Τιμοκράτην τὸν Ῥόδιον εἰς Ἑλλάδα, δοὺς
χρυσίον εἰς πεντήκοντα τάλαντα ἀργυρίου, καὶ κελεύει πει-

4 *Cf.* on ii. 2. 2. — **καθ' ἕν**: here and v. 2. 16 *united*; elsewhere *single*.

28. **ἐπιθαλαττιδίοις**: see on i. 13. The adj. is co-ord. with ἐν ταῖς νήσοις. — **ἐξ ὧν**: equiv. to ἐκ τούτων ἅς. The expression is unusual.

29. **ἐρρωμένον τὴν ψυχήν**: *cf.* 3. 5. τὴν ψυχὴν εὔρωστος. — **ἀπειρότερον δὲ κτέ.**: "with no sufficient experience in the necessary duties of his office." Plutarch (*Ages.* 10) is more explicit in his censure of Agesilaus for the unfitness of the appointment.

5 Chap. **5.** *Mission of Timocrates to Greece* (1, 2). *Outbreak of the so-called Corinthian war; the machinations of the Thebans* (3, 4), *and the willingness of Sparta* (5). *Expeditions under Lysander and Pausanias* (6). *Speech of the Theban envoy urging the hegemony on Athens* (8–15): *setting forth the moderation of Thebes, and the bad faith of Sparta towards the oligarchs, in the Peloponnesian war* (8, 9), *the general discontent of the Greeks with Sparta* (10–14), *and the hostility of the great king* (14). *The battle of Haliartus* (16–25). *The death of Lysander* (19). *Tardy arrival of Pausanias, who withdraws without a battle* (21–24). *Condemnation of Pausanias; his escape and death* (25).

1. **αἱρήσειν**: *conquer*, *cf.* Paus. iii. 9. 1 Λακεδαιμονίοις ἤρεσε διαβῆναι ναυσὶν ἐς τὴν Ἀσίαν Ἀρταξέρξην τὸν Δαρείου αἱρήσοντας. — **τί χρῷτο**: see on ii. 1. 2. — **χρυσίον κτέ.**: *gold worth* 50 *talents of silver*. — **προεστηκόσιν**: *cf.* προε-

ρᾶσθαι πιστὰ τὰ μέγιστα λαμβάνοντα διδόναι τοῖς προεστηκόσιν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐφ' ᾧτε πόλεμον ἐξοίσειν πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους. ἐκεῖνος δ' ἐλθὼν δίδωσιν ἐν Θήβαις μὲν Ἀνδροκλείδᾳ τε καὶ Ἰσμηνίᾳ καὶ Γαλαξιδώρῳ, ἐν Κορίνθῳ δὲ Τιμολάῳ τε καὶ Πολυάνθει, ἐν Ἄργει δὲ Κύλωνί τε καὶ τοῖς μετ' αὐτοῦ. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ οὐ μεταλαβόντες τούτου 2
τοῦ χρυσίου ὅμως πρόθυμοι ἦσαν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον, *** νομίζοντές τε αὑτῶν ἄρχεσθαι. οἱ μὲν δὴ δεξάμενοι τὰ χρήματα εἰς τὰς οἰκείας πόλεις διέβαλλον τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους· ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτας εἰς μῖσος αὐτῶν προήγαγον, συνίστασαν καὶ τὰς μεγίστας πόλεις πρὸς ἀλλήλας.

Γιγνώσκοντες δὲ οἱ ἐν ταῖς Θήβαις προεστῶτες ὅτι εἰ 3
μή τις ἄρξει πολέμου, οὐκ ἐθελήσουσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι λύειν τὰς σπονδὰς πρὸς τοὺς συμμάχους, πείθουσι Λοκροὺς τοὺς Ὀπουντίους ἐκ τῆς ἀμφισβητησίμου χώρας Φωκεῦσί τε καὶ ἑαυτοῖς χρήματα τελέσαι, νομίζοντες τοὺς Φωκέας

5 στῶτες 3; see on i. 7. 2. Plut. *Artax.* 20 speaks of them as τοὺς πλεῖστον ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν δυναμένους. — **ἐξοίσειν**: with ἐφ' ᾧτε occurs sometimes the fut. ind. (G. 1460), *cf.* *Symp.* 4. 35 ἐφ' ᾧ πλείονα κτήσονται, but the fut. inf. is rare. Aeschines *in Ctes.* 114 has ἐφ' ᾧτε βοηθήσειν. GMT. 113; 610. — **Γαλαξιδώρῳ**: Paus. iii. 9. 8 mentions in his stead one Amphithemis, and in Argos, besides Cylon, one Sodamas.

2. **καὶ οὐ μεταλαβόντες**: *although receiving no part;* for καί instead of the more usual καίπερ with the concessive partic., *cf.* 13; iv. 4. 15. This statement is contradicted by Paus. iii. 9. 8, who mentions two Athenians, Cephalus and Epicrates, as bribed. So Plut. *Ages.* 15 makes Agesilaus say that some of the 10,000 τοξόται (the daric was stamped with the figure of an archer) wherewith the king drove him out of Asia, found their way to Athens. — **νομίζοντες**: the passage is defective and corrupt. The sense may be, "they were inclined to the war, yet did not think it to their advantage to begin it themselves, as their country was unprotected." *Cf.* 16. See App. — **αὑτῶν**: *sc.* εἶναι. — **εἰς τὰς οἰκείας πόλεις**: *i.e.* each among his fellow-citizens, without entering into communication with the other cities. For the const., see on ii. 1. 2.

3. **τὰς . . . συμμάχους**: the order of words as in Thuc. v. 61 τὰς σπονδὰς ὤκνουν λῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. Though unwilling to break the treaty, the Lacedaemonians welcomed a pretext for war; *cf.* 5. — **ἑαυτοῖς**: viz. the Locrians. The dat. depends upon ἀμφισβητησίμου. For the order of

τούτου γενομένου ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Λοκρίδα. καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύ-
σθησαν, ἀλλ᾽ εὐθὺς οἱ Φωκεῖς ἐμβαλόντες εἰς τὴν Λοκρίδα
πολλαπλάσια χρήματα ἔλαβον· οἱ οὖν περὶ τὸν Ἀνδρο- 4
κλείδαν ταχὺ ἔπεισαν τοὺς Θηβαίους βοηθεῖν τοῖς Λοκροῖς,
ὡς οὐκ εἰς τὴν ἀμφισβητήσιμον, ἀλλ᾽ εἰς τὴν ὁμολογου-
μένην φίλην τε καὶ σύμμαχον εἶναι Λοκρίδα ἐμβεβληκότων
αὐτῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἀντεμβαλόντες εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα
ἐδῄουν τὴν χώραν, εὐθὺς οἱ Φωκεῖς πέμπουσι πρέσβεις εἰς
Λακεδαίμονα καὶ ἠξίουν βοηθεῖν αὐτοῖς, διδάσκοντες ὡς
οὐκ ἤρξαντο πολέμου, ἀλλ᾽ ἀμυνόμενοι ἦλθον ἐπὶ τοὺς
Λοκρούς. οἱ μέντοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἄσμενοι ἔλαβον πρό- 5
φασιν στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους, πάλαι ὀργιζόμενοι
αὐτοῖς τῆς τε ἀντιλήψεως τῆς τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος δεκάτης ἐν
Δεκελείᾳ καὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ μὴ ἐθελῆσαι ἀκολουθῆσαι.
ᾐτιῶντο δ᾽ αὐτοὺς καὶ Κορινθίους πεῖσαι μὴ συστρατεύειν.
ἀνεμιμνῄσκοντο δὲ καὶ ὡς θύειν τ᾽ ἐν Αὐλίδι τὸν Ἀγησίλαον
οὐκ εἴων καὶ τὰ τεθυμένα ἱερὰ ὡς ἔρριψαν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ

5 words, see on 2. 30. — **χρήματα τελέσαι**: *raise money*; *τελέσαι* in the sense of *εἰσπράττειν* (which the context seems to require) can scarcely be correct. Paus. iii. 9. 9 says *τόν τε σῖτον ἀκμάζοντα ἔτεμον καὶ ἤλασαν λείαν ἄγοντες*, whence Dindorf has conjectured *λεηλατῆσαι*, as in iv. 8. 30 *ἐκ δὲ τῶν οὐ προσχωρουσῶν λεηλατῶν χρήματα*. With this agrees also the following *εὐθὺς οἱ Φωκεῖς . . . πολλαπλάσια κτέ.*, *i.e.* they got many times as much as the Locrians had taken away.

4. **ἀλλ᾽ εἰς τὴν** *κτέ.*: brachylogy; "into the territory which was indisputably Locrian and hence friendly to them." — **αὐτῶν**: viz. the Phocians. — **ἤρξαντο**: the mid. because of the antithesis to *ἀμυνόμενοι ἦλθον* "they had not begun the war, but continued it when once begun in self-defence"; *cf.* on ii. 1. 32. Otherwise 3 *εἰ μή τις ἄρξει πολέμου*, *cf.* also Thuc. i. 144 *πολέμου δὲ οὐκ ἄρξομεν, ἀρχομένους δὲ ἀμυνούμεθα.* — **ἀμυνόμενοι**: for the tense, see on ii. 1. 7. *Cf.* 2. 13.

5. **πρόφασιν** *κτέ.*: with this subst. the simple inf. is more common than the inf. with *τοῦ*. — **ἀντιλήψεως**: the Thebans and Corinthians had demanded, as allies, a share in the booty of the Peloponnesian war (perhaps, as appears from this passage, in order to make with it a votive offering to Apollo), but had received nothing; Plut. *Lys.* 27. — **ἐν Δεκελείᾳ**: it is uncertain whether a reference to the so-called Deceleian war is intended. — **μὴ ἐθελῆσαι**: this refusal is intimated ii. 4. 30 *συνείποντο δὲ καὶ οἱ*

καὶ ὅτι οὐδ᾽ εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν Ἀγησιλάῳ συνεστράτευον. ἐλο-
γίζοντο δὲ καὶ καλὸν καιρὸν εἶναι τοῦ ἐξάγειν στρατιὰν ἐπ᾽
αὐτοὺς καὶ παῦσαι τῆς εἰς αὐτοὺς ὕβρεως· τά τε γὰρ ἐν
τῇ Ἀσίᾳ καλῶς σφίσιν ἔχειν, κρατοῦντος Ἀγησιλάου, καὶ
ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι οὐδένα ἄλλον πόλεμον ἐμποδὼν σφίσιν εἶναι.
οὕτω δὲ γιγνωσκούσης τῆς πόλεως τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων 6
φρουρὰν μὲν οἱ ἔφοροι ἔφαινον, Λύσανδρον δ᾽ ἐξέπεμψαν
εἰς Φωκέας καὶ ἐκέλευσαν αὐτούς τε τοὺς Φωκέας ἄγοντα
παρεῖναι καὶ Οἰταίους καὶ Ἡρακλεώτας καὶ Μηλιέας καὶ
Αἰνιᾶνας εἰς Ἁλίαρτον. ἐκεῖσε δὲ καὶ Παυσανίας, ὅσπερ
ἔμελλεν ἡγεῖσθαι, συνετίθετο παρέσεσθαι εἰς ῥητὴν ἡμέραν,
ἔχων Λακεδαιμονίους τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πελοποννησίους.
καὶ ὁ μὲν Λύσανδρος τά τε ἄλλα τὰ κελευόμενα ἔπραττε
καὶ προσέτι Ὀρχομενίους ἀπέστησε Θηβαίων. ὁ δὲ Παυ- 7
σανίας, ἐπεὶ τὰ διαβατήρια ἐγένετο αὐτῷ, καθεζόμενος ἐν
Τεγέᾳ τούς τε ξεναγοὺς διέπεμπε καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν περιοικί-
δων στρατιώτας περιέμενεν. ἐπεί γε μὴν δῆλον τοῖς
Θηβαίοις ἐγένετο ὅτι ἐμβαλοῖεν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι εἰς τὴν
χώραν αὐτῶν, πρέσβεις ἔπεμψαν Ἀθήναζε λέγοντας τάδε·
Ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἃ μὲν μέμφεσθε ἡμῖν ὡς ψηφι- 8
σαμένων χαλεπὰ περὶ ὑμῶν ἐν τῇ καταλύσει τοῦ πολέμου,

5 σύμμαχοι πάντες πλὴν Βοιωτῶν καὶ Κορινθίων. — **ὡς ἔρριψαν κτέ.**: *cf.* 4. 4. For the repetition of ὡς, *cf.* v. 2. 8; *An.* vii. 4. 5. — **οὐδ᾽ εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν κτέ.**: Xenophon had not previously stated that the Thebans (as we learn from Paus. iii. 9. 1–3) had refused their co-operation; see on 4. 3.

6. **οὕτω δὲ γιγνωσκούσης**: *being of this mind.* — **φρουρὰν ἔφαινον**: see on 2. 23. — **Λύσανδρον**: Lysander had returned to Sparta some months before; *cf.* 4. 20. — **εἰς Ἁλίαρτον**: for the prep., see on 4. 3. — **εἰς ῥητὴν ἡμέραν**: *on a day named,* as in Eng., 'on said day'; *cf.* iv. 1. 29 συγκείμενον.

7. **ἐγένετο κτέ.**: see on 1. 17 and 4. 3. — **ξεναγούς**: the Spartan designation for commanders of auxiliary troops, *cf.* v. 1. 33; 2. 7. — **ἐπεί γε μήν**: γε μήν after ἐπεί, also vi. 1. 19; vii. 5. 21; ὥς γε μήν vi. 1. 8; vii. 2. 17; see on iii. 1. 7. — **λέγοντας**: see on ii. 4. 37; *cf.* 3 ἀμυνόμενοι.

8. **ἃ μὲν μέμφεσθε**: *as to the matters for which you blame us;* see on ii. 3. 45. — **ψηφισαμένων**: gen. abs. instead of dat. agreeing with ἡμῖν, *cf.* vi. 5. 10 See

οὐκ ὀρθῶς μέμφεσθε· οὐ γὰρ ἡ πόλις ἐκεῖνα ἐψηφίσατο, ἀλλ᾽
εἷς ἀνὴρ εἶπεν, ὃς ἔτυχε τότε ἐν τοῖς συμμάχοις καθήμενος.
ὅτε δὲ παρεκάλουν ἡμᾶς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ,
τότε ἅπασα ἡ πόλις ἀπεψηφίσατο μὴ συστρατεύειν αὐτοῖς.
δι᾽ ὑμᾶς οὖν οὐχ ἥκιστα ὀργιζομένων ἡμῖν τῶν Λακεδαιμο-
νίων, δίκαιον εἶναι νομίζομεν βοηθεῖν ὑμᾶς τῇ πόλει ἡμῶν.
πολὺ δ᾽ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἀξιοῦμεν, ὅσοι τῶν ἐν ἄστει ἐγένεσθε, 9
προθύμως ἐπὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἰέναι. ἐκεῖνοι γὰρ κατα-
στήσαντες ὑμᾶς εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν καὶ εἰς ἔχθραν τῷ δήμῳ,
ἀφικόμενοι πολλῇ δυνάμει ὡς ὑμῖν σύμμαχοι παρέδοσαν
ὑμᾶς τῷ πλήθει· ὥστε τὸ μὲν ἐπ᾽ ἐκείνοις εἶναι ἀπολώλατε,
ὁ δὲ δῆμος οὑτοσὶ ὑμᾶς ἔσωσε. καὶ μὴν ὅτι μέν, ὦ ἄνδρες 10
Ἀθηναῖοι, βούλοισθ᾽ ἂν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἣν πρότερον ἐκέκτησθε
ἀναλαβεῖν πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα· τοῦτο δὲ πῶς μᾶλλον εἰκὸς
γενέσθαι ἢ εἰ αὐτοὶ τοῖς ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνων ἀδικουμένοις βοηθοῖτε;
ὅτι δὲ πολλῶν ἄρχουσι, μὴ φοβηθῆτε, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον
διὰ τοῦτο θαρρεῖτε, ἐνθυμούμενοι ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς ὅτε πλείστων

5 on 4. 1. The reference is to the contemplated destruction of Athens after the close of the Peloponnesian war; see on ii. 2. 19. — **εἷς ἀνὴρ εἶπεν**: a man named Erianthus proposed it; Plut. *Lys.* 15. — **ἐν τοῖς συμμάχοις**: *in the assembly of the* Lacedaemonian *allies* held at Sparta.

9. **ἀξιοῦμεν**: equiv. to *δίκαιον εἶναι νομίζομεν* above. — **ὅσοι**: *as many of you as.* The person of the antec. pron. is determined by the verb of the rel. clause. — **τῶν ἐν ἄστει**: *i.e.* the oligarchs in Athens in opposition to the democrats gathered in the Piraeus, under command of Thrasybulus, *cf.* ii. 4. 38, 40. — **ἀφικόμενοι**: for the fact, *cf.* ii. 4. 28 ff. — **τῷ πλήθει**: *πλῆθος* is often used of the Athenian *δῆμος.* For a similar statement, compare the speech of Thrasybulus ii. 4. 41. On this occasion, as on that, it was politic to shift the blame. — **τὸ . . . εἶναι**: *as far as it depended on them, for all they cared,* inf. in loose construction; *cf. An.* i. 6. 9 *ὡς σχολὴ ᾖ ἡμῖν τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι.* — **ἀπολώλατε**: the ind. perf., similarly modified, to express what certainly would have taken place, occurs also *An.* vi. 6. 23 *τὸ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἀπολώλαμεν.*

10. **βούλοισθ᾽ ἄν**: potential opt. — **ἀρχήν**: *hegemony.* — **γενέσθαι**: the inf. aor. even without *ἄν* is used of future actions, *cf.* 14; *An.* iv. 6. 9; this occurs especially with verbs of *hoping* and *promising,* GMT. 15, 2, N. 2; *cf.* v. 2. 1; 4. 43. For examples after verbs of *saying,* see on i. 6. 14. — **μὴ φοβηθῆτε, ἀλλὰ θαρρεῖτε**: note the

ἤρχετε, τότε πλείστους ἐχθροὺς ἐκέκτησθε. ἀλλ' ἕως μὲν
οὐκ εἶχον ὅποι ἀποσταῖεν, ἔκρυπτον τὴν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἔχθραν·
ἐπεὶ δέ γε Λακεδαιμόνιοι προέστησαν, τότε ἔφηναν οἷα περὶ
ὑμῶν ἐγίγνωσκον. καὶ νῦν γε, ἂν φανεροὶ γενώμεθα ἡμεῖς 11
τε καὶ ὑμεῖς συνασπιδοῦντες ἐναντία τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις,
εὖ ἴστε, ἀναφανήσονται πολλοὶ οἱ μισοῦντες αὐτούς. ὡς δ'
ἀληθῆ λέγομεν, ἐὰν ἀναλογίσησθε, αὐτίκα γνώσεσθε. τίς
γὰρ ἤδη καταλείπεται αὐτοῖς εὐμενής; οὐκ Ἀργεῖοι μὲν
ἀεί ποτε δυσμενεῖς αὐτοῖς ὑπάρχουσιν; Ἠλεῖοί γε μὴν νῦν 12
ἐστερημένοι καὶ χώρας πολλῆς καὶ πόλεων ἐχθροὶ αὐτοῖς
προσγεγένηνται. Κορινθίους δὲ καὶ Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀχαι-
οὺς τί φῶμεν, οἳ ἐν μὲν τῷ πρὸς ὑμᾶς πολέμῳ μάλα λιπα-
ρούμενοι ὑπ' ἐκείνων πάντων καὶ πόνων καὶ κινδύνων καὶ
τῶν δαπανημάτων μετεῖχον, ἐπεὶ δ' ἔπραξαν ἃ ἐβούλοντο
οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ποίας ἢ ἀρχῆς ἢ τιμῆς ἢ ποίων χρημάτων
μεταδεδώκασιν αὐτοῖς; ἀλλὰ τοὺς μὲν εἵλωτας ἁρμοστὰς
ἀξιοῦσι καθιστάναι, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων ἐλευθέρων ὄντων,

5 change of mode. — **ἕως . . . ἀποσταῖεν**: *as long as they had nobody to revolt to.* For ὅποι equiv. to εἰς (or πρὸς) τίνας, *cf.* 4. 1.

11. **εὖ ἴστε**: parenthetic as v. 1. 14; *Hiero* 11. 15 εὖ ἴσθι, κεκτήσει. — **ἀεί ποτε**: a strengthened ἀεί, esp. freq. in Thuc; *cf.* ii. 3. 45; iv. 5. 11. The hostility between Argos and Sparta was of long standing. Argos never ceased making claim to the hegemony of Peloponnesus which she had once had according to Homeric tradition, and was the only important state in the peninsula which did not ally itself to Sparta in the Peloponnesian war. — **ὑπάρχουσιν**: pres., combining the force of a pres. and pf. Here, even without adv. modifier, the verb (ὑπάρχειν *to be from the beginning*) would have this force.

12. **γε μήν**: *further*, taking place of δέ in correlation with μέν, *cf.* iv. 2. 17; see on 1. 7. — **ἐστερημένοι**: for the fact, *cf.* 2. 30. — **Κορινθίους . . . τί φῶμεν**: *what shall we say of the Corinthians?* For the acc., see G. 1073; H. 725 a. — **λιπαρούμενοι** κτέ.: an oratorical mis-statement. The Corinthians were the prime movers in the war. Thuc. i. 66 ff.; vi. 88. — **χρημάτων**: *sc.* as spoils of war; *cf.* 5. — **εἵλωτας ἁρμοστάς**: an exaggeration, the reference being prob. to the μόθακες, or sons of Spartans by slave mothers, *cf.* v. 3. 9. Lysander himself was a μόθαξ who must have gained his citizenship by his education with

ἐπεὶ εὐτύχησαν, δεσπόται ἀναπεφήνασιν. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ 13
οὓς ὑμῶν ἀπέστησαν φανεροί εἰσιν ἐξηπατηκότες· ἀντὶ γὰρ
ἐλευθερίας διπλῆν αὐτοῖς δουλείαν παρεσχήκασιν· ὑπό τε
γὰρ τῶν ἁρμοστῶν τυραννοῦνται καὶ ὑπὸ δέκα ἀνδρῶν,
οὓς Λύσανδρος κατέστησεν ἐν ἑκάστῃ πόλει. ὅ γε μὴν
τῆς Ἀσίας βασιλεὺς καὶ τὰ μέγιστ' αὐτοῖς συμβαλόμενος εἰς τὸ ὑμῶν κρατῆσαι νῦν τί διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἰ
μεθ' ὑμῶν κατεπολέμησεν αὐτούς; πῶς οὖν οὐκ εἰκός, ἐὰν 14
ὑμεῖς αὖ προστῆτε τῶν οὕτω φανερῶς ἀδικουμένων, νῦν ὑμᾶς πολὺ ἤδη μεγίστους τῶν πώποτε γενέσθαι; ὅτε μὲν γὰρ ἤρχετε, τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν μόνον δήπου ἡγεῖσθε· νῦν δὲ πάντων καὶ ἡμῶν καὶ Πελοποννησίων καὶ ὧν πρόσθεν ἤρχετε καὶ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ μεγίστην δύναμιν ἔχοντος ἡγεμόνες ἂν γένοισθε. καίτοι ἦμεν πολλοῦ ἄξιοι καὶ ἐκείνοις σύμμαχοι, ὡς ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε· νῦν δέ γε εἰκὸς τῷ παντὶ ὑμῖν ἐρρωμενεστέρως ἡμᾶς συμμαχεῖν ἢ τότε Λακεδαιμονίοις· οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑπὲρ νησιωτῶν ἢ Συρακοσίων οὐδ' ὑπὲρ ἀλλοτρίων, ὥσπερ τότε, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν
αὐτῶν ἀδικουμένων βοηθήσομεν. καὶ τοῦτο μέντοι χρὴ 15
εὖ εἰδέναι, ὅτι ἡ Λακεδαιμονίων πλεονεξία πολὺ εὐκαταλυτωτέρα ἐστὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας γενομένης ἀρχῆς. ὑμεῖς μὲν

5 free children, by the influence of his friends, and by his own ability.

13. **ἐλευθερίας**: the Spartans had stood forth as the champions of liberty for Greece; *cf.* Thuc. ii. 8; and Brasidas' speech, Thuc. iv. 85. — **δέκα ἀνδρῶν**: see on 4. 2. — **ὅ γε μήν**: introduces a climax strengthened by prolepsis; *γε μήν* after the art. also 4. 8; iv. 4. 11; v. 1. 14; 2. 18; vi. 1. 11; vii. 1. 26; 5. 12. See on 1. 7. — **Ἀσίας**: as a designation of the Persian empire, occurs also iv. 8. 5. — **καὶ συμβαλόμενος**: for *καί*, see on 2. — **διάφορον ἤ**: see on 4. 19.

14. **προστῆτε**: *put yourselves at the head.* — **ἤδη**: strengthens the sup., the mightiest of all peoples *up to this time*, the greatest people *that has ever existed.* — **τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν**: equiv. to *τῶν νησιωτῶν*, *cf.* below. — **τῷ παντὶ κτέ.**: see on ii. 3. 22; *to aid you in every respect more vigorously.*

15. **πλεονεξία**: *arrogance, arrogant dominion; cf. πλεονεκτοῦσι* (below) *enforce their arrogant dominion over.*

γὰρ ἔχοντες ναυτικὸν οὐκ ἐχόντων ἦρχετε, οὗτοι δὲ ὀλίγοι ὄντες πολλαπλασίων ὄντων καὶ οὐδὲν χεῖρον ὡπλισμένων πλεονεκτοῦσι. ταῦτ᾽ οὖν λέγομεν ἡμεῖς· εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπίστασθε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅτι νομίζομεν ἐπὶ πολὺ μείζω ἀγαθὰ παρακαλεῖν ὑμᾶς τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ πόλει ἢ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ.

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ᾽ εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. τῶν δ᾽ Ἀθηναίων 16
πάμπολλοι μὲν συνηγόρευον, πάντες δ᾽ ἐψηφίσαντο βοηθεῖν αὐτοῖς. Θρασύβουλος δὲ ἀποκρινάμενος τὸ ψήφισμα καὶ τοῦτο ἐνεδείκνυτο, ὅτι ἀτειχίστου τοῦ Πειραιῶς ὄντος ὅμως παρακινδυνεύσοιεν χάριτας αὐτοῖς ἀποδοῦναι μείζονας ἢ ἔλαβον. ὑμεῖς μὲν γάρ, ἔφη, οὐ συνεστρατεύσατε ἐφ᾽ ἡμᾶς, ἡμεῖς δέ γε μεθ᾽ ὑμῶν μαχούμεθα ἐκείνοις, ἂν ἴωσιν ἐφ᾽ ὑμᾶς. οἱ μὲν δὴ Θηβαῖοι ἀπελθόντες παρεσκευάζοντο 17
ὡς ἀμυνούμενοι, οἱ δ᾽ Ἀθηναῖοι ὡς βοηθήσοντες. καὶ μὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκέτι ἔμελλον, ἀλλὰ Παυσανίας μὲν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπορεύετο εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν τό τε οἴκοθεν ἔχων στράτευμα καὶ τὸ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου, πλὴν Κορίνθιοι οὐκ ἠκολούθουν αὐτοῖς. ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος, ἄγων τὸ ἀπὸ Φωκέων καὶ Ὀρχομενοῦ καὶ τῶν κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνα χωρίων στράτευμα,

5 Shakspeare *Macb.* iv. 3 coins an analogous compound, 'And my *more-having* would be as a sauce | To make me hunger more.' — **ἐχόντων, ὄντων, ὡπλισμένων**: subst. partics. without the art., GMT. 1560, 2. 'Participles like adjectives are occasionally used substantively even without the article, in an indefinite sense, but generally only in the plural.' See on ii. 1. 8. — **τῇ . . . πόλει**: const. with *μείζω ἀγαθά*.

16. **ὁ μέν**: *i.e.* the spokesman of the envoys who are mentioned in 7. — **πάντες κτέ.**: the unanimity of the assembly suggests that the oligarchic party in Athens, still strong after the Restoration (see on 1. 4), had lost influence. — **τὸ ψήφισμα**: obj. acc. after the idea of saying implied in *ἀποκρινάμενος*, *having given the resolution as an answer.* The document is still extant. *CIA.* ii. 6, Hicks, No. 65. 'The envoys of a foreign state could not be present at the deliberations of the *ἐκκλησία*, and so Thrasybulus communicates to them the *ψήφισμα* as the answer to their request.' Kurz. — **παρακινδυνεύσοιεν**: *would risk their all.*

17. **πλήν**: as conj., see H. 758 a. Obs. the analogy of Fr. *mais* (Lat. m a g i s) to this 'adverbialized form of *πλέον*.' — **κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνα**: *in that region.* *Cf.* v. 1. 7. — **ἔφθη γενόμενος**: *arrived before* Pausanias.

ἔφθη τὸν Παυσανίαν ἐν τῷ Ἁλιάρτῳ γενόμενος. ἥκων δὲ 18
οὐκέτι ἡσυχίαν ἔχων ἀνέμενε τὸ ἀπὸ Λακεδαίμονος στρά-
τευμα, ἀλλὰ σὺν οἷς εἶχεν ᾔει πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος τῶν Ἁλιαρτίων.
καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔπειθεν αὐτοὺς ἀφίστασθαι καὶ αὐτο-
νόμους γίγνεσθαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων τινὲς ὄντες ἐν τῷ
τείχει διεκώλυον, προσέβαλε πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος. ἀκούσαντες 19
δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Θηβαῖοι δρόμῳ ἐβοήθουν οἵ τε ὁπλῖται καὶ
οἱ ἱππεῖς. ὁπότερα μὲν οὖν, εἴτε λαθόντες τὸν Λύσανδρον
ἐπέπεσον αὐτῷ εἴτε καὶ αἰσθόμενος προσιόντας ὡς κρατή-
σων ὑπέμενεν, ἄδηλον· τοῦτο δ' οὖν σαφές, ὅτι παρὰ τὸ
τεῖχος ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο· καὶ τρόπαιον ἕστηκε πρὸς τὰς
πύλας τῶν Ἁλιαρτίων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀποθανόντος Λυσάνδρου
ἔφευγον οἱ ἄλλοι πρὸς τὸ ὄρος, ἐδίωκον ἐρρωμένως οἱ
Θηβαῖοι. ὡς δὲ ἄνω ἤδη ἦσαν διώκοντες καὶ δυσχωρία 20
τε καὶ στενοπορία ὑπελάμβανεν αὐτούς, ὑποστρέψαντες οἱ
ὁπλῖται ἠκόντιζόν τε καὶ ἔβαλλον. ὡς δὲ ἔπεσον αὐτῶν

5 18. **οὐκέτι** κτέ.: *no longer quietly awaited.* The negative belongs to both the partic. and the finite verb; see on i. 7. 24. — **τὸ ἀπὸ** κτέ.: unusual for τὸ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος στράτευμα as in 21. In this use, ἀπό may intimate not only the *local* but the *sustaining* source. — **ἔπειθεν**: *attempted to persuade.*

19. **ἀκούσαντες** κτέ.: of the setting-out of the Theban army Xen. has made no mention. Acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 28, the Thebans had received information of Lysander's proposed advance against Haliartus through an intercepted letter sent by Lysander to Pausanias, and had arrived there before him. A part of their army had been stationed in the town; the rest remained outside.—**ὁπότερα** κτέ.: the two opposed clauses introduced by εἴτε are in appos. with ὁπότερα. "Which of the two views is true is uncertain, whether Lysander had not foreseen the attack or had purposely awaited it." That the attack took place, clearly follows from the whole narrative. — **λαθόντες ἐπέπεσον**: the more usual Att. idiom is ἔλαθον ἐπιπεσόντες. See on ἔφθη γενόμενος 17. — **ὡς κρατήσων**: *confident of victory;* the partic. denotes cause, not purpose. — **παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος**: *i.e.* not in the open field. — **πρὸς τὰς πύλας**: acc. with ἕστηκε implying motion. — **ἔφευγον** κτέ.: acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 28, only a few were slain in the battle, but 1000 perished in the flight. — **τὸ ὄρος**: Libethrium, a spur of Mt. Helicon, here makes a near approach to Lake Copaïs, on which Haliartus was situated.

20. **ἄνω**: "on the heights." — **οἱ**

δύο ἢ τρεῖς οἱ πρῶτοι καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς ἐπεκυλίνδουν
πέτρους εἰς τὸ κάταντες καὶ πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ ἐνέκειντο,
ἐτρέφθησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἀπὸ τοῦ κατάντους καὶ ἀποθνή-
σκουσιν αὐτῶν πλείους ἢ διακόσιοι. ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν τῇ 21
ἡμέρᾳ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἠθύμουν, νομίζοντες οὐκ ἐλάττω κακὰ
πεπονθέναι ἢ πεποιηκέναι· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ, ἐπεὶ ᾔσθοντο
ἀπεληλυθότας ἐν νυκτὶ τούς τε Φωκέας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
ἅπαντας οἴκαδε ἑκάστους, ἐκ τούτου μεῖζον δὴ ἐφρόνουν
ἐπὶ τῷ γεγενημένῳ. ἐπεὶ δ' αὖ ὁ Παυσανίας ἀνεφαίνετο
ἔχων τὸ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος στράτευμα, πάλιν αὖ ἐν μεγάλῳ
κινδύνῳ ἡγοῦντο εἶναι, καὶ πολλὴν ἔφασαν σιωπήν τε καὶ
ταπεινότητα ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι εἶναι αὐτῶν. ὡς δὲ τῇ 22
ὑστεραίᾳ οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἐλθόντες συμπαρετάξαντο ὅ τε
Παυσανίας οὐ προσῆγεν οὐδὲ ἐμάχετο, ἐκ τούτου τὸ μὲν
Θηβαίων πολὺ μεῖζον φρόνημα ἐγίγνετο. ὁ δὲ Παυσα-
νίας συγκαλέσας πολεμάρχους καὶ πεντηκοντῆρας ἐβου-
λεύετο πότερον μάχην συνάπτοι ἢ ὑπόσπονδον τόν τε
Λύσανδρον ἀναιροῖτο καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ πεσόντας. λογι- 23
ζόμενος δ' ὁ Παυσανίας καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ ἐν τέλει Λακεδαι-
μονίων ὡς Λύσανδρος τετελευτηκὼς εἴη καὶ τὸ μετ' αὐτοῦ
στράτευμα ἡττημένον ἀποκεχωρήκοι, καὶ Κορίνθιοι μὲν

5 **ὁπλῖται**: *i.e.* of the Lacedaemonians. — **αὐτῶν**: *i.e.* τῶν διωκόντων. — **ἐτρέφθησαν**: for the form, see on 4. 14.

21. **μεῖζον δὴ ἐφρόνουν**. *were encouraged, cf.* 22. — **πάλιν αὖ**: found together also v. 1. 5, 4. 46; *cf.* αὖ πάλιν, iv. 8. 11, 35; v. 1. 5; vii. 4. 1. — **ἔφασαν**: past with reference to the time when this statement was made to the author, *cf.* vi. 2. 6; 4. 12. — **πολλὴν σιωπὴν** κτέ.: *deep silence and dejection.*

22. **οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι** κτέ.: the Thebans had intrusted the defence of their city to the Athenians and had gone forth to meet Lysander at Haliartus. The Athenians led by Thrasybulus hastened to join them, now that Pausanias' destination was known. Plut. *Lys.* 28; 29. — **τὸ . . . φρόνημα**: obs. the position of πολὺ μεῖζον, which must be pred. — **πολεμάρχους**: see on ii. 4. 31.

23. **λογιζόμενος** κτέ.: double anacoluthon. The partic. const. would naturally continue with λογιζόμενοι δέ instead of ἐλογίζοντο δέ. And, further, since the conclusion of the whole sent.

παντάπασιν οὐκ ἠκολούθουν αὐτοῖς, οἱ δὲ παρόντες οὐ
προθύμως στρατεύοιντο· ἐλογίζοντο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἱππικὸν ὡς
τὸ μὲν ἀντίπαλον πολύ, τὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ὀλίγον εἴη, τὸ δὲ μέγι-
στον, ὅτι οἱ νεκροὶ ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει ἔκειντο, ὥστε οὐδὲ
κρείττοσιν οὖσι διὰ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων ῥᾴδιον εἴη ἀν-
ελέσθαι· διὰ οὖν πάντα ταῦτα ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς τοὺς νεκροὺς
ὑποσπόνδους ἀναιρεῖσθαι. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι εἶπον ὅτι 24
οὐκ ἂν ἀποδοῖεν τοὺς νεκρούς, εἰ μὴ ἐφ' ᾧτε ἀπιέναι ἐκ
τῆς χώρας. οἱ δὲ ἄσμενοί τε ταῦτα ἤκουσαν καὶ ἀνελό-
μενοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀπῇεσαν ἐκ τῆς Βοιωτίας. τούτων δὲ
πραχθέντων οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀθύμως ἀπῇεσαν, οἱ δὲ
Θηβαῖοι μάλα ὑβριστικῶς, εἰ καὶ μικρόν τις τῶν χωρίων
του ἐπιβαίη, παίοντες ἐδίωκον εἰς τὰς ὁδούς. αὕτη μὲν δὴ
οὕτως ἡ στρατιὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων διελύθη. ὁ μέντοι 25
Παυσανίας ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο οἴκαδε, ἐκρίνετο περὶ θανάτου.
κατηγορουμένου δ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ὅτι ὑστερήσειεν εἰς Ἁλίαρτον
τοῦ Λυσάνδρου, συνθέμενος εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν ἡμέραν παρ-
έσεσθαι, καὶ ὅτι ὑποσπόνδους ἀλλ' οὐ μάχῃ ἐπειρᾶτο τοὺς
νεκροὺς ἀναιρεῖσθαι, καὶ ὅτι τὸν δῆμον τῶν Ἀθηναίων

5 is ἔδοξεν κτέ., this again involves a change from the nom. to the dat.; see on 2. 21. — **ἠκολούθουν**: rare use of impf. ind. for pres. ind. of dir. disc. So also ἔκειντο below; G. 1489; H. 936. *Cf.* vii. 1. 34; i. 7. 5. — **τὸ δὲ μέγιστον**: acc. in appos. with ὅτι . . . ἔκειντο, G. 915; H. 626 b. — **οὐδὲ κρείττοσιν οὖσι**: *not even if they were victorious.* — **ὥστε εἴη**: the rare opt. with ὥστε is used because of the indir. disc. — **τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων**: "those who were threatening them from the towers"; see on 1. 22.

24. **ἀπῇεσαν**: the repetition of this word is not troublesome, since in the second case the adv. ἀθύμως expresses the main idea. Acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 29, they returned through Phocis, and at Panopeus near the border, on the road from Chaeronea to Delphi, buried Lysander and erected a monument. — **μικρόν**: adv. — **τού**: *anybody's.* — **οὕτως**: see on ii. 4. 17.

25. **ὅτι ὑστερήσειεν, ἐπειρᾶτο, ἀνῆκε**: in indir. disc. after a secondary tense, the aor. ind. may be changed to the opt., as in the first case, or remain unchanged as in the last; but an impf. or plupf. ind. is regularly retained for want of a corresponding opt. form. G. 1482; H. 935 b, c; GMT. 667, (*b*). — **ἀλλ' οὐ**: see on i. 7. 26. — **ὅτι ἀνῆκε**: acc. to Paus. iii. 5. 3, he

λαβὼν ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ ἀνῆκε, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις οὐ παρόντος ἐν τῇ δίκῃ, θάνατος αὐτοῦ κατεγνώσθη· καὶ ἔφυγεν εἰς Τεγέαν, καὶ ἐτελεύτησε μέντοι ἐκεῖ νόσῳ. κατὰ μὲν οὖν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη.

Δ.

1 Ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο ἅμα μετοπώρῳ εἰς τὴν 1
τοῦ Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν, τὴν μὲν χώραν ἔκαε καὶ ἐπόρθει,
πόλεις δὲ τὰς μὲν βίᾳ, τὰς δ' ἑκούσας προσελάμβανε.
λέγοντος δὲ τοῦ Σπιθριδάτου ὡς, εἰ ἔλθοι πρὸς τὴν Παφλα- 2
γονίαν σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸν τῶν Παφλαγόνων βασιλέα καὶ εἰς λόγους ἄξοι καὶ σύμμαχον ποιήσοι, προθύμως ἐπορεύετο, πάλαι τούτου ἐπιθυμῶν, τοῦ ἀφιστάναι τι ἔθνος ἀπὸ βασιλέως.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Παφλαγονίαν, ἦλθεν Ὄτυς καὶ 3
συμμαχίαν ἐποιήσατο· καὶ γὰρ καλούμενος ὑπὸ βασιλέως

5 had already been tried on this charge immediately after his return from Athens, but had been acquitted by a small majority of the court of Ephors and Gerontes.

Book IV. Autumn of 395 to 389 B.C. Grote, Chap. LXXIII.–LXXV., and Curtius, B. V. chap. iv.

1 Chap. **1.** *Agesilaus invades Phrygia* (1); *marches thence into Paphlagonia* (2, 3); *negotiates a marriage alliance for Otys, king of the Paphlagonians* (4–15); *winters at Dascylium* (15, 16). *Pharnabazus routs a detachment of Greeks* (17–19), *but is in turn defeated, and his camp captured by Herippidas. Desertion of Spithridates* (20–28). *Personal interview between Agesilaus and Pharnabazus* (29–38); *compact of friendship with the latter's son* (39, 40). *Withdrawal of the Greek army to the Troad* (41).

1. **μετοπώρῳ**: 395 B.C. The narration of the deeds of Agesilaus in Asia, broken off at iii. 4. 29, is here resumed. — **τὴν τοῦ Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν**: the name of a place may take a gen. of possessor; *cf.* Thuc. i. 137 *Πύδναν τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρου*.

2. **Σπιθριδάτου**: *cf.* iii. 4. 10. — **ἄξοι**: *cf.* 29 *ὡς οἴοιτο συναγαγεῖν αὐτῷ ἂν εἰς λόγους Φαρνάβαζον*. — **τούτου**: an emphatic anticipation of the inf. which follows as appos. and (as always when in appos.) with the art.; see on ii. 3. 53. — **πάλαι**: *long ago*; for its use with a pres., see G. 1258; H. 826. — **βασιλέως**: *i.e.* the Great King. For the omission of the art., see H. 660 c.

3. **Ὄτυς**: king of the Paphlagonians, *cf. Ages.* 3. 4. — **καὶ γὰρ** *κτέ.*: explains the fact of his joining the King's enemy, *cf.* 6.

οὐκ ἀνεβεβήκει. πείσαντος δὲ τοῦ Σπιθριδάτου κατέλιπε τῷ
Ἀγησιλάῳ Ὄτυς χιλίους μὲν ἱππέας, δισχιλίους δὲ πελτα-
στάς. χάριν δὲ τούτων εἰδὼς Ἀγησίλαος τῷ Σπιθριδάτῃ, 4
Εἰπέ μοι, ἔφη, ὦ Σπιθριδάτα, οὐκ ἂν δοίης Ὄτυϊ τὴν
θυγατέρα; Πολύ γε, ἔφη, μᾶλλον ἢ ἐκεῖνος ἂν λάβοι φυγά-
δος ἀνδρὸς βασιλεύων πολλῆς καὶ χώρας καὶ δυνάμεως.
τότε μὲν οὖν ταῦτα μόνον ἐρρήθη περὶ τοῦ γάμου. ἐπεὶ 5
δὲ Ὄτυς ἔμελλεν ἀπιέναι, ἦλθε πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ἀσπα-
σόμενος. ἤρξατο δὲ λόγου ὁ Ἀγησίλαος παρόντων τῶν
τριάκοντα, μεταστησάμενος τὸν Σπιθριδάτην, Λέξον μοι, 6
ἔφη, ὦ Ὄτυ, ποίου τινὸς γένους ἐστὶν ὁ Σπιθριδάτης; ὁ δ'
εἶπεν ὅτι Περσῶν οὐδενὸς ἐνδεέστερος. Τὸν δ' υἱόν, ἔφη,
ἑώρακας αὐτοῦ ὡς καλός ἐστι; Τί δ' οὐ μέλλω; καὶ γὰρ
ἑσπέρας συνεδείπνουν αὐτῷ. Τούτου μέν φασι τὴν θυγα-
τέρα αὐτοῦ καλλίονα εἶναι. Νὴ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ὄτυς, καλὴ
γάρ ἐστι. Καὶ ἐγὼ μέν, ἔφη, ἐπεὶ φίλος ἡμῖν γεγένησαι, 7
συμβουλεύοιμ' ἂν σοι τὴν παῖδα ἄγεσθαι γυναῖκα, καλλί-
στην μὲν οὖσαν, οὗ τί ἀνδρὶ ἥδιον; πατρὸς δ' εὐγενεστά-
του, δύναμιν δ' ἔχοντος τοσαύτην, ὃς ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου
ἀδικηθεὶς οὕτω τιμωρεῖται αὐτόν, ὥστε φυγάδα πάσης τῆς

1 4. **τὴν θυγατέρα**: an insult to this daughter had been the occasion of Spithridates' desertion from Pharnabazus. See on iii. 4. 10. — **φυγάδος**: appos. of ἀνδρός, see H. 625 a. *Sc.* θυγατέρα.

5. **ἀσπασόμενος**: *to take leave of.*

6. **λέξον**: *cf.* εἰπέ 4. — **ἐνδεέστερος**: sc. τὸ γένος (γένει), *cf.* vii. 1. 23 Λυκομήδης γένει οὐδενὸς ἐνδεής. — **τὸν υἱόν**: *cf.* iii. 4. 10. For the const., see H. 878. — **τί . . . μέλλω**: a colloquial formula, with the inf., which is often to be supplied, Kr. *Spr.* 53, 8, 2. *Why shouldn't I have seen him? To be sure I have.* — **καλὴ γάρ ἐστι**: γάρ introduces the reason for the affirmative νὴ Δία. *Yes, by Zeus!* (they may well say so) *for beautiful she is.*

7. **ἐγὼ μέν**: the particle μέν, strengthening in the sense of the original form μήν, is freq. with pers. and dem. prons.; vi. 5. 39; v. 1. 10 αὐτὸς μέν. It occurs likewise at times with other emphatic words, as i. 4. 20 πρότερον μέν, iii. 1. 10 εὐθὺς μέν. *Cf.* also on iii. 4. 9 μὲν ἄρα, vi. 3. 15 ὅτι μέν. — **οὗ**: equiv. to ἢ τὴν γυναῖκα καλλίστην εἶναι, *cf.* 8. 9. The question is parenthetic. Const. καλλίστην μὲν οὖσαν, πατρὸς δὲ κτέ. — **πατρός**: pred. gen. of origin.

χώρας, ὡς ὁρᾷς, πεποίηκεν. εὖ ἴσθι μέντοι, ἔφη, ὅτι ὥσπερ 8
ἐκεῖνον ἐχθρὸν ὄντα δύναται τιμωρεῖσθαι, οὕτω καὶ φίλον
ἄνδρα εὐεργετεῖν ἂν δύναιτο. νόμιζε δὲ τούτων πραχθέντων
μὴ ἐκεῖνον ἄν σοι μόνον κηδεστὴν εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμὲ καὶ
τοὺς ἄλλους Λακεδαιμονίους, ἡμῶν δ' ἡγουμένων τῆς Ἑλ-
λάδος καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα. καὶ μὴν μεγαλειοτέρως γε 9
σοῦ, εἰ ταῦτα πράττοις, τίς ἄν ποτε γήμειε; ποίαν γὰρ
νύμφην πώποτε τοσοῦτοι ἱππεῖς καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ ὁπλῖται
προὔπεμψαν ὅσοι τὴν σὴν γυναῖκα εἰς τὸν σὸν οἶκον προ-
πέμψειαν ἄν; καὶ ὁ Ὄτυς ἐπήρετο, Δοκοῦντα δ', ἔφη, ὦ 10
Ἀγησίλαε, ταῦτα καὶ Σπιθριδάτῃ λέγεις; Μὰ τοὺς θεούς,
ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐκεῖνος μὲν ἐμέ γε οὐκ ἐκέλευσε ταῦτα
λέγειν· ἐγὼ μέντοι, καίπερ ὑπερχαίρων, ὅταν ἐχθρὸν τιμω-
ρῶμαι, πολὺ μᾶλλόν μοι δοκῶ ἥδεσθαι, ὅταν τι τοῖς φίλοις
ἀγαθὸν ἐξευρίσκω. Τί οὖν, ἔφη, οὐ πυνθάνει εἰ καὶ ἐκείνῳ 11
βουλομένῳ ταῦτ' ἐστί; καὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, Ἴτ', ἔφη, ὑμεῖς, ὦ
Ἡριππίδα, καὶ διδάσκετε αὐτὸν βουληθῆναι ἅπερ ἡμεῖς. οἱ
μὲν δὴ ἀναστάντες ἐδίδασκον. ἐπεὶ δὲ διέτριβον, Βούλει, 12
ὦ Ὄτυ, καὶ ἡμεῖς δεῦρο καλέσωμεν αὐτόν; Πολύ γ' ἂν οἶμαι

8. **μὴ εἶναι**: *μή* is used with the inf. of indir. disc., because the principal clause is imv.

9. **πώποτε**: usually in a neg. clause; here in an interr. clause implying a neg.

10. **ἔφη**: pleonastic after *ἐπήρετο*, as elsewhere after *εἰπεῖν*, *λέγειν*, see on ii. 3. 22; *cf.* iii. 3. 5; *Mem.* i. 6. 4. — **δοκοῦντα** *κτέ*: *In saying this, do you express the sentiments of Spithridates also?*

11. **τί οὖν οὐ** *κτέ.*: *why don't you ask then?* Equiv. to *pray ask then.* — **ἐκείνῳ βουλομένῳ**: to *εἶναι* and *γίγνεσθαι* with the dat. of the person interested are added the partics. *βουλομένῳ*, *ἡδομένῳ*, *ἀσμένῳ*, *ἀχθομένῳ*, instead of forming a sent. with a fin. verb. G. 1584; H. 771 a. *ἐκείνῳ βουλομένῳ ἐστί* is thus equiv. to *ἐκεῖνος βούλεται*, *cf.* v. 3. 13 *ἦν δὲ οὐ τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ ἀχθομένῳ ταῦτα this was not displeasing to Agesilaus.* — **ὑμεῖς, ὦ Ἡριππίδα**: the pl. is used because the other Spartans are included in the address, whence the following *οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐδίδασκον.* — **Ἡριππίδα**: the leader of the Cyrean army, *cf.* iii. 4. 20. — **διδάσκετε**: equiv. to *πείθετε*.

12. **βούλει καλέσωμεν**: *do you wish that we should call him?* The subjv. of deliberation is often introduced by *βούλει* or *βούλεσθε*. — **καὶ ἡμεῖς**: in

μᾶλλον ὑπὸ σοῦ πεισθῆναι αὐτὸν ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἁπάντων.
ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἐκάλει ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τὸν Σπιθριδάτην τε
καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους. προσιόντων δ' εὐθὺς εἶπεν ὁ Ἡριππίδας· 13
Τὰ μὲν ἄλλα, ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, τὰ ῥηθέντα τί ἄν τις μακρο-
λογοίη; τέλος δὲ λέγει Σπιθριδάτης πᾶν ποιεῖν ἂν ἡδέως ὅ,τι
σοι δοκοίη. Ἐμοὶ μὲν τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, δοκεῖ σὲ 14
μέν, ὦ Σπιθριδάτα, τύχῃ ἀγαθῇ διδόναι Ὄτυϊ τὴν θυγα-
τέρα, σὲ δὲ λαμβάνειν. τὴν μέντοι παῖδα πρὸ ἦρος οὐκ ἂν
δυναίμεθα πεζῇ ἀγαγεῖν. Ἀλλὰ ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ὄτυς,
κατὰ θάλατταν ἤδη ἂν πέμποιτο, εἰ σὺ βούλοιο. ἐκ τούτου 15
δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβόντες ἐπὶ τούτοις ἀπέπεμπον τὸν Ὄτυν.

Καὶ εὐθὺς ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω αὐτὸν σπεύδοντα, τριήρη πληρώσας καὶ Καλλίαν Λακεδαιμόνιον κελεύσας ἀπαγαγεῖν τὴν παῖδα, αὐτὸς ἐπὶ Δασκυλείου ἀπεπορεύετο, ἔνθα καὶ τὰ βασίλεια ἦν Φαρναβάζῳ, καὶ κῶμαι περὶ αὐτὰ πολλαὶ καὶ μεγάλαι καὶ ἄφθονα ἔχουσαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, καὶ θῆραι αἱ μὲν καὶ ἐν περιειργμένοις παραδείσοις, αἱ δὲ καὶ
ἐν ἀναπεπταμένοις τόποις, πάγκαλαι. περιέρρει δὲ καὶ 16
ποταμὸς παντοδαπῶν ἰχθύων πλήρης. ἦν δὲ καὶ τὰ πτηνὰ

1 contrast to the Spartans, who had been sent to Spithridates. The *καί* would indeed suggest a verb more in harmony with the foregoing *διδάσκετε*, perhaps, "*shall we* speak with him ourselves?" — **τοὺς ἄλλους**: *i.e.* Herippidas and those who accompanied him, see on 11.

13. **τὰ . . . ῥηθέντα**: acc. of specification. — **τέλος**: *as outcome* of the interview.

14. **τύχῃ ἀγαθῇ**: "and may the gods bless the marriage," quod bonum felix faustumque sit; *cf.* Plato, *Crito*, 43 d. — **σὲ δέ**: *sc.* *ὦ Ὄτυ.* — **πρὸ ἦρος**: the winter had then begun, and rendered impracticable an overland journey of the bride from Cyzicus, where she had been placed; *cf.* iii. 4. 10. — **ναὶ μὰ Δία**: for the acc. with adverbs of swearing, see G. 163; H. 723. — **ἤδη**: *at once*, *cf.* *An.* i. 4. 16 *ἐγὼ μέν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἤδη ὑμᾶς ἐπαινῶ.*

15. **ἐπὶ τούτοις**: *to ratify this agreement.* — **θῆραι** *κτέ.*: the Persian custom of keeping animals for the chase in enclosures, is often mentioned; *cf.* *An.* i. 2. 7; *Cyr.* i. 4. 11.

16. **περιέρρει**: for the impf., see on ii. 1. 21. — **δυναμένοις**: *βουλομένοις* or *ἐπισταμένοις* might be expected. The distinction appears clearly *Ages.* 11. 10 *ἔν γε μὴν ταῖς εὐπραξίαις σωφρονεῖν ἐπιστάμενος, ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς εὐθαρσὴς*

ἄφθονα τοῖς ὀρνιθεῦσαι δυναμένοις. ἐνταῦθα μὲν δὴ διε-
χείμαζε, καὶ αὐτόθεν καὶ σὺν προνομαῖς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τῇ
στρατιᾷ λαμβάνων. καταφρονητικῶς δέ ποτε καὶ ἀφυλάκ- 17
τως διὰ τὸ μηδὲν πρότερον ἐσφάλθαι λαμβανόντων τῶν
στρατιωτῶν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἐπέτυχεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Φαρνάβαζος
κατὰ τὸ πεδίον ἐσπαρμένοις, ἅρματα μὲν ἔχων δύο δρεπανη-
φόρα, ἱππεῖς δὲ ὡς τετρακοσίους. οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες ὡς εἶδον 18
αὐτὸν προσελαύνοντα, συνέδραμον ὡς εἰς ἑπτακοσίους·
ὁ δ' οὐκ ἐμέλλησεν, ἀλλὰ προστησάμενος τὰ ἅρματα,
αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν ὄπισθεν γενόμενος, ἐλαύνειν εἰς
αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευσεν. ὡς δὲ τὰ ἅρματα ἐμβαλόντα διεσκέδασε 19
τὸ ἀθρόον, ταχὺ οἱ ἱππεῖς κατέβαλον ὡς εἰς ἑκατὸν ἀνθρώ-
πους, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι κατέφυγον πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον· ἐγγὺς γὰρ
ἔτυχε σὺν τοῖς ὁπλίταις ὤν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τρίτῃ ἢ τετάρτῃ 20
ἡμέρᾳ αἰσθάνεται ὁ Σπιθριδάτης τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἐν Καυῇ
κώμῃ μεγάλῃ στρατοπεδευόμενον, ἀπέχοντα στάδια ὡς
ἑξήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, καὶ εὐθὺς λέγει πρὸς τὸν Ἡριππίδαν.
καὶ ὁ Ἡριππίδας ἐπιθυμῶν λαμπρόν τι ἐργάσασθαι, αἰτεῖ 21
τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ὁπλίτας τε εἰς δισχιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς
ἄλλους τοσούτους καὶ ἱππέας τούς τε Σπιθριδάτου καὶ τοὺς
Παφλαγόνας καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὁπόσους πείσειεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 22
ὑπέσχετο αὐτῷ, ἐθύετο· καὶ ἅμα δείλῃ καλλιερησάμενος

1 ἐδύνατο εἶναι *while he knew how to exercise self-control in prosperity, he was able to be courageous in time of danger.* — **αὐτόθεν**: *i.e.* from the villages.

17. **ἐσπαρμένοις**: *sc.* εἰς ἁρπαγήν. For the verb, see on iii. 4. 22. — **ἅρματα**: described in *An.* i. 8. 10.

18. **συνέδραμον**: from 19 σὺν τοῖς ὁπλίταις, it appears that they were light-armed troops. — **ὡς εἰς**: ὡς indicates the round number, *cf.* 19; v. 2. 40. — **προστησάμενος**: for the meaning of the form, *cf.* 5 μεταστησάμενος.

19. **τὸ ἀθρόον**: *i.e.* the 700 men now in close order (*cf.* συνέδραμον above); *cf.* v. 1. 12 καὶ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι, ἅτε οὐδενὸς ἀθρόου ὄντος, ταχὺ ἀπέθανον.

21. **ἄλλους**: const. with τοσούτους, *just as many*; see on ii. 4. 9. — **τούς τε Σπιθριδάτου**: *cf.* iii. 4. 10. — **Παφλαγόνας**: *cf.* 3.

22. **ὑπέσχετο**: *sc.* Agesilaus. — **ἐθύετο**: *sc.* Herippidas. For the change of subj., see on iii. 2. 4. — **οἱ ἡμίσεις**: for the gender of the adj., see G.

κατέλυσε τὴν θυσίαν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου δειπνήσαντας παρ-
ήγγειλε παρεῖναι πρόσθεν τοῦ στρατοπέδου. σκότους δὲ
γενομένου οὐδ' οἱ ἡμίσεις ἑκάστων ἐξῆλθον. ὅπως δὲ μή, 23
εἰ ἀποτρέποιτο, καταγελῷεν αὐτοῦ οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα,
ἐπορεύετο σὺν ᾗ εἶχε δυνάμει. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐπιπεσὼν 24
τῇ Φαρναβάζου στρατοπεδείᾳ, τῆς μὲν προφυλακῆς αὐτοῦ
Μυσῶν ὄντων πολλοὶ ἔπεσον, αὐτοὶ δὲ διαφεύγουσι, τὸ δὲ
στρατόπεδον ἁλίσκεται, καὶ πολλὰ μὲν ἐκπώματα καὶ
ἄλλα δὴ οἷα Φαρναβάζου κτήματα, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις σκεύη
πολλὰ καὶ ὑποζύγια σκευοφόρα. διὰ γὰρ τὸ φοβεῖσθαι 25
μὴ εἴ που κατασταίη, κυκλωθεὶς πολιορκοῖτο, ἄλλοτε ἄλλῃ
τῆς χώρας ἐπῄει, ὥσπερ οἱ νομάδες, καὶ μάλα ἀφανίζων
τὰς στρατοπεδεύσεις. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ληφθέντα χρήματα 26
ἀπήγαγον οἵ τε Παφλαγόνες καὶ ὁ Σπιθριδάτης, ὑποστή-
σας Ἡριππίδας ταξιάρχους καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἀφείλετο ἅπαντα
τόν τε Σπιθριδάτην καὶ τοὺς Παφλαγόνας, ἵνα δὴ πολλὰ
ἀπαγάγοι τὰ αἰχμάλωτα τοῖς λαφυροπώλαις. ἐκεῖνοι μέντοι 27

1 1090; H. 730 e. — **ἑκάστων**: for the meaning of the pl., see on ii. 3. 3.

23. **οἱ ἄλλοι** κτέ: *the rest of the Thirty*, since Herippidas himself was one of their number, *cf.* iii. 4. 20. — **σὺν ᾗ . . . δυνάμει**: incorporation; see on i. 5. 18.

24. **ἐπιπεσών**: anacoluthon. The partic. is used as if ἀπέκτεινε πολλούς followed, *cf.* ii. 3. 54. — **στρατοπεδείᾳ**: elsewhere found only in later writers. — **ὄντων**: with προφυλακῆς. For a sing. collective noun with pl. verb, see G. 920; H. 609. *Cf.* 2. 9; i. 4. 12. — **αὐτοί**: the men in camp, as opposed to the προφυλακή. — **ἄλλα δὴ οἷα**: "and other things such as a man like Pharnabazus would naturally have," *cf.* 5. 4. — **σκεύη**: impedimenta.

25. **διὰ γὰρ** κτέ.: the clause explains why Pharnabazus had so much treasure with him when surprised. — **εἴ που κατασταίη**: *if he should establish himself anywhere.* — **καὶ μάλα**: see on ii. 4. 2. — **ἄλλοτε** κτέ.: see Plut. *Ages.* 11 οὐχ ὑπομένοντος (Φαρναβάζου) οὐδὲ πιστεύοντος τοῖς ἐρύμασιν, ἀλλὰ ἔχων ἀεὶ τὰ πλεῖστα σὺν ἑαυτῷ τῶν τιμίων καὶ ἀγαπητῶν ἐξεχώρει καὶ ὑπέφευγεν ἄλλοτε ἀλλαχόσε τῆς χώρας μεθιδρυόμενος.

26. **ὑποστήσας**: *having posted to waylay and intercept*, *cf.* Hdt. viii. 91 τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων ἐς φυγὴν τραπομένων Αἰγινῆται ὑποστάντες ἐν τῷ πορθμῷ, ἔργα ἀπεδέξαντο λόγου ἄξια, *An.* iv. 1. 14 ὑποστάντες ἐν στενῷ κτέ. — **λαφυροπώλαις**: officials who took charge of booty and sold it on the state's account; *cf. de rep. Laced.* 13. 11.

ταῦτα παθόντες οὐκ ἤνεγκαν, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς ἀδικηθέντες καὶ
ἀτιμασθέντες νυκτὸς συσκευασάμενοι ᾤχοντο ἀπιόντες εἰς
Σάρδεις πρὸς Ἀριαῖον, πιστεύσαντες, ὅτι καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος
ἀποστὰς βασιλέως ἐπολέμησεν αὐτῷ. Ἀγησιλάῳ μὲν δὴ 28
τῆς ἀπολείψεως τοῦ Σπιθριδάτου καὶ τοῦ Μεγαβάτου καὶ
τῶν Παφλαγόνων οὐδὲν ἐγένετο βαρύτερον ἐν τῇ στρατείᾳ.
Ἦν δέ τις Ἀπολλοφάνης Κυζικηνός, ὃς καὶ Φαρναβάζῳ 29
ἐτύγχανεν ἐκ παλαιοῦ ξένος ὢν καὶ Ἀγησιλάῳ κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνον
τὸν χρόνον ἐξενώθη. οὗτος οὖν εἶπε πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον
ὡς οἴοιτο συναγαγεῖν αὐτῷ ἂν εἰς λόγους περὶ φιλίας Φαρ-
νάβαζον. ὡς δ᾽ ἤκουσεν αὐτοῦ, σπονδὰς λαβὼν καὶ δεξιὰν
παρῆν ἄγων τὸν Φαρνάβαζον εἰς συγκείμενον χωρίον, ἔνθα 30
δὴ Ἀγησίλαος καὶ οἱ περὶ αὐτὸν τριάκοντα χαμαὶ ἐν πόᾳ
τινὶ κατακείμενοι ἀνέμενον· ὁ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἧκεν ἔχων
στολὴν πολλοῦ χρυσοῦ ἀξίαν. ὑποτιθέντων δὲ αὐτῷ τῶν
θεραπόντων ῥαπτά, ἐφ᾽ ὧν καθίζουσιν οἱ Πέρσαι μαλακῶς,
ᾐσχύνθη ἐντρυφῆσαι, ὁρῶν τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου τὴν φαυλότητα·
κατεκλίθη οὖν καὶ αὐτὸς ὥσπερ εἶχε χαμαί. καὶ πρῶτα 31
μὲν ἀλλήλους χαίρειν προσεῖπον, ἔπειτα τὴν δεξιὰν προτεί-
ναντος τοῦ Φαρναβάζου ἀντιπροὔτεινε καὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος.
μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἤρξατο λόγου ὁ Φαρνάβαζος· καὶ γὰρ ἦν

1 27. **οὐκ ἤνεγκαν**: stronger than the usual *χαλεπῶς ἤνεγκαν*. — **Ἀριαῖον**: lieutenant of Cyrus on the march against the king; he had, however, again submitted to the latter; *An.* i. 8. 5; ii. 4. 2 sqq. — **πιστεύσαντες**: *sc.* that he would shield them from the king's vengeance, inasmuch as he had formerly acted as they had toward the king.

28. **Μεγαβάτης**: the son of Spithridates mentioned in 6, and a favorite of Agesilaus. See *Ages.* 5. 4 sqq.; Plut. *Ages.* 11.

29. **ἤκουσεν**: *sc.* Agesilaus, *when he had given him a hearing.* — **παρῆν**: *sc.* Apollophanes; see on 22. — **εἰς**: see on iii. 4. 3. — **συγκείμενον**: used as the perf. pass. of *συντίθημι*, see H. 820.

30. **ᾐσχύνθη**: also followed by the partic., *cf.* iii. 4. 9. For the difference in meaning, see G. 1581; H. 986. — **ὥσπερ εἶχε**: *just as he was, without ceremony.*

31. **ἔπειτα**: without *δέ* following as in 8. 7 (where, however, *μέν* is wanting with *πρῶτον*); *cf. Mem.* i. 4. 11, and often. — **ἤρξατο**: we should ex-

πρεσβύτερος· Ὦ Ἀγησίλαε καὶ πάντες οἱ πάροντες Λακε- 32
δαιμόνιοι, ἐγὼ ὑμῖν, ὅτε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπολεμεῖτε, φίλος
καὶ σύμμαχος ἐγενόμην, καὶ τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν τὸ ὑμέτερον
χρήματα παρέχων ἰσχυρὸν ἐποίουν, ἐν δὲ τῇ γῇ αὐτὸς ἀπὸ
τοῦ ἵππου μαχόμενος μεθ' ὑμῶν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν κατε-
δίωκον τοὺς πολεμίους. καὶ διπλοῦν ὥσπερ Τισσαφέρνους
οὐδὲν πώποτέ μου οὔτε ποιήσαντος οὔτ' εἰπόντος πρὸς ὑμᾶς
ἔχοιτ' ἂν κατηγορῆσαι. τοιοῦτος δὲ γενόμενος νῦν οὕτω 33
διάκειμαι ὑφ' ὑμῶν, ὡς οὐδὲ δεῖπνον ἔχω ἐν τῇ ἐμαυτοῦ
χώρᾳ, εἰ μή τι ὧν ἂν ὑμεῖς λίπητε συλλέξομαι, ὥσπερ τὰ
θηρία. ἃ δέ μοι ὁ πατὴρ καὶ οἰκήματα καλὰ καὶ παρα-
δείσους καὶ δένδρων καὶ θηρίων μεστοὺς κατέλιπεν, ἐφ'
οἷς εὐφραινόμην, ταῦτα πάντα ὁρῶ τὰ μὲν κατακεκομμένα
τὰ δὲ κατακεκαυμένα. εἰ οὖν ἐγὼ μὴ γιγνώσκω μήτε τὰ
ὅσια μήτε τὰ δίκαια, ὑμεῖς δὲ διδάξατέ με ὅπως ταῦτ'
ἐστὶν ἀνδρῶν ἐπισταμένων χάριτας ἀποδιδόναι. ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' 34
εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα πάντες μὲν ἐπῃσχύνθησαν αὐτὸν
καὶ ἐσιώπησαν· ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος χρόνῳ ποτὲ εἶπεν· Ἀλλ'
οἶμαι μέν σε, ὦ Φαρνάβαζε, εἰδέναι ὅτι καὶ ἐν ταῖς Ἑλλη-
νικαῖς πόλεσι ξένοι ἀλλήλοις γίγνονται ἄνθρωποι. οὗτοι

1 pect the active, since, acc. to the causal clause, an opposition of persons rather than of actions is to be thought of. See on ii. I. 32, and *cf.* 5 and *ἦρξε* below.

32. **φίλος** *κτέ.*: for the fact, *cf.* i. I. 6. — **ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου**: *cf. ibid.* — **ἰσχυρὸν ἐποίουν**: for the fact, see on i. I. 24. — **ὥσπερ Τισσαφέρνους**: for the accusations brought against Tissaphernes, see on i. I. 31. — **διακεῖμαι**: see on 29 *συγκείμενον.*

33. **ὡς ἔχω**: equiv. to *ὥστε ἔχω.* For *ὡς* with the ind., *cf.* 4. 16; vi. I. 14 and 15 *φρόνιμος μὲν οὕτω στρατηγός ἐστιν, ὡς ὅσα ἐπιχειρεῖ οὐ μάλα ἀφαμαρτάνει.* The inf. is more usual. — **κατακεκομμένα, κατακεκαυμένα**: chiastic arrangement, the former referring to *παραδείσους*, the latter, to *οἰκήματα.* — **ὑμεῖς δέ**: *δέ* sometimes stands in the apod. without preceding *μέν* (particularly after partics. and hypothetical clauses), in order to mark a certain antithesis between prot. and apod. In such cases the subj., even if it does not (as here) express the antithesis, is often placed at the beginning of the clause. See on ii. 3. 15.

34. **ἐπῃσχύνθησαν**: here only with the acc. of the pers. — **χρόνῳ ποτέ**: *after some time, at last.* — **καὶ τοῖς**

δέ, ὅταν αἱ πόλεις πολέμιαι γένωνται, σὺν ταῖς πατρίσι καὶ
τοῖς ἐξενωμένοις πολεμοῦσι καὶ ἂν οὕτω τύχωσιν, ἔστιν ὅτε
καὶ ἀπέκτειναν ἀλλήλους. καὶ ἡμεῖς οὖν νῦν βασιλεῖ τῷ ὑμε-
τέρῳ πολεμοῦντες πάντα ἠναγκάσμεθα τὰ ἐκείνου πολέμια
νομίζειν· σοί γε μέντοι φίλοι γενέσθαι περὶ παντὸς ἂν ποι-
ησαίμεθα. καὶ εἰ μὲν ἀλλάξασθαί σε ἔδει ἀντὶ δεσπότου 35
βασιλέως ἡμᾶς δεσπότας, οὐκ ἂν ἔγωγέ σοι συνεβούλευον·
νῦν δὲ ἔξεστί σοι μεθ' ἡμῶν γενομένῳ μηδένα προσκυνοῦντα
μηδὲ δεσπότην ἔχοντα ζῆν καρπούμενον τὰ ἑαυτοῦ. καίτοι 36
ἐλεύθερον εἶναι ἐγὼ μὲν οἶμαι ἀντάξιον εἶναι τῶν πάντων
χρημάτων. οὐδὲ μέντοι τοῦτό σε κελεύομεν, πένητα μὲν
ἐλεύθερον δ' εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἡμῖν συμμάχοις χρώμενον αὔξειν
μὴ τὴν βασιλέως ἀλλὰ τὴν σαυτοῦ ἀρχήν, τοὺς νῦν ὁμο-
δούλους σοι καταστρεφόμενον, ὥστε σοὺς ὑπηκόους εἶναι.
καίτοι εἰ ἅμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἴης καὶ πλούσιος γένοιο, τίνος
ἂν δέοις μὴ οὐχὶ πάμπαν εὐδαίμων εἶναι; Οὐκοῦν, ἔφη ὁ 37
Φαρνάβαζος, ἁπλῶς ὑμῖν ἀποκρίνωμαι ἅπερ ποιήσω; Πρέ-
πει γοῦν σοι. Ἐγὼ τοίνυν, ἔφη, ἐὰν βασιλεὺς ἄλλον μὲν
στρατηγὸν πέμπῃ, ἐμὲ δὲ ὑπήκοον ἐκείνου τάττῃ, βουλήσο-
μαι ὑμῖν καὶ φίλος καὶ σύμμαχος εἶναι· ἐὰν μέντοι μοι τὴν
ἀρχὴν προστάττῃ, τοιοῦτόν τι, ὡς ἔοικε, φιλοτιμία ἐστίν, εὖ

1 ἐξενωμένοις: *even against their guest-friends.* — **ἔστιν ὅτε**: *sometimes,* see on ii. 4. 6. — **τὰ ἐκείνου**: among which Pharnabazus himself belonged as δοῦλος βασιλέως, *cf.* 36.

35. **συνεβούλευον**: *sc.* to make this change. — **γενομένῳ, προσκυνοῦντα**: the transition from the dat. to the acc. with inf. is common after ἔξεστι and some other verbs, *cf.* 8. 4; v. 4. 60. — **ἑαυτοῦ**: equiv. to σεαυτοῦ, *cf.* on i. 1. 28.

36. **τῶν πάντων χρημάτων**: *all possible treasures, all the wealth in the world.* — **ὁμοδούλους**: see on iii. 1. 26. — **σοὺς ὑπηκόους**: *subjects of yours; cf. Cyr.* v. 5. 27 τοὺς ἐμοὺς ὑπηκόους *my subjects.* — **τίνος ἂν δέοις κτέ.**: *what would you lack, what would hinder you from being perfectly happy?* — **μὴ οὐχί**: for the two negs. after a verb of hindering, see G. 1616, 1617; H. 1034 b. — **εὐδαίμων**: nom. since the subj. of εἶναι is the same as the subj. of δέοις.

37. **ἁπλῶς**: *plainly, frankly.* — **πρέπει γοῦν σοι**: *yes, at all events it becomes you* to do so. — **τοιοῦτόν τι . . . ἐστίν**: parenthetic.

χρὴ εἰδέναι ὅτι πολεμήσω ὑμῖν ὡς ἂν δύνωμαι ἄριστα.
ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐλάβετο τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ 38
εἶπεν· Εἴθ’, ὦ λῷστε, σὺ τοιοῦτος ὢν φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιο.
ἓν δ’ οὖν, ἔφη, ἐπίστω, ὅτι νῦν τε ἄπειμι ὡς ἂν δύνωμαι
τάχιστα ἐκ τῆς σῆς χώρας, τοῦ τε λοιποῦ, κἂν πόλεμος ᾖ,
ἕως ἂν ἐπ’ ἄλλον ἔχωμεν στρατεύεσθαι, σοῦ τε καὶ τῶν
σῶν ἀφεξόμεθα.

Τούτων δὲ λεχθέντων διέλυσε τὴν σύνοδον. καὶ ὁ μὲν 39
Φαρνάβαζος ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀπῄει, ὁ δὲ ἐκ τῆς Παρα-
πίτας υἱὸς αὐτοῦ, καλὸς ἔτι ὤν, ὑπολειφθεὶς καὶ προσ-
δραμών, Ξένον σε, ἔφη, ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, ποιοῦμαι. Ἐγὼ δέ γε
δέχομαι. Μέμνησό νυν, ἔφη. καὶ εὐθὺς τὸ παλτόν, εἶχε
δὲ καλόν, ἔδωκε τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ. ὁ δὲ δεξάμενος, φάλαρα
ἔχοντος περὶ τῷ ἵππῳ Ἰδαίου τοῦ γραφέως πάγκαλα, περι-
ελὼν ἀντέδωκεν αὐτῷ. τότε μὲν οὖν ὁ παῖς ἀναπηδήσας ἐπὶ
τὸν ἵππον μετεδίωκε τὸν πατέρα. ὡς δ’ ἐν τῇ τοῦ Φαρνα- 40
βάζου ἀποδημίᾳ ἀποστερῶν ἀδελφὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν φυγάδα
ἐποίησε τὸν τῆς Παραπίτας υἱόν, τά τ’ ἄλλα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος
ἐπεμελεῖτο αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐρασθέντος αὐτοῦ τοῦ Εὐάλκους υἱέος
Ἀθηναίου, πάντ’ ἐποίησεν ὅπως ἂν δι’ ἐκεῖνον ἐγκριθείη τὸ
στάδιον ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ, μέγιστος ὢν τῶν παίδων.

1 38. **τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ**: part. gen. after a verb of touching, 'taking hold of'; *cf. Cyr.* v. 5. 7 λαβόμενος τῆς δεξιᾶς τοῦ Κυαξάρου. — **γένοιο**: opt. of wish. — **ἓν δ’ οὖν**: see on 33 *ὑμεῖς δέ.*

39. **καλὸς ἔτι ὤν**: equiv. to *An.* ii. 6. 28 *ἔτι ὡραῖος ὤν who was still in the bloom of youth.* — **μέμνησό νυν**: *νύν* with imv., rare in Att. prose, occurs also v. 1. 32 *ἴτε νυν, An.* vii. 2. 26 *ἴθι νυν.* — **εἶχε δὲ καλόν**: parenthetic.

40. **ἐπεμελεῖτο**: acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 13, Pharnabazus's son had fled into the Peloponnesus. — **Εὐάλκους**: gen. after *ἐρασθέντος.* Plut. *ibid.* *ἠράσθη ἀθλητοῦ παιδὸς ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν.* — **πάντα κτέ.**: *he* (Agesilaus) *made every effort to the end that, for his sake* (the exile's), Eualces's son *might be admitted to the race at Olympia, inasmuch as he was the tallest of the youth.* Plut. understood this in the sense of an overgrown boy in danger of exclusion from the contests of the boys, whereas the plain meaning seems to be that the boy sought admission to a contest from which his age would have shut him out, and that his size sus-

Καὶ τότε δή, ὥσπερ εἶπε πρὸς τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, εὐθὺς 41
ἀπεπορεύετο ἐκ τῆς χώρας· σχεδὸν δὲ καὶ ἔαρ ἤδη ὑπέφαινεν. ἀφικόμενος δὲ εἰς Θήβης πεδίον κατεστρατοπεδεύσατο περὶ τὸ τῆς Ἀστυρηνῆς Ἀρτέμιδος ἱερόν, καὶ ἐκεῖ πρὸς ᾧ εἶχε συνέλεγε πανταχόθεν παμπληθὲς στράτευμα. παρεσκευάζετο γὰρ πορευσόμενος ὡς δύναιτο ἀνωτάτω, νομίζων ὁπόσα ὄπισθεν ποιήσαιτο ἔθνη πάντα ἀποστερήσειν βασιλέως.

2 Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δὴ ἐν τούτοις ἦν. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 1
ἐπεὶ σαφῶς ᾔσθοντο τά τε χρήματα ἐληλυθότα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ τὰς μεγίστας πόλεις συνεστηκυίας ἐπὶ πολέμῳ πρὸς ἑαυτούς, ἐν κινδύνῳ τε τὴν πόλιν ἐνόμισαν καὶ στρατεύειν ἀναγκαῖον ἡγήσαντο εἶναι. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν ταῦτα 2
παρεσκευάζοντο, εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον πέμπουσιν Ἐπικυδίδαν. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο, τά τε ἄλλα διηγεῖτο ὡς ἔχοι καὶ ὅτι ἡ πόλις ἐπιστέλλοι αὐτῷ βοηθεῖν ὡς τάχιστα τῇ πατρίδι. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε, χαλε- 3
πῶς μὲν ἤνεγκεν, ἐνθυμούμενος καὶ οἵων τιμῶν καὶ οἵων

1 tained his claim. — **ὅπως ἂν . . . ἐγκριθείη**: on the implied cond., see 8. 16. — **τὸ στάδιον**: acc. of specification.

41. **ἔαρ**: *sc.* of 394 B.C. — **ὑπέφαινεν**: see on iii. 4. 16. — **Θήβης πεδίον**: in the Troad, named after the ancient city Θήβη ὑποπλακίη mentioned by Homer Z 397; *cf.* An. vii. 8. 7; Hdt. vii. 42. — **Ἀστυρηνῆς**: the village Astyra, the seat of this sanctuary, was 70 stadia distant from Thebe. — **πορευσόμενος**: after παρασκευάζεσθαι the particle ὡς generally accompanies the fut. partic.; here it is omitted, as also Thuc. ii. 91; v. 8; vi. 54. — **ἀποστερήσειν βασιλέως**: *he would detach from the king.* The ablatival gen. of the person with ἀποστερήσειν is not freq.

2 Chap. **2.** *Agesilaus recalled to the defence of Sparta* (1, 2). *Preparations for a return to Greece* (3–8). *The foes of Sparta in council at Corinth; speech of Timolaus* (9–12). *The Spartans take the field; hostilities begun near the Isthmus* (13–15). *Enumeration of forces* (16, 17). *Battle of Nemea* (18–23).

1. Continuation of the narrative of events in Greece which was interrupted at the end of the Third Book. — **τὰ χρήματα**: see on iii. 5. 1. — **πρὸς ἑαυτούς**: const. with πολέμῳ, *i.e.* against the Lacedaemonians. Otherwise iii. 5. 2 συνίστασαν καὶ τὰς μεγίστας πόλεις πρὸς ἀλλήλας.

2. **ταῦτα**: *i.e.* the preparations for the war, στρατεύειν.

3. **ἀπεστερεῖτο**: impf. ind. instead

ἐλπίδων ἀπεστερεῖτο, ὅμως δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς συμμάχους
ἐδήλωσε τὰ ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως παραγγελλόμενα, καὶ εἶπεν ὅτι
ἀναγκαῖον εἴη βοηθεῖν τῇ πατρίδι· ἐὰν μέντοι ἐκεῖνα καλῶς
γένηται, εὖ ἐπίστασθε, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες σύμμαχοι, ὅτι οὐ μὴ
ἐπιλάθωμαι ὑμῶν, ἀλλὰ πάλιν παρέσομαι πράξων ὧν
ὑμεῖς δεῖσθε. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα πολλοὶ μὲν ἐδάκρυσαν, 4
πάντες δ᾽ ἐψηφίσαντο βοηθεῖν μετ᾽ Ἀγησιλάου τῇ Λακε-
δαίμονι· εἰ δὲ καλῶς τἀκεῖ γένοιτο, λαβόντες αὐτὸν πάλιν
ἥκειν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν. καὶ οἱ μὲν δὴ συνεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἀκο- 5
λουθήσοντες. ὁ δ᾽ Ἀγησίλαος ἐν μὲν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ κατέλιπεν
Εὔξενον ἁρμοστὴν καὶ φρουροὺς παρ᾽ αὐτῷ οὐκ ἔλαττον
τετρακισχιλίων, ἵνα δύναιτο διασῴζειν τὰς πόλεις· αὐτὸς
δὲ ὁρῶν ὅτι οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν μένειν ἐπεθύμουν
μᾶλλον ἢ ἐφ᾽ Ἕλληνας στρατεύεσθαι, βουλόμενος ὡς βελ-
τίστους καὶ πλείστους ἄγειν μεθ᾽ ἑαυτοῦ ἆθλα προὔθηκε
ταῖς πόλεσιν, ἥτις ἄριστον στράτευμα πέμποι, καὶ τῶν
μισθοφόρων τοῖς λοχαγοῖς, ὅστις εὐοπλότατον λόχον ἔχων
συστρατεύοιτο καὶ ὁπλιτῶν καὶ τοξοτῶν καὶ πελταστῶν.
προεῖπε δὲ ταὶ τοῖς ἱππάρχοις, ὅστις εὐιπποτάτην καὶ εὐ-
οπλοτάτην τάξιν παρέχοιτο, ὡς καὶ τούτοις νικητήριον
δώσων. τὴν δὲ κρίσιν ἔφη ποιήσειν, ἐπεὶ διαβαίησαν ἐκ 6
τῆς Ἀσίας εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην, ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, ὅπως εὖ εἰδεί-

2 of pres. opt. in indir. disc.; see G. 1489; H. 936; on iii. 5. 23. — **ἐκεῖνα**: equiv. to τἀκεῖ 4. — **οὐ μὴ ἐπιλάθωμαι**: equiv. to an emphatic fut. ind.; G. 1360; H. 1032. *οὐ μή* is used with the aor. subjv. and, more rarely, with the fut. ind. *Cf. An.* iv. 8. 13 *οὐδεὶς μηκέτι μείνῃ τῶν πολεμίων.*

4. **ἐδάκρυσαν**: *were affected to tears.* Obs. the tense.

5. **οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν**: mainly, no doubt, of the Asiatic allies and the mercenaries, since the prizes mentioned immediately afterward are offered particularly to them. — **ἐπεθύμουν**: see on 3 *ἀπεστερεῖτο.* — **προεῖπε**: *sc.* *ἆθλα*, the clause *ὡς . . . δώσων* being added for clearness.

6. **τὴν κρίσιν ποιήσειν**: *make the decision, award the prizes;* not in the usual legal sense, as in v. 2. 35 *Ἰσμηνίᾳ κρίσιν ποιῆσαι.* — **εὐκρινεῖν**: occurs only here; possibly intr., *be well equipped*, equiv. to *εὐκρινῆ εἶναι.* Others take it trans., *to keep in order, discipline.*

ησαν ὅτι τοὺς στρατευομένους δεῖ εὐκρινεῖν. ἦν δὲ τὰ 7
ἆθλα τὰ μὲν πλεῖστα ὅπλα ἐκπεπονημένα εἰς κόσμον καὶ
ὁπλιτικὰ καὶ ἱππικά· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ στέφανοι χρυσοῖ· τὰ δὲ
πάντα ἆθλα οὐκ ἔλαττον ἐγένοντο ἢ ἀπὸ τεττάρων ταλάν-
των. τοσούτων μέντοι ἀναλωθέντων, παμπόλλων χρημάτων
ὅπλα εἰς τὴν στρατιὰν κατεσκευάσθη. ἐπεὶ δὲ διέβη τὸν 8
Ἑλλήσποντον, κριταὶ κατέστησαν Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν Μέ-
νασκος καὶ Ἡριππίδας καὶ Ὄρσιππος, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων
εἷς ἀπὸ πόλεως. καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μέν, ἐπεὶ τὴν κρίσιν
ἐποίησεν, ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα ἐπορεύετο τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν
ἥνπερ βασιλεὺς ὅτε ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐστράτευεν.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ μὲν ἔφοροι φρουρὰν ἔφηναν· ἡ δὲ 9
πόλις, ἐπεὶ Ἀγησίπολις παῖς ἔτι ἦν, Ἀριστόδημον τοῦ
γένους ὄντα καὶ πρόδικον τοῦ παιδός, ἡγεῖσθαι τῇ στρατιᾷ
ἐκέλευον. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐξῄεσαν μὲν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, συνειλεγ- 10
μένοι δ' ἦσαν οἱ ἐναντίοι, συνελθόντες ἐβουλεύοντο πῶς ἂν
τὴν μάχην συμφορώτατα σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ποιήσαιντο. Τιμό- 11
λαος μὲν δὴ Κορίνθιος ἔλεξεν, Ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, ἔφη, ὦ ἄν-
δρες σύμμαχοι, ὅμοιον εἶναι τὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων πρᾶγμα

2. 7. **εἰς κόσμον**: *elegantly.* — **οὐκ ἔλαττον**: equiv. to *ἀπ' οὐκ ἐλάττονος.* — **ἐγένοντο**: see on i. 1. 23. — **ἀπὸ κτέ.**: *worth four talents*, lit. *the produce of four talents*; *cf. An.* i. 1. 9 *στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων.* — **τοσούτων . . . κατεσκευάσθη**: *by reason of this expenditure, however, arms of very great value were procured for the army; i.e.* the troops, in order to gain the magnificent prizes that had been offered, provided themselves with much better arms than could have been got for the sum spent on the prizes. — **χρημάτων**: gen. of measure, G. 1085, 5; H. 729 d.

8. **ἀπὸ πόλεως**: *from each city*; see on ii. 4. 24. — **βασιλεύς**: *i.e.* Xerxes, in 480 B.C.

9. **ἐν τούτῳ**: *meanwhile*, referring to 2 *ταῦτα παρεσκευάζοντο.* — **Ἀγησίπολις**: son of the fugitive Pausanias; *cf.* iii. 5. 25. — **τοῦ γένους**: *i.e.* the royal family; *cf.* iii. 3. 3. For the phrase, *cf. Cyr.* viii. 5. 26. — **πρόδικον**: the designation among the Spartans of the young king's guardian. — **ἡγεῖσθαι τῇ στρατιᾷ**: in this sense *ἡγεῖσθαι* with the dat. is rare in prose, *cf.* v. 4. 35. — **ἐκέλευον**: see on 1. 24. — **ἡ πόλις**: equiv. to *οἱ πολῖται.*

10. **συνελθόντες**: *sc. οἱ ἐναντίοι.* — **ποιήσαιντο**: potential opt.

11. **ὅμοιον, οἱόνπερ**: the same cor-

οἷόνπερ τὸ τῶν ποταμῶν. οἵ τε γὰρ ποταμοὶ πρὸς μὲν
ταῖς πηγαῖς οὐ μεγάλοι εἰσὶν ἀλλ᾽ εὐδιάβατοι, ὅσῳ δ᾽ ἂν
πορρωτέρω γένωνται, ἐπεμβάλλοντες ἕτεροι ποταμοὶ ἰσχυ-
ρότερον αὐτῶν τὸ ῥεῦμα ποιοῦσι, καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 12
ὡσαύτως, ἔνθεν μὲν ἐξέρχονται, αὐτοὶ μόνοι εἰσί, προϊόντες
δὲ καὶ παραλαμβάνοντες τὰς πόλεις πλείονές τε καὶ δυσμα-
χώτεροι γίγνονται. ὁρῶ δ᾽ ἔγωγε, ἔφη, καὶ ὁπόσοι σφῆκας
ἐξαιρεῖν βούλονται, ἐὰν μὲν ἐκθέοντας τοὺς σφῆκας πει-
ρῶνται θηρᾶν, ὑπὸ πολλῶν τυπτομένους· ἐὰν δ᾽ ἔτι ἔνδον
ὄντων τὸ πῦρ προσφέρωσι, πάσχοντας μὲν οὐδέν, χειρου-
μένους δὲ τοὺς σφῆκας. ταῦτ᾽ οὖν ἐνθυμούμενος ἡγοῦμαι
κράτιστον εἶναι μάλιστα μὲν ἐν αὐτῇ, εἰ δὲ μή, ὅτι ἐγγύ-
τατα τῆς Λακεδαίμονος τὴν μάχην ποιεῖσθαι. δόξαντος δ᾽ 13
εὖ λέγειν αὐτοῦ ἐψηφίσαντο ταῦτα. ἐν ᾧ δὲ περὶ ἡγεμο-
νίας τε διεπράττοντο καὶ διωμολογοῦντο εἰς ὁπόσους δέοι
τάττεσθαι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα, ὅπως μὴ λίαν βαθείας τὰς
φάλαγγας ποιούμεναι αἱ πόλεις κύκλωσιν τοῖς πολεμίοις
παρέχοιεν, ἐν τούτῳ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ δὴ Τεγεάτας
παρειληφότες καὶ Μαντινέας ἐξῄεσαν τὴν ἀμφίαλον. καὶ 14

2 relation occurs *Cyr.* i. 4. 11; (*cf.* 5. 10). *The Lacedaemonians are just like rivers.* — **ἰσχυρότερον**: without *τοσούτῳ* as the correlative of *ὅσῳ*, *cf.* ii. 2. 2.

12. **ἔνθεν**: equiv. to *ἐκεῖ ἔνθεν.* — **ὄντων**: *sc. αὐτῶν*, see on i. 1. 26. — **τὸ πῦρ**: the art., because this is the well-known and usual way of killing wasps. — **πάσχοντας, χειρουμένους**: co-ord. with *τυπτομένους. αὐτούς* would naturally be expressed, in opposition to *σφῆκας.* — **μάλιστα**: const. with *ἐν αὐτῇ*, so as to bring out more strongly the antithesis to *εἰ δὲ μή*; see on i. 7. 29. "In Sparta itself, if we can, *but otherwise*, as near it as possible." — **αὐτῇ**: proleptic. — **τὴν μάχην**: *the* impending *battle*, *cf.* 18; vi. 5. 16; see H. 657 b.

13. **εἰς ὁπόσους**: for the phrase, see on iii. 1. 22. — **κύκλωσιν . . . παρέχοιεν**: *afford the enemy an opportunity of surrounding them.* — **τὴν ἀμφίαλον**: *ὁδόν* might be supplied; but, aside from the fact that the Spartans cannot have marched along the sea, the word itself is open to suspicion, since it is used only in poetry and in the sense of *sea-girt*, which cannot apply here. The verb *ἐξῄεσαν* is correctly used, since it is to be noted that contrary to the enemy's plan (12) the Spartans are already outside their own territory and no longer alone.

πορευόμενοι σχεδόν τι ἅμα. οἱ μὲν περὶ τοὺς Κορινθίους
ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι
ἐν τῷ Σικυῶνι. ἐμβαλόντων δὲ αὐτῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἐπιεικίαν,
τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐκ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων βάλλοντες αὐτοὺς καὶ
τοξεύοντες μάλα κακῶς ἐποίουν οἱ γυμνῆτες τῶν ἀντιπά-
λων· ὡς δὲ κατέβησαν ἐπὶ θάλατταν, ταύτῃ προῄεσαν διὰ 15
τοῦ πεδίου, τέμνοντες καὶ κάοντες τὴν χώραν· καὶ οἱ ἕτεροι
μέντοι ἐπελθόντες κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο, ἔμπροσθεν ποιη-
σάμενοι τὴν χαράδραν· ἐπεὶ δὲ προϊόντες οἱ Λακεδαι-
μόνιοι οὐκέτι δέκα στάδια ἀπεῖχον τῶν πολεμίων, κἀκεῖνοι
αὐτοῦ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἡσυχίαν εἶχον.

Φράσω δὲ καὶ τὸ πλῆθος ἑκατέρων. συνελέγησαν γὰρ 16
ὁπλῖται Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν εἰς ἑξακισχιλίους, Ἠλείων δὲ
καὶ Τριφυλίων καὶ Ἀκρωρείων καὶ Λασιωνίων ἐγγὺς τρισ-
χίλιοι καὶ Σικυωνίων πεντακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι, Ἐπιδαυρίων
δὲ καὶ Τροιζηνίων καὶ Ἑρμιονέων καὶ Ἁλιέων ἐγένοντο οὐκ
ἐλάττους τρισχιλίων. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἱππεῖς μὲν Λακε-
δαιμονίων περὶ ἑξακοσίους, Κρῆτες δὲ τοξόται ἠκολούθουν
ὡς τριακόσιοι, καὶ μὴν σφενδονῆται Μαργανέων καὶ Λετρί-
νων καὶ Ἀμφιδόλων οὐκ ἐλάττους τετρακοσίων. Φλιάσιοι
μέντοι οὐκ ἠκολούθουν· ἐκεχειρίαν γὰρ ἔφασαν ἔχειν.

2 14. **πορευόμενοι**: refers to the subjs. of both the following clauses, *cf.* iii. 5. 19; *Cyr.* i. 1. 1. — **ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ**: *in the district of Nemea*, see on 4. 15 *εἰς Φλιοῦντα.* — **Ἐπιεικίαν**: in the district between Corinth and Sicyon, not far from where the River Nemea enters the plain. — **ἐκ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων**: heights on the enemy's right were best suited for the attack upon them; since only the warrior's left side was covered by the shield, his right being unprotected. *Cf.* Thuc. v. 71.

15. **ἐπὶ θάλατταν**: *toward the sea*, *i.e.* the Corinthian Gulf, and so to the left, in order not to be exposed to the missiles from the heights. — **οἱ ἕτεροι**: *i.e. the enemy*, as in vii. 5. 8; Thuc. iii. 73. — **τὴν χαράδραν**: acc. to Diod. xiv. 83, the River Nemea itself must be understood by this; *cf.* Aeschin. *de falsa leg.* 168 *κινδύνου συμβάντος ἡμῖν περὶ τὴν Νεμεάδα καλουμένην χαράδραν.* — **κἀκεῖνοι**: *they likewise*, *i.e.* the Lacedaemonians. See on i. 1. 27.

16. **γάρ**: epexegetic, *now.* — **συνελέγησαν** *κτέ.*: for the subj., see on ii. 4. 5. — **ἐκεχειρίαν**: a truce on account

αὕτη μὲν δὴ ἡ μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων δύναμις ἦν. ἥ γε μὴν 17
τῶν πολεμίων ἠθροίσθη Ἀθηναίων μὲν εἰς ἑξακισχιλίους ὁπλίτας, Ἀργείων δ' ἐλέγοντο περὶ ἑπτακισχιλίους, Βοιωτῶν δέ, ἐπεὶ Ὀρχομένιοι οὐ παρῆσαν, περὶ πεντακισχιλίους, Κορινθίων γε μὴν εἰς τρισχιλίους, καὶ μὴν ἐξ Εὐβοίας ἁπάσης οὐκ ἐλάττους τρισχιλίων. ὁπλιτικὸν μὲν δὴ τοσοῦτον. ἱππεῖς δὲ Βοιωτῶν μέν, ἐπεὶ Ὀρχομένιοι οὐ παρῆσαν, εἰς ὀκτακοσίους, Ἀθηναίων δ' εἰς ἑξακοσίους, καὶ Χαλκιδέων τῶν ἐξ Εὐβοίας εἰς ἑκατόν, Λοκρῶν δὲ τῶν Ὀπουντίων εἰς πεντήκοντα. καὶ ψιλῶν δὲ σὺν τοῖς τῶν Κορινθίων πλέον ἦν· καὶ γὰρ Λοκροὶ οἱ Ὀζόλαι καὶ Μηλιεῖς καὶ Ἀκαρνᾶνες παρῆσαν αὐτοῖς.

Αὕτη μὲν δὴ ἑκατέρων ἡ δύναμις ἐγένετο. οἱ δὲ Βοι- 18
ωτοὶ ἕως μὲν τὸ εὐώνυμον εἶχον, οὐδέν τι κατήπειγον τὴν μάχην συνάπτειν· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι κατὰ Λακεδαιμονίους ἐγένοντο, αὐτοὶ δὲ τὸ δεξιὸν ἔσχον καὶ κατ' Ἀχαι-

2 of some festival, see on iv. 7. 2; *cf.* v. 2. 2. Obs. that neither the Tegeans and Mantineans (13) nor the Achaeans (18) are here enumerated.

17. **Ὀρχομένιοι**: *cf.* iii. 5. 6. — **Κορινθίων γε μήν**: after two members connected by *μέν, δέ*, the third is introduced by *γε μήν* also in 4. 14; v. 1. 29; 2. 16. After *γε μήν* another member follows with *καὶ μήν*, as here, also vii. 3. 8. — **Ἀθηναίων δ' εἰς ἑξακοσίους**: of whom eleven fell, including Depcleas. Hicks 68, 69. — **ψιλῶν κτέ.**: "A larger number of light-armed troops, also, stood on the side of the Corinthians than with the Lacedaemonians." The Spartan hoplite force also was the smaller. It is better to take *τοῖς τῶν Κορινθίων* as the dat. of *τὰ τῶν Κορινθίων* *the forces of the Corinthians* than supply with it a subst. in the sense of *συμμάχοις*.

18. **οἱ δὲ Βοιωτοὶ κτέ.**: that a change of position occurred, appears from the narrative; whether this was accompanied by a change in the chief command, cannot be positively inferred. Grote says, 'The allied leaders holding a council of war (*cf.* 13) to arrange their plans came to a resolution . . . that the right wing, carrying with it command for the time, should be alternated from day to day between the different cities.' Acc. to this view, the Thebans were in no hurry to fight, not from fear of the Spartans, but from a desire to command in the battle. 'The coloring which Xenophon puts upon this step is hardly fair to the Thebans, as is so constantly the case throughout his history.' — **εἶχον, ἔσχον**: note the tenses. — **τὴν μάχην**: for the art., see on 12. — **πρῶτον μέν, ἔτι δέ**: correl-

οὓς ἀντετάχθησαν, εὐθὺς τά τε ἱερὰ καλὰ ἔφασαν εἶναι καὶ
παρήγγειλαν παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς μάχης ἐσομένης. καὶ
πρῶτον μὲν ἀμελήσαντες τοῦ εἰς ἑκκαίδεκα βαθεῖαν παν-
τελῶς ἐποιήσαντο τὴν φάλαγγα, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἦγον ἐπὶ τὰ
δεξιά, ὅπως ὑπερέχοιεν τῷ κέρατι τῶν πολεμίων· οἱ δὲ
Ἀθηναῖοι, ἵνα μὴ διασπασθείησαν, ἐπηκολούθουν, καίπερ
γιγνώσκοντες ὅτι κίνδυνος εἴη κυκλωθῆναι. τέως μὲν οὖν οἱ 19
Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκ ᾐσθάνοντο προσιόντων τῶν πολεμίων·
καὶ γὰρ ἦν λάσιον τὸ χωρίον· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπαιάνισαν, τότε δὴ
ἔγνωσαν, καὶ εὐθὺς ἀντιπαρήγγειλαν ἅπαντας διασκευά-
ζεσθαι ὡς εἰς μάχην. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνετάχθησαν ὡς ἑκάστους
οἱ ξεναγοὶ ἔταξαν, παρηγγύησαν μὲν ἀκολουθεῖν τῷ ἡγου-
μένῳ, ἦγον δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιά, καὶ οὕτω
πολὺ ὑπερέτεινον τὸ κέρας, ὥστε τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἱ μὲν ἓξ
φυλαὶ κατὰ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐγένοντο, αἱ δὲ τέτταρες
κατὰ Τεγεάτας. οὐκέτι δὲ στάδιον ἀπεχόντων, σφαγια- 20
σάμενοι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῇ Ἀγροτέρᾳ, ὥσπερ νομίζεται,
τὴν χίμαιραν, ἡγοῦντο ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους, τὸ ὑπερέχον
ἐπικάμψαντες εἰς κύκλωσιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνέμιξαν, οἱ μὲν

2 ative; since both the neglect of the resolution (13) as to the depth of the files, and the marching to the right, compel the Athenians to give up their original position in spite of the danger of a flank movement. — **τοῦ εἰς κτέ.:** *τὸ εἰς ἑκκαίδεκα, the depth of sixteen*, forms a subst. idea. — **βαθεῖαν παντελῶς:** obs. the unusual position of the adv., *cf.* v. 3. 2 *ὀλίγην παντελῶς*, *An.* i. 2. 21 *ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς*. — **τῶν πολεμίων:** the gen. depends upon *ὑπερέχοιεν*. — **κυκλωθῆναι:** depends upon *κίνδυνος*.

19. **ἐπαιάνισαν:** see on ii. 4. 17. *Sc. οἱ πολέμιοι.* — **ὡς εἰς:** see on iii. 4. 11. — **τῷ ἡγουμένῳ:** *the head of the column, cf. An.* ii. 2. 4 *ἕπεσθε τῷ ἡγουμένῳ.* — **παρηγγύησαν:** *passed the word along.* — **αἱ μὲν ἓξ φυλαί:** the organization of the Athenian army corresponded to that of the people into ten *φυλαί.* Ten generals were elected, one from each *φυλή.* The infantry was commanded by ten taxiarchs; the cavalry, by ten phylarchs. The name *φυλή* seems here to be applied also to such a division of the army, *cf.* ii. 4. 4; Thuc. vi. 98 *μία φυλὴ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν.*

20. **ἀπεχόντων:** see on i. 1. 26. — **Ἀγροτέρᾳ**. a name of Artemis as goddess of the chase and of war. — **τὴν χίμαιραν:** the art. because this was the customary (*ὥσπερ νομίζεται*) offer-

ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι πάντες οἱ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐκρατήθη-
σαν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων, Πελληνεῖς δὲ κατὰ Θεσπιέας γενό-
μενοι ἐμάχοντό τε καὶ ἐν χώρᾳ ἔπιπτον ἑκατέρων. αὐτοὶ 21
δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅσον τε κατέσχον τῶν Ἀθηναίων
ἐκράτησαν, καὶ κυκλωσάμενοι τῷ ὑπερέχοντι πολλοὺς
ἀπέκτειναν αὐτῶν, καί, ἅτε δὴ ἀπαθεῖς ὄντες, συντεταγ-
μένοι ἐπορεύοντο· καὶ τὰς μὲν τέτταρας φυλὰς τῶν Ἀθη-
ναίων πρὶν ἐκ τῆς διώξεως ἐπαναχωρῆσαι παρῆλθον, ὥστε
οὐκ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν πλὴν εἴ τις ἐν τῇ συμβολῇ ὑπὸ
Τεγεατῶν· τοῖς δὲ Ἀργείοις ἐπιτυγχάνουσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμό- 22
νιοι ἀναχωροῦσι, καὶ μέλλοντος τοῦ πρώτου πολεμάρχου ἐκ
τοῦ ἐναντίου συμβάλλειν αὐτοῖς, λέγεται ἄρα τις ἀναβοῆσαι
παρεῖναι τοὺς πρώτους. ὡς δὲ τοῦτ᾽ ἐγένετο, παραθέοντας
δὴ παίοντες εἰς τὰ γυμνὰ πολλοὺς ἀπέκτειναν αὐτῶν. ἐπε-
λάβοντο δὲ καὶ Κορινθίων ἀναχωρούντων. ἔτι δ᾽ ἐπέτυχον
οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων τισὶν ἀναχωροῦσιν ἐκ
τῆς διώξεως, καὶ ἀπέκτειναν συχνοὺς αὐτῶν. τούτων δὲ 23
γενομένων, οἱ ἡττώμενοι τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔφευγον πρὸς τὰ
τείχη· ἔπειτα δ᾽ εἰρξάντων Κορινθίων πάλιν κατεσκήνη-

2 ing. *Cf. de Rep. Laced.* 13. 8 *ὅταν γὰρ ὁρώντων ἤδη τῶν πολεμίων χίμαιρα σφαγιάζηται, αὐλεῖν τε πάντας τοὺς παρόντας αὐλητὰς νόμος.* See on 12. — **ἐν χώρᾳ:** *at their posts. Cf.* 5. 10; 8. 39. — **ἑκατέρων:** depends on *τινές* implied as subj. of *ἔπιπτον. Cf.* 21 *οὐκ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν*, ii. 3. 14, iii. 1. 4.

21. **τῶν Ἀθηναίων:** const. with *ὅσον. They defeated as many of the Athenians as they had before them.* — **ἅτε . . . ὄντες:** "since their ranks were unbroken." — **ἐπορεύοντο:** *sc.* back, and obliquely to the rest of the enemy, so that they did not meet the four divisions of the Athenians which pursued the defeated Tegeans, but encountered the Argives (whose position had been to the right of the Athenians) returning from pursuit of the enemy.—**πλὴν εἰ:** for the ellipsis, see GMT. 477. — **εἴ τις:** *sc. ἀπέθανε. Cf. An.* v. 3. 3; Thuc. ii. 98 *ἀπεγίγνετο οὐδὲν τοῦ στρατοῦ εἰ μή τι νόσῳ.*

22. **παρεῖναι** *κτέ.*: *let the foremost pass.* *ἀναβοᾶν* implies command. *Cf.* v. 1. 18; *An.* i. 8. 12 *ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα*, Thuc. i. 53 *ἀνεβόησεν εὐθὺς λαβεῖν τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι.*

23. **εἰρξάντων:** acc. to Dem. *in Lept.* 53, one party had refused to receive the fugitives into the city, while the

σαν εἰς τὸ ἀρχαῖον στρατόπεδον. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δ' αὖ
ἐπαναχωρήσαντες, ἔνθα τὸ πρῶτον τοῖς πολεμίοις συν-
έμιξαν, ἐστήσαντο τρόπαιον. καὶ αὕτη μὲν δὴ ἡ μάχη
οὕτως ἐγένετο.

3 Ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος σπεύδων μὲν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας ἐβοήθει· 1
ὄντι δ' αὐτῷ ἐν Ἀμφιπόλει ἀγγέλλει Δερκυλίδας ὅτι νικῷέν
τε αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ αὐτῶν μὲν τεθνάναι ὀκτώ, τῶν
δὲ πολεμίων παμπληθεῖς· ἐδήλου δὲ ὅτι καὶ τῶν συμμάχων
οὐκ ὀλίγοι πεπτωκότες εἶεν. ἐρομένου δὲ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου· 2
Ἆρ' ἄν, ὦ Δερκυλίδα, ἐν καιρῷ γένοιτο, εἰ αἱ συμπέμπου-
σαι πόλεις ἡμῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας τὴν νίκην ὡς τάχιστα
πύθοιντο; ἀπεκρίνατο δὴ ὁ Δερκυλίδας· Εὐθυμοτέρους γοῦν
εἰκὸς ταῦτ' ἀκούσαντας εἶναι. Οὐκοῦν σύ, ἐπεὶ παρεγένου,
κάλλιστ' ἂν ἀπαγγείλαις; ὁ δὲ ἄσμενος ἀκούσας, καὶ γὰρ
ἀεὶ φιλαπόδημος ἦν, εἶπεν· Εἰ σὺ τάττοις. Ἀλλὰ τάττω,
ἔφη, καὶ προσαπαγγέλλειν κελεύω ὅτι ἐὰν καὶ τάδε εὖ γέ-
νηται, πάλιν παρεσόμεθα, ὥσπερ καὶ ἔφαμεν. ὁ μὲν δὴ 3

2 other party had opened the gates to them. — **εἰς**: is used after *κατεσκήνησαν* on account of the implied idea of marching, *cf. An.* ii. 2. 16.

3 Chap. **3.** *Tidings of the victory at Nemea reach Agesilaus at Amphipolis* (1, 2). *His march to Boeotia* (3–9). *Tidings of the Spartan defeat near Cnidus at the hands of Conon; a false report published to the army* (10–14). *Battle of Coroneia; victory of Agesilaus, who is wounded* (15–20). *Expedition of Gylis into Locris* (21–23).

1. Continuation of the narrative interrupted at 2. 8. — **νικῷεν**: *were victorious.* — **αὖ**: *this time,* with reference to the former battle at Haliartus (iii. 5. 18 sqq.), in which they were not victorious. — **τεθνάναι**: obs. the change of const. — **ὀκτὼ . . . παμπληθεῖς**: *cf. Ages.* 7. 5, where the enemy's loss is given as nearly 10,000 men; while Diod. xiv. 83 estimates the loss of the Lacedaemonians and their allies at 1100, that of their adversaries at about 2800.

2. **ἐν καιρῷ**: see on iii. 4. 9. — **αἱ συμπέμπουσαι κτέ.**: for the order of the words, see on iii. 4. 1. — **εὐθυμοτέρους**: as if *πολίτας* preceded, *cf.* i. 4. 2; v. 2. 8. — **εἶναι**: the inf. pres. in the sense of the fut., after *εἰκός*, occurs also *de Vect.* 4. 47; *Oec.* 18. 7; see on iii. 5. 10; *cf.* v. 1. 32. — **παρεγένου**: *sc.* *τῇ μάχῃ.* For his return to Sparta, see iii. 2. 20. — **φιλαπόδημος**: Dercylidas seems to have been frequently employed on embassies and errands; *cf.* iii. 4. 6. — **τάδε**: *the present undertaking.* — **ὥσπερ καὶ ἔφαμεν**: *cf.* 2. 3.

Δερκυλίδας ἐφ᾽ Ἑλλησπόντου πρῶτον ἐπορεύετο· ὁ δ᾽ Ἀγη-
σίλαος διαλλάξας Μακεδονίαν εἰς Θετταλίαν ἀφίκετο. Λα-
ρισαῖοι μὲν οὖν καὶ Κραννώνιοι καὶ Σκοτουσσαῖοι καὶ Φαρ-
σάλιοι, σύμμαχοι ὄντες Βοιωτοῖς, καὶ πάντες δὲ Θετταλοί,
πλὴν ὅσοι αὐτῶν φυγάδες τότ᾽ ἐτύγχανον, ἐκακούργουν
αὐτὸν ἐπακολουθοῦντες. ὁ δὲ τέως μὲν ἦγεν ἐν πλαισίῳ 4
τὸ στράτευμα, τοὺς ἡμίσεις μὲν ἔμπροσθεν, τοὺς ἡμίσεις δ᾽
ἐπ᾽ οὐρᾷ ἔχων τῶν ἱππέων· ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ἐκώλυον τῆς πορείας
οἱ Θετταλοὶ ἐπελαύνοντες τοῖς ὄπισθεν, παραπέμπει ἐπ᾽
οὐρὰν καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἱππικὸν πλὴν τῶν περὶ αὐτόν.
ὡς δὲ παρετάξαντο ἀλλήλοις, οἱ μὲν Θετταλοὶ νομίσαντες 5
οὐκ ἐν καλῷ εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ὁπλίτας ἱππομαχεῖν, στρέψαν-
τες βάδην ἀπεχώρουν. οἱ δὲ μάλα σωφρόνως ἐπηκολού- 6
θουν. γνοὺς δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἃ ἑκάτεροι ἡμάρτανον, πέμπει
τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν μάλα εὐρώστους ἱππέας, καὶ κελεύει τοῖς
τε ἄλλοις παραγγέλλειν καὶ αὐτοὺς διώκειν ὡς τάχιστα καὶ
μηκέτι δοῦναι αὐτοῖς ἀναστροφήν. οἱ δὲ Θετταλοὶ ὡς εἶδον 7
παρὰ δόξαν ἐλαύνοντας, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν οὐδ᾽ ἀνέστρεψαν, οἱ

3 3. **πρῶτον**: belongs to the whole clause; "the first thing he did was to march to the Hellespont." — **ἐτύγχανον**: without ὄντες, a const. which sometimes occurs in connection with substantives and adjectives, *cf.* vi. 3. 10 ὁρῶ γὰρ τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα ἀναμάρτητον διατελοῦντα. GMT. 902; H. 984 a.

4. **ἐν πλαισίῳ**: this was the common marching order in retreat, chosen when constant annoyance from the enemy was to be feared, and preparation for battle on all sides was necessary. — **τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος**: see on iii. 1. 22. — **τῶν περὶ αὐτόν**: *i.e.* his body-guard of 300 cavalry, *cf.* 6; see on iii. 3. 9.

5. **ἐν καλῷ**: *expedient*, *cf.* vi. 2. 9.

6. **μάλα σωφρόνως**: *very cautiously, too slowly.* — **ἃ ἑκάτεροι ἡμάρτανον**: *the mistake they both were making*, *sc.* his own forces and the Thessalians, the latter in their leisurely retreat, and the former in their cautious pursuit. — **τοῖς τε ἄλλοις**· *sc.* ἱππεῦσι. With παραγγέλλειν *sc.* διώκειν implied by what follows. — **δοῦναι . . . ἀναστροφήν**: *cf.* 2. 13 παρέχοιεν κύκλωσιν.

7. **οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν** κτέ.: as the Spartan horse attack the leisurely retreating Thessalians, the latter in part calmly continue their march, in part wheel about only to be overtaken in the midst of the movement (πλαγίους ἔχοντες τοὺς ἵππους) by the enemy, while Polycharmus with his men actually wheels and falls in the struggle.

δὲ πειρώμενοι τοῦτο ποιεῖν πλαγίους ἔχοντες τοὺς ἵππους
ἡλίσκοντο. Πολύχαρμος μέντοι ὁ Φαρσάλιος ἱππαρχῶν 8
ἀνέστρεψέ τε καὶ μαχόμενος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀποθνή-
σκει. ὡς δὲ τοῦτ᾽ ἐγένετο, φυγὴ τῶν Θετταλῶν ἐξαισία
γίγνεται· ὥστε οἱ μὲν ἀπέθνησκον αὐτῶν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἡλί-
σκοντο. ἔστησαν δ᾽ οὖν οὐ πρόσθεν, πρὶν ἐν τῷ ὄρει τῷ
Ναρθακίῳ ἐγένοντο. καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τρό- 9
παιόν τ᾽ ἐστήσατο μεταξὺ Πραντὸς καὶ Ναρθακίου, καὶ
αὐτοῦ ἔμεινε, μάλα ἡδόμενος τῷ ἔργῳ, ὅτι τοὺς μέγιστον
φρονοῦντας ἐπὶ ἱππικῇ ἐνενικήκει σὺν ᾧ αὐτὸς συνέλεξεν
ἱππικῷ. τῇ δ᾽ ὑστεραίᾳ ὑπερβάλλων τὰ Ἀχαϊκὰ τῆς Φθίας
ὄρη τὴν λοιπὴν πᾶσαν διὰ φιλίας ἐπορεύετο μέχρι πρὸς τὰ
Βοιωτῶν ὅρια.

Ὄντος δ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τῇ ἐμβολῇ ὁ ἥλιος μηνοειδὴς ἔδοξε 10
φανῆναι, καὶ ἠγγέλθη ὅτι ἡττημένοι εἶεν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῇ
ναυμαχίᾳ καὶ ὁ ναύαρχος Πείσανδρος τεθναίη. ἐλέγετο δὲ
καὶ ᾧ τρόπῳ ἡ ναυμαχία ἐγένετο. εἶναι μὲν γὰρ περὶ Κνί- 11
δον τὸν ἐπίπλουν ἀλλήλοις, Φαρνάβαζον δὲ ναύαρχον ὄντα
σὺν ταῖς Φοινίσσαις εἶναι, Κόνωνα δὲ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔχοντα

3 Then begins a headlong flight on the part of the other Thessalians. — **ἡλίσκοντο**: *cf.* 4. 16 *ἑλόντες*.

8. **πρόσθεν, πρίν**: *πρίν* is freq. preceded by *πρότερον* or *πρόσθεν*. — **Ναρθακίῳ**: a mountain in Thessalia Phthiotis, where the city of Pras must also be located, although Stephanus of Byzantium calls it a Perrhaebian city. Plut. *Ages.* 16 designates the place where Agesilaus erected the trophy as *ὑπὸ τῷ Ναρθακίῳ*.

9. **μέγιστον φρονοῦντας**: the Thessalian cavalry was famous from the earliest times, as is attested by the Thessalian legend of the centaurs, who were half-man and half-horse. — **τὰ Ἀχαϊκὰ . . . ὄρη**: *i.e.* the range of Mt. Othrys. — **μέχρι πρός**: combinations of *μέχρι* with preps. occasionally occur; *cf. An.* v. 1. 1 *μέχρι ἐπὶ θάλατταν*, *ibid.* vi. 4. 26 *μέχρι εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον*.

10. **ἐπὶ τῇ ἐμβολῇ**: acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 17, this was in the vicinity of Chaeronea. — **ὁ ἥλιος** *κτέ.*: a partial eclipse of the sun, Aug. 14th, 394 B.C. — **τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ**: the art. is used as if the event, narrated later, were already known to the reader, *cf.* 5. 7.

11. **εἶναι**: for the impf. of dir. disc., see G. 1285, 1; H. 853 a. — **Κόνωνα**: Conon, after his appointment as commander of the Persian fleet, had been checked in his career of success by

τετάχθαι ἔμπροσθεν αὐτοῦ. ἀντιπαραταξαμένου δὲ τοῦ 12
Πεισάνδρου, καὶ πολὺ ἐλαττόνων αὐτῷ τῶν νεῶν φανεισῶν
τῶν αὐτοῦ τοῦ μετὰ Κόνωνος Ἑλληνικοῦ, τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ
τοῦ εὐωνύμου συμμάχους εὐθὺς αὐτῷ φεύγειν, αὐτὸν δὲ
συμμίξαντα τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐμβολὰς ἐχούσῃ τῇ τριήρει πρὸς
τὴν γῆν ἐξωσθῆναι· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ὅσοι εἰς τὴν γῆν
ἐξεώσθησαν ἀπολιπόντας τὰς ναῦς σῴζεσθαι ὅπῃ δύναιντο
εἰς τὴν Κνίδον, αὐτὸν δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ νηὶ μαχόμενον ἀποθανεῖν.
ὁ οὖν Ἀγησίλαος πυθόμενος ταῦτα τὸ μὲν πρῶτον χαλεπῶς 13
ἤνεγκεν· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐνεθυμήθη ὅτι τοῦ στρατεύματος τὸ
πλεῖστον εἴη αὐτῷ οἷον ἀγαθῶν μὲν γιγνομένων ἡδέως
μετέχειν, εἰ δέ τι χαλεπὸν ὁρῷεν, οὐκ ἀνάγκην εἶναι κοι-
νωνεῖν αὐτοῖς, ἐκ τούτου μεταβαλὼν ἔλεγεν ὡς ἀγγέλλοιτο
ὁ μὲν Πείσανδρος τετελευτηκώς, νικῴη δὲ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ.
ἅμα δὲ ταῦτα λέγων καὶ ἐβουθύτει ὡς εὐαγγέλια καὶ πολ- 14
λοῖς διέπεμπε τῶν τεθυμένων· ὥστε ἀκροβολισμοῦ ὄντος

3 the failure of pay for his men, until (shortly before this) he had made a journey to the Persian king, and secured the nomination of Pharnabazus as his colleague in command of the fleet, together with a grant of the necessary means for carrying on operations. — **Ἑλληνικόν**: *i.e.* Grecian mercenaries, since Conon's own fellow-citizens had not participated in his undertakings. Plato (*Menex.* 245 a) calls those Greeks *φυγάδας καὶ ἐθελοντάς*. But *cf.* Isoc. IV. 142 *χρώμενος* (*sc.* *βασιλεύς*) *δὲ ταῖς ὑπηρεσίαις παρ' ἡμῶν* (the Athenians) *στρατηγοῦντος δ' αὐτῷ Κόνωνος*.

12. **ἐλαττόνων**: acc. to Diod. xiv. 83, Pisander had 85, Conon more than 90 ships. — **φανεισῶν**: concessive. — **ἀπό**: see on iii. 1. 22. — **ἐμβολάς**: not only the assault of one ship upon another, but the injuries to the latter resulting therefrom.

13. **οἷον μετέχειν**: see on ii. 3. 45. — **ἀνάγκην εἶναι**: depends on *ἐνεθυμήθη*, with change of const. — **αὐτοῖς**: refers to *τὸ πλεῖστον τοῦ στρατεύματος*. As to Agesilaus' course here, *cf.* Soph. *O. C.* 1429 f. *στρατηλάτου χρηστοῦ τὰ κρείσσω, μηδὲ τἀνδεᾶ λέγειν*. — **μεταβαλών**: intr., const. with *ἔλεγες*. *He stated the contrary*. *Cf.* Plut. *Ages.* 17 *τἀναντία λέγειν ἐκέλευσε*.

14. **ἅμα**: see on iii. 1. 20. — **ἐβουθύτει κτέ.**: *he performed a sacrifice, as if for good news, cf.* i. 6. 37. A feast was usually connected with sacrifices; here, instead of giving a feast, Agesilaus sends portions of the victim's flesh to such friends as were not present at the sacrifice. — **τῶν τεθυμένων**: partitive gen. as obj., see on 4. 13. —

πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκράτησαν οἱ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου τῷ λόγῳ ὡς Λακεδαιμονίων νικώντων τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ.

Ἦσαν δὲ οἱ μὲν ἀντιτεταγμένοι τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ Βοιωτοί, 15
Ἀθηναῖοι, Ἀργεῖοι, Κορίνθιοι, Αἰνιᾶνες, Εὐβοεῖς, Λοκροὶ ἀμφότεροι· σὺν Ἀγησιλάῳ δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν μόρα ἡ ἐκ Κορίνθου διαβᾶσα, ἥμισυ δὲ μόρας τῆς ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ, ἔτι δὲ οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος νεοδαμώδεις συστρατευσάμενοι αὐτῷ, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις οὗ Ἡριππίδας ἐξενάγει ξενικοῦ, ἔτι δὲ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεων Ἑλληνίδων, καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ ὅσας διιὼν παρέλαβεν· αὐτόθεν δὲ προσεγένοντο ὁπλῖται Ὀρχομένιοι καὶ Φωκεῖς. πελτασταί γε μὴν πολὺ πλέονες οἱ μετ' Ἀγησιλάου· ἱππεῖς δ' αὖ παραπλήσιοι ἀμφοτέροις τὸ πλῆθος. ἡ μὲν δὴ δύναμις αὕτη
ἀμφοτέρων· διηγήσομαι δὲ καὶ τὴν μάχην, καὶ πῶς ἐγένετο 16
οἵα οὐκ ἄλλη τῶν γ' ἐφ' ἡμῶν. συνῄεσαν μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὸ κατὰ Κορώνειαν πεδίον οἱ μὲν σὺν Ἀγησιλάῳ ἀπὸ τοῦ Κηφισοῦ, οἱ δὲ σὺν Θηβαίοις ἀπὸ Ἑλικῶνος. εἶχε δ' Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δεξιὸν τοῦ μετ' αὐτοῦ, Ὀρχομένιοι δ' αὐτῷ ἔσχατοι ἦσαν τοῦ εὐωνύμου. οἱ δ' αὖ Θηβαῖοι αὐτοὶ μὲν
δεξιοὶ ἦσαν, Ἀργεῖοι δ' αὐτοῖς τὸ εὐώνυμον εἶχον. συνιόν- 17
των δὲ τέως μὲν σιγὴ πολλὴ ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων ἦν· ἡνίκα δ' ἀπεῖχον ἀλλήλων ὅσον στάδιον, ἀλαλάξαντες οἱ Θηβαῖοι δρόμῳ ὁμόσε ἐφέροντο. ὡς δὲ τριῶν ἔτι πλέθρων ἐν μέσῳ

3 **τῷ λόγῳ**: *in consequence of the report.* — **νικώντων**: gen. abs., modified by λόγῳ. See on iii. 4. 1.

15. **διαβᾶσα**: *sc.* the Corinthian Gulf, since the Isthmus was occupied by the enemy. So Agesilaus also returns by sea to the Isthmus, *cf.* 4. 1. — **ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ**: *cf.* iii. 5. 6. — **συστρατευσάμενοι**: for the position, see on ii. 4. 10; iii. 4. 1. — **τῶν πόλεων Ἑλληνίδων**: the adj. of a proper name sometimes follows its noun without the repetition of the art., see Kühn. 464, 1. So *Ages.* 1. 10 τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας.

16. **διηγήσομαι**: Xenophon himself was present at the battle in the suite of Agesilaus, *cf.* Plut. *Ages.* 18. — **δεξιόν**: *i.e.* the usual position of the commander-in-chief, but *cf.* v. 2. 40. — **τοῦ μετ' αὐτοῦ**: subst. *of the army with him.*

ὄντων ἀντεξέδραμον ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀγησιλάου φάλαγγος ὧν
Ἡριππίδας ἐξενάγει καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς Ἴωνες καὶ Αἰολεῖς καὶ
Ἑλλησπόντιοι, καὶ πάντες οὗτοι τῶν συνεκδραμόντων τε
ἐγένοντο καὶ εἰς δόρυ ἀφικόμενοι ἔτρεψαν τὸ καθ᾽ αὑτούς.
Ἀργεῖοι μέντοι οὐκ ἐδέξαντο τοὺς περὶ Ἀγησίλαον, ἀλλ᾽
ἔφυγον ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλικῶνα. κἀνταῦθα οἱ μέν τινες τῶν 18
ξένων ἐστεφάνουν ἤδη τὸν Ἀγησίλαον, ἀγγέλλει δέ τις
αὐτῷ ὅτι οἱ Θηβαῖοι τοὺς Ὀρχομενίους διακόψαντες ἐν τοῖς
σκευοφόροις εἴησαν. καὶ ὁ μὲν εὐθὺς ἐξελίξας τὴν φά-
λαγγα ἦγεν ἐπ᾽ αὐτούς· οἱ δ᾽ αὖ Θηβαῖοι ὡς εἶδον τοὺς
συμμάχους πρὸς Ἑλικῶνι πεφευγότας, διαπεσεῖν βουλό-
μενοι πρὸς τοὺς ἑαυτῶν, συσπειραθέντες ἐχώρουν ἐρρω-
μένως. ἐνταῦθα δὴ Ἀγησίλαον ἀνδρεῖον μὲν ἔξεστιν εἰπεῖν 19
ἀναμφισβητήτως· οὐ μέντοι εἵλετό γε τὰ ἀσφαλέστατα.
ἐξὸν γὰρ αὐτῷ παρέντι τοὺς διαπίπτοντας ἀκολουθοῦντι
χειροῦσθαι τοὺς ὄπισθεν, οὐκ ἐποίησε τοῦτο, ἀλλ᾽ ἀντι-
μέτωπος συνέρραξε τοῖς Θηβαίοις· καὶ συμβαλόντες τὰς
ἀσπίδας ἐωθοῦντο ἐμάχοντο, ἀπέκτεινον, ἀπέθνησκον.
τέλος δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων οἱ μὲν διαπίπτουσι πρὸς τὸν Ἑλι-
κῶνα, πολλοὶ δὲ ἀποχωροῦντες ἀπέθανον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ μὲν 20

3 17. **ὡς**: *about;* const. with τριῶν. — **ἀντεξέδραμον**: *sallied out against.* This verb is used of the sallying forth of individual soldiers or divisions, from the line of battle, *cf.* 5. 16 ἐκδρόμοις. — **τῶν συνεκδραμόντων**: pred. part. gen. *All these made up the attacking column.* — **εἰς δόρυ**: "so near that they could use the spear." — **ἔτρεψαν**: in the sense of *putting to flight,* only the first aor. mid. is in common use, yet *cf. An.* i. 8. 24 εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους.

18. **ἐξελίξας**: on the use of this manœuvre, *cf. Cyr.* viii. 5. 15. It was a countermarch, effecting simply a change of front. — **πρὸς Ἑλικῶνι πεφευγότας**: see G. 1225; H. 788. With the tense of completed action, the idea of rest is prominent, and determines the construction. *Cf.* 17 ἔφυγον ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλικῶνα, 5. 5 οἱ ἐν τῷ Ἡραίῳ καταπεφευγότες. — **διαπεσεῖν**: *break through.*

19. **παρέντι** κτέ.: *cf.* 2. 22. — **ἐωθοῦντο** κτέ.: a similar asyndeton occurs, *Cyr.* vii. 1. 38 προσπεσόντες ἐμάχοντο· ἐώθουν, ἐωθοῦντο· ἔπαιον, ἐπαίοντο. — **πολλοὶ** κτέ.: acc. to Diod. xiv. 84, the Boeotians lost over 600.

νίκη Ἀγησιλάου ἐγεγένητο, τετρωμένος δ' αὐτὸς προσενήνεκτο πρὸς τὴν φάλαγγα, προσελάσαντές τινες τῶν ἱππέων λέγουσιν αὐτῷ ὅτι τῶν πολεμίων ὡς ὀγδοήκοντα σὺν ὅπλοις ὑπὸ τῷ νεῷ εἰσι, καὶ ἠρώτων τί χρὴ ποιεῖν. ὁ δέ, καίπερ πολλὰ τραύματα ἔχων, ὅμως οὐκ ἐπελάθετο τοῦ θείου, ἀλλ' ἐάν τ' ἀπιέναι ᾗ βούλοιντο ἐκέλευε καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἴα. τότε μὲν οὖν, καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἤδη ὀψέ, δειπνοποιησάμενοι ἐκοιμήθησαν. πρωὶ δὲ Γῦλιν τὸν πολέμαρχον 21
παρατάξαι τε ἐκέλευε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ τρόπαιον ἵστασθαι καὶ στεφανοῦσθαι πάντας τῷ θεῷ καὶ τοὺς αὐλητὰς πάντας αὐλεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτ' ἐποίουν. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἔπεμψαν κήρυκας, ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς νεκροὺς αἰτοῦντες θάψαι. καὶ οὕτω δὴ αἵ τε σπονδαὶ γίγνονται καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν εἰς Δελφοὺς ἀφικόμενος δεκάτην τῶν ἐκ τῆς λείας τῷ θεῷ ἀπέθυσεν οὐκ ἐλάττω ἑκατὸν ταλάντων. Γῦλις δὲ ὁ πολέμαρχος ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα ἀπεχώρησεν εἰς Φωκέας, ἐκεῖθεν δ' εἰς τὴν Λοκρίδα ἐμβάλλει. καὶ τὴν μὲν ἄλλην ἡμέραν οἱ στρα- 22
τιῶται καὶ σκεύη ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν καὶ σῖτον ἥρπαζον· ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἦν, τελευταίων ἀποχωρούντων τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐπηκολούθουν αὐτοῖς οἱ Λοκροὶ βάλλοντες καὶ ἀκοντίζοντες. ὡς δ' αὐτῶν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑποστρέψαντες καὶ διώξαντες κατέβαλόν τινας, ἐκ τούτου ὄπισθεν

3 20. **τῷ νεῷ**: *i.e.* the temple of Ἀθηνᾶ Ἰτωνία. — **τοῦ θείου**: "what was due to the gods," "the claims of religion." — **δειπνοποιησάμενοι**: here, clearly, refers to the evening meal. The δεῖπνον, the principal meal of the day, was taken in Homeric Greece about noon, but most of the Greeks in classical times preferred late dinners.

21. **τῷ θεῷ**: *i.e. the god* of the Doric race, Apollo; dat. of interest. — **τῶν ἐκ τῆς λείας**: *i.e.* that taken in Asia. Plut. *Ages.* 19 τὴν δεκάτην ἀπέθυε τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας λαφύρων. With τῶν *sc.* χρημάτων as suggested by the following statement of the amount, the tenth of the money realized from the sale of the booty. This sale, however, usually occurred immediately after the booty was taken; see on i. 26; *cf.* 6. 6. — **ἀπέθυσεν**: see on iii. 3. 1.

22. **τελευταίων**: pred. adj., where the Eng. uses an adv. or prep. phrase;

μὲν οὐκέτι ἐπηκολούθουν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων ἔβαλλον.
οἱ δ' ἐπεχείρησαν μὲν καὶ πρὸς τὸ σιμὸν διώκειν· ἐπεὶ δὲ 23
σκότος τε ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἀποχωροῦντες οἱ μὲν διὰ τὴν δυσχω-
ρίαν ἔπιπτον, οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ προορᾶν τὰ ἔμπροσθεν,
οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν βελῶν, ἐνταῦθα ἀποθνήσκουσι Γῦλις τε
ὁ πολέμαρχος καὶ τῶν παραστατῶν Πελλῆς, καὶ οἱ πάντες
ὡς ὀκτωκαίδεκα τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν, οἱ μὲν καταλευσθέντες,
οἱ δὲ καὶ τραυματισθέντες. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἐβοήθησαν αὐτοῖς
ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου δειπνοῦντες, ἐκινδύνευσαν ἂν ἅπαντες
ἀπολέσθαι.

4 Μετὰ τοῦτό γε μὴν ἀφείθη μὲν κατὰ πόλεις τὸ ἄλλο 1
στράτευμα, ἀπέπλευσε δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐπ' οἴκου. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐπολέμουν Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν καὶ Βοιωτοὶ καὶ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν ἐκ Κορίνθου ὁρμώμενοι, Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐκ Σικυῶνος. ὁρῶντες δ' οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἑαυτῶν μὲν καὶ τὴν χώραν δῃουμένην καὶ ἀποθνήσκοντας διὰ τὸ ἀεὶ τῶν πολεμίων ἐγγὺς εἶναι, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους συμμάχους καὶ αὐτοὺς ἐν εἰρήνῃ ὄντας καὶ τὰς χώρας αὐτῶν ἐνεργοὺς οὔσας, οἱ πλεῖστοι καὶ βέλτιστοι

3 see G. 926; H. 619; *cf.* 5. 18 σκοταῖος. The Lacedaemonians fitly hold the rear on the retreat.

23. **πρὸς τὸ σιμόν**: *up hill.* — **τῶν παραστατῶν**: *of his comrades* (*staff*?). — **δειπνοῦντες** κτέ.: without def. subj., see on ii. 1. 8. *If some of those who were supping had not come to their aid.*

4 Chap. **4.** *Bloody factional strife at Corinth* (1–6). *Treason of two Corinthians; victory of Praxitas within the long walls* (7–13). *Continuation of the war by means of mercenaries* (14). *Iphicrates and his peltasts. Restoration of the long walls of Corinth* (15–18). *First expedition against Argos under Agesilaus; capture of Lechaeum* (19).

1. **ἀφείθη**: manifestly because the season suitable for military operations was past. The events of the immediately following narrative fall accordingly in the year 393 B.C. For a different view, favoring 392 as the date, see Grote IX. 327, note. — **ἀπέπλευσε ἐπ' οἴκου**: see on 3. 15 διαβᾶσα. — **ἑαυτῶν**: both limits τὴν χώραν and belongs as part. gen. to the indef. pron. (τινάς) to be supplied with ἀποθνήσκοντας. *Cf.* 2. 21 ἀπέθνησκον αὐτῶν, 2. 20 ἔπιπτον ἑκατέρων. The clause ἑαυτῶν μὲν καὶ χώραν καὶ ἀποθνήσκοντας thus corresponds to τοὺς δ' . . . αὐτοὺς . . . καὶ τὰς χώρας below. — **οἱ πλεῖστοι**: resumes in partitive appos. the subj.

αὐτῶν εἰρήνης ἐπεθύμησαν, καὶ συνιστάμενοι ἐδίδασκον
ταῦτα ἀλλήλους. γνόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ 2
Βοιωτοὶ καὶ Κορινθίων οἵ τε τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως χρημάτων
μετεσχηκότες καὶ οἱ τοῦ πολέμου αἰτιώτατοι γεγενημένοι
ὡς εἰ μὴ ἐκποδὼν ποιήσοιντο τοὺς ἐπὶ τὴν εἰρήνην τετραμ-
μένους, κινδυνεύσει πάλιν ἡ πόλις λακωνίσαι, οὕτω δὴ
σφαγὰς ἐπεχείρουν ποιεῖσθαι. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τὸ πάντων
ἀνοσιώτατον ἐβουλεύσαντο· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἄλλοι, κἂν νόμῳ
τις καταγνωσθῇ, οὐκ ἀποκτιννύουσιν ἐν ἑορτῇ. ἐκεῖνοι δʼ
Εὐκλείων τὴν τελευταίαν προείλοντο, ὅτι πλείονας ἂν
ᾤοντο λαβεῖν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, ὥστε ἀποκτεῖναι. ὡς δʼ ἐση- 3
μάνθη οἷς εἴρητο οὓς ἔδει ἀποκτεῖναι, σπασάμενοι τὰ ξίφη
ἔπαιον τὸν μέν τινα συνεστηκότα ἐν κύκλῳ, τὸν δὲ καθ-
ήμενον, τὸν δέ τινα ἐν θεάτρῳ, ἔστι δʼ ὃν καὶ κριτὴν καθ-
ήμενον. ὡς δʼ ἐγνώσθη τὸ πρᾶγμα, εὐθὺς ἔφευγον οἱ
βέλτιστοι, οἱ μὲν πρὸς τὰ ἀγάλματα τῶν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ
θεῶν, οἱ δʼ ἐπὶ τοὺς βωμούς. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ ἀνοσιώτατοι καὶ
παντάπασιν οὐδὲν νόμιμον φρονοῦντες, οἵ τε κελεύοντες
καὶ οἱ πειθόμενοι, ἔσφαττον καὶ πρὸς τοῖς ἱεροῖς· ὥστʼ

4 *οἱ Κορίνθιοι.* — **βέλτιστοι**: see on ii. 3. 12. The following narrative makes clear that it is a struggle between aristocracy and democracy. — **ἐδίδασκον**: nearly equiv. to *ἔπειθον*.

2. **οἱ μετεσχηκότες**: see on iii. 5. 2. — **λακωνίσαι**: *cf.* i. 1. 32 *λακωνισταί*. — **ἡ πόλις**: *viz.* Corinth. — **οὕτω δή**: see on iii. 2. 9. — **σφαγὰς ποιεῖσθαι**: the act. is found ii. 2. 6; iii. 2. 27. — **κἂν καταγνωσθῇ, οὐκ ἀποκτιννύουσιν**: pres. gen. cond. — **Εὐκλείων**: a festival of *Ἄρτεμις Εὔκλεια*. *Cf.* Preller *Myth.* I. 239. — **τὴν τελευταίαν**: *sc.* *ἡμέραν*. — **ὥστε**: see on ii. 4. 8.

3. **οἷς εἴρητο** *κτέ.*: *to those who had been told whom they were to kill.* — **τὸν μέν τινα**: the addition of *τίς* to *ὁ μέν*, *ὁ δέ* serves to mark the person as indef. (H. 654 a); also, answering to our *many a*, to signify that not strictly one single person is meant; *cf.* 5. 14. — **συνεστηκότα ἐν κύκλῳ**: "who was standing with others engaged in conversation"; for such groups of people conversing are called *κύκλοι*. *An.* v. 7. 2 *σύλλογοι ἐγίγνοντο καὶ κύκλοι συνίσταντο*. *Cf.* Lat. corona, Eng. *circle* in like sense. — **ἔστι δʼ ὃν καὶ κριτὴν** *κτέ.*: *and* (among those in the theatre) *one even while sitting as judge* (of the dramatic contests). *Cf.* Diod. xiv. 86 *ἀγώνων ὄντων ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ φόνον*

ἐνίους καὶ τῶν οὐ τυπτομένων, νομίμων δ' ἀνθρώπων, ἀδη-
μονῆσαι τὰς ψυχὰς ἰδόντας τὴν ἀσέβειαν. ἀποθνήσκουσι 4
δ' οὕτως τῶν μὲν πρεσβυτέρων πολλοί· μᾶλλον γὰρ ἔτυχον
ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ὄντες· οἱ δὲ νεώτεροι, ὑποπτεύσαντος Πασι-
μήλου τὸ μέλλον ἔσεσθαι, ἡσυχίαν ἔσχον ἐν τῷ Κρανείῳ.
ὡς δὲ τῆς κραυγῆς ᾔσθοντο, καὶ φεύγοντές τινες ἐκ τοῦ
πράγματος ἀφίκοντο πρὸς αὐτούς, ἐκ τούτου ἀναδραμόντες
κατὰ τὸν Ἀκροκόρινθον, προσβαλόντας μὲν Ἀργείους καὶ
τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπεκρούσαντο· βουλευομένων δὲ τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, 5
πίπτει τὸ κιόκρανον ἀπὸ τοῦ κίονος οὔτε σεισμοῦ οὔτε
ἀνέμου γενομένου. καὶ θυομένοις δὲ τοιαῦτα ἦν τὰ ἱερὰ
ὥστε οἱ μάντεις ἔφασαν ἄμεινον εἶναι καταβαίνειν ἐκ τοῦ
χωρίου. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὡς φευξόμενοι ἔξω τῆς Κοριν-
θίας ἀπεχώρησαν· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ φίλοι αὐτοὺς ἔπειθον
καὶ μητέρες ἰοῦσαι καὶ ἀδελφοί, καὶ αὐτῶν δὲ τῶν ἐν δυνά-
μει ὄντων ἦσαν οἳ ὀμνύοντες ὑπισχνοῦντο μηδὲν χαλεπὸν
αὐτοὺς πείσεσθαι, οὕτω δὴ ἀπῆλθόν τινες οἴκαδε αὐτῶν.
ὁρῶντες δὲ τοὺς τυραννεύοντας, αἰσθανόμενοι δὲ ἀφανι- 6
ζομένην τὴν πόλιν διὰ τὸ καὶ ὅρους ἀνασπᾶσθαι, καὶ
Ἄργος ἀντὶ Κορίνθου τὴν πατρίδα αὐτοῖς ὀνομάζεσθαι, καὶ

4 ἐποίησαν. — **ἔσφαττον**: *kept up the slaughter.* — **καὶ τῶν** κτέ.: *even of those who were not assailed but were law-abiding men.* The reference is doubtless to moderate men among the democrats. — **ἀδημονῆσαι**: a rare word.

4. **μᾶλλον**: const. with ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ. "A larger proportion of them was in the agora." *Cf.* Hom. Λ 499 ὄχθας πὰρ ποταμοῖο Σκαμάνδρου, τῇ ῥα μάλιστα | ἀνδρῶν πῖπτε κάρηνα. — **Πασιμήλου**: *cf.* 7. — **Κρανείῳ**: a gymnasium with a cypress grove near Corinth; *cf.* Paus. ii. 2. 4. — **ἐκ τοῦ πράγματος**: as one might speak of 'the affair of Fort Pillow'; *cf.* vii. 1. 17. — **κατὰ τὸν Ἀκροκόρινθον**: the prep. indicates that they took entire possession of the citadel.

5. **τοῦ κίονος**: why the art. is used is not clear, unless perhaps there was a certain pillar in that citadel which was called simply ὁ κίων. — **ἰοῦσαι**: for its agreement, see G. 924 (*b*); H. 616. ἰέναι, meaning *come,* occurs also 8. 5; v. 4. 29; vii. 5. 3. — **τῶν ἐν δυνάμει**: *i.e.* the democrats; *cf.* 3. — **οὕτω δή**: *cf.* 2.

6. **ἀφανιζομένην τὴν πόλιν**: "that the independence of the city was passing away." — **ὀνομάζεσθαι** κτέ.: an extremely odious designation of

πολιτείας μὲν ἀναγκαζόμενοι τῆς ἐν Ἄργει μετέχειν, ἧς
οὐδὲν ἐδέοντο, ἐν δὲ τῇ πόλει μετοίκων ἔλαττον δυνάμενοι,
ἐγένοντό τινες αὐτῶν οἳ ἐνόμισαν οὕτω μὲν ἀβίωτον εἶναι·
πειρωμένους δὲ τὴν πατρίδα, ὥσπερ ἦν καὶ ἐξ ἀρχῆς,
Κόρινθον ποιῆσαι καὶ ἐλευθέραν ἀποδεῖξαι καὶ τῶν μὲν
μιαιφόνων καθαράν, εὐνομίᾳ δὲ χρωμένην, ἄξιον εἶναι, εἰ
μὲν δύναιντο καταπρᾶξαι ταῦτα, σωτῆρας γενέσθαι τῆς
πατρίδος, εἰ δὲ μὴ δύναιντο, τῶν γε καλλίστων καὶ μεγίστων
ἀγαθῶν ὀρεγομένους ἀξιεπαινοτάτης τελευτῆς τυχεῖν. οὕτω 7
δὴ ἐπιχειρεῖτον ἄνδρε δύο, Πασίμηλός τε καὶ Ἀλκιμένης,
διαδύντε διὰ χειμάρρου συγγενέσθαι Πραξίτᾳ τῷ Λακεδαι-
μονίων πολεμάρχῳ, ὃς ἐτύγχανε μετὰ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ μόρας
φρουρῶν ἐν Σικυῶνι, καὶ εἶπον ὅτι δύναιντ᾽ ἂν παρασχεῖν
αὐτῷ εἴσοδον εἰς τὰ κατατείνοντα ἐπὶ Λέχαιον τείχη. ὁ δὲ
καὶ πρόσθεν γιγνώσκων τὼ ἄνδρε ἀξιοπίστω ὄντε, ἐπίστ-
ευσε, καὶ διαπραξάμενος ὥστε καὶ τὴν ἀπιέναι μέλλουσαν
ἐκ Σικυῶνος μόραν καταμεῖναι, ἔπραττε τὴν εἴσοδον. ἐπεὶ 8
δὲ τὼ ἄνδρε καὶ κατὰ τύχην καὶ κατ᾽ ἐπιμέλειαν ἐγενέσθην

4 the close connection with Argos. — **ἧς οὐδὲν ἐδέοντο**: *for which they had no desire. Cf.* ii. 4. 35; vii. 4. 35. — **ἐγένοντό τινες αὐτῶν οἵ**: equiv. to ἦσαν οἵ. — **οὕτω** κτέ.: *that under such conditions life was not worth living.* See on ii. 3. 50. — **πειρωμένους** κτέ.: γενέσθαι and τυχεῖν to whose subj. the partic. πειρωμένους belongs, depend on ἄξιον εἶναι, which in turn depends (with ἀβίωτον εἶναι) on ἐνόμισαν. — **εὐνομίᾳ**: from their point of view a synonym for the aristocratic constitution, *cf. de rep. Athen.* 1. 8 f.

7. **εἶπον**: for the pl. after dual verb and partic., see G. 903; H. 634. — **Λέχαιον**: *i.e.* the harbor of Corinth on the Corinthian Gulf, 12 stadia from the city, and connected with it by long walls, as the Piraeus was connected with Athens, and Nisaea with Megara. *Cf.* 18 τὰ μακρὰ τείχη τῶν Κορινθίων. — **γιγνώσκων . . . ὄντε**: for the same const., *cf.* 11; but *cf.* 2. 18; iii. 4. 23. — **διαπραξάμενος**; usually with the simple inf., as v. 1. 25; 2. 6; 3. 12; with ὥστε also *An.* iv. 2. 23; *Cyr.* vii. 4. 9; *cf.* συμπράττειν ii. 3. 13; καταπράττειν vii. 4. 11; ποιεῖν vi. 5. 4; πράττειν vi. 5. 6. — **τὴν . . . μόραν**: obs. the strict order of words as contrasted with the usual freedom. So τὰ . . . τείχη above, 17 ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ Λέχαιον τείνοντος τείχους.

8. **καὶ κατὰ τύχην** κτέ.: *partly by contrivance and partly by accident.* —

φύλακε κατὰ τὰς πύλας ταύτας ἔνθαπερ τὸ τρόπαιον ἕστηκεν, οὕτω δὴ ἔχων ὁ Πραξίτας ἔρχεται τήν τε μόραν καὶ Σικυωνίους καὶ Κορινθίων ὅσοι φυγάδες ὄντες ἐτύγχανον. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦν πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις, φοβούμενος τὴν εἴσοδον ἐβουλήθη τῶν πιστῶν ἄνδρα εἰσπέμψαι σκεψόμενον τὰ ἔνδον. τὼ δὲ εἰσηγαγέτην καὶ οὕτως ἁπλῶς ἀπεδειξάτην, ὥστε ὁ εἰσελθὼν ἐξήγγειλε πάντα εἶναι ἀδόλως οἷάπερ ἐλεγέτην. ἐκ τούτου δ' εἰσέρχεται. ὡς δὲ πολὺ διεχόντων τῶν τειχῶν 9
ἀπ' ἀλλήλων παρατατόμενοι ὀλίγοι ἑαυτοῖς ἔδοξαν εἶναι, σταύρωμά τ' ἐποιήσαντο καὶ τάφρον οἵαν ἐδύναντο πρὸ αὑτῶν, ἕως δὴ οἱ σύμμαχοι βοηθήσοιεν αὐτοῖς. ἦν δὲ καὶ ὄπισθεν αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ λιμένι Βοιωτῶν φυλακή. τὴν μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ τῇ νυκτὶ ᾗ εἰσῆλθον ἡμέραν ἄμαχοι διήγαγον· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἧκον οἱ Ἀργεῖοι πασσυδίᾳ βοηθοῦντες· καὶ εὑρόντες τεταγμένους Λακεδαιμονίους μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ ἑαυτῶν, Σικυωνίους δὲ ἐχομένους, Κορινθίων δὲ τοὺς φυγάδας ὡς πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν πρὸς τῷ ἑῴῳ τείχει, ἀντιτάττονται ἐχόμενοι τοῦ ἑῴου τείχους οἱ περὶ Ἰφικράτη μισθοφόροι, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις Ἀργεῖοι· εὐώνυμον δ' εἶχον αὐτοῖς Κορίνθιοι οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως. καταφρονήσαντες δὲ 10
τῷ πλήθει εὐθὺς ἐχώρουν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν Σικυωνίους ἐκράτησαν καὶ διασπάσαντες τὸ σταύρωμα ἐδίωκον ἐπὶ θάλατ-

4 **τρόπαιον**: *cf.* 2. 23. — **φυγάδες**: acc. to Diod. xiv. 86, after the rising just mentioned, 500 men had left Corinth; of these Xenophon (9) mentions 150. Their place of retreat was doubtless Sicyon, *cf.* 5. 19. — **ἀπεδειξάτην**: *sc.* τὰ ἔνδον.

9. **ἔδοξαν**: *sc.* οἱ ἀμφὶ Πραξίταν. — **βοηθήσοιεν**: with ἕως expressing past purpose; see G. 1465; 1502, 3; H. 921. — **ἐπί**: *after.* — **ἑαυτῶν**: *viz.* the Lacedaemonian forces, for τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατεύματος. On the tactics of this battle, see Grote IX. 333 ff., who follows Xenophon's account (as he understands it) notwithstanding his 'much confusion and obscurity.' — **ἐχόμενοι**: *next to*; for its const. with the gen., see G. 1099; H. 738. — **Ἰφικράτη**: Iphicrates had received this mercenary force from Conon. — **εὐώνυμον**: without the article, as in v. 2. 40. So δεξιόν 3. 16; for the omission of the art., see H. 661.

10. **τῷ πλήθει**: causal dat. — **ἐκράτησαν**: *sc.* οἱ Ἀργεῖοι. — **διασπάσαντες**:

ταν, καὶ ἐκεῖ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν. Πασίμαχος δὲ ὁ ἱππαρμοστής, ἔχων ἱππέας οὐ πολλούς, ὡς ἑώρα τοὺς Σικυωνίους πιεζομένους, καταδήσας ἀπὸ δένδρων τοὺς ἵππους, καὶ ἀφελόμενος τὰς ἀσπίδας αὐτῶν, μετὰ τῶν ἐθελοντῶν ᾔει ἐναντίον τοῖς Ἀργείοις. οἱ δὲ Ἀργεῖοι ὁρῶντες τὰ σίγμα τὰ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀσπίδων, ὡς Σικυωνίους οὐδὲν ἐφοβοῦντο. ἔνθα δὴ λέγεται εἰπὼν ὁ Πασίμαχος· Ναὶ τὼ σιώ, Ἀργεῖοι, ψεύσει ὑμὲ τὰ σίγμα ταῦτα, χωρεῖν ὁμόσε· καὶ οὕτω μαχόμενος μετ᾽ ὀλίγων πρὸς πολλοὺς ἀποθνῄσκει καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν περὶ αὐτόν. οἱ μέντοι φυγάδες τῶν Κορινθίων 11
νικῶντες τοὺς καθ᾽ αὐτοὺς διέδυσαν ἄνω, καὶ ἐγένοντο ἐγγὺς τοῦ περὶ τὸ ἄστυ κύκλου· οἱ δ᾽ αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὡς ᾔσθοντο κρατούμενα τὰ κατὰ τοὺς Σικυωνίους, βοηθοῦσιν ἐξελθόντες, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες τὸ σταύρωμα. οἵ

4 if the succession of events corresponds to the narrative as contained in the words *ἐκράτησαν . . . ἐδίωκον*, then the battle line of the Lacedaemonians and their allies must have been in front of the palisades, behind which as a shelter they had previously (9) stood; *cf.* also 11. — **ἐπὶ θάλατταν**: *in the direction of the sea*, and so towards Lechaeum. — **καταδήσας** *κτέ.*: *having tied to trees*. Obs. the difference of Eng. and Greek idiom.—**τὰς ἀσπίδας**: *sc.* of the flying or slain Sicyonians, taken by Pasimachus for the dismounted men, as the cavalry in general bore no shields; *cf.* ii. 4. 24. — **τὰ σίγμα**: letters and other devices on shields are often mentioned; see on ii. 4. 25; iii. 4. 17; *cf.* vii. 5. 20. The Σ on these shields stood, of course, for *Σικυών*. This incident is mentioned by several later writers, as Aristotle, *Nicom. Eth.* iii. 8. The pl. of *σίγμα* in later writers is *τὰ σίγματα*, which is never found in earlier ones. — **τὼ σιώ**: Laconian for *τὼ θεώ*, referring to Castor and Pollux, by whom the Lacedaemonians freq. swore; *cf.* *An.* vi. 6. 34; vii. 6. 39. — **ὑμέ**: Dor. for *ὑμᾶς*. — **χωρεῖν**: depends upon *λέγεται*.

11. **τοὺς καθ' αὐτούς**: *i.e.* the mercenaries of Iphicrates, who stood opposite them, but *cf.* immediately afterward *τὰ κατὰ τοὺς Σικυωνίους the part of the army where the Sicyonians stood*, as *An.* iv. 8. 18 *οἱ κατὰ τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν*.— **τοῦ . . . κύκλου**: *the wall around the city;* elsewhere also of works of circumvallation; *cf.* v. 3. 22. — **οἱ δ' αὖ** *κτέ.*: what the Lacedaemonians and the Corinthians opposing them did meanwhile is not stated. *ἐξελθόντες* remains obscure. *τοῦ σταυρώματος* can hardly be understood with it, since the verb *βοηθοῖσι* does not warrant the supposition, that, protected by the palisade, they had awaited the returning Argives, particularly as these do not turn about until they hear that the Lace-

γε μὴν Ἀργεῖοι ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν ὄπισθεν ὄντας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, στραφέντες δρόμῳ πάλιν ἐκ τοῦ σταυρώματος ἐξέπιπτον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔσχατοι αὐτῶν παιόμενοι εἰς τὰ γυμνὰ ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀπέθνησκον, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἀθρόοι σὺν πολλῷ ὄχλῳ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἀπεχώρουν. ὡς δ' ἐνέτυχον τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Κορινθίων καὶ ἔγνωσαν πολεμίους ὄντας, ἀπέκλιναν πάλιν. ἐνταῦθα μέντοι οἱ μὲν κατὰ τὰς κλίμακας ἀναβαίνοντες ἥλλοντο κατὰ τοῦ τείχους καὶ διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὰς κλίμακας ὠθούμενοι καὶ παιόμενοι ἀπέθνησκον, οἱ δὲ καὶ καταπατούμενοι ὑπ' ἀλλήλων ἀπεπνίγοντο. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 12
οὐκ ἠπόρουν τίνα ἀποκτείνοιεν· ἔδωκε γὰρ τότε γε ὁ θεὸς αὐτοῖς ἔργον οἷον οὐδ' εὔξαντό ποτ' ἄν. τὸ γὰρ ἐγχειρισθῆναι αὐτοῖς πολεμίων πλῆθος πεφοβημένον, ἐκπεπληγμένον, τὰ γυμνὰ παρέχον, ἐπὶ τὸ μάχεσθαι οὐδένα τρεπόμενον, εἰς δὲ τὸ ἀπόλλυσθαι πάντας πάντα ὑπηρετοῦντας, πῶς οὐκ ἄν τις θεῖον ἡγήσαιτο· τότε γοῦν οὕτως ἐν ὀλίγῳ πολλοὶ ἔπεσον ὥστε εἰθισμένοι ὁρᾶν οἱ ἄνθρωποι σωροὺς σίτου, ξύλων, λίθων, τότε ἐθεάσαντο σωροὺς νεκρῶν. ἀπέθανον δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐν τῷ λιμένι τῶν Βοιωτῶν φύλακες, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ τέγη τῶν νεωσοίκων

4 daemonians are in their rear. Possibly it indicates only the change of the Lacedaemonian position. If this position, as has been assumed, was before the palisade, they now change their front toward the eastern wall, while at the same time they advance in this direction toward the centre, so that the hastily retreating Argives must pass between them and the walls at the spot where the Corinthian fugitives had stood, and thus expose to the enemy their right side where the soldiers were unprotected by their shields (see on 2. 14). — **ἐξέπιπτον**: *sallied out.* — **ἀπέκλιναν πάλιν**: *turned off, gave way again.* — **κατὰ τὰς κλίμακας**: wedged in between the Corinthian exiles and the Lacedaemonians, they strive to gain the only exit, *viz.* by ladders over the eastern wall.

12. **ἀποκτείνοιεν**: for subjv. of dir. disc. — **οἷον οὐδ' εὔξαντο** *κτέ.*: *such as they could never have even prayed for.* — **οὐδένα τρεπόμενον** *κτέ.*: added by a loose const. to πλῆθος. — **θεῖον**: *a godsend.* — **οὕτως**: const. with πολλοί, see on ii. 4. 17.

ἀναβάντες. μετὰ μὲν τοίνυν τοῦτο οἱ μὲν Κορίνθιοι καὶ 13
Ἀργεῖοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπήγοντο, οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐβοήθουν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἠθροίσθησαν, ἔγνω Πραξίτας πρῶτον μὲν τῶν τειχῶν καθελεῖν ὥστε δίοδον στρατοπέδῳ ἱκανὴν εἶναι, ἔπειτα δ' ἀναλαβὼν τὸ στράτευμα ἦγε τὴν ἐπὶ Μέγαρα, καὶ αἱρεῖ προσβαλὼν πρῶτον Σιδοῦντα, ἔπειτα δὲ Κρομμυῶνα. καὶ ἐν τούτοις τοῖς τείχεσι καταστήσας φρουροὺς τοὔμπαλιν ἐπορεύετο· καὶ τειχίσας Ἐπιεικίαν, ἵνα φρούριον εἴη πρὸ τῆς φιλίας τοῖς συμμάχοις, οὕτω διαφῆκε τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν ἐπὶ Λακεδαίμονα ἀπεχώρει.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου στρατιαὶ μὲν μεγάλαι ἑκατέρων διεπέ- 14
παυντο, φρουροὺς δὲ πέμπουσαι αἱ πόλεις, αἱ μὲν εἰς Κόρινθον, αἱ δὲ εἰς Σικυῶνα, ἐφύλαττον τὰ τείχη· μισθοφόρους γε μὴν ἑκάτεροι ἔχοντες διὰ τούτων ἐρρωμένως ἐπολέμουν.

Ἔνθα δὴ καὶ Ἰφικράτης εἰς Φλιοῦντα ἐμβαλὼν καὶ 15
ἐνεδρευσάμενος, ὀλίγοις δὲ λεηλατῶν, βοηθησάντων τῶν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἀφυλάκτως, ἀπέκτεινε τοσούτους ὥστε καὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους πρόσθεν οὐ δεχόμενοι εἰς τὸ τεῖχος οἱ Φλιάσιοι, φοβούμενοι μὴ τοὺς φάσκοντας ἐπὶ λακωνισμῷ φεύγειν κατάγοιεν, τότε οὕτω κατεπλάγησαν τοὺς ἐκ Κο-

4 13. **ἔγνω**: *made up his mind, decided,* with inf.; see on ii. 3. 25. — **τῶν τειχῶν**: part. gen. without appended τὶ, to denote an indef. part of the whole; see on ii. 3. 14; iii. 1. 4; iv. 2. 20. — **τὴν ἐπὶ Μέγαρα**: *sc.* ὁδόν. — **Σιδοῦντα, Κρομμυῶνα**: on the southern coast of the Isthmus. — **Ἐπιεικίαν**: see on 2. 14. — **τοὔμπαλιν**: see on iii. 4. 12 τἀναντία ἀποστρέψας.

14. **στρατιαί**: here armies of citizen soldiers, as opposed to the μισθοφόροι, who then for the first time were coming into general use in Greece, to the rapid and total exclusion of citizen soldiers from service.

15. **ἔνθα δή**: *just at this time.* — **εἰς Φλιοῦντα**: *into the district of Phlius; cf.* 2. 14 ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ, v. 2. 25 ὡς δ' ἐγένοντο ἐν Θήβαις, ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἔξω τῆς πόλεως. — **ἐνεδρευσάμενος**: the mid. *set an ambush,* occurs only here. — **ὀλίγοις**: *with few,* the simple dat. as often in military expressions; G. 1189; 1190; H. 774. — **καὶ δεχόμενοι**: equiv. to καίπερ δεχόμενοι, see on iii. 5. 2. — **ἐπὶ λακωνισμῷ**: "on account of their Spartan sympathies"; so vii. 1. 46. —

ρίνθου, ὥστε μετεπέμψαντό τε τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τὴν
πόλιν καὶ τὴν ἄκραν φυλάττειν αὐτοῖς παρέδωκαν. οἱ μέν-
τοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καίπερ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοντες τοῖς φυγάσιν,
ὅσον χρόνον εἶχον αὐτῶν τὴν πόλιν, οὐδ᾽ ἐμνήσθησαν
παντάπασι περὶ καθόδου φυγάδων, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπεὶ ἀναθαρρῆσαι
ἐδόκει ἡ πόλις, ἐξῆλθον καὶ τὴν πόλιν καὶ τοὺς νόμους
παραδόντες οἵανπερ καὶ παρέλαβον. οἱ δ᾽ αὖ περὶ τὸν 16
Ἰφικράτην πολλαχόσε καὶ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας ἐμβαλόντες ἐλεη-
λάτουν τε καὶ προσέβαλλον πρὸς τὰ τείχη· ἔξω γὰρ οἱ τῶν
Ἀρκάδων ὁπλῖται παντάπασιν οὐκ ἀντεξῄεσαν· οὕτω τοὺς
πελταστὰς ἐπεφόβηντο. τοὺς μέντοι Λακεδαιμονίους οὕτως
αὖ οἱ πελτασταὶ ὤκνουν ὡς ἐντὸς ἀκοντίσματος οὐ προσ-
ῄεσαν τοῖς ὁπλίταις· ἤδη γάρ ποτε καὶ ἐκ τοσούτου διώ-
ξαντες οἱ νεώτεροι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἑλόντες ἀπέκτεινάν
τινας αὐτῶν. καταφρονοῦντες δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῶν 17
πελταστῶν, ἔτι μᾶλλον τῶν ἑαυτῶν συμμάχων κατεφρόνουν·
καὶ γὰρ οἱ Μαντινεῖς βοηθήσαντές ποτε ἐπεκδραμόντες
πελτασταῖς ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ Λέχαιον τείνοντος τείχους, ἀκοντιζό-
μενοι ἐνέκλινάν τε καὶ ἀπέθανόν τινες αὐτῶν φεύγοντες·

4 **κατεπλάγησαν τοὺς ἐκ Κορίνθου**: *were afraid of those from Corinth*; *cf.* Dem. *Phil.* I. 45 *οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι τεθνᾶσι τῷ δέει τοὺς τοιούτους ἀποστόλους your allies are mortally afraid of such armaments.* — **φυλάττειν**: inf. of purpose. — **τὴν ἄκραν**: *i.e.* τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, *cf.* vi. I. 3. — **οἵανπερ**: refers to πόλιν (rather than to both πόλιν and νόμους), doubtless because the verb παρέλαβον is in strictness only appropriate to the former.

16. **οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἰφικράτην**: *i.e.* the mercenaries stationed in Corinth. — **Ἰφικράτην**: *cf.* 9 Ἰφικράτη. For the double form of the acc., see G. 230; H. 193. — **τῆς Ἀρκαδίας**: depends on πολλαχόσε. — **τοὺς πελταστάς**: this class of troops, although previously in use (*cf.* i. 2. 1), had obtained through Iphicrates improved armor, by means of which they (more agile than the hoplites, and with heavier arms than the ψιλοί) from this time on attained to great importance. See Grote's note, IX. 335 f. — **αὖ**: *in their turn.* — **ὡς**: equiv. to ὥστε, see on I. 33. — **ἐκ τοσούτου**: *from so great a distance*, see on 5. 15; *cf.* v. 4. 40. — **ἑλόντες**: *having overtaken*, so 5. 15 and freq.

17. **πελτασταῖς**: *against peltasts*; dat. after ἐπί in composition. — **τείχους**:

ὥστε οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐπισκώπτειν ἐτόλμων ὡς οἱ σύμμαχοι φοβοῖντο τοὺς πελταστὰς ὥσπερ μορμόνας παιδάρια. αὐτοὶ δ' ἐκ τοῦ Λεχαίου ὁρμώμενοι σὺν μόρᾳ καὶ τοῖς Κορινθίων φυγάσι κύκλῳ περὶ τὸ ἄστυ τῶν Κορινθίων ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο· οἱ δ' αὖ Ἀθηναῖοι φοβούμενοι 18
τὴν ῥώμην τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, μὴ ἐπεὶ τὰ μακρὰ τείχη τῶν Κορινθίων διῄρητο, ἔλθοιεν ἐπὶ σφᾶς, ἡγήσαντο κράτιστον εἶναι ἀνατειχίσαι τὰ διῃρημένα ὑπὸ Πραξίτα τείχη. καὶ ἐλθόντες πανδημεὶ μετὰ λιθολόγων καὶ τεκτόνων τὸ μὲν πρὸς Σικυῶνος καὶ πρὸς ἑσπέρας ἐν ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις πάνυ καλὸν ἐξετείχισαν, τὸ δὲ ἑῷον μᾶλλον καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἐτείχιζον.

Οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐνθυμηθέντες τοὺς Ἀργείους 19
τὰ μὲν οἴκοι καρπουμένους, ἡδομένους δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ, στρατεύουσιν ἐπ' αὐτούς. Ἀγησίλαος δὲ ἡγεῖτο, καὶ δῃώσας πᾶσαν αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν, εὐθὺς ἐκεῖθεν ὑπερβαλὼν κατὰ Τενέαν εἰς Κόρινθον αἱρεῖ τὰ ἀνοικοδομηθέντα ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τείχη. παρεγένετο δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ἀδελφὸς Τελευτίας κατὰ θάλατταν, ἔχων τριήρεις περὶ δώδεκα·

4 see on 7. — **ἐπισκώπτειν**: *to chaff them* (by observing) *that*. — **ὥσπερ μορμόνας παιδάρια**: *cf.* Plato, *Crito* 46 c *ὥσπερ παῖδας . . . μορμολύττηται*. — **τοῖς Κορινθίων φυγάσι**: *cf.* 11 *τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Κορινθίων*. — **κύκλῳ περί**: *round about*, *cf.* the German *ringsum*.

18. **ἐπεὶ τὰ μακρὰ** *κτέ.*: *sc.* by the *δίοδος* mentioned in 13. The fear of the Athenians is explained by the fact that the long walls of Corinth formed an essential part of the lines which barred the Isthmus. So Xenophon, *Ages.* 2. 17, says of Agesilaus, when he took these walls, *ἀναπετάσας τῆς Πελοποννήσου τὰς πύλας*. *Cf.* Grote IX. 337, note. — **ἀνατειχίσαι**: occurs nowhere else in classic Greek; *cf.* *ἀνατειχισμός* 8. 9. — **τὰ διῃρημένα** *κτέ.*: for the order of words, see on 7.

19. **τοὺς Ἀργείους καρπουμένους, ἡδομένους**: the partics. are supplementary, equiv. to subord. clauses of indir. disc. *ἐνθυμεῖσθαι* is one of those verbs of perception which rarely take this construction. — **Ἀγησίλαος**: last mentioned in 1. — **ὑπερβαλὼν** *κτέ.*: *after he had crossed* the mountains *by way of Tenea to Corinth*; *cf.* v. 4. 41. — **Τενέαν**: on the road from Argos to Corinth which passes over the Argive mountains and the Oneum

ὥστε μακαρίζεσθαι αὐτῶν τὴν μητέρα, ὅτι τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ὧν ἔτεκεν ὁ μὲν κατὰ γῆν τὰ τείχη τῶν πολεμίων, ὁ δὲ κατὰ θάλατταν τὰς ναῦς καὶ τὰ νεώρια ᾕρηκε. καὶ τότε μὲν ταῦτα πράξας ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τό τε τῶν συμμάχων στράτευμα διῆκε καὶ τὸ πολιτικὸν οἴκαδε ἀπήγαγεν.

5 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀκούοντες τῶν φευγόντων 1
ὅτι οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει πάντα μὲν τὰ βοσκήματα ἔχοιεν καὶ σῴζοιντο ἐν τῷ Πειραίῳ, πολλοὶ δὲ τρέφοιντο αὐτόθεν, στρατεύουσι πάλιν εἰς τὴν Κόρινθον, Ἀγησιλάου καὶ τότε ἡγουμένου. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἦλθεν εἰς Ἰσθμόν· καὶ γὰρ ἦν ὁ μὴν ἐν ᾧ Ἴσθμια γίγνεται, καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι αὐτοῦ

4 range. — **παρεγένετο**: *came to his support, assistance.* — **μακαρίζεσθαι**: impf. inf. — **τὴν μητέρα**: *i.e.* Eupolia, the second wife of King Archidamus; the first wife, Lampido, mother of Agis, the predecessor of Agesilaus; *cf.* iii. 3. 2; Plut. *Ages.* 1. — **τὰ νεώρια**: Lechaeum seems to have come into the permanent possession of the Lacedaemonians. — **καὶ τότε** κτέ.: this prob. marks the end of the campaign of the year 393 B.C.

5 Chap. **5.** *Agesilaus, at the head of a new expedition, interrupts the Isthmian games* (1, 2), *and occupies Piraeum* (3–8). *Iphicrates annihilates a Spartan mora* (9–17). *Withdrawal of Agesilaus to Sparta. Recapture of Sidus, Crommyum, and Oenoë by Iphicrates* (18, 19).

1. **ἀκούοντες**: the tense implies repeated action. — **ἐν τῇ πόλει**: *i.e.* in Corinth. — **Πειραίῳ**: the name τὸ Πείραιον prob. belonged to a part of the peninsula which extends into the Corinthian Gulf, on the northwest side of the Isthmus. That the place lay on the gulf is proven by the mention (5) of Oenoë and the sanctuary of Hera as neighboring points (these being situated in the above-mentioned region), as well as by the fact that (acc. to *Ages.* 2. 18) the Boeotians reached Piraeum from Creusis. It is not, therefore, to be confounded with the place described by Thucydides viii. 10 (ὁ Πειραιὸς τῆς Κορινθίας) ἐστὶ λιμὴν ἐρῆμος καὶ ἔσχατος πρὸς τὰ μεθόρια τῆς Ἐπιδαυρίας, especially as the names are different. Moreover it appears, acc. to *Ages. l.c.* πᾶν δὲ τὸ Πείραιον σπείροντας καὶ καρπουμένους, to have been not a single point, but a whole tract of land. — **εἰς τὴν Κόρινθον**: see on 2. 14 ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ. — **πρῶτον μέν**: corresponds to τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ 3. — **Ἰσθμόν**: as a proper name may omit the art.; *cf.* πόντος, βασιλεύς, H. 660 c, 661. — **Ἴσθμια**: names of festivals sometimes omit, and sometimes take, the art. The Isthmian games were celebrated near the close of the second and fourth years of each Olympiad. The games here mentioned fell, accordingly, near the end of Ol. 96, 4, *i.e.* about April, 392 B.C. — **ποιοῦντες** κτέ.: see on ii. 2. 6. *Cf.* 2. 6 κρίσιν ποιήσειν. — **τὴν θυσίαν**

ἐτύγχανον τότε ποιοῦντες τὴν θυσίαν τῷ Ποσειδῶνι, ὡς
Ἄργους τῆς Κορίνθου ὄντος. ὡς δ' ᾔσθοντο προσιόντα
τὸν Ἀγησίλαον, καταλιπόντες καὶ τὰ τεθυμένα καὶ τὰ
ἀριστοποιούμενα μάλα σὺν πολλῷ φόβῳ ἀπεχώρουν εἰς τὸ
ἄστυ κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Κεγχρείας ὁδόν. ὁ μέντοι Ἀγησίλαος 2
ἐκείνους μὲν καίπερ ὁρῶν οὐκ ἐδίωκε, κατασκηνήσας δὲ ἐν
τῷ ἱερῷ αὐτός τε τῷ θεῷ ἔθυε καὶ περιέμενεν, ἕως οἱ φυγά-
δες τῶν Κορινθίων ἐποίησαν τῷ Ποσειδῶνι τὴν θυσίαν καὶ
τὸν ἀγῶνα. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἀπελθόντος Ἀγη-
σιλάου ἐξ ἀρχῆς πάλιν Ἴσθμια. καὶ ἐκείνῳ τῷ ἔτει ἔστι
μὲν ἃ τῶν ἄθλων δὶς ἕκαστος ἐνικήθη, ἔστι δὲ ἃ δὶς οἱ αὐτοὶ
ἐκηρύχθησαν. τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἦγε πρὸς 3
τὸ Πείραιον τὸ στράτευμα. ἰδὼν δὲ ὑπὸ πολλῶν φυλαττό-
μενον, ἀπεχώρησε μετ' ἄριστον πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ, ὡς προδιδο-
μένης τῆς πόλεως· ὥστε οἱ Κορίνθιοι δείσαντες μὴ προδι-
δοῖτο ὑπό τινων ἡ πόλις, μετεπέμψαντο τὸν Ἰφικράτην σὺν
τοῖς πλείστοις τῶν πελταστῶν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀγησί-
λαος τῆς νυκτὸς παρεληλυθότας αὐτούς, ὑποστρέψας ἅμα τῇ
ἡμέρᾳ εἰς τὸ Πείραιον ἦγε. καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν κατὰ τὰ θερμὰ
προῄει, μόραν δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἀκρότατον ἀνεβίβασε. καὶ ταύ-

5 κτἑ.: *their* (customary) *sacrifice to their* (national god) *Poseidon.* — **ὡς Ἄργους**: *as if Corinth were Argos.* When a subj. and pred. of different genders are connected by ὤν or καλούμενος, the partic. more commonly agrees with the pred.; see H. 610. On the meaning of the expression, *cf.* 4. 6; 8. 15. The direction of the Isthmian games was originally in the hands of the Corinthians. — **μάλα σὺν πολλῷ**: the order of words is as 4 πάνυ ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ, vi. 4. 14 πάνυ ἐν ἐπιπέδῳ.

2. **ἱερῷ**: *i.e.* the sanctuary of Poseidon with a pine grove, *cf.* 4. — **περιέμενεν**: the exiles had besought Agesilaus himself to conduct the solemnity, but he had declined, Plut. *Ages.* 21. — **ἔστι μὲν ἃ**: cognate acc., G. 1052; H. 716 b. — **ἕκαστος κτἑ.**: *sc.* of those participating in the games; because in some contests some persons entered twice. — **ἐκηρύχθησαν**: *sc.* as victors, *cf.* iii. 2. 21 ἐκηρύττοντο νικῶντες, *Cyr.* viii. 4. 4 τὸν κρατιστεύοντα μήτε κηρυχθήσεσθαι κτλ.

3. **τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ**: see on 1. The games lasted three days. — **ὡς προδιδομένης**: "as if the citadel were about to be surrendered to him." — **τὸ ἄστυ**: *the capital, i.e.* Corinth. — **τὰ θερμά**: warm springs still exist

την μὲν τὴν νύκτα ὁ μὲν πρὸς ταῖς θερμαῖς ἐστρατοπεδεύ-
ετο, ἡ δὲ μόρα τὰ ἄκρα κατέχουσα ἐνυκτέρευεν. ἔνθα δὴ καὶ 4
ὁ Ἀγησίλαος μικρῷ καιρίῳ δ' ἐνθυμήματι εὐδοκίμησε. τῶν
γὰρ τῇ μόρᾳ φερόντων τὰ σιτία οὐδενὸς πῦρ εἰσενεγκόντος,
ψύχους δὲ ὄντος διά τε τὸ πάνυ ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ εἶναι καὶ διὰ
τὸ γενέσθαι ὕδωρ καὶ χάλαζαν πρὸς τὴν ἑσπέραν, καὶ
ἀναβεβήκεσαν δὲ ἔχοντες οἷα δὴ θέρους σπειρία, ῥιγώντων
δ' αὐτῶν καὶ ἐν σκότῳ ἀθύμως πρὸς τὸ δεῖπνον ἐχόντων,
πέμπει ὁ Ἀγησίλαος οὐκ ἔλαττον δέκα φέροντας πῦρ ἐν
χύτραις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνέβησαν ἄλλος ἄλλῃ, καὶ πολλὰ καὶ
μεγάλα πυρὰ ἐγένετο, ἅτε πολλῆς ὕλης παρούσης, πάντες
μὲν ἠλείφοντο, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἐδείπνησαν ἐξ ἀρχῆς. φανε-
ρὸς δὲ ἐγένετο καὶ ὁ νεὼς τοῦ Ποσειδῶνος ταύτῃ τῇ νυκτὶ
καόμενος· ὑφ' ὅτου δὲ ἐνεπρήσθη οὐδεὶς οἶδεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 5
ᾔσθοντο οἱ ἐν τῷ Πειραίῳ τὰ ἄκρα ἐχόμενα, ἐπὶ μὲν τὸ
ἀμύνασθαι οὐκέτι ἐτράποντο, εἰς δὲ τὸ Ἥραιον κατέφυγον
καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες καὶ δοῦλοι καὶ ἐλεύθεροι καὶ τῶν
βοσκημάτων τὰ πλεῖστα. καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δὴ σὺν τῷ
στρατεύματι παρὰ θάλατταν ἐπορεύετο· ἡ δὲ μόρα ἅμα
καταβαίνουσα ἀπὸ τῶν ἄκρων Οἰνόην τὸ ἐντετειχισμένον

5 near the village Lutraki, in the region where the western spurs of Geranea (τὰ ἄκρα) descend to the more level parts of the Isthmus; *cf.* 8.

4. **μικρῷ**: without *μέν*, as *An.* iv. 8. 9 *ἐνταῦθα ἦν ὄρος, μέγα, προσβατὸν δέ*, *cf.* iii. 3. 1. — **εὐδοκίμησε**: *distinguished himself.* — **τῶν φερόντων**: part. gen. with *οὐδενός*. — **πάνυ ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ**: for the order of words, see on 1. The height of the mountain here is about 1000 meters. — **καὶ ἀναβεβήκεσαν . . . σπειρία**: parenthetic. — **οἷα δὴ θέρους**: *such, of course, as were appropriate for the summer*; see on i. 24. — **ἀθύμως κτέ.**: *having no heart for the meal.* — **ἔλαττον**: for the use of the adv. instead of adj., and for the omission of *ἤ*, see on iii. 3. 5. — **ἠλείφοντο κτέ.**: so, too, the army of Cyrus had done, when on the mountains of Armenia, as a protection against the cold; *cf. An.* iv. 4. 12.

5. **Ἥραιον**: a promontory with a temple at the western extremity of the peninsula mentioned in note on 1. — **ἄνδρες κτέ.**: for the omission of the art. in copulative expressions, with added emphasis, see H. 660 a. — **ἐντετειχισμένον**: *sc.* in Piraeum. — **ἐν**

τεῖχος αἱρεῖ, καὶ τὰ ἐνόντα ἔλαβε, καὶ πάντες δὲ οἱ στρα-
τιῶται ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ πολλὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐκ τῶν
χωρίων ἐλάμβανον. οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ Ἡραίῳ καταπεφευγότες
ἐξῄεσαν, ἐπιτρέψοντες Ἀγησιλάῳ γνῶναι ὅ,τι βούλοιτο περὶ
σφῶν. ὁ δ' ἔγνω, ὅσοι μὲν τῶν σφαγέων ἦσαν, παρα-
δοῦναι αὐτοὺς τοῖς φυγάσι, τὰ δ' ἄλλα πάντα πραθῆναι.
ἐκ τούτου δὲ ἐξῄει μὲν ἐκ τοῦ Ἡραίου πάμπολλα τὰ αἰχμά- 6
λωτα· πρεσβεῖαι δὲ ἄλλοθέν τε πολλαὶ παρῆσαν καὶ ἐκ
Βοιωτῶν ἧκον ἐρησόμενοι τί ἂν ποιοῦντες εἰρήνης τύχοιεν.
ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος μάλα μεγαλοφρόνως τούτους μὲν οὐδ' ὁρᾶν
ἐδόκει, καίπερ Φάρακος τοῦ προξένου παρεστηκότος αὐτοῖς,
ὅπως προσαγάγοι· καθήμενος δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ περὶ τὴν λίμνην
κυκλοτεροῦς οἰκοδομήματος ἐθεώρει πολλὰ τὰ ἐξαγόμενα.
τῶν δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων σὺν τοῖς δόρασι
παρηκολούθουν φύλακες τῶν αἰχμαλώτων, μάλα ὑπὸ τῶν
παρόντων θεωρούμενοι· οἱ γὰρ εὐτυχοῦντες καὶ κρατοῦντες
ἀεί πως ἀξιοθέατοι δοκοῦσιν εἶναι. ἔτι δὲ καθημένου Ἀγη- 7
σιλάου καὶ ἐοικότος ἀγαλλομένῳ τοῖς πεπραγμένοις, ἱππεύς
τις προσήλαυνε καὶ μάλα ἰσχυρῶς ἱδρῶντι τῷ ἵππῳ. ὑπὸ
πολλῶν δὲ ἐρωτώμενος ὅ,τι ἀγγέλλοι οὐδενὶ ἀπεκρίνατο,
ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ ἐγγὺς ἦν τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου, καθαλόμενος ἀπὸ τοῦ

5 **ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ**: *cf.* 4 *ταύτῃ τῇ νυκτί*, see G. 1192; H. 782. — **ἐν τῷ Ἡραίῳ**: *cf.* above, *εἰς δὲ τὸ Ἥραιον κατέφυγον*, and see on 3. 18. — **γνῶναι**: *decide, cf.* iii. 4. 27. — **τῶν σφαγέων**: *the butchers, cf.* 4. 3. — **τὰ δ' ἄλλα**: *i.e.* prisoners as well as plunder.

6. **ἐρησόμενοι τί** *κτέ.*: see on i. 5. 6. — **οὐδ' ὁρᾶν ἐδόκει**: *he affected not even to see them.* — **Φάρακος**: admiral of the Lacedaemonian fleet in 397 B.C., *cf.* iii. 2. 12, 14. — **τοῦ . . . περὶ** *κτέ.*: *the round pavilion on the banks of the lake* (now called Vuliasmeni). — **τῶν δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων**: part. gen., *sc. τινές.* — **ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων**: *from the camp*; see on ii. 4. 6. — **πώς**: *somehow or other.*

7. **ἐοικότος ἀγαλλομένῳ**: *ἐοικέναι* takes the partic. consts. of *συνειδέναι* and *συγγιγνώσκειν*, as well as the inf., G. 1590; H. 982 a. *Cf.* vi. 3. 8 *ὥστ' ἐοίκατε τυραννίσι μᾶλλον ἢ πολιτείαις ἡδόμενοι you manifestly rejoice, etc.*, whereas with dat. partic. *ἐοικέναι* is equiv. to *δοκεῖν*. The nom. const. is rare. — **καὶ μάλα**: see on ii. 4. 2. — **μάλα ἰσχυρῶς** *κτέ.*: *with his horse in a violent sweat.* — **ὅ,τι ἀγγέλλοι**: *what*

ἵππου καὶ προσδραμὼν αὐτῷ μάλα σκυθρωπὸς ὢν λέγει τὸ τῆς ἐν Λεχαίῳ μόρας πάθος. ὁ δ' ὡς ἤκουσεν, εὐθύς τε ἐκ τῆς ἕδρας ἀνεπήδησε καὶ τὸ δόρυ ἔλαβε καὶ πολεμάρχους καὶ πεντηκοντῆρας καὶ ξεναγοὺς καλεῖν τὸν κήρυκα ἐκέλευεν. ὡς δὲ συνέδραμον οὗτοι, τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις εἶπεν, 8
οὐ γάρ πω ἠριστοποίηντο, ἐμφαγοῦσιν ὅ,τι δύναιντο ἥκειν τὴν ταχίστην, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς περὶ δαμοσίαν ὑφηγεῖτο ἀνάριστος. καὶ οἱ δορυφόροι τὰ ὅπλα ἔχοντες παρηκολούθουν σπουδῇ, τοῦ μὲν ὑφηγουμένου, τῶν δὲ μετιόντων. ἤδη δ' ἐκπεπερακότος αὐτοῦ τὰ θερμὰ εἰς τὸ πλατὺ τοῦ Λεχαίου, προσελάσαντες ἱππεῖς τρεῖς ἀγγέλλουσιν ὅτι οἱ νεκροὶ ἀνῃρημένοι εἴησαν. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ τοῦτο ἤκουσε, θέσθαι κελεύσας τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ὀλίγον χρόνον ἀναπαύσας, ἀπῆγε τὸ στράτευμα ἐπὶ τὸ Ἥραιον· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα διετίθετο.

Οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις τῶν Βοιωτῶν προσκληθέντες καὶ ἐρωτώ- 9
μενοι ὅ,τι ἥκοιεν, περὶ μὲν τῆς εἰρήνης οὐκέτι ἐμέμνηντο, εἶπον δὲ ὅτι εἰ μή τι κωλύοι, βούλοιντο εἰς ἄστυ πρὸς τοὺς σφετέρους στρατιώτας παρελθεῖν. ὁ δ' ἐπιγελάσας, Ἀλλ' οἶδα μέν, ἔφη, ὅτι οὐ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἰδεῖν βούλεσθε,

5 *news he brought.* — **τὸ πάθος**: for the art., see on 3. 10 *τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ*. The occurrence is related more circumstantially in 11. — **πολεμάρχους, πεντηκοντῆρας**: see on ii. 4. 31.

8. **οὐ γάρ πω**: see on i. 4. 5. — **ἐμφαγοῦσιν** *κτέ.*: *after swallowing what they could*, *cf. An.* iv. 2. 1. — **δαμοσίαν**: Doric for Attic *δημοσίαν*. G. 147; H. 30, D 2. The tent of the king is called *δημοσία* (*sc. σκηνή*), because it is a part of the outfit given him by the *δῆμος*, *cf. de rep. Laced.* 15. 4. Its occupants, beside the king, are the polemarchs and three other men of the peers (see on iii. 3. 5), who provide all necessaries for the king and polemarchs (*de rep. Laced.* 13. 1); the three peers are doubtless meant here, *cf.* 7. 4. — **οἱ δορυφόροι**: "the body-guard," see on iii. 3. 9. — **τοῦ μέν**: *i.e.* Ἀγησιλάου. — **τῶν δέ**: *i.e.* *τῶν δὲ περὶ δαμοσίαν*. — **τὰ θερμά**: see on 3. — **οἱ νεκροί**: see on 7 *τὸ πάθος*. — **διετίθετο**: *exposed for sale* (*cf.* 8. 24), in accordance with his decision, *cf.* 6. For the sale of booty, see on 1. 26; 3. 21; *cf.* 6. 6.

9. **ὅ,τι ἥκοιεν**: *for what purpose they had come.* — **οὐκέτι ἐμέμνηντο** *κτέ.*: they repaid Agesilaus in kind, *cf.* 6. — **παρελθεῖν**: *pass in.* — **πόσον τι** *κτέ.*:

ἀλλὰ τὸ εὐτύχημα τῶν φίλων ὑμῶν θεάσασθαι πόσον τι
γεγένηται. περιμείνατε οὖν, ἔφη· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὑμᾶς αὐτὸς
ἄξω, καὶ μᾶλλον μετ᾽ ἐμοῦ ὄντες γνώσεσθε ποῖόν τι τὸ
γεγενημένον ἐστί. καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλὰ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ 10
θυσάμενος ἦγε πρὸς τὴν πόλιν τὸ στράτευμα. καὶ τὸ μὲν
τρόπαιον οὐ κατέβαλεν, εἰ δέ τι ἦν λοιπὸν δένδρον, κόπτων
καὶ κάων ἐπεδείκνυεν ὡς οὐδεὶς ἀντεξῄει. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας
ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο περὶ τὸ Λέχαιον· καὶ τοὺς Θηβαίων μέν-
τοι πρέσβεις εἰς μὲν τὸ ἄστυ οὐκ ἀνῆκε, κατὰ θάλατταν δὲ
εἰς Κρεῦσιν ἀπέπεμψεν. ἅτε δὲ ἀήθους τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις
γεγενημένης τῆς τοιαύτης συμφορᾶς, πολὺ πένθος ἦν κατὰ
τὸ Λακωνικὸν στράτευμα, πλὴν ὅσων ἐτέθνασαν ἐν χώρᾳ ἢ
υἱοὶ ἢ πατέρες ἢ ἀδελφοί· οὗτοι δ᾽ ὥσπερ νικηφόροι λαμ-
προὶ καὶ ἀγαλλόμενοι τῷ οἰκείῳ πάθει περιῄεσαν. ἐγένετο 11
δὲ τὸ τῆς μόρας πάθος τοιῷδε τρόπῳ. οἱ Ἀμυκλαῖοι ἀεί
ποτε ἀπέρχονται εἰς τὰ Ὑακίνθια ἐπὶ τὸν παιᾶνα, ἐάν τε
στρατοπεδευόμενοι τυγχάνωσιν ἐάν τε ἄλλως πως ἀποδη-
μοῦντες. καὶ τότε δὴ τοὺς ἐκ πάσης τῆς στρατιᾶς Ἀμυ-
κλαίους κατέλιπε μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἐν Λεχαίῳ. ὁ δ᾽ ἐκεῖ

5 *how much of a success.* — **ποῖόν τι**: *what sort of a thing.*

10. **τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ**: *i.e.* on the eighth day from the beginning of the Isthmian games. The circumstantiality of the narrative indicates perhaps that Xenophon was present. — **τρόπαιον**: *sc.* τοῦ Ἰφικράτους. — **οὐ κατέβαλεν**: trophies were inviolable. — **εἰ δέ τι . . . δένδρον**: a clause with εἴ τις, like a rel. clause when the dem. is omitted, can stand for a case of a subst. See on ii. 3. 8. — **κατὰ θάλατταν**: *i.e.* across the gulf. — **ἐν χώρᾳ**: see on 2. 20; *cf.* 8. 39.

11. **ἀεί ποτε**: see on iii. 5. 11, *cf.* ii. 3. 45. — **ἀπέρχονται**: "wherever they may be, they go home to celebrate this festival." Freq. with οἴκαδε, see on i. 7. 1. — **τὰ Ὑακίνθια**: this festival was observed on three days of the Spartan month Hecatombaeus, the first of which was a day of mourning for the beautiful boy Hyacinthus, whom Apollo had unintentionally slain by a throw of the discus, while the other two days were celebrated with dances, athletic contests, and festal processions. — **ἐπί**: *for.* — **παιᾶνα**: here, as in its original and strictest use, a song in honor of Apollo, in whose honor this festival was celebrated. See on ii. 4. 17. — **καὶ τότε δή**: is used with reference to

φρουρῶν πολέμαρχος τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων φρουροὺς παρέταξε φυλάττειν τὸ τεῖχος, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τῇ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν καὶ τῇ ἱππέων μόρᾳ παρὰ τὴν πόλιν τῶν Κορινθίων
τοὺς Ἀμυκλαιεῖς παρῆγεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπεῖχον ὅσον εἴκοσιν 12
ἢ τριάκοντα σταδίους τοῦ Σικυῶνος, ὁ μὲν πολέμαρχος σὺν τοῖς ὁπλίταις οὖσιν ὡς ἑξακοσίοις ἀπῄει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ Λέχαιον, τὸν δ' ἱππαρμοστὴν ἐκέλευσε σὺν τῇ τῶν ἱππέων μόρᾳ, ἐπεὶ προπέμψειαν τοὺς Ἀμυκλαιεῖς μέχρι ὁπόσου αὐτοὶ κελεύοιεν, μεταδιώκειν. καὶ ὅτι μὲν πολλοὶ ἦσαν ἐν τῇ Κορίνθῳ καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ ὁπλῖται οὐδὲν ἠγνόουν· κατεφρόνουν δὲ διὰ τὰς ἔμπροσθεν τύχας μηδένα ἂν ἐπιχειρῆσαι σφίσιν. οἱ δ' ἐκ τῶν Κορινθίων τοῦ ἄστεως, Καλλίας 13
τε ὁ Ἱππονίκου, τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὁπλιτῶν στρατηγῶν, καὶ Ἰφικράτης, τῶν πελταστῶν ἄρχων, καθορῶντες αὐτοὺς καὶ οὐ πολλοὺς ὄντας καὶ ἐρήμους καὶ πελταστῶν καὶ ἱππέων, ἐνόμισαν ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι ἐπιθέσθαι αὐτοῖς τῷ πελταστικῷ. εἰ μὲν γὰρ πορεύοιντο τῇ ὁδῷ ἀκοντιζομένους ἂν αὐτοὺς εἰς τὰ γυμνὰ ἀπόλλυσθαι· εἰ δ' ἐπιχειροῖεν διώκειν, ῥᾳδίως ἂν ἀποφυγεῖν πελτασταῖς τοῖς ἐλαφροτάτοις τοὺς ὁπλίτας. γνόντες δὲ ταῦτα ἐξάγουσι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Καλλίας παρέταξε 14

5 ἀεί ποτε above. — **παρέταξε φυλάττειν**: *posted them to guard;* elsewhere παρατάττειν is used only in the sense *put in battle array.* — **τῇ τῶν ἱππέων μόρᾳ**: see on 3. 18. — **Ἀμυκλαιεῖς**: *cf.* Ἀμυκλαῖοι above.

12. **ἑξακοσίοις**: for the size of a mora and for the organization of the Lacedaemonian army, see on ii. 4. 31. — **κατεφρόνουν**: when followed by the acc. with the inf., this verb contains the notion of *thinking* along with that of *contempt;* "they cherished the contemptuous opinion." *Cf.* v. 4. 45 μέγα φρονοῦντες μὴ ὑπείξειν, Hdt. i. 66 καταφρονήσαντες Ἀρκάδων κρέσσονες εἶναι *lightly thinking themselves to be superior to the Arcadians.*

13. **οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως**: see on iii. 1. 22. They were still in the city, *cf.* ἐξάγουσι below. — **τῷ πελταστικῷ**: dat. of means. — **τῇ ὁδῷ**: *by the road* (which they had once taken). — **ἀποφυγεῖν**: *sc.* as subj., Callias and Iphicrates. This inf., as well as ἀπόλλυσθαι above, depends on ἐνόμισαν to be supplied. — **πελτασταῖς**: *with the peltasts; cf.* τῷ πελταστικῷ above; 4. 15 ὀλίγοις. — **τοῖς ἐλαφροτάτοις**: *who were the most nimble, sc.* in comparison with the hoplites.

τοὺς ὁπλίτας οὐ πόρρω τῆς πόλεως, ὁ δὲ Ἰφικράτης λαβὼν
τοὺς πελταστὰς ἐπέθετο τῇ μόρᾳ. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπεὶ
ἠκοντίζοντο καὶ ὁ μέν τις ἐτέτρωτο, ὁ δὲ καὶ ἐπεπτώκει, τού-
τους μὲν ἐκέλευον τοὺς ὑπασπιστὰς ἀραμένους ἀποφέρειν
εἰς Λέχαιον· καὶ οὗτοι μόνοι τῆς μόρας τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ἐσώθη-
σαν. ὁ δὲ πολέμαρχος ἐκέλευσε τὰ δέκα ἀφ᾽ ἥβης ἀπο-
διῶξαι τοὺς προειρημένους. ὡς δὲ ἐδίωκον, ᾕρουν τε οὐδένα 15
ἐξ ἀκοντίου βολῆς ὁπλῖται ὄντες πελταστάς· καὶ γὰρ
ἀναχωρεῖν αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευε, πρὶν τοὺς ὁπλίτας ὁμοῦ γίγνε-
σθαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνεχώρουν ἐσπαρμένοι, ἅτε διώξαντες ὡς
τάχους ἕκαστος εἶχεν, ἀναστρέφοντες οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἰφικράτην,
οἵ τε ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου πάλιν ἠκόντιζον καὶ ἄλλοι ἐκ πλαγίου
παραθέοντες εἰς τὰ γυμνά. καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν ἐπὶ τῇ πρώτῃ
διώξει κατηκόντισαν ἐννέα ἢ δέκα αὐτῶν. ὡς δὲ τοῦτ᾽
ἐγένετο, πολὺ ἤδη θρασύτερον ἐπέκειντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ κακῶς 16
ἔπασχον, πάλιν ἐκέλευσεν ὁ πολέμαρχος διώκειν τὰ πεντε-
καίδεκα ἀφ᾽ ἥβης. ἀναχωροῦντες δὲ ἔτι πλείονες αὐτῶν ἢ

5 14. **ὁ μέν τις**: see on 4. 3. — **τούτους**: obj. of *ἀποφέρειν*, manifestly only the wounded, as the following *ἐσώθησαν* shows. — **ὑπασπιστάς**: *i.e.* slaves who attended the hoplites in the field as their shield-bearers; *cf.* 8. 39; *An.* iv. 2. 20. Grote (IX. 349, note) thinks these attendants were limited to the officers, persons of distinction, and rich hoplites. 'It seems hardly to be presumed that every hoplite had an *ὑπασπιστής* in spite of what we read about the attendant Helots at the battle of Plataea (Hdt. ix. 10–29) and elsewhere.' — **τῇ ἀληθείᾳ**: as some (17) saved themselves by flight, Xenophon, in accordance with Spartan notions, seems to regard only the wounded as saved; those who fled from battle were regarded at Sparta as lost to honor. See Grote *l.c.* — **τὰ δέκα ἀφ᾽ ἥβης**: see on ii. 4. 32.

15. **ᾕρουν**: *overtook; cf.* 4. 16. — **τέ κτέ.**: has no correlative clause. — **ἐξ ἀκοντίου βολῆς**: *at the distance of a spear's throw.* The prep. *ἐκ* indicates the starting-point of the pursuit; *cf. An.* iii. 3. 15 *ἐκ τόξου ῥύματος.* — **ὁπλῖται ὄντες πελταστάς**: *since they were hoplites* pursuing *peltasts.* — **ἐκέλευε**: *sc.* Iphicrates. — **ἀνεχώρουν**: *sc.* the Lacedaemonian hoplites. — **ἐσπαρμένοι**: see on iii. 4. 22. — **ὡς τάχους κτέ.**: *as swiftly as each could.* The gen. depends on *ὡς*, see on i. 4. 11; *cf.* Thuc. ii. 90 *ὡς εἶχε τάχους ἕκαστος.* — **ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου**: *in front.* — **ἐκ πλαγίου**: *on the flank.* For *ἐκ*, see on iii. 1. 22.

16. **τὰ πεντεκαίδεκα ἀφ᾽ ἥβης**: *cf.*

τὸ πρῶτον ἔπεσον. ἤδη δὲ τῶν βελτίστων ἀπολωλότων, οἱ
ἱππεῖς αὐτοῖς παραγίγνονται καὶ σὺν τούτοις αὖθις δίωξιν
ἐποιήσαντο. ὡς δ' ἐνέκλιναν οἱ πελτασταί, ἐν τούτῳ κακῶς
οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐπέθεντο· οὐ γὰρ ἕως ἀπέκτεινάν τινας αὐτῶν,
ἐδίωξαν, ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς ἐκδρόμοις ἰσομέτωποι καὶ ἐδίωκον
καὶ ἐπέστρεφον. ποιοῦντες δὲ καὶ πάσχοντες τὰ ὅμοια
τούτοις καὶ αὖθις, αὐτοὶ μὲν ἀεὶ ἐλάττους τε καὶ μαλακώ-
τεροι ἐγίγνοντο, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι θρασύτεροί τε καὶ ἀεὶ πλείους
οἱ ἐγχειροῦντες. ἀποροῦντες δὴ συνίστανται ἐπὶ βραχύν 17
τινα γήλοφον, ἀπέχοντα τῆς μὲν θαλάττης ὡς δύο στάδια,
τοῦ δὲ Λεχαίου ὡς ἓξ ἢ ἑπτακαίδεκα στάδια. αἰσθόμενοι
δ' οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Λεχαίου, εἰσβάντες εἰς πλοιάρια παρέπλεον,
ἕως ἐγένοντο κατὰ τὸν γήλοφον. οἱ δ' ἀποροῦντες ἤδη, ὅτι
ἔπασχον μὲν κακῶς καὶ ἀπέθνησκον, ποιεῖν δὲ οὐδὲν ἐδύ-
ναντο, πρὸς τούτοις δὲ ὁρῶντες καὶ τοὺς ὁπλίτας ἐπιόντας,
ἐγκλίνουσι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐμπίπτουσιν αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν θάλατ-
ταν, ὀλίγοι δέ τινες μετὰ τῶν ἱππέων εἰς Λέχαιον ἐσώθησαν.
ἐν πάσαις δὲ ταῖς μάχαις καὶ τῇ φυγῇ ἀπέθανον περὶ πεντή-
κοντα καὶ διακοσίους. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἐπέπρακτο.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τὴν μὲν σφαλεῖσαν μόραν 18
ἔχων ἀπῄει, ἄλλην δὲ κατέλιπεν ἐν τῷ Λεχαίῳ. διιὼν δὲ
ἐπ' οἴκου ὡς μὲν ἐδύνατο ὀψιαίτατα κατήγετο εἰς τὰς πόλεις,

§ 14. — **ἀναχωροῦντες . . . αὐτῶν**: see on 4. 1 *οἱ πλεῖστοι*. — **οἱ ἱππεῖς**: *i.e.* those mentioned in 12. — **τοῖς ἐκδρόμοις**: *the skirmishers.* This rare word occurs also Thuc. iv. 125; see on 3. 17. — **καὶ αὖθις**: *again and again.*

17. **συνίστανται ἐπί**: *they combine* (and withdraw) *to.* — **ἓξ ἢ ἑπτακαίδεκα**: *sixteen or seventeen.* So, too, *Cyr.* i. 2. 8. — **οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Λεχαίου**: *i.e.* the Spartans or their allies in Lechaeum who (having no armed force except that needed for defending the place) could not come to their aid, but sought to offer their friends a means of escape by sea. — **ἀποροῦντες ἤδη**: *cf.* *ἀποροῦντες δή* above. — **τοὺς ὁπλίτας**: *cf.* 14. — **ἐμπίπτουσιν**: *plunge into the sea,* hoping to reach the *πλοιάρια*. — **πεντήκοντα καὶ διακοσίους**: the number is clearly too small, since the whole number of hoplites is given as 600 (12), and but few had saved themselves.

18. **σφαλεῖσαν**: *defeated.* — **διιών**: *sc.* through the cities, as appears from

ὡς δ᾽ ἐδύνατο πρωιαίτατα ἐξωρμᾶτο. παρὰ δὲ Μαντίνειαν ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ ὄρθρου ἀναστὰς ἔτι σκοταῖος παρῆλθεν. οὕτω χαλεπῶς ἂν ἐδόκουν οἱ στρατιῶται τοὺς Μαντινέας ἐφηδομένους τῷ δυστυχήματι θεάσασθαι. ἐκ τούτου δὲ 19
μάλα καὶ τἆλλα ἐπετύγχανεν Ἰφικράτης. καθεστηκότων γὰρ φρουρῶν ἐν Σιδοῦντι μὲν καὶ Κρομμυῶνι ὑπὸ Πραξίτου, ὅτε ἐκεῖνος εἷλε ταῦτα τὰ τείχη, ἐν Οἰνόῃ δὲ ὑπὸ Ἀγησιλάου, ὅτεπερ τὸ Πείραιον ἑάλω, πάνθ᾽ εἷλε ταῦτα τὰ χωρία. τὸ μέντοι Λέχαιον ἐφρούρουν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι. οἱ φυγάδες δὲ τῶν Κορινθίων, οὐκέτι πεζῇ παριόντες ἐκ Σικυῶνος διὰ τὴν τῆς μόρας δυστυχίαν, ἀλλὰ παραπλέοντες καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ὁρμώμενοι, πράγματα εἶχόν τε καὶ παρεῖχον τοῖς ἐν τῷ ἄστει.

6 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ ἔχοντες Καλυδῶνα, ἣ τὸ 1
παλαιὸν Αἰτωλίας ἦν, καὶ πολίτας πεποιημένοι τοὺς Καλυδωνίους, φρουρεῖν ἠναγκάζοντο ἐν αὐτῇ. οἱ γὰρ Ἀκαρνᾶνες ἐπεστράτευον, καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων δὲ καὶ Βοιωτῶν συμπαρ-

5 *εἰς τὰς πόλεις.* — **ὄρθρου**: gen. of time. Mantinea was about ten miles from Orchomenus. — **σκοταῖος**: see on 3. 22 *τελευταίων*. Obs. that the ending *-αῖος* forms a peculiar class of numerals, which answer the question, "*On what day?*" *e.g.* *δευτεραῖος, τριταῖος*. Analogous to these are such words as *προτεραῖος, σκοταῖος, κνεφαῖος*. — **οὕτω χαλεπῶς** *κτέ.*: the Mantineans, although then in alliance with the Lacedaemonians (2. 13), were their ancient enemies, and in later times regarded by them with jealous eyes. *Cf.* iii. 2. 21; v. 2. 1 ff. They had been derided, moreover, by the Lacedaemonians for their fear of the peltasts; *cf.* 4. 17. — **ἐδόκουν**: pers. const. for impers.; H. 944 a. — **ἄν**: const. with *θεάσασθαι*.

19. **μάλα καὶ τἆλλα** *κτέ.*: *was very successful in his other enterprises also*; *cf.* 8. 21. — **ἐν Σιδοῦντι**: see on 4. 13. — **ἐν Οἰνόῃ**: *cf.* 5. — **παριόντες**: *sc.* past Corinth. — **ἐντεῦθεν**: *i.e.* from Lechaeum. — **πράγματα** *κτέ.*: *cf.* v. 1. 29 *πράγματα δ᾽ ἔχοντες καὶ παρέχοντες περὶ τὴν Κόρινθον*.

6 Chap. **6.** *Embassy of the Achaeans to Sparta* (1, 2). *Expedition of Agesilaus to Acarnania* (3). *The country devastated, but no city captured* (4–12). *Discontent of the Achaeans* (13). *Return of Agesilaus* (14).

1. **Καλυδῶνα**: a town famous on account of the legend of Meleager, situated on the river Evenus. *Cf.* Homer, B 640 *Καλυδῶνά τε πετρήεσσαν*. — **Αἰτωλίας**: possessive gen. — **πολίτας πεποιημένοι**: see on ii. 2. 1. — **τῶν**

ἦσάν τινες αὐτοῖς διὰ τὸ συμμάχους εἶναι. πιεζόμενοι οὖν
ὑπ' αὐτῶν οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ πρέσβεις πέμπουσιν εἰς τὴν Λακεδαί-
μονα. οἱ δ' ἐλθόντες ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐ δίκαια πάσχοιεν ὑπὸ
τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. Ἡμεῖς μὲν γάρ, ἔφασαν, ὑμῖν, ὦ 2
ἄνδρες, ὅπως ἂν ὑμεῖς παραγγέλλητε συστρατευόμεθα καὶ
ἑπόμεθα ὅποι ἂν ἡγῆσθε· ὑμεῖς δὲ πολιορκουμένων ἡμῶν
ὑπὸ Ἀκαρνάνων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναίων καὶ
Βοιωτῶν οὐδεμίαν ἐπιμέλειαν ποιεῖσθε. οὐκ ἂν οὖν δυναί-
μεθα ἡμεῖς τούτων οὕτω γιγνομένων ἀντέχειν, ἀλλ' ἢ ἐάσαν-
τες τὸν ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ πόλεμον διαβάντες πάντες πολεμή-
σομεν Ἀκαρνᾶσί τε καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις αὐτῶν, ἢ εἰρήνην
ποιησόμεθα ὁποίαν ἄν τινα δυνώμεθα. ταῦτα δ' ἔλεγον 3
ὑπαπειλοῦντες τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀπαλλαγήσεσθαι τῆς
συμμαχίας, εἰ μὴ αὐτοῖς ἀντεπικουρήσουσιν. τούτων δὲ
λεγομένων ἔδοξε τοῖς τ' ἐφόροις καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀναγκαῖον
εἶναι στρατεύεσθαι μετὰ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀκαρνᾶνας,
καὶ ἐκπέμπουσι Ἀγησίλαον δύο μόρας ἔχοντα καὶ τῶν σύμ-
μάχων τὸ μέρος. οἱ μέντοι Ἀχαιοὶ πανδημεὶ συνεστρα-
τεύοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ διέβη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, πάντες μὲν οἱ ἐκ τῶν 4
ἀγρῶν Ἀκαρνᾶνες ἔφυγον εἰς τὰ ἄστη, πάντα δὲ τὰ βοσκή-
ματα ἀπεχώρησε πόρρω, ὅπως μὴ ἁλίσκηται ὑπὸ τοῦ στρα-
τεύματος. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος ἐπειδὴ ἐγένετο ἐν τοῖς ὁρίοις

6 **Ἀθηναίων**: conjecturally from the naval station at Oeniadae; *cf.* 14. — — **συμμάχους**: the Acarnanians were in league with Athens in the Peloponnesian war; *cf.* Thuc. ii. 68.

2. **ὅπως ἂν ὑμεῖς** *κτέ.*: *however you may give the word, i.e.* in strict obedience to your orders. — **συμμάχων αὐτοῖς**: *σύμμαχος* is followed by the dat. because of its meaning; but *cf.* *τοῖς συμμάχοις αὐτῶν* below. *συμμάχων αὐτῶν* would be ambiguous here. — **τούτων οὕτω γιγνομένων**: *if these things continue thus.* Obs. the pres.

3. **ὑπαπειλοῦντες**: *threatening by implication.* Obs. the force of *ὑπό*. — **τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ**: *cf.* iii. 2. 23. See on ii. 4. 38; iii. 3. 8. — **τὸ μέρος**: *the contingent* corresponding to two morae; *cf.* vi. 1. 1.

4. **οἱ ἐκ τῶν ἄγρων**: the Acarnanians of the rural districts; for the prep., see on 5. 13. — **ἄστη**: rare in the pl. — **πόρρω**: explained by 5 **κατε-**

τῆς πολεμίας, πέμψας εἰς Στράτον πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν τῶν
Ἀκαρνάνων εἶπεν ὡς, εἰ μὴ παυσάμενοι τῆς πρὸς Βοιωτοὺς
καὶ Ἀθηναίους συμμαχίας ἑαυτοὺς καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους
αἱρήσονται, δῃώσει πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν αὐτῶν ἐφεξῆς καὶ παρα-
λείψει οὐδέν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐπείθοντο, οὕτως ἐποίει, καὶ κόπ- 5
των συνεχῶς τὴν χώραν οὐ προῄει πλέον τῆς ἡμέρας ἢ
δέκα ἢ δώδεκα σταδίων. οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀκαρνᾶνες, ἡγησά-
μενοι ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι διὰ τὴν βραδυτῆτα τοῦ στρατεύματος,
τά τε βοσκήματα κατεβίβαζον ἐκ τῶν ὀρῶν καὶ τῆς χώρας
τὰ πλεῖστα εἰργάζοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκουν τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ 6
πάνυ ἤδη θαρρεῖν, ἡμέρᾳ πέμπτῃ ἢ ἕκτῃ καὶ δεκάτῃ ἀφ᾽ ἧς
εἰσέβαλε, θυσάμενος πρωὶ διεπορεύθη πρὸ δείλης ἑξήκοντα
καὶ ἑκατὸν στάδια ἐπὶ τὴν λίμνην, περὶ ἣν τὰ βοσκήματα
τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων σχεδὸν πάντα ἦν, καὶ ἔλαβε παμπληθῆ καὶ
βουκόλια καὶ ἱπποφόρβια καὶ ἄλλα παντοδαπὰ βοσκήματα
καὶ ἀνδράποδα πολλά. λαβὼν δὲ καὶ μείνας αὐτοῦ τὴν
ἐπιοῦσαν ἡμέραν διεπώλει τὰ αἰχμάλωτα. τῶν μέντοι 7
Ἀκαρνάνων πολλοὶ πελτασταὶ ἦλθον, καὶ πρὸς τῷ ὄρει
σκηνοῦντος τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου βάλλοντες καὶ σφενδονῶντες
ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκρωνυχίας τοῦ ὄρους ἔπασχον μὲν οὐδέν, κατε-
βίβασαν δὲ εἰς τὸ ὁμαλὲς τὸ στρατόπεδον, καίπερ ἤδη
περὶ δεῖπνον παρασκευαζόμενον. εἰς δὲ τὴν νύκτα οἱ μὲν

6 *βίβαζον ἐκ τῶν ὀρῶν.* — **ὁρίοις**: *i.e.* between Aetolia and Acarnania. — **Στράτον**: the chief city of Acarnania, on the Achelous. Leucas was in later times the seat of the federal assembly. — **ἑαυτούς**: *him and his, i.e.* the side of the Lacedaemonians; see on 8. 24. So also *σφίσι* is used vii. 1. 41. — **αἱρήσονται**: see on iii. 1. 3.

5. **τῆς ἡμέρας**: *each day.* H. 657 c. — **σταδίων**: depends on *πλέον*, so that *ἢ — ἢ* are correlatives, of which we should expect only the latter. — **ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι**: *that it was safe* (to do so), *sc.* *καταβιβάζειν* and *ἐργάζεσθαι*.

6. **τὴν λίμνην**: we know neither what lake nor what mountain (7) is meant. Xen. uses the art. because, as often in his narrative, he assumes the locality to be generally known. — **διεπώλει**: see on 5. 8.

7. **σφενδονῶντες**: the Acarnanians were celebrated for their skill in this mode of warfare; *cf.* Thuc. ii. 81; vii. 31. — **κατεβίβασαν**: "they compelled the army of Agesilaus to descend into

Ἀκαρνᾶνες ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται φυλακὰς καταστη-
σάμενοι ἐκάθευδον. τῇ δ᾽ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπῆγεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος 8
τὸ στράτευμα. καὶ ἦν μὲν ἡ ἔξοδος ἐκ τοῦ περὶ τὴν λίμνην
λειμῶνός τε καὶ πεδίου στενὴ διὰ τὰ κύκλῳ περιέχοντα ὄρη·
καταλαβόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀκαρνᾶνες ἐκ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων ἔβαλλόν
τε καὶ ἠκόντιζον, καὶ ὑποκαταβαίνοντες εἰς τὰ κράσπεδα
τῶν ὀρῶν προσέκειντο καὶ πράγματα παρεῖχον, ὥστε οὐκέτι
ἐδύνατο τὸ στράτευμα πορεύεσθαι. ἐπιδιώκοντες δὲ ἀπὸ 9
τῆς φάλαγγος οἵ τε ὁπλῖται καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς τοὺς ἐπιτιθεμένους
οὐδὲν ἔβλαπτον· ταχὺ γὰρ ἦσαν, ὁπότε ἀποχωροῖεν, πρὸς
τοῖς ἰσχυροῖς οἱ Ἀκαρνᾶνες. χαλεπὸν δ᾽ ἡγησάμενος ὁ
Ἀγησίλαος διὰ τοῦ στενοπόρου ἐξελθεῖν ταῦτα πάσχοντας,
ἔγνω διώκειν τοὺς ἐκ τῶν εὐωνύμων προσκειμένους, μάλα
πολλοὺς ὄντας· εὐβατώτερον γὰρ ἦν τοῦτο τὸ ὄρος καὶ
ὁπλίταις καὶ ἵπποις. καὶ ἐν ᾧ μὲν ἐσφαγιάζετο, μάλα 10
κατεῖχον βάλλοντες καὶ ἀκοντίζοντες οἱ Ἀκαρνᾶνες, καὶ
ἐγγὺς προσιόντες πολλοὺς ἐτίτρωσκον. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρ-
ήγγειλεν, ἔθει μὲν ἐκ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν τὰ πεντεκαίδεκα ἀφ᾽
ἥβης, ἤλαυνον δὲ οἱ ἱππεῖς, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἠκο-
λούθει. οἱ μὲν οὖν ὑποκαταβεβηκότες τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων 11
καὶ ἀκροβολιζόμενοι ταχὺ ἐνέκλιναν καὶ ἀπέθνησκον φεύ-
γοντες πρὸς τὸ ἄναντες· ἐπὶ μέντοι τοῦ ἀκροτάτου οἱ
ὁπλῖται ἦσαν τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων παρατεταγμένοι καὶ τῶν
πελταστῶν τὸ πολύ, καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἐπέμενον, καί τά τε ἄλλα

6 the plain." — **εἰς τὴν νύκτα**: *at night*; *cf.* 13 *εἰς τὸ ἐπιὸν θέρος*. — **στρατιῶται**: *i.e.* the Lacedaemonians.

8. **καταλαβόντες**: *sc.* *τὰ κύκλῳ περιέχοντα ὄρη*. — **τῶν ὑπερδεξίων**: see on 2. 14. — **κράσπεδα**: see on iii. 2. 16.

9. **ἀποχωροῖεν**: past general supposition. — **πρὸς τοῖς ἰσχυροῖς**: *near their strongholds*. — **ἔγνω**: *cf.* 5. 5.

10. **ἐσφαγιάζετο**: see on 2. 20. *Cf.* iii. 4. 23. — **κατεῖχον**: *pressed on*, intr.; *cf.* i. 3. 21. — **ἔθει**: see on iii. 4. 23.

11. **ἐνέκλιναν, ἀπέθνησκον**: obs. the change of tense. — **ἠφίεσαν**: rare form; *cf.* *ἀφίει* vi. 2. 28; *ἀφίεσαν* vii. 4. 39. G. 544; H. 361. — **τοῖς δόρασι**: strictly intended only for hand-to-hand fighting, but sometimes

βέλη ἠφίεσαν καὶ τοῖς δόρασιν ἐξακοντίζοντες ἱππέας τε
κατέτρωσαν καὶ ἵππους τινὰς ἀπέκτειναν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι μικ-
ροῦ ἔδεον ἤδη ἐν χερσὶ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὁπλιτῶν εἶναι,
ἐνέκλιναν, καὶ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ περὶ
τριακοσίους. τούτων δὲ γενομένων ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τρόπαιον 12
ἐστήσατο. καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου περιιὼν κατὰ τὴν χώραν
ἔκοπτε καὶ ἔκαε· πρὸς ἐνίας δὲ τῶν πόλεων καὶ προσέ-
βαλλεν, ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν ἀναγκαζόμενος, οὐ μὴν εἷλέ γε
οὐδεμίαν. ἡνίκα δὲ ἤδη ἐπεγίγνετο τὸ μετόπωρον, ἀπῄει
ἐκ τῆς χώρας. οἱ δὲ Ἀχαιοὶ πεποιηκέναι τε οὐδὲν ἐνόμιζον 13
αὐτόν, ὅτι πόλιν οὐδεμίαν προσειλήφει οὔτε ἑκοῦσαν οὔτε
ἄκουσαν, ἐδέοντό τε, εἰ μή τι ἄλλο, ἀλλὰ τοσοῦτόν γε χρό-
νον καταμεῖναι αὐτόν, ἕως ἂν τὸν σπορητὸν διακωλύσῃ
τοῖς Ἀκαρνᾶσιν. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι τὰ ἐναντία λέγοιεν
τοῦ συμφέροντος. ἐγὼ μὲν γάρ, ἔφη, στρατεύσομαι πάλιν
δεῦρο εἰς τὸ ἐπιὸν θέρος· οὗτοι δὲ ὅσῳ ἂν πλείω σπείρωσι,
τοσούτῳ μᾶλλον τῆς εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμήσουσι. ταῦτα δὲ εἰπὼν 14
ἀπῄει πεζῇ δι᾽ Αἰτωλίας τοιαύτας ὁδούς, ἃς οὔτε πολλοὶ
οὔτε ὀλίγοι δύναιντ᾽ ἂν ἀκόντων Αἰτωλῶν πορεύεσθαι·
ἐκεῖνον μέντοι εἴασαν διελθεῖν· ἤλπιζον γὰρ Ναύπακτον

6 used as missiles hurled from elevations; *cf.* ii. 4. 15. — **μικροῦ ἔδεον εἶναι**: *cf.* Plato, *Apol.* 30 d *πολλοῦ δέω . . . ἀπολογεῖσθαι.* H. 743 b. — **ἐν χερσὶ εἶναι**: *cf.* iii. 4. 14 *εἰς χεῖρας ἦλθον.* — **ἀπέθανον περὶ τριακοσίους**: see on ii. 4. 5.

12. **τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου**: *immediately after this.* The art., as in *τὸ νῦν, τὸ ἔπειτα.* *Cf.* also vii. 2. 44 *τὸ μέχρι τούτου*, *Cyr.* v. 2. 35 *τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε.* G. 952, 2. — **ἔκοπτε καὶ ἔκαε**: *cf.* the Eng. *carried fire and sword.* — **τὸ μετόπωρον**: prob. of 391 B.C.

13. **εἰ μή τι ἄλλο**: the general notion of *doing* is to be understood, as often with *οὐδὲν ἄλλο* followed by *ἤ.* H. 612.

14. **ἀπῄει . . . ὁδούς**: the reason for his choosing this difficult route is given below. — **Ναύπακτον**: then in possession of the Achaeans. This town, the modern Lepanto, belonging originally to Aetolia, but in the time of the third Messenian war possessed by the Ozolian Locrians, had been colonized with Messenians in 455 B.C. by Athens, and was during the Peloponnesian war an important station of the Athenian fleet. *Cf.* Thuc. i.

αὐτοῖς συμπράξειν ὥστ᾽ ἀπολαβεῖν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγένετο κατὰ τὸ Ῥίον, ταύτῃ διαβὰς οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθε· καὶ γὰρ τὸν ἐκ Καλυδῶνος ἔκπλουν εἰς Πελοπόννησον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκώλυον τριήρεσιν ὁρμώμενοι ἐξ Οἰνιαδῶν.

7 Παρελθόντος δὲ τοῦ χειμῶνος, ὥσπερ ὑπέσχετο τοῖς 1
Ἀχαιοῖς, εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου τοῦ ἦρος πάλιν φρουρὰν ἔφαινεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀκαρνᾶνας. οἱ δὲ αἰσθόμενοι, καὶ νομίσαντες διὰ τὸ ἐν μεσογείᾳ σφίσι τὰς πόλεις εἶναι ὁμοίως ἂν πολιορκεῖσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν τὸν σῖτον φθειρόντων ὥσπερ εἰ περιεστρατοπεδευμένοι πολιορκοῖντο, ἔπεμψαν πρέσβεις εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα, καὶ εἰρήνην μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀχαιούς, συμμαχίαν δὲ πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐποιήσαντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Ἀκαρνᾶνας οὕτω διεπέπρακτο.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις τὸ μὲν ἐπ᾽ Ἀθηναίους 2
ἢ ἐπὶ Βοιωτοὺς στρατεύειν οὐκ ἐδόκει ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι ὄπισθεν καταλιπόντας ὅμορον τῇ Λακεδαίμονι πολεμίαν καὶ οὕτω μεγάλην τὴν τῶν Ἀργείων πόλιν, εἰς δὲ τὸ Ἄργος φρουρὰν φαίνουσιν. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι εἴη αὐτῷ ἡγητέον τῆς φρουρᾶς καὶ τὰ διαβατήρια θυομένῳ ἐγένετο,

6 103; ii. 83. At the close of that war the Lacedaemonians expelled the Messenians from Naupactus, and the Locrians regained possession. Afterwards, like Calydon, it seems to have passed into the hands of the Achaeans; *cf.* Diod. xv. 75. — **συμπράξειν**: see on ii. 3. 13. *Sc.* Agesilaus as subj. — **ἀπολαβεῖν**: *recover.* — **Ῥίον**: a promontory in Aetolia, opposite that of the same name in Achaea; also, for that reason, called Ἀντίρριον.

7 **7.** *Alliance of Acarnania with Sparta* (1). *Second expedition of the Spartans against Argos, under King Agesipolis. The piety and prowess of the young king* (2–7).

1. **ἔφαινεν**: *sc.* Agesilaus, as is sufficiently clear from ὥσπερ ὑπέσχετο (*cf.* 6. 13). The events belong to 390 B.C. For the expression, see on iii. 2. 23. — **διὰ . . . εἶναι**: because, if their fields were laid waste, they had no food, since of course they could not obtain it by sea. — **πολιορκεῖσθαι**: *be blockaded, cf.* v. 1. 2; 4. 61. — **συμμαχίαν**: doubtless on the terms demanded 6. 4.

2. **καταλιπόντας**: agrees with the omitted subj. of στρατεύειν. — **Ἀγησίπολις**: see on 2. 9. — **ἡγητέον**: probably by direction of the ephors. This appears to have been his first appearance as commander-in-chief of the army. — **διαβατήρια**: see on iii. 4. 3. — **ἐγένετο**: see on iii. 1. 17. — **τὸν**

ἐλθὼν εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν καὶ χρηστηριαζόμενος ἐπηρώτα τὸν θεὸν εἰ ὁσίως ἂν ἔχοι αὐτῷ μὴ δεχομένῳ τὰς σπονδὰς τῶν Ἀργείων, ὅτι οὐχ ὁπότε καθήκοι ὁ χρόνος, ἀλλ' ὁπότε ἐμβάλλειν μέλλοιεν Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τότε ὑπέφερον τοὺς μῆνας. ὁ δὲ θεὸς ἐπεσήμαινεν αὐτῷ ὅσιον εἶναι μὴ δεχομένῳ σπονδὰς ἀδίκως ὑποφερομένας. ἐκεῖθεν δ' εὐθὺς πορευθεὶς εἰς Δελφοὺς ἐπήρετο αὖ τὸν Ἀπόλλω εἰ κἀκείνῳ δοκοίη περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν καθάπερ τῷ πατρί. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο καὶ μάλα κατὰ ταὐτά. καὶ οὕτω δὴ Ἀγησίπολις ἀναλαβὼν ἐκ Φλι- 3
οῦντος τὸ στράτευμα, ἐκεῖσε γὰρ αὐτῷ συνελέγετο, ἕως πρὸς τὰ ἱερὰ ἀπεδήμει, ἐνέβαλε διὰ Νεμέας. οἱ δ' Ἀργεῖοι ἐπεὶ ἔγνωσαν οὐ δυνησόμενοι κωλύειν, ἔπεμψαν, ὥσπερ εἰώθεσαν, ἐστεφανωμένους δύο κήρυκας ὑποφέροντας σπονδάς. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις ἀποκρινάμενος ὅτι οὐ δοκοῖεν τοῖς θεοῖς δικαίως

7 **θεόν**: *i.e.* Zeus. — **ὁσίως ἂν ἔχοι**: as *ὅσιον εἶναι* below; *cf. Cyr.* viii. 5. 26 *ὁσίως ἂν ὑμῖν ἔχοι τοῦτον θύειν.* — **μὴ δεχομένῳ**: equiv. to *εἰ μὴ δέχοιτο*, the clause being at the same time the logical subj. of *ὁσίως ἔχοι*. So also in the answer of the oracle. — **καθήκοι, μέλλοιεν**: see on *ἀποχωροῖεν* 6. 9. — **ὅτι . . . μῆνας**: the time here marked as definite (*ὁ χρόνος*) is clearly that of certain festivals common to the Dorian race, during which by mutual agreement there was a cessation of hostilities. Since, however, they were probably not all celebrated at the same time by the different branches of the Dorians, it was possible for the Argives to appoint them at their convenience. Precisely what festivals these were cannot be determined. — **ὑπέφερον**: must here mean *plead as a pretext; cf.* v. 1. 29 *ὑποφορά*, 3. 27. — **ἐπεσήμαινεν**: *sc.* Zeus in Olympia, who at this time gave his oracles only through signs to be observed in the victims; whereas below we have *ἀπεκρίνατο* of the Delphic Apollo, who vouchsafed an answer in words. — **καὶ μάλα**: see on ii. 4. 2. — **κατὰ ταὐτά**: corresponds strictly to *καθάπερ* (*i.e. καθ' ἅπερ*). Grote comments on the pious dexterity shown in getting and giving these oracles, the gratuitous and safe *ἀδίκως* of the Olympian response, and the harmonic tendency of the leading question at Delphi. "'Is thine opinion on the question of the holy truce the same as that of thy father (Zeus)?' 'Most decidedly the same,' replied the god." *Cf.* Arist. *Rhet.* 2. 23 *Ἀγησίπολις ἐν Δελφοῖς ἠρώτα τὸν θεὸν πρότερον κεχρημένος Ὀλυμπίασιν, εἰ αὐτῷ ταὐτὰ δοκεῖ ἅπερ τῷ πατρί, ὡς αἰσχρὸν ὂν τἀναντία εἰπεῖν.*

3. **Φλιοῦντος**: now closely allied to Sparta; see on 4. 15. — **πρὸς τὰ ἱερά**: *i.e.* in Olympia and Delphi. — **ἔπεμψαν . . . ὑποφέροντας**: see on ii. 4. 37.

ὑποφέρειν, οὐκ ἐδέχετο τὰς σπονδάς, ἀλλ' ἐνέβαλε καὶ
πολλὴν ἀπορίαν καὶ ἔκπληξιν κατά τε τοὺς ἀγροὺς καὶ ἐν
τῇ πόλει ἐποίησε. δειπνοποιουμένου δ' αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ Ἀργείᾳ 4
τῇ πρώτῃ ἑσπέρᾳ, καὶ σπονδῶν τῶν μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον ἤδη
γενομένων, ἔσεισεν ὁ θεός. καὶ οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀρξαμένων τῶν ἀπὸ δαμοσίας πάντες ὕμνησαν τὸν περὶ τὸν
Ποσειδῶ παιᾶνα· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ᾤοντο ἀπιέναι,
ὅτι καὶ Ἆγις σεισμοῦ ποτε γενομένου ἀπήγαγεν ἐξ Ἤλιδος.
ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις εἰπὼν ὅτι εἰ μὲν μέλλοντος αὐτοῦ ἐμβάλλειν σείσειε, κωλύειν ἂν αὐτὸν ἡγεῖτο· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐμβεβληκότος, ἐπικελεύειν νομίζει· καὶ οὕτω τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ θυσάμενος 5
τῷ Ποσειδῶνι ἡγεῖτο οὐ πόρρω εἰς τὴν χώραν. ἅτε δὲ νεωστὶ
τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου ἐστρατευμένου εἰς τὸ Ἄργος, πυνθανόμενος
ὁ Ἀγησίπολις τῶν στρατιωτῶν μέχρι μὲν ποῖ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος
ἤγαγεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, μέχρι δὲ ποῖ τὴν χώραν ἐδῄωσεν,

7 4. **τῇ Ἀργείᾳ**: *sc.* γῇ. — **σπονδῶν τῶν** κτέ.: *the after-dinner libations being now made.* For the custom, *cf. Symp.* 2. 1. — **τῶν ἀπὸ δαμοσίας**: see on 5. 8. — **παιᾶνα**: see on ii. 4. 17. The paean was sung to Poseidon as author of the earthquake. (*Cf.* the Homeric epithets ἐνοσίχθων, γαιήοχος, and in later authors σεισίχθων). — **ᾤοντο ἀπιέναι**: *thought they would have to withdraw.* As δοκεῖν signifies *to seem fit* or *necessary*, so οἴεσθαι, ἡγεῖσθαι, νομίζειν signify *to think fit* or *necessary*. *Cf.* v. 1. 15 οἴεσθε καὶ ὑμεῖς ταῦτα πάντα καρτερεῖν. — **ὅτι καὶ Ἆγις**: *cf.* iii. 2. 24. — **εἰ σείσειε**: the opt. (inst. of ἔσεισε) as prot. in indir. disc. of an unreal condition can scarcely be correct. *Cf.* GMT. 689, 3; H. 935 a. But a mixed form of cond. may be assumed.

5. **καὶ οὕτω**: after a partic., οὕτω or οὕτω δή is freq., but not καὶ οὕτω as here. — **οὐ πόρρω**: the neg. is doubtful; for since it appears from the following that Agesipolis was bent on outdoing Agesilaus, and since the latter had ravaged the whole country (*cf.* 4. 19), οὐ πόρρω, in the sense of *not far*, could refer only to this day's march. — **μέχρι ποῖ**: *up to what point.* μέχρι is used with ποῖ, as elsewhere with prep. phrases; see on 3. 9. *Cf.* Plato, *Gorgias*, 487 c ἐπήκουσα βουλευομένων μέχρι ὅποι τὴν σοφίαν ἀσκητέον εἴη. — **ὥσπερ πένταθλος**: *as a champion, practised in the pentathlon* (which consisted of leaping, throwing the javelin, hurling the discus, running, and wrestling), strives to outdo his competitor in each several part, so Agesipolis strove to surpass in every respect his political opponent, Agesilaus. *Cf.* v. 3. 20 Ἀγησίλαος δὲ τοῦτο (*i.e.* the death of Agesipolis) ἀκούσας οὐχ ᾗ τις ἂν ᾤετο ἐφήσθη ὡς ἀντιπάλῳ

ὥσπερ πένταθλος πάντῃ ἐπὶ τὸ πλέον ὑπερβάλλειν ἐπειρᾶτο.
καὶ ἤδη μέν ποτε βαλλόμενος ἀπὸ τῶν τύρσεων τὰς περὶ 6
τὸ τεῖχος τάφρους πάλιν διέβη· ἦν δὲ ὅτε οἰχομένων τῶν
πλείστων Ἀργείων εἰς τὴν Λακωνικὴν οὕτως ἐγγὺς πυλῶν
προσῆλθεν, ὥστε οἱ πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις ὄντες τῶν Ἀργείων
ἀπέκλεισαν τοὺς τῶν Βοιωτῶν ἱππέας εἰσελθεῖν βουλομέ-
νους, δείσαντες μὴ συνεισπέσοιεν κατὰ τὰς πύλας οἱ Λακε-
δαιμόνιοι· ὥστ᾽ ἠναγκάσθησαν οἱ ἱππεῖς ὥσπερ νυκτερίδες
πρὸς τοῖς τείχεσιν ὑπὸ ταῖς ἐπάλξεσι προσαραρέναι. καὶ
εἰ μὴ ἔτυχον τότε οἱ Κρῆτες εἰς Ναυπλίαν καταδεδραμη-
κότες, πολλοὶ ἂν καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ ἵπποι κατετοξεύθησαν.
ἐκ δὲ τούτου περὶ τὰς εἱρκτὰς στρατοπεδευομένου αὐτοῦ 7
πίπτει κεραυνὸς εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον· καὶ οἱ μέν τινες πλη-
γέντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἐμβροντηθέντες ἀπέθανον. ἐκ δὲ τούτου
βουλόμενος τειχίσαι φρούριόν τι ἐπὶ ταῖς παρὰ Κηλοῦσαν
ἐμβολαῖς, ἐθύετο· καὶ ἐφάνη αὐτῷ τὰ ἱερὰ ἄλοβα. ὡς δὲ
τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ἀπήγαγε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ διέλυσε, μάλα
πολλὰ βλάψας τοὺς Ἀργείους, ἅτε ἀπροσδοκήτως αὐτοῖς
ἐμβαλών.

8 Καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ κατὰ γῆν πόλεμος οὕτως ἐπολεμεῖτο. 1

7 κτλ. — **ἐπὶ τὸ πλέον**: *more, further;* used adv. with ὑπερβάλλειν.

6. **πάλιν διέβη** κτέ.: *had to recross the trenches.* — **οἰχομένων**: *being absent* on forays, in order that the Lacedaemonians might withdraw from Argos to defend their own territory. — **συνεισπέσοιεν**: *rush in along with them.* — **προσαραρέναι**: elsewhere only in poetry; here with humorous effect, *hug the walls* (like bats). — **Κρῆτες**: *i.e.* archers (*cf.* 2. 16) serving in the Lacedaemonian army. The Cretans were mercenary soldiers as early as the Sicilian Expedition; *cf.* Thuc. vii. 57. — **Ναυπλίαν**: *i.e.* the seaport of Argos. — **καταδεδραμηκότες**: *on an expedition; cf.* 8. 18; v. 3. 1.

7. **εἱρκτάς**: an enclosed space, of what sort we know not, before the city, near the walls. It is taken by some commentators as a proper noun. — **οἱ μέν τινες**: see on 4. 3. — **Κηλοῦσαν**: in Strabo viii. p. 382 Κήλωσσα, also Κοίλωσσα, a mountain in the territory of Phlius. — **ἐμβολαῖς**: *passes,* but see also on 3. 10, 12. — **ἄλοβα**: see on iii. 4. 15. — **ἀπροσδοκήτως**: because of the usual immunity from hostilities during a holy month; see on 2.

Chap. 8. *After the battle of Cnidus, Pharnabazus and Conon free the mari-* 8

ἐν ᾧ δὲ πάντα ταῦτα ἐπράττετο, τὰ κατὰ θάλατταν αὖ καὶ
τὰς πρὸς θαλάττῃ πόλεις γενόμενα διηγήσομαι, καὶ τῶν
πράξεων τὰς μὲν ἀξιομνημονεύτους γράψω, τὰς δὲ μὴ ἀξίας
λόγου παρήσω. πρῶτον μὲν τοίνυν Φαρνάβαζος καὶ Κό-
νων, ἐπεὶ ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, περι-
πλέοντες καὶ τὰς νήσους καὶ πρὸς τὰς ἐπιθαλαττιδίας
πόλεις τούς τε Λακωνικοὺς ἁρμοστὰς ἐξήλαυνον καὶ παρε-
μυθοῦντο τὰς πόλεις ὡς οὔτε ἀκροπόλεις ἐντειχιοῖεν ἐάσοιέν
τε αὐτονόμους. οἱ δ᾽ ἀκούοντες ταῦτα ἥδοντό τε καὶ ἐπ- 2
ῄνουν καὶ ξένια προθύμως ἔπεμπον τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ. καὶ
γὰρ ὁ Κόνων τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἐδίδασκεν ὡς οὕτω μὲν
ποιοῦντι πᾶσαι αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις φίλιαι ἔσοιντο, εἰ δὲ δου-
λοῦσθαι βουλόμενος φανερὸς ἔσοιτο, ἔλεγεν ὡς μία ἑκάστη
πολλὰ πράγματα ἱκανὴ εἴη παρέχειν καὶ κίνδυνος εἴη μὴ
καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες, εἰ ταῦτα αἴσθοιντο, συσταῖεν. ταῦτα μὲν 3
οὖν ἐπείθετο ὁ Φαρνάβαζος. ἀποβὰς δ᾽ εἰς Ἔφεσον τῷ
μὲν Κόνωνι δοὺς τετταράκοντα τριήρεις εἰς Σηστὸν εἶπεν
ἀπαντᾶν, αὐτὸς δὲ πεζῇ παρῄει ἐπὶ τὴν αὑτοῦ ἀρχήν. καὶ

8 *time cities from Spartan rule* (1, 2). *Operations near Abydus against Dercylidas* (3–6). *Descent upon Laconia and Cythera. Conon rebuilds the walls of Athens. Engagements in the Gulf of Corinth* (7–11). *The first negotiations for peace by Antalcidas* (12–15). *Imprisonment of Conon. Thibron defeated by Struthas, and slain* (16–19). *Spartan expedition to Rhodes. Teleutias captures an Athenian squadron* (20–24). *Thrasybulus in the Hellespont* (25, 26), *and at Byzantium* (27); *his victory at Methymna* (28, 29), *and assassination at Aspendus* (30). *Anaxibius harmost at Abydus* (31–33); *defeated by Iphicrates, and slain* (34–39). *Eruthrae honors Koron*, Hicks 70.

1. **ὁ . . . πόλεμος**: commonly called the Corinthian war. In the following, Xen. narrates the events of the war by sea since 394 B.C. — **μὴ ἀξίας**: for the use of *μή*, see G. 1613; H. 1026. — **ἐνίκησαν**: *sc.* off Cnidus; *cf.* 3. 10 ff. — **οὔτε . . . τε**: like Lat. neque . . . et; but this is simpler, *οὔ τε . . . τέ*.

2. **οἱ δέ**: *sc.* *πολῖται* implied in *τὰς πόλεις*. — **ποιοῦντι**: cond. — **κίνδυνος μή**: because *κίνδυνος* contains the notion of fear. — **οἱ Ἕλληνες** *κτέ.*: *i.e.* the European Greeks, putting an end to their dissensions, would unite against the Persians; hence also 4 *οὐκ ἀνέξεται ταῦτα ἡ Ἑλλάς.*

3. **τετταράκοντα**: of the 90 and more which, according to Diod. xiv. 83, they had at Cnidus. — **Σηστόν**: which had been since their victory at

γὰρ ὁ Δερκυλίδας, ὅσπερ καὶ πάλαι πολέμιος ἦν αὐτῷ, ἔτυχεν ἐν Ἀβύδῳ ὤν, ὅτε ἡ ναυμαχία ἐγένετο, καὶ οὐχ ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι ἁρμοσταὶ ἐξέλιπεν, ἀλλὰ κατέσχε τὴν Ἄβυδον καὶ διέσωζε φίλην τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις. καὶ γὰρ 4
συγκαλέσας τοὺς Ἀβυδηνοὺς ἔλεξε τοιάδε· Ὦ ἄνδρες, νῦν ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν καὶ πρόσθεν φίλοις οὖσι τῇ πόλει ἡμῶν εὐεργέτας φανῆναι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. καὶ γὰρ τὸ μὲν ἐν ταῖς εὐπραξίαις πιστοὺς φαίνεσθαι οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν· ὅταν δέ τινες ἐν συμφοραῖς γενομένων φίλων βέβαιοι φανῶσι, τοῦτ᾽ εἰς τὸν ἅπαντα χρόνον μνημονεύεται. ἔστι δὲ οὐχ οὕτως ἔχον ὡς εἰ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ ἐκρατήθημεν, οὐδὲν ἄρα ἔτι ἐσμέν· ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ πρόσθεν δήπου, Ἀθηναίων ἀρχόντων τῆς θαλάττης, ἱκανὴ ἦν ἡ ἡμετέρα πόλις καὶ εὖ φίλους καὶ κακῶς ἐχθροὺς ποιεῖν. ὅσῳ δὲ μᾶλλον αἱ ἄλλαι πόλεις σὺν τῇ τύχῃ ἀπεστράφησαν ἡμῶν, τοσούτῳ ὄντως ἡ ὑμετέρα πιστότης μείζων φανείη ἄν. εἰ δέ τις τοῦτο φοβεῖται, μὴ καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ἐνθάδε πολιορκώμεθα, ἐννοείτω ὅτι Ἑλληνικὸν μὲν οὔπω ναυτικόν ἐστιν ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι εἰ ἐπιχειρήσουσι τῆς θαλάττης ἄρχειν, οὐκ ἀνέξεται ταῦτα ἡ Ἑλλάς· ὥσθ᾽ ἑαυτῇ ἐπικουροῦσα καὶ ὑμῖν σύμμαχος γενήσεται. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα 5

8 Aegospotami (ii. 1. 27 ff.) in the hands of the Lacedaemonians. — **Δερκυλίδας**: who had been sent by Agesilaus to Asia to make known there the victory won by the Lacedaemonians at Nemea; *cf.* 3. 3. — **αὐτῷ**: *i.e.* Pharnabazus. For the cause of the enmity, *cf.* iii. 1. 9.

4. **ὑμῖν, εὐεργέτας**: for the transition from dat. to acc., see on 1. 35. — **φανῆναι**: *show yourselves; cf.* below, *πιστοὺς φαίνεσθαι prove faithful, βέβαιοι φανῶσι prove steadfast.* — **ἔστι δὲ οὐχ οὕτως ἔχον**: emphatic for *οὐχ οὕτως ἔχει. Cf.* i. 6. 32, *An.* iv. 1. 3 *καὶ ἔστιν οὕτως ἔχον.* — **εἰ . . . ἐκρατήθημεν**: *if* (to avoid saying *because*) *we were beaten.* G. 1390; H. 893. — **οὐδὲν ἄρα** *κτέ.*: *so it is all over with us.* — **σὺν τῇ τύχῃ**: *along with fortune, i.e.* have followed fortune in turning their backs upon us. For the art., see G. 944; H. 659. — **Ἑλληνικὸν** *κτέ.*: the portion of the fleet of Conon and Pharnabazus so termed 3. 11 consisted of Persian ships, manned by Greek exiles and volunteers; see on iii. 4. 1. *Cf.* Plat. *Menex.* 245 **a.**

ἀκούοντες οὐκ ἀκόντως ἀλλὰ προθύμως ἐπείσθησαν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἰόντας ἁρμοστὰς φίλως ἐδέχοντο, τοὺς δὲ ἀπόντας μετεπέμποντο. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας, ὡς συνελέγησαν πολλοὶ καὶ χρήσιμοι ἄνδρες εἰς τὴν πόλιν, διαβὰς καὶ εἰς Σηστόν, καταντικρὺ ὄντα Ἀβύδου καὶ ἀπέχοντα οὐ πλεῖον ὀκτὼ σταδίων, ὅσοι τε διὰ Λακεδαιμονίους γῆν ἔσχον ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, ἤθροιζε, καὶ ὅσοι αὖ ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ πόλεων ἁρμοσταὶ ἐξέπιπτον, καὶ τούτους ἐδέχετο, λέγων ὅτι οὐδ' ἐκείνους ἀθυμεῖν δεῖ, ἐννοουμένους ὅτι καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, ἣ ἐξ ἀρχῆς βασιλέως ἐστί, καὶ Τῆμνος, οὐ μεγάλη πόλις καὶ Αἰγαί εἰσι καὶ ἄλλα γε χωρία, ἃ δύνανται οἰκεῖν οὐχ ὑπήκοοι ὄντες βασιλέως. καίτοι, ἔφη, ποῖον μὲν ἂν ἰσχυρότερον Σηστοῦ λάβοιτε χωρίον, ποῖον δὲ δυσπολιορκητότερον; ὃ καὶ νεῶν καὶ πεζῶν δεῖται, εἰ μέλλοι πολιορκηθήσεσθαι. τούτους αὖ τοιαῦτα λέγων ἔσχε τοῦ ἐκπεπλῆχθαι.

ὁ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἐπεὶ εὗρε τήν τε Ἄβυδον καὶ τὸν Σηστὸν 6
οὕτως ἔχοντα, προηγόρευεν αὐτοῖς ὡς εἰ μὴ ἐκπέμψοιεν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, πόλεμον ἐξοίσει πρὸς αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐπείθοντο, Κόνωνι μὲν προσέταξε κωλύειν αὐτοὺς τὴν θάλατταν πλεῖν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐδῄου τὴν τῶν Ἀβυδηνῶν

8 5. **οὐκ ἀκόντως** κτέ.: litotes strengthened by the addition of the positive with ἀλλά, *cf.* Thuc. vi. 87 οὐκ ἄκλητοι, παρακληθέντες δέ. — **τοὺς ἰόντας ἁρμοστάς**: *the harmosts who came, sc.* thither from other places. For ἰέναι *come*, see on 4. 5. — **Σηστὸν . . . ὄντα**: Σηστός is generally fem., as i. 2. 13. It is masc. also in 6. — **ὅσοι τε** κτέ.: *i.e.* in consequence of the expedition of Dercylidas mentioned iii. 2. 9. — **ἔσχον**: *got.* — **τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ** κτέ.: *cf.* Dem. *de corona* 96 Λακεδαιμονίων γῆς καὶ θαλάττης ἀρχόντων καὶ τὰ κύκλῳ τῆς Ἀττικῆς κατεχόντων ἁρμοσταῖς καὶ φρουραῖς, Εὔβοιαν, Τάναγραν, καὶ Βοιωτίαν ἅπασαν, Μέγαρα, Αἴγιναν, Κλεωνὰς κτέ. — **Ἀσίᾳ**: see on iii. 5. 13. — **Τῆμνος, Αἰγαί**: Aeolic cities in Asia Minor. — **ἅ**: neut. because its antecs. all refer to things. G. 151, N. 2; H. 628. — **δύνανται**: the subj. (to which ὑπήκοοι ὄντες belongs) is, of course, the inhabitants of the cities or the persons addressed. — **ὃ . . . πολιορκηθήσεσθαι**: somewhat peculiar expression for "the place requires for its siege both ships and land forces." — **ἔσχε τοῦ ἐκπεπλῆχθαι**: *kept them from being panic-stricken*; ablatival gen.

6. **πλεῖν**: for consts. with verbs of hindering, see G. 1549; H. 948, 1029. —

χώραν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν ἐπέραινε πρὸς τὸ καταστρέφεσθαι,
αὐτὸς μὲν ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἀπῆλθε, τὸν δὲ Κόνωνα ἐκέλευεν
εὐτρεπίζεσθαι τὰς καθ᾽ Ἑλλήσποντον πόλεις, ὅπως εἰς τὸ
ἔαρ ὅτι πλεῖστον ναυτικὸν ἀθροισθείη. ὀργιζόμενος γὰρ
τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀνθ᾽ ὧν ἐπεπόνθει περὶ παντὸς ἐποιεῖτο
ἐλθεῖν τε εἰς τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν καὶ τιμωρήσασθαι ὅ,τι
δύναιτο. καὶ τὸν μὲν χειμῶνα ἐν τοιούτοις ὄντες διῆγον· 7
ἅμα δὲ τῷ ἔαρι ναῦς τε πολλὰς συμπληρώσας καὶ ξενικὸν
προσμισθωσάμενος ἔπλευσεν ὁ Φαρνάβαζός τε καὶ ὁ
Κόνων μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ διὰ νήσων εἰς Μῆλον, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ὁρμώ-
μενοι εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα. καταπλεύσας δὲ πρῶτον
εἰς Φερὰς ἐδῄωσε ταύτην τὴν χώραν· ἔπειτα καὶ ἄλλοσε
ἀποβαίνων τῆς παραθαλαττίας ἐκακούργει ὅ,τι ἐδύνατο.
φοβούμενος δὲ τήν τε ἀλιμενότητα τῆς χώρας καὶ τὰ τῆς
βοηθείας καὶ τὴν σπανοσιτίαν, ταχύ τε ἀνέστρεψε καὶ
ἀποπλέων ὡρμίσθη τῆς Κυθηρίας εἰς Φοινικοῦντα. ἐπεὶ 8
δὲ οἱ ἔχοντες τὴν πόλιν τῶν Κυθηρίων φοβηθέντες μὴ κατὰ
κράτος ἁλοῖεν ἐξέλιπον τὰ τείχη, ἐκείνους μὲν ὑποσπόνδους
ἀφῆκεν εἰς τὴν Λακωνικήν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπισκευάσας τὸ τῶν

8 **πρὸς τὸ κτέ.**: *toward their subjugation.* — **ἐπ᾽ οἴκου**: *i.e.* to Dascylium; see on iii. 4. 13. *Cf.* I. 15, 16, 33. — **εὐτρεπίζεσθαι**: *conciliate; cf.* 12 εὐτρεπίζοι. — **εἰς τὸ ἔαρ**: 'an action may be thought of as taking place when a certain time is *come to;* hence εἰς is also used for the time *when,* especially a fixed or expected time.' *Cf.* 6. 7, 13. — **ἀνθ᾽ ὧν ἐπεπόνθει**: *sc.* at the hands of Dercylidas and Agesilaus; *cf.* iii. I. 9 ff.; 4. 12; iv. I. 1 ff.

7. **τῷ ἔαρι**: *sc.* of 393 B.C. — **διὰ νήσων**: "through the Cyclades," as opposed to a voyage through the open sea. So without the art. also vi. 2. 12. — **καταπλεύσας**: *sc.* Pharnabazus. — **Φεράς**: prob. the Homeric Pherae, a town west of Sparta, at the mouth of the Nedon, at the head of the Messenian gulf, the modern Kalamáta. — **τῆς παραθαλαττίας**: *sc.* γῆς, depending upon ἄλλοσε, as part. gen. — **τὰ τῆς βοηθείας**: *i.e.* the dangers which the approach of a hostile army might bring. — **Φοινικοῦντα**: seven harbors of this name are mentioned by Greek writers. The name has been thought to imply an early Phoenician settlement, but may be derived as easily from φοίνιξ *palm.*

8. **τῶν Κυθηρίων**: part. gen. with οἱ ἔχοντες. — **ἐπισκευάσας**: *having repaired.* — **ἁρμοστήν**: used as a rule

Κυθηρίων τεῖχος φρουρούς τε καὶ Νικόφημον Ἀθηναῖον
ἁρμοστὴν ἐν τοῖς Κυθήροις κατέλιπε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας
καὶ εἰς Ἰσθμὸν τῆς Κορινθίας καταπλεύσας, καὶ παρακελευ-
σάμενος τοῖς συμμάχοις προθύμως τε πολεμεῖν καὶ ἄνδρας
πιστοὺς φαίνεσθαι βασιλεῖ, καταλιπὼν αὐτοῖς χρήματα
ὅσα εἶχεν, ᾤχετο ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἀποπλέων. λέγοντος δὲ τοῦ 9
Κόνωνος ὡς εἰ ἐῴη αὐτὸν ἔχειν τὸ ναυτικόν, θρέψοι μὲν ἀπὸ
τῶν νήσων, καταπλεύσας δ᾽ εἰς τὴν πατρίδα συναναστήσοι
τά τε μακρὰ τείχη τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τὸ περὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ
τεῖχος, οὗ εἰδέναι ἔφη ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίοις οὐδὲν ἂν βαρύ-
τερον γένοιτο, καὶ τοῦτο οὖν, ἔφη, σὺ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις
κεχαρισμένος ἔσῃ, τοὺς δὲ Λακεδαιμονίους τετιμωρημένος.
ἐφ᾽ ᾧ γὰρ πλεῖστα ἐπόνησαν, ἀτελὲς αὐτοῖς ποιήσεις. ὁ δὲ
Φαρνάβαζος ἀκούσας ταῦτα ἀπέστειλεν αὐτὸν προθύμως
εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ χρήματα προσέθηκεν αὐτῷ εἰς τὸν
ἀνατειχισμόν. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος πολὺ τοῦ τείχους ὤρθωσε, 10
τά τε αὑτοῦ πληρώματα παρέχων καὶ τέκτοσι καὶ λιθολό-
γοις μισθὸν διδούς, καὶ ἄλλο εἴ τι ἀναγκαῖον ἦν δαπανῶν.
ἦν μέντοι τοῦ τείχους ἃ καὶ αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Βοιωτοὶ
καὶ ἄλλαι πόλεις ἐθελούσιαι συνετείχισαν. οἱ μέντοι

8 only of governors sent by Sparta to dependencies; of the Thebans, however, vii. 1. 43.

9. **λέγοντος, ἔφη**: a similar transition from the gen. abs. to the finite verb occurs vii. 4. 4. Note that 9 should form a single sent. with *ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἀπέστειλεν* as the principal clause. — **ἀπὸ τῶν νήσων**: for the prep., see on ii. 1. 1. — **τὰ μακρὰ τείχη κτέ.**: destroyed by Lysander; *cf.* ii. 2. 23. See on ii. 2. 13. — **βαρύτερον κτέ.**: because the maritime strength of Athens depended on its union with the Piraeus by means of these walls. Sparta had early recognized this; *cf.* Thuc. i. 90 ff. — **προσέθηκεν**: *gave him also, into the bargain.*

10. **ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος**: for the first time, apparently, in 14 years; *cf.* i. 5. 18; ii. 1. 29. — **πληρώματα**: *crews,* see on i. 6. 16. — **παρέχων**: *cf.* Diod. xiv. 85 *εἰς ὑπηρεσίαν παραδούς.* — **ἄλλο εἴ τι**: equiv. to *εἴ τι ἄλλο.* *Cf. Cyr.* vi. 2. 13 *καὶ ἄλλος εἴ τις βούλοιτο.* See on 5. 10; ii. 3. 8. — **ἦν . . . ἅ**: *some parts.* The fortifications of the Piraeus seem to have been left incomplete; *cf.* v. 4. 20 (*ὁ Πειραιεὺς*) *ἀπύλωτος ἦν* (378 B.C.). — **Βοιωτοί**: acc. to Diod. xiv. 85, the Thebans sent 500 workmen (*τεχνίτας καὶ λιθοτόμους*). — **ἀφ᾽ ὧν . . .**

Κορίνθιοι ἀφ᾽ ὧν ὁ Φαρνάβαζος κατέλιπε χρημάτων ναῦς
πληρώσαντες καὶ Ἀγαθῖνον ναύαρχον ἐπιστήσαντες ἐθα-
λαττοκράτουν ἐν τῷ περὶ Ἀχαΐαν καὶ Λέχαιον κόλπῳ.
ἀντεπλήρωσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ναῦς, ὧν Ποδάνεμος 11
ἦρχεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὗτος ἐν προσβολῇ τινι γενομένῃ ἀπέθανε,
καὶ Πόλλις αὖ ἐπιστολεὺς ὢν τρωθεὶς ἀπῆλθεν, Ἡριππίδας
ταύτας ἀναλαμβάνει τὰς ναῦς. Πρόαινος μέντοι Κορίνθιος
τὰς παρ᾽ Ἀγαθίνου παραλαβὼν ναῦς ἐξέλιπε τὸ Ῥίον·
Λακεδαιμόνιοι δ᾽ αὐτὸ παρέλαβον. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Τελευτίας
ἐπὶ τὰς Ἡριππίδου ναῦς ἦλθε, καὶ οὗτος αὖ τοῦ κόλπου
πάλιν ἐκράτει.

Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀκούοντες ὅτι Κόνων καὶ τὸ 12
τεῖχος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐκ τῶν βασιλέως χρημάτων ἀνορ-
θοίη, καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκείνου τρέφων τάς τε
νήσους καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ ἠπείρῳ παρὰ θάλατταν πόλεις Ἀθη-
ναίοις εὐτρεπίζοι, ἐνόμισαν, εἰ ταῦτα διδάσκοιεν Τιρίβαζον
βασιλέως ὄντα στρατηγόν, ἢ καὶ ἀποστῆσαι ἂν πρὸς ἑαυ-
τοὺς τὸν Τιρίβαζον ἢ παῦσαί γ᾽ ἂν τὸ Κόνωνος ναυτικὸν
τρέφοντα. γνόντες δὲ οὕτω πέμπουσιν Ἀνταλκίδαν πρὸς
τὸν Τιρίβαζον, προστάξαντες αὐτῷ ταῦτα διδάσκειν καὶ

8 **χρημάτων**: *cf.* 12 *ἐκ τῶν χρημάτων*. — **ἐθαλαττοκράτουν**: *they sea-kinged it,* "lorded it over the sea." — **τῷ κόλπῳ**: *i.e.* the Gulf of Corinth. The same expression occurs also 23.

11. **ἐπιστολεύς**: see on i. 1. 23. — **Ἡριππίδας**: see on 1. 11. — **Τελευτίας**: brother of Agesilaus; see on 4. 19. For his appointment, *cf.* Plut. *Ages.* 21 *μέγιστον οὖν δυνάμενος (Ἀγησίλαος) ἐν τῇ πόλει διαπράττεται Τελευτίαν τὸν ὁμομήτριον ἀδελφὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ γενέσθαι*. — **αὖ πάλιν**: not to be taken together, as in the order *πάλιν αὖ*, where *αὖ* is for emphasis only. Here *αὖ* merely indicates the change of person, while *πάλιν* goes with the verb.

12. **Τιρίβαζον**: acc. to v. 1. 28, he was satrap of Ionia, but seems in his capacity of *στρατηγός* of Asia Minor to have received the command of the Persian fleet also; *cf.* 17. — **τρέφοντα**: *sc.* with means furnished by Pharnabazus, who acted under the express order of the king; see on iii. 4. 1. The Spartans appear to have based their hope of success on the personal jealousy of the satraps. — **Ἀνταλκίδαν**: the personal enemy of Agesilaus and member of the peace-party at Sparta, which wished by bringing the war to an end to deprive Agesi-

πειρᾶσθαι εἰρήνην τῇ πόλει ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς βασιλέα.
αἰσθόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντιπέμπουσι πρέσβεις 13
μετὰ Κόνωνος Ἑρμογένη καὶ Δίωνα καὶ Καλλισθένη καὶ
Καλλιμέδοντα. συμπαρεκάλεσαν δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν συμμά-
χων πρέσβεις· καὶ παρεγένοντο ἀπό τε Βοιωτῶν καὶ
Κορίνθου καὶ Ἄργους. ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ἐκεῖ ἦσαν, ὁ μὲν Ἀνταλ- 14
κίδας ἔλεγε πρὸς τὸν Τιρίβαζον ὅτι εἰρήνης δεόμενος ἥκοι
τῇ πόλει πρὸς βασιλέα, καὶ ταύτης οἵασπερ βασιλεὺς
ἐπεθύμει. τῶν τε γὰρ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων
Λακεδαιμονίους βασιλεῖ οὐκ ἀντιποιεῖσθαι, τάς τε νήσους
ἁπάσας καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις ἀρκεῖν σφίσιν αὐτονόμους
εἶναι. καίτοι, ἔφη, τοιαῦτα ἐθελόντων ἡμῶν, τίνος ἂν ἕνεκα
πρὸς ἡμᾶς βασιλεὺς πολεμοίη ἢ χρήματα δαπανῴη; καὶ
γὰρ οὐδ᾽ ἐπὶ βασιλέα στρατεύεσθαι δυνατὸν οὔτε Ἀθη-
ναίοις μὴ ἡγουμένων ἡμῶν οὔθ᾽ ἡμῖν αὐτονόμων οὐσῶν
τῶν πόλεων. τῷ μὲν δὴ Τιριβάζῳ ἀκούοντι ἰσχυρῶς 15
ἤρεσκον οἱ τοῦ Ἀνταλκίδου λόγοι· τοῖς δ᾽ ἐναντίοις λόγοι
ταῦτ᾽ ἦν. οἵ τε γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐφοβοῦντο συνθέσθαι
αὐτονόμους εἶναι τὰς πόλεις καὶ τὰς νήσους, μὴ Λήμνου
καὶ Ἴμβρου καὶ Σκύρου στερηθεῖεν, οἵ τε Θηβαῖοι μὴ

8 laus of the source of his fame and power. *Cf.* Plut. *Ages.* 23. This mission of Antalcidas occurred in the summer of 392 B.C. — **εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι**: *to make peace*, for which εἰρήνην ποιεῖν is the normal expression. The reference to τῇ πόλει (equiv. to τῇ ἑαυτῶν πόλει) may justify the middle.

14. **ἐκεῖ**: *i.e.* in Sardis. — **καὶ ταύτης** κτέ.: *and indeed just such a peace as the king had all the time desired.* See on ii. 3. 53. — **ἐπεθύμει**: unchanged from dir. disc. — **τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων**: see on 3. 15. The autonomy of these cities (though not immunity from tribute) Tithraustes had already offered to Agesilaus if he would withdraw the Spartan forces from Asia; *cf.* iii. 4. 25. — **ἀντιποιεῖσθαι, ἀρκεῖν**: depend on ἔλεγε, co-ord. with ὅτι ἥκοι above. — **τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις**: *i.e.* those specified in 15.

15. **ἰσχυρῶς ἤρεσκον**: *were mightily pleasing.* — **λόγοι ταῦτα ἦν**: *this was mere words; cf.* Dem. xx. 101 εἰ δὲ ταῦτα λόγους καὶ φλυαρίας εἶναι φήσει. — **ἐφοβοῦντο συνθέσθαι**: for the inf. after a verb of fearing, see GMT. 373. — **Λήμνου, Ἴμβρου, Σκύρου**: these three islands were among the earliest and dearest possessions of Athens. *Cf.* Hdt. vi. 140; Thuc. i. 98.

ἀναγκασθείησαν ἀφεῖναι τὰς Βοιωτίδας πόλεις αὐτονόμους, οἵ τ᾽ Ἀργεῖοι, οὗ ἐπεθύμουν, οὐκ ἐνόμιζον ἂν τὴν Κόρινθον δύνασθαι ὡς Ἄργος ἔχειν τοιούτων συνθηκῶν καὶ σπονδῶν γενομένων. αὕτη μὲν ἡ εἰρήνη οὕτως ἐγένετο ἀτελής, καὶ ἀπῆλθον οἴκαδε ἕκαστος.

Ὁ μέντοι Τιρίβαζος τὸ μὲν ἄνευ βασιλέως μετὰ Λακε- 16
δαιμονίων γενέσθαι οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς αὐτῷ ἡγεῖτο εἶναι· λάθρᾳ
γε μέντοι ἔδωκε χρήματα Ἀνταλκίδᾳ, ὅπως ἂν πληρω-
θέντος ναυτικοῦ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ
σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν μᾶλλον τῆς εἰρήνης προσδέοιντο, καὶ τὸν
Κόνωνα ὡς ἀδικοῦντά τε βασιλέα καὶ ἀληθῆ λεγόντων
Λακεδαιμονίων εἷρξε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας ἀνέβαινε πρὸς
βασιλέα, φράσων ἅ τε λέγοιεν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ὅτι
Κόνωνα συνειληφὼς εἴη ὡς ἀδικοῦντα, καὶ ἐρωτήσων τί
χρὴ ποιεῖν περὶ τούτων ἁπάντων. καὶ βασιλεὺς μέν, ὡς 17
Τιρίβαζος ἄνω παρ᾽ αὐτῷ ἦν, Στρούθαν καταπέμπει ἐπι-
μελησόμενον τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν. ὁ μέντοι Στρούθας

8 Whether they were allowed to remain under Athenian control in 404 B.C. is uncertain (*cf.* Aeschin. ii. 76); but they were guaranteed to Athens by the Peace of Antalcidas; *cf.* v. I. 31. — **Θηβαῖοι**: the Thebans had sought, with partial success, to subject to themselves the Boeotian cities which originally formed an independent league. — **οὗ ἐπεθύμουν**: proleptic of *τὴν Κόρινθον ὡς Ἄργος ἔχειν*. *Cf.* 4. 6. — **ἕκαστος**: in appos. with the subj. of *ἀπῆλθον*, to be taken in immediate connection with *οἴκαδε*, as vii. I. 22.

16. **οὐκ ἀσφαλές**: *sc.* on account of the great influence of Pharnabazus with the king, and the king's hostility to Sparta. — **ὅπως ἂν προσδέοιντο**: the opt. with *ἄν* in final clauses shows that the attainment of the purpose is contingent upon certain circumstances; here *πληρωθέντος ναυτικοῦ*, *i.e. if a fleet should be manned*, which stands as prot. to *προσδέοιντο ἄν*, *cf.* I. 40; 8. 30; *An.* vii. 4. 2. GMT. 330. The compound *προσδέοιντο* implies an already existing desire for peace; *cf.* ii. 4. 8. — **Κόνωνα . . . εἷρξε**: he arrested him at Sardis, whither he had decoyed him; Diod. xiv. 85. As to his subsequent fate, authorities differ. See Nepos, *Conon*, 5 nonnulli eum ad regem abductum ibique eum periisse scriptum reliquerunt, contra ea Dinon . . . effugisse scripsit.

17. **ἄνω**: *up* (at his inland capital). *Cf.* 16 *ἀνέβαινε*. — **ἐπιμελησόμενον τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν**: as commander (*κάρανος*) in Asia Minor; *cf.* on i. 4. 3

ἰσχυρῶς τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις τὴν γνώμην
προσεῖχε, μεμνημένος ὁπόσα κακὰ ἐπεπόνθει ἡ βασιλέως
χώρα ὑπ' Ἀγησιλάου. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπεὶ ἑώρων
τὸν Στρούθαν πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς μὲν πολεμικῶς ἔχοντα, πρὸς
δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους φιλικῶς, Θίβρωνα πέμπουσιν ἐπὶ
πολέμῳ πρὸς αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ διαβάς τε καὶ ὁρμώμενος ἐξ
Ἐφέσου τε καὶ τῶν ἐν Μαιάνδρου πεδίῳ πόλεων Πριήνης
τε καὶ Λευκόφρυος καὶ Ἀχιλλείου, ἔφερε καὶ ἦγε τὴν βασι-
λέως. προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου κατανοήσας ὁ Στρούθας 18
ὅτι Θίβρων βοηθοίη ἑκάστοτε ἀτάκτως καὶ καταφρονη-
τικῶς, ἔπεμψεν ἱππέας εἰς τὸ πεδίον καὶ καταδραμόντας
ἐκέλευσε περιβαλλομένους ἐλαύνειν ὅ,τι δύναιντο. ὁ δὲ
Θίβρων ἐτύγχανεν ἐξ ἀρίστου διασκηνῶν μετὰ Θερσάνδρου
τοῦ αὐλητοῦ, ἦν γὰρ ὁ Θέρσανδρος οὐ μόνον αὐλητὴς
ἀγαθὸς ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀλκῆς, ἅτε λακωνίζων, ἀντεποιεῖτο. ὁ δὲ 19
Στρούθας, ἰδὼν ἀτάκτως τε βοηθοῦντας καὶ ὀλίγους τοὺς
πρώτους, ἐπιφαίνεται πολλούς τε ἔχων καὶ συντεταγμένους
ἱππέας. καὶ Θίβρωνα μὲν καὶ Θέρσανδρον πρώτους ἀπέ-
κτειναν· ἐπεὶ δ' οὗτοι ἔπεσον, ἐτρέψαντο καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στρά-
τευμα, καὶ διώκοντες παμπληθεῖς κατέβαλον, ἦσαν δὲ καὶ
οἳ ἐσώθησαν αὐτῶν εἰς τὰς φιλίας πόλεις. καὶ πλέονες διὰ
τὸ ὀψὲ αἰσθέσθαι τῆς βοηθείας ** πολλάκις γάρ, καὶ τότε,

8 *ἄρξων πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ.* — **Θίβρωνα**: see on iii. 1. 6. *Cf.* iii. 1. 8. — **ἐπὶ πολέμῳ** *κτέ.*: *for the purpose of carrying on war against him.*

18. **βοηθοίη . . . καταφρονητικῶς**: *came to the rescue in each case* (of attack) *in a disorderly manner and showing contempt* (for the enemy). — **ἀτάκτως**: agrees with the reproach already made against Thibron iii. 1. 8, 10. — **καταδραμόντας**: see on 7. 6. — **περιβαλλομένους ἐλαύνειν**: *seize and carry off. Cf. An.* vi. 3. 3 *πρόβατα πολλὰ περιεβάλοντο.* — **διασκηνῶν**: *rising from table. Cf. Cyr.* iii. 1. 38 *διασκηνούντων μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον.* Without an adv. modifier like *ἐξ ἀρίστου, de rep. Laced.* 5. 3. *Cf.* vii. 4. 36 *τοὺς σκηνοῦντας, the banqueters.* — **ἀλκῆς** *κτέ.*: *laid claim to courage, inasmuch as he affected the Spartan manner.* — **λακωνίζων**: Thersandrus was an Ionian.

19. **ὀλίγους τοὺς πρώτους**: acc. to Diod. xiv. 99, Thibron had 8000, while Struthas had 5000 hoplites and more than 20,000 light-armed troops. —

οὐδὲ παραγγείλας τὴν βοήθειαν ἐποιήσατο. καὶ ταῦτα
μὲν οὕτως ἐγεγένητο.
Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθον εἰς Λακεδαίμονα οἱ ἐκπεπτωκότες Ῥοδίων 20
ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου, ἐδίδασκον ὡς οὐκ ἄξιον εἴη περιιδεῖν
Ἀθηναίους Ῥόδον καταστρεψαμένους καὶ τοσαύτην δύνα-
μιν συνθεμένους. γνόντες οὖν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὡς εἰ μὲν
ὁ δῆμος κρατήσοι, Ἀθηναίων ἔσται Ῥόδος ἅπασα, εἰ δὲ οἱ
πλουσιώτεροι, ἑαυτῶν, ἐπλήρωσαν αὐτοῖς ναῦς ὀκτώ, ναύ-
αρχον δὲ Ἔκδικον ἐπέστησαν. συνεξέπεμψαν δ' ἐπὶ τούτων 21
τῶν νεῶν καὶ Διφρίδαν. ἐκέλευσαν δ' αὐτὸν διαβάντα εἰς
τὴν Ἀσίαν τάς τε Θίβρωνα ὑποδεξαμένας πόλεις διασώ-
ζειν, καὶ στράτευμα τὸ περισωθὲν ἀναλαβόντα καὶ ἄλλο,
εἴ ποθεν δύναιτο, συλλέξαντα πολεμεῖν πρὸς Στρούθαν. ὁ
μὲν δὴ Διφρίδας ταῦτ' ἐποίει, καὶ τά τ' ἄλλα ἐπετύγχανε
καὶ Τιγράνην τὸν τὴν Στρούθα ἔχοντα θυγατέρα πορευό-
μενον εἰς Σάρδεις λαμβάνει σὺν αὐτῇ τῇ γυναικί, καὶ
χρημάτων πολλῶν ἀπέλυσεν· ὥστ' εὐθὺς ἐντεῦθεν εἶχε
μισθοδοτεῖν. ἦν δὲ οὗτος ἀνὴρ εὔχαρίς τε οὐχ ἧττον τοῦ 22
Θίβρωνος, μᾶλλόν τε συντεταγμένος καὶ ἐγχειρητικώτερος
στρατηγός· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐκράτουν αὐτοῦ αἱ τοῦ σώματος
ἡδοναί, ἀλλ' ἀεὶ πρὸς ᾧ εἴη ἔργῳ, τοῦτο ἔπραττεν. ὁ δ'

8 **βοηθείας**: there is a lacuna in the text. We may supply, 'had not taken part in the battle.' See App. The events narrated in 17 ff. belong to the year 392 B.C.

20. **οἱ ἐκπεπτωκότες**: *i.e.* oligarchs; *cf.* below, *οἱ πλουσιώτεροι*. The Rhodians had revolted from the Lacedaemonians 395 B.C., and attached themselves to Conon, while of course the adherents of Sparta had been banished or had fled; Diod. xiv. 79. — **καταστρεψαμένους**: partic. in the sense of the obj. inf. — **συνθεμένους**: in the unusual sense *bringing together for themselves.* — **αὐτοῖς**: *i.e.* the Rhodian exiles.

21. **τὰς . . . πόλεις**: *cf.* 17. — **ἐπετύγχανε**: see on 5. 19. — **τὸν τὴν** *κτέ.*: note the order of words. — **Στρούθα**: Dor. gen. G. 188, 3; H. 149. — **σὺν αὐτῇ τῇ γυναικί**: *wife and all;* see on i. 2. 12.

22. **εὔχαρις**: *personally attractive.* — **συντεταγμένος**: *collected, resolute, steady.* — **ἐγχειρητικώτερος**: *more enterprising;* occurs only here. — **τοῦτο ἔπραττε**: *to that he gave his exclusive*

Ἔκδικος ἐπεὶ εἰς τὴν Κνίδον ἔπλευσε καὶ ἐπύθετο τὸν ἐν
τῇ Ῥόδῳ δῆμον πάντα κατέχοντα καὶ κρατοῦντα καὶ κατὰ
γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, διέπλεον διπλασίαις τριήρεσιν ἢ
αὐτὸς εἶχεν, ἡσυχίαν ἦγεν ἐν τῇ Κνίδῳ. οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαι- 23
μόνιοι ἐπεὶ ᾔσθοντο αὐτὸν ἐλάττω ἔχοντα δύναμιν ἢ ὥστε
τοὺς φίλους ὠφελεῖν, ἐκέλευσαν τὸν Τελευτίαν σὺν ταῖς
δώδεκα ναυσὶν αἷς εἶχεν ἐν τῷ περὶ Ἀχαΐαν καὶ Λέχαιον
κόλπῳ περιπλεῖν πρὸς τὸν Ἔκδικον, κἀκεῖνον μὲν ἀποπέμ-
ψαι, αὐτὸν δὲ τῶν τε βουλομένων φίλων εἶναι ἐπιμελεῖσθαι
καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὅ,τι δύναιτο κακὸν ποιεῖν. ὁ δὲ Τελευ-
τίας ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Σάμον, προσλαβὼν ἐκεῖθεν
ναῦς ἔπλευσεν εἰς Κνίδον, ὁ δὲ Ἔκδικος οἴκαδε. ὁ δὲ 24
Τελευτίας ἔπλει εἰς τὴν Ῥόδον, ἤδη ἔχων ναῦς ἑπτὰ καὶ
εἴκοσι· πλέων δὲ περιτυγχάνει Φιλοκράτει τῷ Ἐφιάλτου
πλέοντι μετὰ δέκα τριήρων Ἀθήνηθεν εἰς Κύπρον ἐπὶ συμ-
μαχίᾳ τῇ Εὐαγόρου, καὶ λαμβάνει πάσας, ὑπεναντιώτατα
δὴ ταῦτα ἀμφότεροι ἑαυτοῖς πράττοντες· οἵ τε γὰρ
Ἀθηναῖοι φίλῳ χρώμενοι βασιλεῖ συμμαχίαν ἔπεμπον

8 *attention, that one thing he did. Cf.* Plato, *Crito* 47 a γυμναζόμενος ἀνὴρ καὶ τοῦτο πράττων. — **διέπλεον**: cannot be correct, since an anacoluthon in the simple structure of the clauses is very improbable. See App. — **Κνίδῳ**: of which the Lacedaemonians seem to have retained possession, even after the battle in 394 B.C.

23. **ἐλάττω ἢ ὥστε**: G. 1458; H. 954. — **Τελευτίαν** κτέ.: Teleutias could now withdraw his fleet from the Gulf of Corinth, since the Corinthian fleet, which had been fitted out by Pharnabazus, had already departed, and Lechaeum was in the hands of the Spartans; *cf.* 11. — **τῷ κόλπῳ**: see on 10. — **περιπλεῖν**: *sc.* Peloponnesus. Here begin the events of 390 B.C. — **ἀποπέμψαι**: *to send home.*

24. **μετὰ δέκα τριήρων**: rare for δέκα τριήρεσιν. — **ἐπὶ συμμαχίᾳ τῇ Εὐαγόρου**: *for the purpose of aiding Evagoras.* Evagoras had undertaken to subject to himself the whole island of Cyprus; but its cities had turned to the Persian king for help, which was granted them. *Cf.* Diod. xiv. 98. — **δή**: strengthens the superlative. — **ἀμφότεροι πράττοντες**: a kind of nom. abs., easy of explanation because the subj. of the principal clause is included in the subj. of the partic.; *cf.* iii. 5. 19. — **συμμαχίαν**: abstract for concrete, as in vi. 1. 13. See on 37. —

Εὐαγόρᾳ τῷ πολεμοῦντι πρὸς βασιλέα, ὅ τε Τελευτίας Λακεδαιμονίων πολεμούντων βασιλεῖ τοὺς πλέοντας ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνου πολέμῳ διέφθειρεν. ἐπαναπλεύσας δ' εἰς Κνίδον καὶ διαθέμενος ἃ ἔλαβεν, εἰς Ῥόδον αὖ ἀφικόμενος ἐβοήθει τοῖς τὰ αὑτῶν φρονοῦσιν.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι νομίσαντες τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους πάλιν 25 δύναμιν κατασκευάζεσθαι ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, ἀντεκπέμπουσι Θρασύβουλον τὸν Στειριέα σὺν τετταράκοντα ναυσίν· ὁ δ' ἐκπλεύσας τῆς μὲν εἰς Ῥόδον βοηθείας ἐπέσχε, νομίζων οὔτ' ἂν αὐτὸς ῥᾳδίως τιμωρήσασθαι τοὺς φίλους τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων τεῖχος ἔχοντας καὶ Τελευτίου σὺν ναυσὶ παρόντος συμμάχου αὐτοῖς, οὔτ' ἂν τοὺς σφετέρους φίλους ὑπὸ τοῖς πολεμίοις γενέσθαι, τάς τε πόλεις ἔχοντας καὶ πολὺ πλείονας ὄντας καὶ μάχῃ κεκρατηκότας· εἰς δὲ τὸν Ἑλλήσπον- 26 τον πλεύσας καὶ οὐδενὸς ἀντιπάλου παρόντος ἐνόμισε καταπρᾶξαι ἄν τι τῇ πόλει ἀγαθόν. καὶ οὕτω δὴ πρῶτον μὲν καταμαθὼν στασιάζοντας Μήδοκόν τε τὸν Ὀδρυσῶν βασιλέα καὶ Σεύθην τὸν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ ἄρχοντα ἀλλήλοις μὲν διήλλαξεν αὐτούς, Ἀθηναίοις δὲ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους ἐποίησε, νομίζων καὶ τὰς ὑπὸ τῇ Θρᾴκῃ οἰκούσας πόλεις

8 **ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνου πολέμῳ**: *cf.* 17 *ἐπὶ πολέμῳ πρὸς αὐτόν*, and *ἐπὶ συμμαχίᾳ τῇ Εὐαγόρου* above. See on iii. 2. 22. — **διαθέμενος**: see on 5. 8. — **τοῖς τὰ αὑτῶν φρονοῦσιν**: *the partisans of himself and his country.* For *αὑτῶν*, see on 6. 4 *ἑαυτούς*.

25. **πάλιν δύναμιν**: since the battle of Cnidus they had had no fleet of importance. — **Θρασύβουλον**: son of Lycus, of the Attic deme Stiria, the oft-mentioned deliverer of Athens from the tyranny of the Thirty. The name of the deme is added to distinguish him from his contemporary Thrasybulus of Colyttus. *Cf.* v. 1.

26. — **τετταράκοντα ναυσί**: the first considerable fleet sent out by Athens since 405 B.C., and, it is to be noted, without aid from Persia. — **τεῖχος**: Diodorus (xiv. 99) calls it *φρούριον*. — **σφετέρους**: see on 24 *αὑτῶν*. — **ὑπὸ τοῖς πολεμίοις**: see on ii. 3. 46. — **τὰς πόλεις**: in a manner antithetical to *τεῖχος*.

26. **οὐδενὸς . . . παρόντος**: Dercylidas alone had remained at his post as harmost of Abydus, but had no fleet; *cf.* 3 ff. — **Ὀδρυσῶν . . . Σεύθην**: see on iii. 2. 2. — **τὰς ὑπὸ τῇ Θρᾴκῃ κτέ.**: *i.e.* the Greek towns in the Thracian Chersonesus. The usual expression

Ἑλληνίδας φίλων ὄντων τούτων μᾶλλον προσέχειν ἂν τοῖς
Ἀθηναίοις τὸν νοῦν. ἐχόντων δὲ τούτων τε καλῶς καὶ τῶν 27
ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεων διὰ τὸ βασιλέα φίλον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις
εἶναι, πλεύσας εἰς Βυζάντιον ἀπέδοτο τὴν δεκάτην τῶν ἐκ
τοῦ Πόντου πλεόντων. μετέστησε δὲ ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας εἰς τὸ
δημοκρατεῖσθαι τοὺς Βυζαντίους, ὥστε οὐκ ἀχθεινῶς ἑώρα
ὁ τῶν Βυζαντίων δῆμος Ἀθηναίους ὅτι πλείστους παρόντας
ἐν τῇ πόλει. ταῦτα δὲ πράξας καὶ Καλχηδονίους φίλους 28
προσποιησάμενος ἀπέπλει ἔξω τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου. ἐπιτυχὼν δ' ἐν τῇ Λέσβῳ ταῖς πόλεσι πάσαις πλὴν Μυτιληναίων λακωνιζούσαις, ἐπ' οὐδεμίαν αὐτῶν ᾔει, πρὶν ἐν Μυτιλήνῃ συντάξας τούς τε ἀπὸ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ νεῶν τετρακοσίους ὁπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων φυγάδας, ὅσοι εἰς Μυτιλήνην καταπεφεύγεσαν, καὶ αὐτῶν δὲ Μυτιληναίων τοὺς ἐρρωμενεστάτους προσλαβών, καὶ ἐλπίδας ὑποθεὶς τοῖς μὲν Μυτιληναίοις ὡς, ἐὰν λάβῃ τὰς πόλεις, προστάται πάσης Λέσβου ἔσονται, τοῖς δὲ φυγάσιν ὡς ἐὰν ὁμοῦ ὄντες ἐπὶ μίαν ἑκάστην τῶν πόλεων ἴωσιν, ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται ἅπαντες εἰς τὰς πατρίδας ἀνασωθῆναι, τοῖς δ' αὖ ἐπιβάταις ὡς

8 is *αἱ ἐπὶ τῆς Θρᾴκης πόλεις*, see on ii. 2. 5. *ὑπό*, if the correct reading, is to be taken in its local meaning, for the idea of subjection is required neither by the facts nor by the expression. — **οἰκούσας**: intr., *settled*, *situated* (of cities); so also vii. 1. 3.

27. **πόλεων**: *sc. ἐχουσῶν καλῶς*. — **πλεύσας** *κτέ.*: acc. to Dem. xx. 60, Archebius and Heraclides gave up to Thrasybulus Byzantium, which, like the custom-house ports on the Hellespont (*cf.* i. 1. 22), previously belonging to Athens, had fallen into the hands of the Spartans, after the disaster at Aegospotami. *Cf.* ii. 2. 1 ff. — **ἀπέδοτο**: he farmed out the collection of the tithe. — **μετέστησε**: *cf.* ii. 2. 5. — **ὀλιγαρχίας**: prob. one of the decarchies established by Lysander; *cf.* ii. 2. 1; iii. 5. 13. — **οὐκ ἀχθεινῶς ἑώρα**: *were not sorry to see.*

28. **Καλχηδονίους**: *cf.* ii. 2. 2. — **ἐπιτυχὼν** *κτέ.*: *having found all the cities in Lesbos, except the Mytileneans, to be friendly to Sparta.* — **πρίν**: the clause, so begun and interrupted by numerous partics., is not carried through symmetrically, but is taken up in another form by *ταῦτα δέ*, *cf.* i. 6. 4. — **καταπεφεύγεσαν**: for the form, see G. 527; H. 358 c. — **ἀνασωθῆναι**. *ἀνά* is used with reference to the return home. — **ἐπιβάταις**: *i.e.* the 400 hoplites. The three classes to whom Thrasybulus makes promises

φίλην Λέσβον προσποιήσαντες τῇ πόλει πολλὴν εὐπορίαν
χρημάτων διαπεπραγμένοι ἔσονται, ταῦτα δὲ παραμυθησά-
μενος καὶ συντάξας ἦγεν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ Μήθυμναν. Θηρίμα- 29
χος μέντοι, ὃς ἁρμοστὴς ἐτύγχανεν ὢν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων,
ὡς ἤκουσε τὸν Θρασύβουλον προσιέναι, τούς τ' ἀπὸ τῶν
αὑτοῦ νεῶν λαβὼν ἐπιβάτας καὶ αὐτοὺς τοὺς Μηθυμναίους
καὶ ὅσοι Μυτιληναίων φυγάδες ἐτύγχανον αὐτόθι, ἀπήντων
ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρια. μάχης δὲ γενομένης ὁ μὲν Θηρίμαχος αὐτοῦ
ἀποθνήσκει, τῶν δ' ἄλλων φευγόντων πολλοὶ ἀπέθανον.
ἐκ δὲ τούτου τὰς μὲν προσηγάγετο τῶν πόλεων, ἐκ δὲ τῶν 30
οὐ προσχωρουσῶν λεηλατῶν χρήματα τοῖς στρατιώταις
ἔσπευσεν εἰς τὴν Ῥόδον ἀφικέσθαι. ὅπως δ' ἂν καὶ ἐκεῖ
ὡς ἐρρωμενέστατον τὸ στράτευμα ποιήσαιτο, ἐξ ἄλλων τε
πόλεων ἠργυρολόγει καὶ εἰς Ἄσπενδον ἀφικόμενος ὡρμί-
σατο εἰς τὸν Εὐρυμέδοντα ποταμόν· ἤδη δ' ἔχοντος αὐτοῦ
χρήματα παρὰ τῶν Ἀσπενδίων, ἀδικησάντων τι ἐκ τῶν
ἀγρῶν τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ὀργισθέντες οἱ Ἀσπένδιοι τῆς
νυκτὸς ἐπιπεσόντες κατακόπτουσιν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ αὐτόν.

8 are named in inverse order (*chiasmus*). — **τῇ πόλει**: *i.e.* Athens.

29. **φυγάδες ἐτύγχανον**: without partic., as 3. 3. — **ἀπήντων**: the logical subj. is Therimachus and the exiles; see on i. 1. 10.

30. **τῶν οὐ προσχωρουσῶν**: among these was Methymna; *cf.* Diod. xiv. 94. — **ἔσπευσεν κτέ.**: after he had collected ships from Chios and Mytilene; *cf.* Diod. *ibid.* — **ὅπως δ' ἄν**: see on 16. The events of 389 B.C. seem to begin here. — **ἠργυρολόγει**: *sc.* in order to obtain pay for his soldiers, since he did not receive supplies from home. A fatal defect in the military system of Athens during this century lay in the failure to pay its armies regularly, the causes of which were the squandering of the reserve funds in distributions to the people (see on 31), and the repugnance to a direct property-tax. Hence the generals had to neglect the objects for which they were sent out, and cruised about the Aegean extorting contributions from allies, and even at times entered temporarily, like Chares, into the service of foreign powers; *cf.* Dem. *Phil.* 1. 24, 45. — **Ἄσπενδος**: a city in Pamphylia, on the Eurymedon. — **ἀδικησάντων κτέ.**: *since the soldiers had forcibly taken something from the country*; *cf.* Diod. xiv. 99 *τινὲς στρατιωτῶν ἐδῄωσαν τὴν χώραν*. *ἐκ* is used as in v. 1. 1 *λῄζεσθαι ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς*.

Καὶ Θρασύβουλος μὲν δὴ μάλα δοκῶν ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς 31
εἶναι οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν. οἱ μέντοι Ἀθηναῖοι ἑλόμενοι ἀντ᾽
αὐτοῦ Ἀγύρριον ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐξέπεμψαν. αἰσθόμενοι δ᾽ οἱ
Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅτι ἡ δεκάτη τε τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου πεπραμένη
εἴη ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ὑπ᾽ Ἀθηναίων καὶ Καλχηδόνα ἔχουσι καὶ
αἱ ἄλλαι Ἑλλησπόντιαι πόλεις φίλου ὄντος αὐτοῖς Φαρνα-
βάζου εὖ ἔχοιεν, ἔγνωσαν ἐπιμελητέον εἶναι. τῷ μὲν οὖν 32
Δερκυλίδᾳ οὐδὲν ἐμέμφοντο· Ἀναξίβιος μέντοι φίλων
αὐτῷ γενομένων τῶν ἐφόρων διεπράξατο ὥστε αὐτὸς
ἐκπλεῦσαι ἁρμοστὴς εἰς Ἄβυδον. εἰ δὲ λάβοι ἀφορμὴν
καὶ ναῦς, καὶ πολεμήσειν ὑπισχνεῖτο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ὥστε
μὴ ἔχειν ἐκείνοις καλῶς τὰ ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ. οἱ μὲν δὴ 33
δόντες καὶ τρεῖς τριήρεις καὶ ἀφορμὴν εἰς ξένους χιλίους
ἐξέπεμψαν τὸν Ἀναξίβιον. ὁ δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκετο, κατὰ γῆν
μὲν ἀθροίσας ξενικὸν τῶν τ᾽ Αἰολίδων πόλεων παρεσπᾶτό
τινας τοῦ Φαρναβάζου καὶ ἐπιστρατευσάσαις ταῖς πόλεσιν
ἐπὶ τὴν Ἄβυδον ἀντεπεστράτευε καὶ ἐπεπορεύετο καὶ ἐδῄου

8 31. **καὶ Θρασύβουλος . . . ἐτελεύτησεν**: 'Thus perished the citizen to whom, more than to any one else, Athens owed not only her renovated democracy, but its wise, generous, and harmonious working after renovation. Even the philo-Laconian and oligarchical Xenophon bestows upon him a marked and unaffected eulogy.' Grote IX. 367. — **Ἀγύρριον**: a demagogue ridiculed by Aristophanes (*Ecc.* 96 ff.) for his effeminacy, who had farmed the taxes like a usurer (*cf.* Andoc. *de Myst.* 133), and had been in prison many years for embezzlement of public funds. Shortly before this, however, he had gained favor with the Athenian populace by restoring or increasing the largesses of public money (*θεωρικά*) to the people, and by increasing the pay of the ecclesiasts to three obols. — **πεπραμένη**: see on 27. — **ἔχουσιν**: *sc.* *Ἀθηναίοις*, dat. of interest with *εὖ ἔχοιεν*. — **Φαρναβάζου**: to whose province the cities belonged; *cf.* iii. I. 10. — **ἔγνωσαν εἶναι**: see on ii. 3. 25.

32. **Δερκυλίδᾳ**: who amid great difficulties had held the post of harmost at Abydus for four years. See on 26; iii. I. 9. — **Ἀναξίβιος**: whose perfidy towards the army of Cyrus, while nauarch in these waters in 399 B.C., would have proved fatal to the Spartans at Byzantium but for the timely interference of Xenophon himself. *Cf. An.* vii. I. 2–35. — **διεπράξατο**: see on 4. 7. — **αὐτός**: see on i. 5. 3. — **ἀφορμήν**: *means*, particularly funds for hiring mercenaries; *cf.* 33.

τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν· καὶ ναῦς δὲ πρὸς αἷς εἶχε συμπληρώσας
ἐξ Ἀβύδου τρεῖς ἄλλας κατῆγεν, εἴ τί που λαμβάνοι Ἀθη-
ναίων πλοῖον ἢ τῶν ἐκείνων συμμάχων. αἰσθόμενοι δὲ 34
ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ δεδιότες μὴ διαφθαρείη σφίσιν ἃ
κατεσκεύασεν ἐν τῷ Ἑλλησπόντῳ Θρασύβουλος, ἀντεκ-
πέμπουσιν Ἰφικράτην ναῦς ὀκτὼ ἔχοντα καὶ πελταστὰς εἰς
διακοσίους καὶ χιλίους. οἱ δὲ πλεῖστοι αὐτῶν ἦσαν ὧν ἐν
Κορίνθῳ ἦρξεν. ἐπεὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι τὴν Κόρινθον Ἄργος
ἐπεποίηντο, οὐδὲν ἔφασαν αὐτῶν δεῖσθαι· καὶ γὰρ ἀπε-
κτόνει τινὰς τῶν ἀργολιζόντων· καὶ οὕτως ἀπελθὼν Ἀθή-
ναζε οἴκοι ἔτυχεν ὤν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο εἰς Χερρόνησον, τὸ 35
μὲν πρῶτον Ἀναξίβιος καὶ Ἰφικράτης λῃστὰς διαπέμποντες
ἐπολέμουν ἀλλήλοις· προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου ὁ Ἰφικράτης
αἰσθόμενος καὶ Ἀναξίβιον οἰχόμενον εἰς Ἄντανδρον σύν
τε τοῖς μισθοφόροις καὶ σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν Λακωνικοῖς
καὶ σὺν Ἀβυδηνοῖς διακοσίοις ὁπλίταις, καὶ ἀκούσας ὅτι
τὴν Ἄντανδρον φιλίαν προσειληφὼς εἴη, ὑπονοῶν ὅτι κατα-
στήσας αὖ τὴν ἐκεῖ φρουρὰν ἀποπορεύσοιτο πάλιν καὶ
ἀπάξοι τοὺς Ἀβυδηνοὺς οἴκαδε, διαβὰς τῆς νυκτὸς ᾗ ἐρη-
μότατον ἦν τῆς Ἀβυδηνῆς καὶ ἐπανελθὼν εἰς τὰ ὄρη
ἐνέδραν ἐποιήσατο. τὰς δὲ τριήρεις αἳ διήγαγον αὐτὸν

8 33. **ἀντεπεστράτευε κτέ.**: *took the field and marched against them.* — **κατῆγεν**: *brought in* as prizes, *cf.* v. 1. 28. The obj. is implied in the clause *εἴ τι συμμάχων*, *i.e.* any ships of the Athenians which he met with anywhere. — **εἴ τι**: see on ii. 3. 8. — **πλοῖον**: *merchant vessel.* — **τῶν ἐκείνων συμμάχων**: one gen. depending upon another is not uncommon, even when both have the same ending; so vii. 1. 13 *τῶν ἐκείνων δούλων.*

34. **ἃ κατεσκεύασεν**: *i.e. δεκατευτήριον*, see on i. 1. 22. — **Ἰφικράτην**: *cf.* 4. 9; 5. 19. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 92, Chabrias had superseded him at Corinth. — **ἦρξεν**: aor. for Eng. plpf. GMT. 58. — **οἱ Ἀργεῖοι . . . ἐπεποίηντο**: *cf.* 4. 3 ff. See on 4. 6. — **ἀπελθὼν κτέ.**: see on i. 7.

35. **ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο**: in the year 388 B.C. — **διαπέμποντες**: *sc.* across the Hellespont. — **Ἄντανδρον**: see on i. 1. 25. — **αὖ, πάλιν**: see on 11. — **ἐρημότατον**: *the most unfrequented part* of the Abydene territory. — **ἐπανελθών**: in the rare meaning *ascend. ἐπί* seems to point to the goal *εἰς τὰ ὄρη,*

ἐκέλευε παραπλεῖν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ παρὰ τὴν Χερρόνησον
τὴν ἄνω, ὅπως δοκοίη, ὥσπερ εἰώθει, ἐπ' ἀργυρολογίαν
ἐπαναπεπλευκέναι. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας οὐκ ἐψεύσθη, ἀλλ' 36
ὁ Ἀναξίβιος ἀπεπορεύετο, ὡς μὲν ἐλέγετο, οὐδὲ τῶν ἱερῶν
γεγενημένων αὐτῷ ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἀλλὰ καταφρονήσας,
ὅτι διὰ φιλίας τε ἐπορεύετο καὶ εἰς πόλιν φιλίαν καὶ ὅτι
ἤκουε τῶν ἀπαντώντων τὸν Ἰφικράτην ἀναπεπλευκέναι τὴν
ἐπὶ Προκοννήσου, ἀμελέστερον ἐπορεύετο. ὅμως δὲ ὁ 37
Ἰφικράτης, ἕως μὲν ἐν τῷ ἰσοπέδῳ τὸ στράτευμα τοῦ
Ἀναξιβίου ἦν, οὐκ ἐξανίστατο· ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ μὲν Ἀβυδη-
νοὶ ἀφηγούμενοι ἤδη ἐν τῷ παρὰ Κρεμαστὴν ἦσαν πεδίῳ,
ἔνθα ἐστὶ τὰ χρύσεια αὐτοῖς, τὸ δ' ἄλλο στράτευμα ἑπό-
μενον ἐν τῷ κατάντει ἦν, ὁ δὲ Ἀναξίβιος ἄρτι κατέβαινε
σὺν τοῖς Λακωνικοῖς, ἐν τούτῳ ὁ Ἰφικράτης ἐξανίστησι
τὴν ἐνέδραν καὶ δρόμῳ ἐφέρετο πρὸς αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ Ἀναξ- 38
ίβιος γνοὺς μὴ εἶναι ἐλπίδα σωτηρίας, ὁρῶν ἐπὶ πολύ τε
καὶ στενὸν ἐκτεταμένον τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ νομίζων
πρὸς τὸ ἄναντες οὐκ ἂν δύνασθαι σαφῶς βοηθῆσαι ἑαυτῷ
τοὺς προεληλυθότας, ὁρῶν δὲ καὶ ἐκπεπληγμένους ἅπαντας,
ὡς εἶδον τὴν ἐνέδραν, εἶπε πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας· Ἄνδρες,
ἐμοὶ μὲν ἐνθάδε καλὸν ἀποθανεῖν· ὑμεῖς δὲ πρὶν συμμίξαι
τοῖς πολεμίοις σπεύδετε εἰς τὴν σωτηρίαν. καὶ ταῦτ' ἔλεγε 39

8 as in *ἐπαναπεπλευκέναι* below. — **τὴν ἄνω**: *sc. ὁδόν*, the way leading to the Propontis, as appears from the following *ἀναπεπλευκέναι τὴν ἐπὶ Προκοννήσου.*

36. **ὡς μὲν ἐλέγετο**: without expressed correlative; *cf. An.* i. 4. 7 *ὡς μὲν τοῖς πλείστοις ἐδόκουν.* — **γεγενημένων**: see on iii. 1. 17. — **καταφρονήσας**: see on iii. 2. 1. — **τὴν ἐπὶ Προκοννήσου**: *sc. ὁδόν.* So v. 1. 26. — **Προκοννήσου**: see on i. 1. 13.

37. **ἐξανίστατο**: *rose from ambush; cf.* below, *ἐξανίστησι τὴν ἐνέδραν.* — **ἀφηγούμενοι**: *who formed the van.* — **ἦσαν**: obs. the position; see on ii. 1. 6 *ἐνίκησε.* — **τὰ χρύσεια**: the gold mines of Astyra, near Abydus, which still in Strabo's time yielded some small revenue, had once been important. — **τὴν ἐνέδραν**: equiv. to *τοὺς ἐνεδρεύοντας, cf.* 24 *συμμαχίαν.*

38. **ἐπὶ πολύ τε καὶ στενόν**: *over a long and narrow way.* — **προεληλυθότας**: *i.e. τοὺς Ἀβυδηνούς.* — **σπεύδετε εἰς τὴν σωτηρίαν**: *make haste to save yourselves.*

καὶ παρὰ τοῦ ὑπασπιστοῦ λαβὼν τὴν ἀσπίδα ἐν χώρᾳ αὐτοῦ μαχόμενος ἀποθνήσκει. καὶ τὰ παιδικὰ μέντοι αὐτῷ παρέμεινε, καὶ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ τῶν συνεληλυθότων ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ἁρμοστήρων ὡς δώδεκα μαχόμενοι συναπέθανον· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι φεύγοντες ἔπιπτον· οἱ δ' ἐδίωκον μέχρι τοῦ ἄστεως. καὶ τῶν τε ἄλλων ὡς διακόσιοι ἀπέθανον καὶ τῶν Ἀβυδηνῶν ὁπλιτῶν περὶ πεντήκοντα. ταῦτα δὲ πράξας ὁ Ἰφικράτης ἀνεχώρησε πάλιν εἰς Χερρόνησον.

8 39. **ὑπασπιστοῦ**: see on 5. 14. — **ἐν χώρᾳ αὐτοῦ**: *here on the spot; cf.* vii. 4. 36 ἐν τῇ Τεγέᾳ αὐτοῦ. See also on 2. 20. — **ἁρμοστήρων**: Ionic form for ἁρμοστῶν, only here in Xen. The harmosts who had taken refuge in Abydus are meant; *cf.* 5.

In the following books, Xenophon continues the history of Hellenic affairs to the summer of 362 B.C., including the memorable Peace of Antalcidas, imposed by the king of Persia upon Greece (v. 1. 31–36); and the gradual encroachments of Sparta upon the Greek world, chief among which were the destruction of Mantinea (v. 2. 1–7), the seizure of the Cadmea in Thebes (v. 2. 25–36), the capture of Phlius (v. 3. 21–25), and the reduction, after a protracted struggle, of Olynthus (v. 2. 11–24; 3. 1–7, 18–20). Athens now establishes her second naval Confederacy, and under the lead of Chabrias (see on 8. 34) inflicts a crushing defeat on the Spartan naval power off Naxos, 376 B.C. (v. 4. 61); Jason of Pherae enters the arena of Hellenic politics as the head (ταγός) of united Thessaly (vi. 1. 4 ff.); while the victory of Thebes at Leuctra 371 B.C. marks the downfall of the Spartan supremacy (vi. 4. 1–15). The ascendency of Thebes created and upheld by the genius of Epaminondas begins to decline with his death in the doubtful battle of Mantinea, with which Xenophon brings his history to a close.

Of the leaders mentioned in the foregoing narrative, Teleutias fell in battle, and King Agesipolis died of disease, before Olynthus, 380 B.C.; Iphicrates wins especial praise for his generalship at Corcyra (vi. 2. 27 ff.); Agesilaus throughout this period largely guided the counsels of Sparta and often led her armies, though never at her great defeats; he was responsible for the exclusion of the Thebans from the general peace of 371 B.C. (vi. 3. 19), which precipitated the subsequent disastrous war, and was probably the Spartan commander at Mantinea.

APPENDIX.

I. MANUSCRIPTS, EDITIONS, AND AUXILIARIES.

A. MANUSCRIPTS.

Codex Parisinus 1738 (B): in the National Library at Paris, cotton paper, quarto, of the fourteenth century.

Cod. Parisinus 1642 (D): in the National Library at Paris, paper, written in an elegant hand, of the fifteenth century. (It contains also the *Memorabilia*, *Agesilaus*, and *Hiero*.)

Cod. Parisinus 2080 (C): at Paris, paper, of the sixteenth century.

Cod. Marcianus 368 (V): in the Library of St. Mark, at Venice, paper, of the fourteenth century.

Cod. Ambrosianus (M): in Milan, paper, of the fourteenth century.

Cod. Leidensis 6 (F): in Leyden, paper, of the fifteenth century.

The Mss. of the *Hellenica* are numerous, but all of comparatively late date. Lists of them are given in L. Dindorf's Oxford edition of 1853, and in G. Sauppe's edition of 1866. Cod. Parisinus B is one of the oldest, and, in the opinion of scholars generally, by far the best. It alone in many cases preserves the true reading. The relative value of the other Mss. is not generally agreed upon. Dindorf's edition contains the latest and most complete critical apparatus yet published. His collation of Mss., however, has been shown by Sauppe to be inaccurate.

B. EDITIONS.

1. COMPLETE EDITIONS OF XENOPHON.

Wells (1664–1727): Leipzig, 1763–1764, new edition, 1801–1804, 6 vols., with dissertations and notes (virorum doctorum), compiled by *C. A. Thieme*, preface by *I. A. Ernesti*, and a Latin translation. Vol. III. contains the *Hellenica* and *Hiero*. (*Brockhaus.*)

Weiske: Leipzig, 1798–1804, 6 vols., full commentary. Vol. IV. contains the *Hellenica* and *Agesilaus*.

J. G. Schneider: Leipzig, 1790–1849, 6 vols. Vol. III. contains the *Hellenica*.

J. B. Gail: Paris, 1808–1815, 7 vols., Greek and French, with critical notes.

Firmin Didot fratres et soc.: Paris, 1839, Greek and Latin, with full indices.

Teubner (*Kühner and Breitenbach*): Leipzig, 1838–1863, 4 vols., with Latin commentary. In this edition the *Hellenica* is edited by Ludwig Breitenbach, Books I.–II. (Vol. IV. Sec. III.[b]) appearing in 1853, and Books III.–VII. (Vol. IV., Sec. IV.) in 1863.

Gustav Sauppe: Leipzig, 1865–1867 (later edition, 1867–1870), 5 vols. (IV., *Historia Graeca*).

Tauchnitz (*G. H. Schaefer*): Leipzig, 1811–1813 (new ed., 1869–1873), 6 vols. (Vol. IV., *Historia Graeca*).

2. SEPARATE EDITIONS OF THE HELLENICA.

Morus: Leipzig, 1778, with Latin version of Leunclavius.

Bothe: Leipzig, 1823, with indices, chronology, critical notes, etc.

Ludwig Dindorf: Berlin, 1831 (1847), with Latin notes.

Ludwig Dindorf: Oxford, 1853, second edition, enlarged and corrected.

Ludwig Dindorf: Leipzig, 1851 (1874), text edition.

C. G. Cobet: Amsterdam, 1862, in usum scholarum.

Büchsenschütz: Leipzig, 1860–1876 (1880–1884), 2 vols. The basis of the present edition.

Breitenbach: Berlin, 1873–1876 (I. 1884), 3 vols. The introductions and commentary are full and excellent.

Emil Kurz: München, 1873–1874, 2 vols. An excellent school edition.

Zurborg and Grosser: Gotha, 1882 ff., 2 vols. Books I.–II., edited by Zurborg, appeared in 1882; on his death, the prosecution of the work devolved upon Grosser, who published III.–IV. in 1885. The notes are brief and to the point.

C. AUXILIARIES.

(JCP. = Jahrbücher für Philologie; ZAW. = Zeitschrift für Alterthumswissenschaft; ZGW. = Zeitschrift für das Gymnasialwesen; RM. = Rheinisches Museum für Philologie; JB. = Bursian's Jahresbericht.)

Sauppe, Gustavus: Lexilogus Xenophonteus. Leipzig, 1869.

Sturz, Frid. Guil.: Lexicon Xenophonteum, 4 vols. Leipzig, 1801–1804.

Thiemann, C.: Wörterbuch zu Xenophons Hellenica. Leipzig, 1883.

Brückner, C. A. F.: De Xen. Hell. I.–II. animadversiones (ZAW., 1839, Nos. 50, 51).

Büchsenschütz: Xenophons Griechische Geschichte (Philologus, 1859).

——— Xenophon (Report) (Philologus, 1862, 1863, 1865, 1866).

——— ——— (JB., 1875).

——— Xenophons Hellenica und Plutarchos (JCP., 1871).

Herbst, Ludw. Fr.: Die Rückkehr des Alcibiades. Hamburg, 1843.

——— Die Schlacht bei den Arginusen. Hamburg, 1855.

Hertlein, Frid. Car.: Observationes criticae in Xen. Hist. Gr. (Gymn. Programs). Wertheim, 1836, 1841, 1845.

——— Conjecturen zu Griechischen Prosaikern. 1861, 1877.

Holwerda, I. H.: Observatio critica in Xen. Hell. Amst. 1866.

Jacob, C. G.: Obs. in aliquot Xen. loca. Halae, 1819.

Jungclaussen, W. Th.: De Campio et Büchsenschützio Xen. Hellenicorum interpretibus (Gymn. Prog.). Meldorf, 1862.

Laves, Aug.: Xen. Hell. I.–II. (Gymn. Prog.). Lyck, 1867.

——— Kritische Beiträge zu Xen. Hellenika. Posen, 1882.

Lewis, G. C.: The Hellenics of Xenophon and their Divisions into Books. (Mus. Class. 1845, pp. 1–44.)

Liebhold, Karl Julius: Zu Xen. Hell. (JCP., 1877, pp. 158–160, 375–8, 725–8).

Ludvig, Alfr.: Ueber den Anfang von Xen. Hell. (*ib.* 1867, pp. 151–7).

Madvig, J. N.: Adversaria critica ad scriptores Graecos. 1871.

Müller, Aemilius: De Xen. Hist. Graecae parte priore. Leipzig, 1856.

Niebuhr, B. G.: Ueber Xenophons Hellenika. Bonn, 1828.

Nitsche, W.: Ueber die Abfassung von Xen. Hell. Berlin, 1871.

Peter, Carol.: Commentatio critica de Xen. Hell. Halle, 1837.

Pöhlig, Carl: Der Athener Theramenes. Leipzig, 1877.

Richter, E. A.: Kritische Untersuchungen über die Interpolationen in den Schriften Xenophons. Leipzig, 1873.

Schneider, Rich.: Quaestiones Xenophonteae (on Hell. Mss.). Bonn, 1860.

Schwabe, Ludw.: Zu Xen. Hell. (JCP., 1873, pp. 381–386).

Sievers, G. R.: Commentationes hist. de Xen. Hell. Berlin, 1833.

Stern, E. von: Xenophon's Hellenica und die Böotische Geschichtsüberlieferung. Dorpat, 1887.

Tillmanns, L.: Miscellanea critica e Xenophonte. Cleve, 1862.

Vollbrecht, Guil.: De Xen. Hell. in epitomen non coactis. Hannover, 1874.

Wolf. Frid. Aug.: De Xen. Hell., Kleine Schriften I., pp. 316–333, 1869.

II. CRITICAL NOTES.

Book I.

1. 2. **ὡς ἤνοιγε.** H. Blass (JCP. cxxvii. p. 465 ff.) rejects previous explanations and assumes the meaning *to clear, i.e.* to get ready for action or for sailing. Schenkl (JB. xvii. p. 10) takes it as elliptical, *to open* the voyage, *find clear sailing.* So Zurborg supplies **ὁδόν** or **πλοῦν**. If we take the last interpretation in the sense of *finding free room* for the movement in question (in this case for landing or sailing), it would probably apply better than any other to all three passages. Hoffman conj. **ὡς ἤνυτον.** — **ἀνοίγειν** is modern Greek for *setting sail.*

1. 5. **κατὰ τὴν ἠόνα.** Bracketed by Kurz. — **ἐξ ἑωθινοῦ.** Rejected by Brückner, Hertlein, Breit.; Heiland supports it by comparison of Homer, Θ 66, **ὄφρα μὲν ἠὼς ἦν καὶ ἀέξετο ἱερὸν ἦμαρ.**

1. 6. **μέχρι.** Local only in late writers. Polyb. iii. 84 says in a sense similar to this passage: **τὸ πλῆθος μέχρι τοῦ δυνατοῦ προβαῖνον εἰς τὴν λίμνην.**

1. 8. **Θράσυλλος.** So in *Mem.* i. 1. 18, and inscriptions; B and D have **Θρασύλος** throughout.

1. 13. **Προκόννησον.** Plut. Mss. and inscriptions; B, D, **Προικόννησον,** followed by most edd., including Büchs. in former editions.

1. 16. **ἀπειλημμένας ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ.** Cobet and Sauppe (after E) read **ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ** (*i.e. from the harbor*).

1. 17. **πρὸς τὴν γῆν.** Only E; Sauppe (with B, D), **εἰς τὴν γῆν.**

1. 23. **ἑάλωσαν.** Dind. **ἑάλω.** — **κᾶλα.** Bergk (ZAW., 1852, p. 9). Mss. **καλά.** — **ἀπεσσύα.** So B; other Mss. **ἀπέσσυται.** Büchs. **ἀπέσσυα.** The form **ἀπεσσύα** can hardly be Dor. 2d. aor. pass. for **ἀπεσσύη,** since **η** of the aor. pass. does not appear in Dor. as **ᾱ,** but is retained. See Ahrens, *De Graecae Linguae Dialectis,* Vol. II. p. 147. In Plut. *Alc.* 28, where the same dispatch is given, the Mss. read variously **ἀπέσσονα, ἀπέσσου ἀπεινῶντι** (*i.e.* **ἀπέσσονα· πεινῶντι**), **ἀπέσσυται.** Eustathius also, p. 63, 1, and 1792, 5, mentions the form **ἀπεσσούα,** referring it to the same source. These readings seem to point to a form **ἀπέσσονα** or, better, **ἀπέσσουε** as the original text, the regular 2d perf. act. of **ἀποσεύω,** with the meaning *has departed, is dead.* This accords with the interpretation of Eustathius, *l.c.*, who renders by **τέθνηκε,** and also explains the Ms. reading **ἀπέσσυται,** which is clearly a perf., and was prob. originally a gloss introduced to explain the rare dialectic form **ἀπέσσουε.** Moreover, the context clearly requires the perf. tense; the aor. here would be incongruous. *Cf.* Mahlow, *Kuhn's Zeitschrift,* xxiv. p. 295; Gustav Meyer, *Griechische Grammatik* (2d ed.), § 552.

1. 27. **προηγοροῦντος.** Jacob, Hertlein; Mss. **προηγοῦντος.**

1. 28. **εἰ δέ τις ἐπικαλοίη κτέ.** The sense of the words **λόγον ἔφασαν χρῆναι διδόναι** is not clear. Two interpretations are possible: (1) *If any one here in the army should lay aught to our charge, they must give us a hearing* (*cf.* v. 2. 20, **ἐδίδοσαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοῖς συμμάχοις λόγον**); or, (2) *If any one, etc., we ought*

to give an account, answer for our conduct. Against (1) is the outspoken sympathy of the men, which would leave no room for such a supposition or such a demand on the part of the generals; against (2), the fact that the generals, especially after being superseded, were under no obligations to make a defence to their soldiers against the charges of individuals, but could at most declare their readiness to do so, in order to retain their good will. Further, untenable is the explanation: *If any one* (not of the soldiers, but any one soever) *should lay aught to their charge, they* (the soldiers) *ought to undertake their defence,* since **διδόναι λόγον** is not used in the sense of *pleading another's cause.* Moreover, the clause **μεμνημένους . . . ὑπάρχουσαν** has no perceptible connection with the foregoing; nor is the understanding of the first clause helped by placing this (with Schneider) after **ἀντ' ἐκείνων** or (with Dind.) after **παραγγελλόμενα.** The object of the generals might seem to be to predispose the men to an undertaking such as Hermocrates subsequently carried out (§ 31; Diod. xiii. 63, 75); but his warning against sedition (viz. in urging himself and his colleagues to continue in command) is inconsistent with this. Yet the speech cannot be intended merely to calm the exasperated men. Kurz places the words **παρῄνεσαν . . . παραγγελλόμενα** between **ἑαυτῶν πόλιν** and **εἰ δέ τις ἐπικαλοίη.** Schenkl, *l.c.*, proposes to place the clause **εἰ δέ τις . . . διδόναι** after **ὑπάρχουσαν** and to assume a lacuna between **πόλιν** and **μεμνημένους.** The traditional arrangement is retained in this edition for the reason that no emendation yet proposed seems quite to cure and clear up the passage.

1. 30. **συναλίζων.** Morus. Mss. **συναυλίζων.** — **ἀπεξυνοῦτο.** Morus after Suidas; Mss. **ἀνεκοινοῦτο.**

1. 31. **κατηγορήσας . . . τριήρεις.** Dind. (ed. Lips. 1866, p. iii.) pronounces the whole sentence spurious; Cobet, only the name **Ἑρμοκράτης.**

1. 35. **ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας.** Büchs. considers the words out of place, on the ground that from Deceleia one could not possibly see ships entering the Piraeus.

2. 1. **ὡς . . . ἐσομένοις.** Bracketed by Morus as a gloss on **πελταστὰς ποιησάμενος.** Madvig would read **πεντακισχιλίοις τῶν ναυτῶν πέλτας ποιησάμενος.** Holwerda, **ὡς ἅμα καὶ ναύτας καὶ πελταστὰς ἐσομένους.**

2. 5. **βοηθησάντων τῶν ἱππέων.** Holwerda, **βοηθήσας τισὶ τῶν παρόντων ἱππέων.** Madvig, **βοηθήσας μετὰ τῶν ἱππέων.**

2. 8. **σφίσι.** H. Sauppe, **Ἐφέσιοι**; so Zurborg and Hoeger; Kurz, **Ἐφεσίοις.** — **καὶ Σελ. δύο**: possibly borrowed from Thuc. viii. 26. 6, as cited in note; against this, however, it is held that the words are needed here to justify the mention of the Selinuntines in 10 below (Riemann).

2. 9. **οὗτοι δέ.** Zurborg with Cobet, **οὗτοι δή.**

2. 10. Madvig rejects **ἔδωκαν** and reads **ἀτελεῖ** for **ἀτέλειαν.**

2. 13. **ἀπέλυσε.** F. A. Wolf's conjecture. The reading of the Mss. **κατέλευσε** (*stoned to death*), defended by E. Müller, is now restored by Zurborg. Breit. objects that this is inconsistent with the words **Ἀλκιβιάδου . . . συμφυγάδα,** which plainly intimate the motive for the act, Thrasyllus being Alcibiades' friend and colleague.

3. 13. **Φιλοδίκης.** Dind. **Φιλοκύδης.** — **ἐπορεύοντο . . . τούτους ἦγεν.** Dind. considers spurious.

3. 17. **ἄλλαι καταλελειμμέναι.** Schaefer inserts **ἄλλη** after **ἄλλαι**, approved by Dind.

3. 20. **καλούμενον.** Dind.'s conj. (ed. Oxon. 1853) for Ms. **καλουμένας** which, however, in the Leipzig edition (1866) he considers an unnecessary change.

3. 22. **ἀποβαινόντων.** Dind. **τῶν ἀποβαινόντων.**

4. 2. **πάντων ὧν.** Dind. conj. **πάνθ' ὧν.**

4. 3. **τὸ δὲ . . . κύριον.** Considered spurious by Köppen, Cobet, Dindorf; omitted by Zurborg.

4. 9. **ἐκεῖθεν δέ.** **ἐκεῖ δέ**, Dind., Sauppe.

4. 13. **ἀπελογήθη ὡς.** This aor. occurs sporadically, it is true, with middle meaning, in writers of widely different periods (Antiphon, Alexis, Polybius, Dio Chrysost.), but cannot be so used here, for the simple reason that there is no mention of a defence of Alcibiades before 30 below; as pass. the verb is found in Plato (*Rep.* x. 607 b) and Andocides (*de Myst.* 70), but only in the perf. and impersonally, so that the interpretation *he was defended* (namely, at the time of his recall from banishment) seems far-fetched. Further, the clause *that he was banished not justly, but through the intrigues of his enemies* cannot possibly depend upon a verb of defending; and finally the word **μόνος** is meaningless. Nor does **ἀπηγγέλθη**, the reading of three inferior Mss., yield a satisfactory sense. The words are bracketed by Brückner, Cobet, Dind., Zurborg. E. Müller rejects also **μόνος** and Laves **οὐ δικαίως φύγοι**, at the same time assuming a lacuna after **μόνος**. Madvig conj. **καὶ μόνος ἀπλοήθης καὶ ὡς οὐ δικαίως φύγοι.**

4. 14. **τὰ δοκοῦντα δίκαια εἶναι.** Madvig (*Adv.* I. 337), **τῷ δοκοῦντι δικαίῳ εἶναι.**

4. 16. **οἵοισπερ πρότερον.** Zurborg, **οἵοισπερ περιμένειν μὲν πρότερον.** Kurz rejects as meaningless **οἵοισπερ . . . δυνασθεῖσιν.**

5. 15. **'Ηιόνα.** Schneider. Dind. **Τέων.**

5. 19. Dind. rejects **'Αθηνῶν καὶ** and **πολιτεύοντα παρ' αὐτοῖς.**

6. 4. **ἀνεπιτηδείων κτέ.** Jacobs proposed **ἀντ' ἐπιτηδείων γιγνομένων**; E. Müller rejected **ἀπείρους . . . διὰ τοῦτο**; Cobet (ed. Amst. 1862) offered the most noteworthy emendation: **ἐν τῷ ἀεὶ διαλλάττειν τοὺς ναυάρχους, πολλάκις ἀντ' ἐπιτηδείων γενομένων καὶ ἀκριβούντων τὰ ναυτικὰ καὶ ἀνθρώποις ὡς χρηστέον γιγνωσκόντων ἀπείρους τε θαλάττης — τοῖς ἐκεῖ καὶ κινδυνεύοιεν.**

6. 5. **αἰτιάζεται.** Liebhold, **στασιάζεται.**

6. 13. **ἀλλ' ἐμφρούρων ὄντων.** Cobet, **ἅτε ἐμφρουρούντων**, as Thuc. viii. 60.

6. 16. **Λέων.** The name (objected to by Morus and Schneider with reference to 7. 1) is found also in schol. to Aristid. *Panath.* 162, 19, where this passage is cited.

6. 17. **ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων.** Fr. Portus; Mss. **ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.** The passage is still obscure, even if, with Kurz, we throw out the words **Καλλικρατίδας δὲ . . . ἑβδομήκοντα** above.

6. 21. ἤνοιγον. Hoffmann (ZGW., 1855, p. 655), ἤνυτον; Zurborg, ἐτύγχανον.

6. 26. ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης. Rejected by Krüger, who also omits Λέσβου . . . τῆς in 27.

6. 29. ὀνόματι. Dind. takes this as a marginal gloss — ὄνομά τι. *Cf.* i. 4. 2.

6. 32. οὐδὲν κάκιον οἰκεῖται. Mss. οὐδὲν μὴ κάκιον; Cobet, οὐδὲν μὴ κάκιον οἰκεῖται (after A and ed. Ald.); Liebhold, οὐ δέος μὴ κάκιον οἰκῆται.

6. 37. τὴν ταχίστην. Liebhold conj. τὴν ταχίστην ἦγεν (*sc.* τὸ πνεῦμα).

7. See E. A. Richter, Zu Xenophons Hellenica, JCP., 1886, pp. 732–39.

7. 2. διωβελίας. Dind.; Mss. BCHV, διωκελίας; others, Δεκελείας; Herbst, δεκατείας.

7. 4. ἦν. Stephanus; Mss. καί, which Hertlein defends by comparison of Thuc. vi. 4. 3.

7. 23. ἑνὸς μὲν . . . ἀπολογήσασθαι. Zurborg rejects; so Richter.

7. 24. οὐκ ἀδικοῦντες ἀπολοῦνται. Defended by Hertlein; Sauppe and Kurz omit ἀδικοῦντες; Zurborg reads ἀδίκως; Breit. in his last edition brackets ἀδικοῦντες, and silently drops the long note in which he had before defended the single negation. We must read either οὐκ ἀπολοῦνται or, perhaps better, οὐκ ἀδίκως ἀπολοῦνται.

7. 27. ἀλλ' ἴσως . . . ἡμαρτηκότες. Most Mss. ἀποκτείνητε; B, ἀποκτείνετε; D, μεταμελήσῃ; DHV, ἡμαρτηκότας. Peter conj. ἀποκτείναιτε· μεταμελῆσαι δ' ὕστερον, which Breit. adopts; Madvig, ἀλλ' οὐκ (a t n o n l i c e b i t), ἂν (= ἦν) παρὰ τὸν νόμον . . . μιᾷ ψήφῳ, ἀλλ' ἴσως . . . ἀποκτείναιτε. Μεταμελήσει δὲ ὕστερον, ὃ ἀναμνήσθητε . . . ἡμαρτηκότας. Ritschl, Opusc. I. 756, reads ἀλλ' ἴσως, ἂν . . . ἀποκτείνητε, μεταμελήσῃ δὲ ὕστερον, μνησθεῖτ' ἂν ὡς.

7. 32. ἧπερ . . . προσταχθέντα. Richter rejects; while Kurz omits οὐκ ἱκανοὺς . . . προσταχθέντα below.

Book II.

1. 8, 9. These sections are bracketed by L. Dindorf.

1. 12. πρός. Kurz omits, as borrowed erroneously from παρεσκευάζοντο πρὸς ναυμαχίαν, 16; Zurborg reads εἰς.

1. 15. προσβολῇ. Suspected by Dind.; omitted by Zurborg.

1. 16. προσείλοντο. In strictness subj. should be οἱ ἐν οἴκῳ Ἀθηναῖοι; hence Dind. assumes a lacuna before στρατηγούς.

1. 18. παρῆσαν. Dind. and others παρῄσαν, on account of πεζῇ; but Ms. reading is supported by v. 2. 9, παρείησαν . . . εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

1. 21. διεῖχε. Sauppe; Zurborg, διέχει.

1. 29. ἀπαγγελοῦσα. Dind., Sauppe; the Mss. have ἀπαγγέλλουσα (as B, D) or ἐπαγγελοῦσα (E, V).

1. 32. ἐρωτήσας. The answer omitted here is given in one Ms. (D), which reads after παρανομεῖν: νικήσας ἔφη ποίει, ὃ παθεῖν ἔμελλες ἡττηθείς, εὐθὺς τοῦτον ἀπέσφαξε μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν. *Cf.* Plut. *Lys.* 13.

2. 2. ἄλλοσε. Hertlein, Dind., Sauppe; the Mss. ἄλλοθι.

2. 10. **τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν.** Sauppe with E; the other Mss. **εἰ μὴ παθεῖν**; Büchs. is almost alone among editors in retaining the latter reading.

2. 13. **πλησίον.** Rejected by Köppen; **πλησίον τῆς Λακωνικῆς**, Cobet.

2. 16. **ἀντέχουσι.** Schneider; Mss. **ἀνέχουσι.** — **πλείω.** Dind. **πλεῖον.**

3. 19. Dind. (*An.* ed. Lips. 1857, p. xix.) thinks **ὁρίσασθαι** has fallen out after **ποιήσασθαι**; Zurborg repeats **ποιήσασθαι** after **τρισχιλίους.**

3. 20. **ἔπειτα κελεύσαντες, κτέ.** Dind. (*Hell.* p. xv.) assumes a lacuna in the passage, suggesting **κελεύσαντες ἀπιέναι ἀποθεμένους τὰ ὅπλα**; similarly Cobet.

3. 29. **πολεμίοις.** Weiske; **πολεμίῳ**, Morus; the Mss. **πολέμιοι.**

3. 31. **ἀποβλέπει δ' ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων.** In the connection the words should mean: *faces both ways* (**ἐπ' ἀμφ.**), and this might be said of a buskin, if laced before and behind. Laves conjectures **ἀπολείπει ἀπ' ἀμφ.**, *fits neither foot exactly.* — The words **καὶ γὰρ . . . ἀμφοτέρων** are regarded by later editors following Cobet as an interpolation (in part from 47 below).

3. 34. **ἐκεῖ.** Dind.; Mss. **ἐκείνη.**

3. 36. **παρανενομηκέναι.** Wolf, **παρανενοηκέναι**; Wyttenbach, **παρακηκοέναι**; Schmidt, **παρανενομικέναι.**

3. 41. **γ' ἐδέοντο.** Cobet; Mss. **γε δέοιντο.**

3. 49. **ἐσχατώτατα.** Cobet, **ἔσχατα.**

3. 54. **ἐκέλευσε.** **ἐκάλεσε**, Cobet, Dind. (ed. iii. praef. p. xvi.), where he also assumes a lacuna in the following on account of the irrational **εἰσελθόντες.**

4. 8. **ἐν τοῖς ἱππεῦσι.** Palmer, **ξὺν τοῖς ἱππεῦσι**; Classen, **ἐν τοῖς Ἐλευσινίοις**; Kurz, **ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις.**

4. 13. **τοὺς φιλτάτους.** Portus, Köppen, **τὰ φίλτατα**; Wyttenbach, **τὰ ἡμέτερα ἀπεσημαίνοντο καὶ τοὺς φιλτάτους ἀπέκτεινον.**

4. 15. **ἰέναι.** Madvig, **ἱέναι.**

4. 18. **πρὶν . . . πέσοι.** Dind.; **πρὶν ἂν . . . πέσοι**, Mss.; **πρὶν ἂν . . . ἢ πέσῃ τις ἢ τρωθῇ**, Sauppe. *Cf.* iii. 1. 15.

4. 26. **τῶν Αἰξωνέων.** Palmer; Mss. **τῶν ἔξω νέων.**

4. 32. **τὰ δέκα.** Dind.; Mss. **τοὺς τὰ δέκα.**

4. 34. **πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων.** **πρὸ τῶν Ἁλῶν**, Madvig.

4. 36. **τῆς μετά.** Dind. reads, in both cases, **μετὰ τῆς**, comparing vi. 5. 4.

4. 39. Cobet conjectures **ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν.**

4. 41. **παρελύθητε.** Dind.; the better Mss. **περιελήλυθεν**; the others, **περιεληλύθατε**; Sauppe (in agreement with Classen) expects a verb meaning *you have been deceived* (overreached), and proposes **περιηλάθητε**; Wytt. conjectured **παραλέλυσθε**; Laves, **περιείληφθε.**

Book III.

1. 5. **ὁρῶν.** Supported by a similar use of the verb **ὁρᾶν** in iv. 4. 6 **ὁρῶντες τοὺς τυραννεύοντας.**

1. 8. πορευσομένου. Dind., Cobet; Mss. πορευομένου. — Δερκυλίδας. Mss. Δερκυλλίδας.

1. 16. εἰς τὰ τείχη. Dind.; Mss. πρὸς τὰ τείχη.

2. 2. οὐδέ. Naber; Mss. οὐδέν.

2. 9. ἐπ' Ἐφέσου. Grote; Mss. ἀπ' Ἐφέσου. — τὰς περὶ . . . ἐν εἰρήνῃ. The sense is doubtful (1) on account of the unusual expression τάς περὶ ἐκεῖνον πόλεις, which should prob. signify *the cities situated on the border of his domain*, as Thuc. iv. 83, ὡς πολλὰ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν (Περδίκκαν) χωρίων ξύμμαχα ποιήσοι and (2) because of the uncertainty whether the words φιλίας ἐν εἰρήνῃ together are to be joined with καταλιπών, or ἐν εἰρήνῃ is to be taken with διαβαίνει. — Morus suspected ἐν εἰρήνῃ; Dind. the same or φιλίας (referring to Bernhardy, *Syntax*, p. 263), understanding τὰς περὶ ἐκεῖνον πόλεις in the sense of τὰς ἐκείνου πόλεις.

2. 10. μετρῶν. Krüger (on Thuc. viii. 95. 2), μέτρον; but Hertlein supports the Ms. reading by Hdt. i. 93.

2. 11. ᾗ ἀπέχει . . . ὁδόν. Bracketed as uncalled for and meaningless. Sauppe after Dind. would read ἀπ' Ἀταρνέως for ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. To this reading Schwabe objects, on the ground that the distance (810 stadia) is more than a three-days march.

2. 18. ἂν . . . δέῃ. BDF, ἃ . . . δεῖ; Dind. εἰ . . . δεῖ.

2. 19. ἀέναος. Dind.; Mss. ἀένναος.

2. 25. περιιόντι. Dind. with B. περιόντι.

2. 27. δι' αὑτῶν. Schäfer, δι' αὑτῶν, *on their own account, i.e.* without consulting Agis or the Lacedaemonians. Breit. brackets δι' αὐτῶν, which he thinks may have crept into the text corrupted from a marginal δυνατοί, explanatory of οἱ περὶ Ξενίαν.

2. 28. περιεπλήσθη. Schwabe rejects ἡ οἰκία and reads περιεκλῄσθη (better Xen. usage περιεκλείσθη), so that ὁ Θρασυδαῖος becomes the subj.

3. 1. ὡσιώθησαν. Dind.; Mss. ὡς εἰώθεσαν.

3. 3. χωλεύσαι. χῶλος βασιλεύῃ with Plut. *Ages.* 3 (Tell). Büchs. regards the word as a gloss, but Breit. vindicates the reading.

3. 8. ἄλλοι ἄλλοθι. Mss. ἄλλος ἄλλοθι. So vii. 1. 15.

3. 9. ἴθι εἶπον. Most Mss. ἴθι ἔφη; hence Hertlein, ἴθι, ἔφασαν.

4. 3. ὅποι. Dind.; Mss. ὅσους; others, ὅταν, ὅπου, ὅσῳ.

4. 5. πίστιν λαβεῖν. Dind. would read πίστιν δόντα καὶ παρ' ἐμοῦ πίστιν λαβεῖν. Madvig thinks other words have been lost before ἦ μήν, on the ground that the words ἡμᾶς μηδὲν τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς ἀδικήσειν must belong to the speech of Agesilaus. Certainly the expression τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς could hardly be understood of the region occupied by Agesilaus.

4. 12. ἀπαντώσας . . . ἦγε καὶ τάς. Wanting in Mss., supplied from *Ages.* 1. 16.

4. 20. καὶ ἄλλον. καὶ Ἀδαῖον, Tell, from *Ages.* 12 f.

5. 2. νομίζοντες κτέ. Sauppe, νομίζοντες αὑτῶν τὸ ἄρχειν (after Schneider); Laves, αὑτῶν τὸ ἄρχειν εἶναι; Liebhold, αὑτῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν (= ἡγεμονίαν) ἔσεσθαι

5. 4. ἤρξαντο πολέμου. ἦρξαν τοῦ πολέμου, Cobet, Dind., Sauppe.

5. 5. ἐν Δεκελείᾳ. Breit. τῆς ἐκ λείας. *Cf.* iv. 3. 21.

5. 9. ἀπολώλατε. Dind. ἀπωλώλειτε; Sauppe, ἀπολώλετε.

5. 15. οὐκ ἐχόντων. Orelli (on *Isoc. de Antid.* p. 341); the Mss. οὐχ ἑκόντων.

5. 16. χάριτας . . . μείζονας. Cobet, Dind.; the Mss. χάριτα . . . μείζονα.

5. 22. τὸ μὲν Θηβαῖων. τῶν μὲν Θηβαίων, Tillmanns.

Book IV.

1. 7. ἄγεσθαι. Markland on Eur. *Suppl.* 1064; Mss. γενέσθαι.

1. 15. περιειργμένοις. Valck., Schneider; Mss. περιειργασμένοις.

1. 24. ἄλλα δὴ οἷα. Dind. conj. ἄλλα οἷα δή.

1. 31. ἤρξατο λόγου. ἦρξε τοῦ λόγου, Sauppe, after Dind.'s conj.

1. 36. δέοις. Cobet; Mss. δέοιο.

2. 6. ὅτι . . . εὐκρινεῖν. Madvig (*Adv.* I. 339), ὅτι τοὺς στρατευσομένους μόνους δεῖ ἐγκρινεῖν; Kurz, ὅστις τοὺς στρατευομένους διευκρινεῖ (*cf. Oec.* 8. 6). Breit. takes εὐκρινεῖν as a solitary instance of an intensive to εὖ κρίνειν, *keep in good order*, with τοὺς στρατευομένους as object. That the verb is act., not intr., appears from the fact that the interest of the officers, not of the men, is in question. The officers must not only see that their men are well armed and mounted, but must keep them in a high state of discipline on the march, if they would win a prize.

2. 13. τὴν ἀμφίαλον. Herbst, τὴν ἀμφὶ Ἀλέαν; Jungclaussen proposes τὴν Στυμφαλίαν or τὴν Αἰγιαλείαν; R. Schneider, τὴν ἐπ' αἰγίαλον.

2. 23. εἱρξάντων. Schneider; the Mss. ἀρξάντων.

3. 3. ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου. Dind., the Mss. ἀφ' Ἑλλησπόντου. — διαλλάξας. Madvig, διάξας.

3. 7. οἱ μὲν . . . πειρώμενοι κτέ. Dind. from *Ages.* 2. 3; the Mss. οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἔφυγον οἱ δὲ ἀνέστρεψαν, οἱ δὲ πειρώμενοι κτέ. Perhaps the true reading is οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἔφυγον οὐδ' ἀναστρέψαντες.

3. 23. Σπαρτιατῶν. Best Mss.; others στρατιωτῶν.

4. 6. τοὺς τυραννεύοντας. Campe suggests τοὺς ἐν δυνάμει ὄντας τυραννεύοντας.

4. 11. οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι κτέ. Campe would read οἱ δ' αὖ Λακ. τοὺς καθ' ἑαυτοὺς Κορινθίους νικήσαντες ἐδίωξαν πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ· ὡς ᾔσθοντο . . . βοηθ. ἐπανελθόντες ἐν αρ. κτέ. It is certainly singular that there should be no mention of the Corinthians in the text.

4. 16. ὤκνουν. Dind. (after Priscian xviii. 25); the Mss. ἐδεδίεσαν.

4. 17. ἐπεκδραμόντες πελτασταῖς. Madvig (*Adv.* I. 340) ἐπ' ἐκδραμόντας πελταστάς. — ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο. Schneider; Mss. ἐστρατεύοντο.

4. 19. Τενέαν. Köppen; the Mss. Τεγέαν; *Ages.* 2. 17, κατὰ τὰ στενά.

5. 1. αὐτόθεν. Weiske; the Mss. αὐτόθι. — ὡς Ἄργους . . . ὄντος. Breit. brackets τῆς, which Kurz retains in the sense of *das wahre, eigentliche* (Kr.

Spr. 50, 3, 1). BDEF read τοῦ Κ., but Κόρινθος as masc. is not found in Xen.; one unimportant Ms. τοῦ καὶ τῆς; Hertlein, τῆς Κορ. οὔσης.

5. 4. ῥιγώντων. Cobet (G. 99, N. 3; Kr. *Spr.* 32, 3, 5); Mss. ῥιγούντων. *Cf.* ἱδρῶντι, 7, where vulg. reading is again ἱδροῦντι.

5. 10. καὶ κάων. Lennep; Mss. BCDV, καὶ κλῶν; the rest κυκλῶν; Jacob (*Obss.*, p. 13), Κορινθίων with ref. to Plut. *Ages.* 22. — οὐκ ἀνῆκε. Schneider; the Mss. οὐκ ἀνῆγε.

5. 18. διιών. Cobet, ἀπιών. — ὄρθρου . . . παρῆλθε. Campe (Philologus, VII. 277), ἔτι σκοταῖος ἀναστὰς ὄρθρου παρῆλθε; Laves (*Kritische Beitr. zu Xen. Hell.*, Posen, 1882, p. 13), σκοταῖος ἀναστὰς ἔτι ὄρθρου παρῆλθεν. The transposition commends itself in that it lays stress on the fact of his passing while it was still dark, and so unseen. The word ὄρθρος may cover the time from the third watch of the night to sunrise, so that the march is made (say) between two and five o'clock in the morning.

6. 1. Αἰτωλίας. Dind.; the Mss. Αἰτωλία, defended by Hertlein.

6. 7. ἀπὸ . . . ὄρους. In the Mss. these words follow τὸ στρατόπεδον; the arrangement in the text is Köppen's.

6. 9. ᾖσαν. Morus; the Mss. ᾔεσαν.

7. 1. περιεστρατοπεδευμένοι. Dind.; Mss. περιστρατοπεδευσάμενοι; Schneider, περιστρατοπεδευόμενοι.

7. 4. τῶν ἀπὸ δαμοσίας. Dind. (ed. Oxon.); the better Mss. partly τῶν ἀποδημίας, partly τῶν τῆς ἀποδημίας or τῶν περὶ ἀποδημίας, the rest αὐτῶν ἀποδημίας; Köppen, αὐτῶν τῶν ἀπὸ δημοσίας; Schneider, τῶν περὶ τὴν δημοσίαν; Dind. (ed. Lips. 1866), ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τῶν περὶ δαμοσίαν.

7. 5. καὶ οὕτω. καί must be omitted, or εἰπών above changed to εἶπεν. The anacolutha cited as similar (v. I. 28; vi. I. 13; 4. 2, 4) are not so. καὶ οὕτω in the sense of καὶ ὥς lacks support.

8. 4. εἰ δέ τις τοῦτο φοβεῖται. Dind.; the Mss. have εἰ δέ τισι τοῦτο φανεῖται.

8. 5. Αἰγαί εἰσι. Valckenaer (on Hdt. iii. 117); the Mss. Αἰγεεῖς, Αἰγαιεῖς or Αἰγιεῖς without εἰσί. — ἅ. Added by Dind. — ὑπήκοοι ὄντες. So BCDFV; the other Mss. ὑπήκοα ὄντα. Madvig (*Adv.* I. 340) would restore the passage after the Mss., reading Αἰγαιεῖς, but does not know what to make of γέ before χωρία. The passage limps after all the conjectures.

8. 12. ἀποστῆσαι. Dind.; Mss. ἀποστῆναι.

8. 14. Between ἡμᾶς and βασιλεύς, the Mss. have οἱ Ἕλληνες ἤ, without meaning. Morus bracketed the words; Cobet indicates a lacuna.

8. 15. λόγοι ταῦτ' ἦν. Stephanus; the Mss. λόγοις; Wolf (on Dem. *Lept.* 319), λόγος; Köppen οὐ βουλομένοις; Liebhold οὐχ ὁμολόγοις; Kurz, τοῖς δ' ἐναντία ταῦτ' ἦν; Breit. suspects some such original as φόβος ἐνταῦθ' ἦν, as sugge ted by the following οὔτε γάρ . . . ἐφοβοῦντο; Campe 'den Gegnern war dies ein Schrecken.' — τὰς πόλεις καί: wanting in BDFV.

8. 22. διέπλεον: Sauppe reads καὶ δὲ πλέον.

8. 35. καὶ ἐπανελθών Hertlein (Hermes, xii. 184), καὶ εἶτα ἀπελθών.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Ἀβαρνίς, promontory near Lampsacus, ii. 1. 29.

Ἄβυδος, city on Asiatic coast of the Hellespont, i. 1. 5; 2. 16; ii. 1. 18; iii. 1. 9; iv. 8. 3, 32. The district **Ἀβυδηνή**, iv. 8. 35; the inhabitants **Ἀβυδηνοί**, ii. 1. 18. Gold mines in the neighborhood, iv. 8. 37.

Ἀγαθῖνος, Corinthian admiral, iv. 8. 10.

Ἀγαμέμνων, reference to his sacrifice at Aulis, iii. 4. 3. *Cf.* vii. 1. 34.

Ἀγγενίδας, Spartan ephor, 425 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Ἀγησανδρίδας, Lacedaemonian commander, defeats Athenians, i. 1. 1; with a fleet on coast of Thrace, i. 3. 17.

Ἀγησίλαος, Spartan (son of Archidamus, v. 3. 13), brother of King Agis, iii. 3. 1; succeeds to the throne, 3. 4; his relations with Lysander, 4. 7 ff. He wages war in Asia against the Persians (396–394 B.C.), iii. 4. 2–29; iv. 1. 1–41; is summoned home, 2. 2; marches through Thrace and Thessaly to Boeotia, 3. 1–9; fights the battle of Coroneia (394 B.C.), 3. 15–21; reaches Sparta, 4. 1. Campaign against the Argives (393 B.C.), 4. 19; against Corinth (392 B.C.), 5. 1–18; against Acarnania (391 B.C.), 6. 3–14.

Ἀγησίπολις, son of Pausanias, king of Sparta under the guardianship of Aristodemus, iv. 2. 9. His campaign against Argos (390 B.C.), 7. 2–7.

Ἀγησίστρατος, Spartan ephor, 426 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Ἆγις, king of Sparta, at Deceleia, i. 1. 33 ff.; ii. 2. 7, 11; withdraws from Deceleia (404 B.C.), 3. 3; takes the field against the Eleans who had prevented his sacrificing at Olympia, iii. 2. 22–29 (401–400 B.C.); falls sick at Delphi and dies at Sparta (399 B.C.), 3. 1.

Ἅγνων, Athenian, adoptive father of Theramenes, ii. 3. 30.

Ἀγροτέρα, Artemis, iv. 2. 20.

Ἀγύρριος, Athenian, succeeds Thrasybulus, iv. 8. 31.

Ἀδείμαντος, Athenian, son of Leucolophides, general, i. 4. 21; 7. 1; ii. 1. 30, 32.

Ἀθηνᾶ, i. 1. 4; 4. 12; ii. 4. 39; iii. 1. 21, 23. Her temple at Phocaea, i. 3. 1; at Athens, 6. 1.

Ἀθηνάδας, Sicyonian, iii. 1. 18.

Ἀθῆναι, i. 1. 33; 2. 1 ff.; ii. 1. 10. — **Ἀθήνηθεν**, iv. 8. 24. — **Ἀθήνησι**, iii. 1. 1.

Ἀθηναῖοι, their course toward the generals who fought at Arginusae, i. 7. 1–35. Defeated at Aegospotami, ii. 1. 21–29; besieged by the Spartans, 2. 2–23; under the Thirty, 3. 11–56; 4. 1–24; the democracy restored by Thrasybulus, 4. 24–43.

Ἀθηναῖοι,
They take part in the campaigns of the Spartans, iii. 1. 4; 2. 25; march to relief of the Thebans (395 B.C.), 5. 16 ff.; participate in the Corinthian war, iv. 2. 17; 3. 15; 4. 1; renew the maritime struggle with Sparta, 8. 20, 25–39.

Αἰγαί, city in Aeolis, iv. 8. 5.

Αἴγινα, island in the Saronic Gulf, ii. 2. 9. The inh. **Αἰγινῆται** driven out by the Athenians, ii. 2. 3 n.; restored by Lysander, 2. 9.

Αἰγὸς ποταμοί, place on the Thracian Chersonesus, ii. 1. 21.

Αἰγυπτία Λάρισα, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 7.

Αἰνησίας, Spartan ephor, 431 B.C., ii. 3. 9.

Αἰνιᾶνες, people in southern Thessaly, iii. 5. 6; iv. 3. 15.

Αἰξωνεῖς, inh. of the Attic deme **Αἰξωνή,** ii. 4. 26.

Αἰολίς, district on west coast of Asia Minor, iii. 1. 10, 17; 2. 1, 13. The inh. **Αἰολεῖς,** iii. 4. 11; iv. 3. 17. **Αἰολίδες πόλεις,** iii. 1. 16; iv. 8. 33.

Αἰσχίνης, one of the Thirty at Athens, ii. 3. 2, 13.

Αἰτωλία, district in central Greece, iv. 6. 1; inh. **Αἰτωλοί,** iv. 6. 14.

Ἀκαδήμεια, gymnasium near Athens, ii. 2. 8.

Ἀκαρνᾶνες, inh. of **Ἀκαρνανία,** a district of Central Greece, iv. 2. 17; 6. 1 ff.; 7. 1.

Ἀκράγας, Sicilian city (Agrigentum) taken by the Carthaginians, i. 5. 21; ii. 2. 24.

Ἀκροκόρινθος, citadel of Corinth, iv. 4. 4.

Ἀκρώρειοι, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30; also inh. of the same, iv. 2. 16.

Ἁλαί, an Attic deme, ii. 4. 34.

Ἀλεξίας, archon at Athens, 405 B.C., ii. 1. 10.

Ἀλεξιππίδας, Spartan ephor, 411 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Ἁλίαρτος, city in Boeotia, iii. 5. 6, 17, 25; inh. **Ἁλιάρτιοι,** iii. 5. 18 f.

Ἁλιεῖς, inh. of city of same name (vi. 2. 3) in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.

Ἁλίπεδον, plain in vicinity of the Peiraeus, ii. 4. 30.

Ἁλίσαρνα, city in the Troad, iii. 1. 6.

Ἀλκιβιάδης. 1. Athenian, i. 1. 5 ff.; chosen general, 4. 10; returns to Athens, 4. 11–23; leaves the army and goes to his castle on the Chersonesus, 5. 17; warns the Athenians at Aegospotami, ii. 1. 25 (*cf.* ii. 3. 42). 2. His cousin and namesake, i. 2. 13.

Ἀλκιμένης, Corinthian, iv 4. 7.

Ἀλφειός, river in Elis, iii. 2. 29.

Ἁμαξιτός, city in the Troad, iii. 1. 13, 16.

Ἀμυκλαιεῖς or **Ἀμυκλαῖοι,** inh. of Laconian city **Ἀμύκλαι** (vi. 5. 30), not far from Sparta, iv. 5. 11 f.

Ἀμφίδολοι, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30; also inh. of same, iii. 2. 25; iv. 2. 16.

Ἀμφίπολις, a Greek colony in Macedonia, iv. 3. 1.

Ἀναίτιος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Ἀναξίβιος, Spartan, iv. 8. 32; harmost at Abydos, 33–39.

Ἀναξικράτης, Byzantine, i. 3. 18.

Ἀναξίλαος, Byzantine, i. 3. 18 f.

Ἀνδροκλείδας, Theban, iii. 5. 1, 4.

Ἄνδρος, one of the Cyclades, i. 4. 21; 5. 18. **Ἀνδρία χώρα,** i. 4. 22. Inh. **Ἄνδριοι,** i. 4. 22; ii. 1. 32. **Ἀνδρία ναῦς,** ii. 1. 31.

Ἀννίβας, Hannibal the Carthaginian, son of Giscon, i. 1. 37.

Ἀνταλκίδας, Spartan, iv. 8. 12; negotiates with Tiribazus, 8. 14–16.
Ἄντανδρος, city at foot of Mount Ida, in the Troad, i. 1. 25; 3. 17; ii. 1. 10; iv. 8. 35. Inh. **Ἀντάνδριοι**, i. 1. 26.
Ἀντιγένης, archon at Athens, 407 B.C., i. 3. 1.
Ἀντίοχος, Athenian, Alcibiades' pilot, defeated at Ephesus by Lysander, i. 5. 11 ff.
Ἀντισθένης, Spartan, iii. 2. 6.
Ἀντιφῶν, Athenian, ii. 3. 40 n.
Ἄνυτος, Athenian, ii. 3. 42, 44.
Ἀπατούρια, Athenian festival, i. 7. 8 n.
Ἀπολλοφάνης, of Cyzicus, iv. 1. 29.
Ἀπόλλων, iii. 5. 5; his sanctuary at Delphi, iv. 7. 2; oracle, iii. 3. 3.
Ἄρακος, Spartan, admiral, ii. 1. 7; ephor (408 B.C.), ii. 3. 10; sent to Dercylidas, iii. 2. 8.
Ἀργινοῦσαι, islands between Lesbos and the mainland, i. 6. 27; battle of, 28–34.
Ἄργος, iii. 5. 1; iv. 4. 6; 7. 2; the country **Ἀργεία**, iv. 7. 4; inh. **Ἀργεῖοι**, i. 3. 13; ii. 2. 7; always hostile to the Spartans, iii. 5. 11; take part in Corinthian war, iv. 2. 17; 3. 15 f.; 4. 1; 7. 2; seize upon Corinth, 4. 2 ff.; 8. 34.
Ἀρεσίας, one of the Thirty at Athens, ii. 3. 2.
Ἀριαῖος, Persian, iv. 1. 27.
Ἀριοβαρζάνης, Persian satrap in Asia Minor, i. 4. 7.
Ἀρίσταρχος, Athenian, i. 7. 28; one of the Four Hundred, ii. 3. 46.
Ἀριστογένης. 1. Athenian general, i. 5. 16; 6. 30; 7. 1. 2. Syracusan, i. 2. 8.
Ἀριστόδημος, Spartan, guardian of Agesipolis, iv. 2. 9.
Ἀριστοκράτης, Athenian general, i. 4. 21; 5. 16; 6. 29; 7. 1.
Ἀριστοτέλης, Athenian exile, ii. 2. 18; one of the Four Hundred, 3. 46; of the Thirty, 3. 2, 13.
Ἀρίστων, Byzantine, i. 3. 18.
Ἀρκαδία, iv. 4. 16; inh. **Ἀρκάδες**, iii. 2. 26; 5. 12; iv. 4. 16.
Ἀρνάπης, Persian, i. 3. 12.
Ἄρτεμις Ἀγροτέρα, iv. 2. 20; **Ἀστυρηνή**, iv. 1. 41; sanctuary at Leucophrys, iii. 2. 19; at Ephesus, i. 2. 6; iii. 4. 18; at Munychia, ii. 4. 11.
Ἀρχέδημος, Athenian demagogue, i. 7. 2.
Ἀρχέστρατος, Athenian general, i. 5. 16; peace advocate, ii. 2. 15.
Ἀρχύτας, Spartan ephor, 404 B.C., ii. 1. 10; 3. 10.
Ἀσία, usu. Asia Minor, ii. 1. 8; iii. 1. 5; iv. 2. 4; the Persian empire, iii. 5. 13; iv. 8. 5.
Ἄσπενδος, city in Pamphylia, iv. 8. 30; inh. **Ἀσπένδιοι**, *ibid.*
Ἀστύοχος, Spartan, i. 1. 31.
Ἀστυρηνὴ Ἄρτεμις, named from the Mysian village Astyra, iv. 1. 41.
Ἀταρνεύς, city in Aeolis, iii. 2. 11.
Ἀττική, i. 7. 22. **Ἀττικὴ δραχμή**, i. 5. 4.
Αὐλίς, Boeotian city on the Euripus, iii. 4. 3; 5. 5.
Αὐλών, city in Messenia, iii. 2. 25; 3. 8; inh. **Αὐλωνῖται**, iii. 3. 8.
Αὐτοβοισάκης, Persian, ii. 1. 8.
Ἀχαΐα, iii. 2. 23; iv. 8. 10. Inh. **Ἀχαιοί**, iii. 2. 26; in possession of Calydon, iv. 6. 1; wage war against the Acarnanians, 6. 3–7. — **Ἀχαιοί** in Pthiotis, i. 2. 18. Doubtful which of the two peoples is meant, iv. 2. 18. — **Ἀχαϊκὰ τῆς Φθίας ὄρη**, iv. 3. 9.

Ἀχίλλειον, town in Asia Minor, prob. near Priene, iii. 2. 17; iv. 8. 17.

Βαγαῖος, Persian, iii. 4. 13.
Βενδίδειον, temple of **Ἄρτεμις Βενδῖς** in the Piraeus, ii. 4. 11.
Βιθυνὶς Θρᾴκη, district in northern Asia Minor, iii. 2. 2; inh. **Βιθυνοὶ Θρᾷκες**, i. 3. 2; iii. 2. 2 ff.
Βοιωτία, iii. 5. 17, 24; inh. **Βοιωτοί**, i. 3. 15; ii. 1. 30; iii. 2. 25; carry on the Corinthian war, iv. 2. 17; 3. 3 ff.; 4. 1. **Βοιωτίδες πόλεις**, iv. 8. 15.
Βοιώτιος, Lacedaemonian, i. 4. 2.
Βρασίδας, Spartan ephor, 430 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
Βυζάντιον, city on the Bosphorus, i. 1. 35 f.; 3. 10 ff.; 4. 1; ii. 2. 1 f. Inh. **Βυζάντιοι**, i. 3. 16; iv. 8. 27.

Γαλαξίδωρος, Theban, iii. 5. 1.
Γάμβρειον, city in Ionia, iii. 1. 6.
Γαύρειον, stronghold on Andros, i. 4. 22.
Γέλα, Sicilian city taken by Carthaginians, ii. 3. 5.
Γέραιστος, southern cape of Euboea, iii. 4. 4.
Γέργις, city in Troad, iii. 1. 15 (see note), 19, 21; inh. **Γεργίθιοι**, iii. 1. 22.
Γλαύκων, Athenian, ii. 4. 19.
Γνῶσις, Syracusan, i. 1. 29.
Γογγύλος, Eretrian traitor, iii. 1. 6.
Γοργίων, brother of **Γογγύλος**, iii. 1. 6.
Γορδίειον, city in Phrygia, i. 4. 1.
Γρύνειον, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.
Γύθειον, harbor on south coast of Laconia, i. 4. 11.
Γῦλις, Spartan polemarch, iv. 3. 21, 23.

Δαρδανεύς, inh. of **Δάρδανος**, city in Troas, iii. 1. 10; fem. **Δαρδανίς**, *ibid.*
Δαρεῖος, king of Persia, i. 2. 19; ii. 1. 8; form **Δαρειαῖος**, ii. 2. 8.
Δασκυλεῖον, residence of Pharnabazus, iii. 4. 13; iv. 1. 15.
Δεκέλεια, height in Attica occupied by the Spartans, i. 1. 33, 35; 2. 14; 3. 22; ii. 2. 7; iii. 5. 5; evacuated, ii. 3. 3.
Δελφίνιον, fort on Chios, i. 5. 15.
Δελφοί, town in Phocis, iii. 3. 1; iv. 3. 21; 7. 2.
Δερκυλίδας, Spartan. Harmost in Abydus (407 B.C.), iii. 1. 9; carries on the war in Asia (399–397 B.C.), iii. 1. 8–28; 2. 1–20; 4. 6; brings to Agesilaus at Amphipolis tidings of the victory at Corinth, iv. 3. 1, is sent by Agesilaus to the Hellespont, 3. 2 f.; after battle of Cnidus holds Abydus for the Lacedaemonians, 8. 3–5; remains there until 389 B.C., 8. 32.
Δημάρατος, king of Sparta, iii. 1. 6.
Δήμαρχος, son of Eudocus, Syracusan general, i. 1. 29.
Διοκλῆς, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
Διομέδων, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 1; succors Conon in Mitylene, 6. 22 f.; at the Arginusae, 6. 29; accused at Athens, 7. 2, 16, 29.
Διονύσιος, son of Hermocrates, tyrant of Syracuse, ii. 2. 24; 3. 5.
Διοπείθης, Lacedaemonian, iii. 3. 3.
Διότιμος, Athenian, i. 3. 12.
Διφρίδας, Lacedaemonian, iv. 8. 21.
Δίων, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.
Δρακοντίδης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
Δράκων, Pellenean, iii. 2. 11.
Δωριεύς, Rhodian, i. 1. 2 ff.; 5. 19.
Δωρόθεος, Athenian, i. 3. 13.

Ἔκδικος, Spartan admiral, iv. 8. 20 ff.
Ἐλαιοῦς, city on Thracian Chersonese, ii. 1. 20.

Ἐλευσίς, in Attica, intended asylum of the Thirty, ii. 4. 8; seized by them, 4. 24, 28, 43. Inh. **Ἐλευσίνιοι**, ii. 4. 8.

Ἑλικών, mountain in Boeotia, iv. 3. 16 f.

Ἕλιξος, Megarian, i. 3. 15 ff., 21.

Ἑλλάς, ii. 2. 6, 20 ff.; iii. 1. 3, and freq.

Ἕλληνες, i. 5. 9, and freq.; in Asia, iii. 1. 3; in Cyrus' army, iii. 1. 1; in the Persian service, 1. 13, 16. — **Ἑλληνίδες πόλεις**, ii. 2. 20; iii. 1. 5, etc. — **Ἑλληνικόν στράτευμα**, iii. 2. 15; iv. 3. 11.

Ἑλλήσποντος, i. 1. 2, and freq. Its width, ii. 1. 21. The people inhabiting its shores, **Ἑλλησπόντιοι**, iii. 4. 11; iv. 3. 17. **Ἑλλησπόντιαι πόλεις**, iv. 8. 31.

Ἔνδιος, Spartan ephor, 403 B.C., ii. 3. 1, 10.

Ἐνυάλιος, epithet of the god of war, ii. 4. 17.

Ἔξαρχος, Spartan ephor, 427 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Ἐπήρατος, Spartan ephor, 413 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Ἐπιδαύριοι, inh. of Epidaurus, city in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.

Ἐπίδοκος, Syracusan, i. 1. 29.

Ἐπιεικία, locality near Sicyon, iv. 2. 14; 4. 13.

Ἐπικυδίδας, Spartan, iv. 2. 2.

Ἐπιτάλιον, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 29 f. Inh. **Ἐπιταλιεῖς**, 2. 25.

Ἐρασινίδης, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 16; 6. 16, 29; 7. 2, 29.

Ἐρασίστρατος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Ἐρατοσθένης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Ἐρετριεῖς, inh. of the Euboean city **Ἐρέτρια**, iii. 1. 6.

Ἑρμιονεῖς, inh. of Hermione in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.

Ἑρμογένης, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.

Ἑρμοκράτης, Syracusan. 1. Father of the tyrant Dionysius, ii. 2. 24. 2. General of the Syracusans, banished, i. 1. 27–31; goes to Persia, 3. 13.

Ἕρμων, Megarian, i. 6. 32.

Ἑστία, her altar in the senate-house at Athens, ii. 3. 52.

Ἐτεόνικος, Lacedaemonian: harmost in Thasos, i. 1. 32; with Callicratidas before Mitylene, 6. 26, 35; returns to Methymna, 6. 38; in Chios, ii. 1. 1 ff.; called by Lysander to Ephesus, 1. 10; sent to Thrace, 2. 5.

Εὐαγόρας. 1. Elean, victor at Olympia, i. 2. 1. 2. Prince of Salamis in Cyprus, ii. 1. 29; iv. 8. 24.

Εὐάλκης, Athenian, iv. 1. 40.

Εὐάρχιππος, Spartan ephor, 407 B.C., i. 2. 1; ii. 3. 10.

Εὔβοια, iv. 2. 17; conquered by the Athenians, 446 B.C., ii. 3. 9. The inh. **Εὐβοεῖς**, iv. 3. 15.

Εὐβώτας, Cyrenean, victor at Olympia, i. 2. 1.

Εὔκλεια, festival of Artemis in Corinth, iv. 4. 2.

Εὐκλείδης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Εὐκλῆς, Syracusan, son of Hippo, i. 2. 8.

Εὐκτήμων, archon in Athens, 408 B.C., i. 2. 1.

Εὐμάθης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Εὔμαχος, general of the Athenians, i. 1. 22.

Εὔξενος, Lacedaemonian, iv. 2. 5.

Εὐρυμέδων, river in Pamphylia, iv. 8. 30.

Εὐρυπτόλεμος, Athenian, i. 3. 12 f.; son of Pisianax, cousin of Alcibi-

Εὐρυπτόλεμος, ... ades, 4. 19; defends the generals charged with neglect of duty at the Arginusae, 7. 12, 16–34.

Εὐρυσθένης, descendant of King Demaratus, iii. 1. 6.

Εὐρώπη, iii. 2. 9; iv. 2. 6; 3. 15; 8. 5.

Ἔφεσος, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 2. 6 f.; 5. 1, 10 ff.; 6. 2; ii. 1. 6; iii. 1. 8; 2. 9; 4. 4; iv. 8. 3. The district Ἐφεσία, iii. 2. 14. The inh. Ἐφέσιοι, i. 2. 10; 5. 12.

Ἐφιάλτης, Athenian, iv. 8. 24.

Ζεύξιππος, Spartan ephor, 423 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Ζεύς, Olympian, iii. 2. 22, 26, 31; iv. 7. 2.

Ζῆνις, Dardanian, Persian satrap in Aeolia, iii. 1. 10.

Ἠϊών, city at the mouth of the Strymon in Thrace, i. 5. 16.

Ἦλις, city in northwestern Peloponnesus, iii. 2. 23; iv. 7. 4. The district Ἠλεία, iii. 2. 23. The inh. Ἠλεῖοι, enemies of the Lacedaemonians, iii. 2. 21; conquered by the latter, 2. 21–31; take part in the Corinthian war, 5. 12; iv. 2. 16.

Ἤπειον, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30.

Ἡραία, city in western Arcadia, on the Alpheus, iii. 2. 30; 3. 1.

Ἥραιον, sanctuary of Hera, iv. 5. 5 ff.

Ἡράκλεια Τραχινία, city in Pthiotis, i. 2. 18. The inh. Ἡρακλεῶται, iii. 5. 6.

Ἡρακλείδης, Syracusan, son of Aristogenes, i. 2. 8.

Ἡράκλειον, sanctuary of Heracles near Chalcedon, i. 3. 7.

Ἡριππίδας, Spartiate, with Agesilaus in Asia, iii. 4. 6, 20; iv. 1. 11 ff., 20 ff.; 2. 8; 3. 15 ff.; with the fleet, iv. 8. 11.

Ἡρώδας, Syracusan, iii. 4. 1.

Θαμνήρια, place in Media, ii. 1. 13.

Θάσος, island off the Thracian coast, i. 1. 12, 32; 4. 9.

Θεμιστογένης, Syracusan, iii. 1. 2.

Θεογένης, Athenian, i. 3. 13; of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Θέογνις, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Θεόπομπος, Milesian, ii. 1. 30.

Θέρσανδρος, flute-player with Thibron, iv. 8. 18 f.

Θεσπιεῖς, inh. of Thespiae, iv. 2. 20.

Θετταλία, district in northern Greece, ii. 3. 4, 36; iv. 3. 3. The inh. Θετταλοί, ii. 3. 4; iv. 3. 3.

Θῆβαι, ii. 4. 1; iii. 5. 1. The inh. Θηβαῖοι, i. 7. 28; ii. 2. 19; iii. 2. 21; stir up war against the Lacedaemonians, 5. 3 ff.; victorious at Haliartus, 395 B.C., 5. 18 ff.; fight at Coroneia, iv. 3. 15 ff.; take part in the Corinthian war, 5. 10.

Θήβη, in Troas, iv. 1. 41.

Θηραμένης, Athenian, son of Hagnon, ii. 3. 30; nicknamed Κόθορνος, 3. 31; general at the Hellespont, i. 1. 12 ff.; trierarch at the Arginusae, i. 6. 35; 7. 17, 31; accuses the generals in Athens, 7. 4 ff.; seeks to secure peace for the besieged Athenians, 405 B.C., ii. 2. 16–22; chosen one of the Thirty, 3. 2; falls out with Critias, 3. 15 ff.; accused by the latter, 3. 24; his defence, 3. 35–49; his condemnation and execution, 3. 51–56.

Θηρίμαχος, Spartan harmost in Methymna, iv. 8. 29.

Θίβραχος, Lacedaemonian, ii. 4. 33.

Θίβρων, Spartan, carries on the war in Asia, 400 B.C., iii. 1. 4–7; is banished, 1. 8; sent by the Spartans against Struthas, 392 B.C., iv. 8. 17; falls, 8. 19. *Cf.* also 22.

Θορικός, deme in southeastern Attica, i. 2. 1.

Θούριαι τριήρεις, from **Θούριοι** in southern Italy, i. 5. 19.

Θρᾴκη, i. 3. 10, 17; 4. 9; ii. 2. 5; iii. 2. 9; iv. 8. 26. The inh. **Θρᾷκες**, iii. 2. 8, 10; **Ὀδρύσαι**, iii. 2. 5; **Βιθυνοί**, *q. v.*

Θρᾴκιον, place in Byzantium, i. 3. 20.

Θρασύβουλος, ὁ Στειριεύς, Athenian, see on iv. 8. 25. — i. 1. 12; 4. 9; chosen general, 4. 10; at Phocaea, 5. 11; trierarch at Arginusae, 6. 35; 7. 5; banished by the Thirty, ii. 3. 42; seizes Phyle, 4. 2–7; makes Piraeus his base of operations against the Thirty, 4. 10–34; his speech to the Athenians, 4. 40 ff. — iii. 5. 16; sent with a fleet against Teleutias, 390 B.C., iv. 8. 25; slain by the Aspendians, 8. 30.

Θρασυδαῖος, Elean in Cyllene, iii. 2. 27 ff.

Θράσυλλος, Athenian, i. 1. 8; wards off an attack of Agis upon Athens, 1. 33; his campaign on the coast of Asia Minor, i. 2. 1 ff., 3, 6; returns to Athens, 4. 10; general, 5. 16; at Arginusae, 6. 30; accused at Athens, 7. 2, 29.

Θυμοχάρης, Athenian, i. 1. 1.

Θώραξ, Spartan, ii. 1. 18, 28.

Ἰδαῖος, secretary of Agesilaus, iv. 1. 39.

Ἴδη, mountain in Troas, i. 1. 25.

Ἱεραμένης, Persian, ii. 1. 9.

Ἱέρων, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Ἴλαρχος, Spartan ephor, 419 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Ἴλιον, city in Troas, i. 1. 4. The inh. **Ἰλιεῖς**, iii. 1. 16.

Ἴμβρος, island in the northern part of the Aegean, iv. 8. 15.

Ἱμέρα, Sicilian city, taken by the Carthaginians, i. 1. 37.

Ἱππεύς, leader of the Samians at Arginusae, i. 6. 29.

Ἱπποδάμειος ἀγορά, in the Piraeus, ii. 4. 11.

Ἱπποκράτης, lieutenant of Mindaros, i. 1. 23; harmost in Chalcedon, 3. 5 f.

Ἱππόλοχος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Ἱππόμαχος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2; 4. 19.

Ἱππόνικος, Athenian, iv. 5. 13.

Ἰσάνωρ, Spartan ephor, 429 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Ἰσθμός of Corinth, iv. 5. 1; 8. 8. **Ἴσθμια**, the games held there, iv. 5. 1 f.

Ἰσίας, Spartan ephor, i. 409 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Ἰσμηνίας, Theban, iii. 5. 1.

Ἱστιαιεῖς, inh. of the Euboean city **Ἱστίαια**, ii. 2. 3.

Ἰφικράτης, Athenian, leader of the mercenaries at Corinth, iv. 4. 9; raids in Phliasia, 4. 15; in Arcadia, 4. 16; 5. 3; annihilates a Spartan mora, 5. 13–17; goes to the Hellespont, 8. 34–39.

Ἰωνία, on the coast of Asia Minor, ii. 1. 17; iii. 2. 11, 14. The inh. **Ἴωνες**, iii. 4. 11; iv. 3. 17; **Ἰωνίδες πόλεις**, iii. 2. 12; **Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις**, iii. 1. 3; 2. 17.

Καδούσιοι, people on the Caspian Sea, ii. 1. 13.

Καλλίας. 1. Archon at Athens, 406 B.C., i. 6. 1. 2. Son of Hipponicus, leader of the Athenians in the Corinthian war, iv. 5. 13 f. 3. Spartan, iv. 1. 15.
Καλλίβιος, Spartan harmost in Athens, ii. 3. 14.
Καλλικρατίδας, admiral of the Lacedaemonians, i. 6. 1 ff.; blockades Conon in Mitylene, 6. 16 ff.; his defeat and death at the Arginusae, 6. 31 ff.
Καλλιμέδων, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.
Καλλίξενος, Athenian, i. 7. 8 f., 15, 26, 35.
Καλλισθένης, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.
Καλλίστρατος, Athenian, ii. 4. 27.
Καλυδών, city in Aetolia, iv. 6. 1, 14. The inh. **Καλυδώνιοι,** iv. 6. 1.
Καλχηδών, city in Asia Minor on the Bosphorus, i. 1. 26, 35; 3. 2 ff.; ii. 2. 1 f.; iv. 8. 31. The district **Καλχηδονία,** i. 1. 22; the inh. **Καλχηδόνιοι,** i. 3. 2 ff.; iv. 8. 28.
Καμάρινα, Sicilian city taken by the Carthaginians, ii. 3. 5.
Καννωνός, Athenian; his **ψήφισμα,** i. 7. 20, 34.
Καρδία, city on the Thracian Chersonese, i. 1. 11.
Καρία, district in southern Asia Minor, i. 1. 10; 4. 8; ii. 1. 15; iii. 1. 7 f.; 2. 15 f.; 4. 11; **ἄφιππος,** 4. 12. The inh. **Κᾶρες,** iii. 2. 15.
Καρχηδόνιοι, Carthaginians, i. 1. 37; 5. 21; ii. 2. 24; 3. 5.
Καστωλός, city in Lydia, i. 4. 3.
Κατάνη, Sicilian city, ii. 3. 5.
Καυή, place in Phrygia, iv. 1. 20.
Κεβρήν, city in Troas, iii. 1. 17.
Κεγχρειαί, harbor of Corinth on the Saronic Gulf, iv. 5. 2.
Κεδρεῖαι, city in Caria, ii. 1. 15.
Κεραμεικός, quarter of Athens, ii. 4. 33.
Κεράμειος κόλπος, in Caria, ii. 1. 15; also **Κεραμικὸς κόλπος,** i. 4. 8.
Κηλοῦσα, mountain in the vicinity of Phlius, iv. 7. 7.
Κηφισόδοτος, general of the Athenians, ii. 1. 16.
Κηφισός, river (1) near Athens, ii. 4. 19; (2) in Boeotia, iv. 3. 16.
Κηφισοφῶν, Athenian, ii. 4. 36.
Κιλικία, district in southern Asia Minor, iii. 1. 1.
Κινάδων, a Spartan; his conspiracy, iii. 3. 5–11.
Κίος, place in Mysia, i. 4. 7.
Κλαζομεναί, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 1. 10.
Κλέαρχος, Spartan, son of Rhamphias, i. 1. 35; harmost in Byzantium, 3. 15 ff.
Κλεινόμαχος, Spartan, ephor 420 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
Κλεόκριτος, Athenian, ii. 4. 20.
Κλεομήδης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
Κλεοσθένης, Spartan ephor, 415 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
Κλεόστρατος, Argive, i. 3. 13.
Κλεοφῶν, Athenian, democratic demagogue, i. 7. 35.
Κνίδος, city in Caria; naval battle there, iv. 3. 11 f.; 8. 22.
Κοιρατάδας, Boeotian, i. 3. 15 ff.
Κοκυλῖται, inh. of a city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 16.
Κολοφών, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 2. 4. The inh. **Κολοφώνιοι,** *ibid.*
Κολωναί, city in Troas, iii. 1. 13, 16.
Κόνων, Athenian, general, 407 B.C., i. 4. 10; again 406 B.C., 5. 16 ff.; blockaded in Mytilene, 6. 15 ff., 38; continued in command, 7. 1; at Aegospotami, ii. 1. 28; escapes to Cyprus, 1. 29; defeats the Spartans at Cnidus, iv. 3. 11; drives out the Spartan harmosts, 8. 1;

Κόνων,
lays waste the coasts of Laconia, 8. 7; rebuilds the walls of Athens, 8. 9; sent by the Athenians to Tiribazus, 8. 13; arrested by the latter, 8. 16.

Κορησσός, mountain near Ephesus, i. 2. 7 and note, 9 f.

Κόρινθος, iii. 5. 1; base of operations against Lacedaemonians, iv. 4. 1; consolidated with Argos, 4. 6, 14; 5. 1. The district **Κορινθία**, iv. 4. 5. The inh. **Κορίνθιοι**, ii. 1. 32; 2. 19; 4. 30; iii. 2. 25; 5. 5, 12; refuse to take the field with the Spartans, 5. 17, 23; but fight them at Nemea, iv. 2. 14, 17–23; at Coroneia, 3. 15; put to death the advocates of peace, 4. 2; 5. 4.

Κορυφάσιον, promontory near Pylos in Messenia, i. 2. 18.

Κορώνεια, city in Boeotia, iv. 3. 16 ff.

Κράνειον, gymnasium near Corinth, iv. 4. 4.

Κραννώνιοι, inh. of the Thessalian city **Κραννών**, iv. 3. 3.

Κρατησιππίδας, Spartan admiral, i. 1. 32; 5. 1.

Κρεμαστή, place near Abydus, iv. 8. 37.

Κρεῦσις, Boeotian port on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 5. 10.

Κρῆτες, inh. of Crete, iv. 2. 16; 7. 6.

Κριτίας, Athenian, in Thessaly, 411 B.C., ii. 3. 36; one of the Thirty, 3. 2; hostile to Theramenes, 3. 15 ff.; his speech against the latter in the senate, 3. 24–34; condemns Theramenes to death, 3. 51 ff.; in Eleusis, 4. 8; falls, 4. 19.

Κροκίνας, Thessalian, victor at Olympia, ii. 3. 1.

Κρομμυών, city on the Isthmus, on the Saronic Gulf, iv. 4. 13; 5. 19.

Κύδων, a Byzantine, i. 3. 18.

Κύζικος, maritime city in Mysia, i. 1. 11, 16, 19; 3. 13; iii. 4. 10. The inh. **Κυζικηνοί**, i. 1. 19; iv. 1. 29.

Κύθηρα (τά), island at the southern extremity of the Peloponnesus, iv. 8. 8; its territory **ἡ Κυθηρία**, 8. 7. The inh. **Κυθήριοι**, 8. 8.

Κυλλήνη, coast city in Elis, iii. 2. 27, 30.

Κύλων, Argive, iii. 5. 1.

Κύμη, city in Aeolis, iii. 4. 27.

Κύπρος, iv. 8. 24.

Κῦρος, Persian, son of Darius, comes as satrap to Lydia, i. 4. 3 ff.; in Sardis, 5. 1 ff.; connection with Lysander, 5. 5 ff.; with Callicratidas, 6. 6, 10, 18; puts to death two leading Persians, ii. 1. 8; supports Lysander, 1. 11, 13; 3. 8; returns to Persia, 1. 14 f.; expedition against Artaxerxes, iii. 1. 1 f. **Κυρεῖοι**, Greek mercenaries in his service, iii. 2. 7, 18; 4. 2, 20.

Κῶς, island on the Carian coast, i. 5. 1.

Λαβώτας, Spartan harmost in Heraclea, i. 2. 18.

Λακεδαίμων, district of the Peloponnesus, i. 2. 18; 3. 19; 5. 2; 6. 8 f.; ii. 1. 6, 30; 2. 7; 4. 28. Also its capital city, i. 1. 31. The inh. **Λακεδαιμόνιοι**, i. 2. 18, and freq.; take Delphinion and Eion (?), 5. 15; defeated at Arginusae, 6. 31; unwilling to destroy Athens, ii. 2. 20; **προστάται τῆς Ἑλλάδος**, iii. 1. 3; begin the war against Persia, 1. 4; against Elis, 3. 21–31; send Lysander to Phocis, 5. 6; victorious at Corinth, iv. 2. 15 ff.; defeated at Cnidus, 3. 10.

Λακράτης, Lacedaemonian, ii. 4. 33.

Λάκωνες, equiv. to **Λακεδαιμόνιοι**, i. 4. 22; their country **Λακωνική**, ii. 2. 13; iv. 7. 6; 8. 8. **Λακωνικοί**, iv. 8. 35, 37. **Λακωνικαὶ νῆες**, i. 6. 34.

Λάμψακος, city in Asia Minor on the Hellespont, i. 2. 15; ii. 1. 18 ff., 29; 2. 1; iii. 2. 6.

Λάρισα, city in Troas, iii. 1. 13, 16; **Αἰγυπτία**, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 7. The inh. **Λαρισαῖοι**, ii. 3. 4; iv. 3. 3.

Λάρισος, river in Elis, iii. 2. 23.

Λασίων, city on the border of Elis and Arcadia, iii. 2. 30. The inh. **Λασιώνιοι**, iv. 2. 16.

Λεοντῖνοι, inh. of the city of the same name in Sicily, ii. 3. 5.

Λεοντίς, tribe of the Athenians, ii. 4. 27.

Λεπρεᾶται, inh. of the Triphylian city **Λεπρέον**, iii. 2. 25.

Λέσβος, island off the coast of Aeolis, i. 2. 11; 6. 12, 16, 27; ii. 2. 5; 3. 32, 35; iv. 8. 28.

Λετρῖνοι, city in Elis, iii. 2. 30. Also the inh., iii. 2. 25; iv. 2. 16.

Λευκολοφίδης, Athenian, i. 4. 21.

Λεύκοφρυς, city in Ionia, iii. 2. 19; iv. 8. 17.

Λέχαιον, port of Corinth on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 4. 7; connected with Corinth by long walls, 4. 9, 17; 5. 7, 11 ff.; 8. 10.

Λέων. 1. Athenian general, i. 5. 16; 6. 16. 2. Spartan ephor, 418 B.C., ii. 3. 10. 3. Salaminian, ii. 3. 39.

Λεωτυχίδης, son of the Spartan King Agis, iii. 3. 1 ff.

Λῆμνος, island in the northern Aegean Sea, iv. 8. 15.

Λίβυς, admiral of the Spartans, ii. 4. 28.

Λίχας, Spartan, iii. 2. 21.

Λοκρίς, district in central Greece, iii. 5. 3 f.; iv. 3. 21. The inh. **Λοκροί**, iv. 3. 22; **Ὀπούντιοι**, on the Euboean Sea, iii. 5. 3 f.; iv. 2. 17; and **Ὀζόλαι**, on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 2. 17; **ἀμφότεροι**, iv. 3. 15.

Λυδία, district in western Asia Minor, i. 2. 4.

Λυκάριος, Spartan ephor, 414 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Λύκειον, gymnasium near Athens, i. 1. 33; ii. 4. 27.

Λυκίσκος, Athenian, i. 7. 13.

Λυκοῦργος, a Byzantine, i. 3. 18.

Λυκόφρων, of Pherae, ruler in Thessaly, ii. 3. 4.

Λύσανδρος, Spartan, admiral, 407 B.C., i. 5. 1–6. 2; *cf.* iii. 1. 9; ii. 1. 6; desired by the Asiatic allies as their commander, ii. 1. 6; receives the command under Aracus, 1. 7; his conduct of the war, 405 B.C., 1. 10 ff.; annihilates the Athenian fleet at Aegospotami, 1. 22–32; subsequent operations in the coast towns, 2. 1 f., 5–8; besieges Athens, 2. 9 ff.; demolishes its walls, 2. 23; conquers Samos, 3. 3, 6; returns home, 3. 8; sent to Attica, 403 B.C., 4. 28; supports the claims of Agesilaus to the throne, iii. 3. 3.; persuades the latter to undertake the expedition into Asia, 4. 2; his conduct in Asia, 4. 7–20; sent to Phocis, 395 B.C., 5. 6; invades Boeotia, 5. 17; falls at Haliartus, 5. 18 f. — His decarchies, iii. 5. 13.

Λυσίας, general of the Athenians, i. 6. 30; accused at Athens, 7. 2.

Λυσίμαχος, Athenian, hipparch under the Thirty, ii. 4. 8, 26.

Λύσιππος, Spartan harmost in Epitalion, iii. 2. 29 f.

Μάδυτος, city in the Thracian Chersonese, i. 1. 3.
Μαίανδρος, river in Phrygia and Caria, iii. 2. 14, 17; 4. 12, 21; iv. 8. 17.
Μακεδονία, i. 1. 12; iv. 3. 3.
Μάκιστος, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30. The inh. **Μακίστιοι**, 2. 25.
Μαλέα, place in Laconia, i. 2. 18.
Μαλέα ἄκρα, in Lesbos, i. 6. 26.
Μανία, Dardanian woman, ruler in Aeolis, iii. 1. 10–14.
Μαντίθεος, Athenian, i. 1. 10; 3. 13.
Μαντίνεια, city in Arcadia, iv. 5. 18. The inh. **Μαντινεῖς**, iii. 2. 21; iv. 2. 13; 4. 17.
Μαργανεῖς, inh. of the Triphylian city, **Μάργανα**, iii. 2. 25, 30; iv. 2. 16.
Μεγαβάτης, Persian, son of Spithridates, iv. 1. 28.
Μέγαρα, city between Athens and Corinth, i. 1. 36; 2. 14; ii. 4. 1; iv. 4. 13. The inh. **Μεγαρεῖς**, i. 3. 15.
Μέγιλλος, Spartan, iii. 4. 6.
Μειδίας, son-in-law of Mania, iii. 1. 14–28.
Μελάνθιος, Athenian, ii. 3. 46.
Μέλητος, Athenian, ii. 4. 36.
Μένανδρος, Athenian, i. 2. 16; general, ii. 1. 16, 26.
Μένασκος, Spartan, iv. 2. 8.
Μενεκλῆς, Athenian, i. 7. 34.
Μενεκράτης, Syracusan, i. 1. 29.
Μηδία, country in Asia, ii. 1. 13. The inh. **Μῆδοι**, i. 2. 19.
Μήδοκος, king of the Odrysae, iv. 8. 26.
Μήθυμνα, city in Lesbos, i. 2. 11; 6. 12, 38; iv. 8. 28. The inh. **Μηθυμναῖοι**, i. 6. 13 f., 18.
Μηλιεῖς, race in northern part of central Greece, iii. 5. 6; iv. 2. 17.
Μηλόβιος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
Μῆλος, one of the Cyclades, iv. 8. 7. The inh. **Μήλιοι**, ii. 2. 3, 9.
Μίγδων, Spartan, iii. 4. 20.
Μίλητος, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 1. 31; 2. 2 f.; 5. 1; 6. 2, 7. The inh. **Μιλήσιοι**, i. 6. 8; ii. 1. 30.
Μίνδαρος, Spartan admiral, i. 1. 4 ff.; falls at Cyzicus, i. 1. 18; 3. 17.
Μισγολαΐδας, Spartan ephor, 410 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
Μιτραῖος, Persian, ii. 1. 8.
Μιτροβάτης, Persian, i. 3. 12.
Μνησιθείδης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
Μνησίλοχος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
Μουνυχία, harbor of Athens, ii. 4. 11, 37. See also **Ἄρτεμις**.
Μύρινα, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.
Μυσία, district in Asia Minor, i. 4. 7. The inh. **Μυσοί**, iii. 1. 13; iv. 1. 24.
Μύσκων, Syracusan, son of Menecrates, i. 1. 29.
Μυτιλήνη, city in Lesbos, i. 6. 16, 26 ff.; 7. 29; ii. 2. 5; iv. 8. 28. The inh. **Μυτιληναῖοι**, i. 6. 22; iv. 8. 28.

Ναρθάκιον, mountain in Thessaly, iv. 3. 8 f.
Ναυβάτης, Spartan, iii. 2. 6.
Ναυκλείδας, Spartan ephor, ii. 4. 36.
Ναύπακτος, city in Aetolia on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 6. 14.
Ναυπλία, coast town in Argolis, iv. 7. 6.
Νεανδρεῖς, inh. of the Aeolian city **Νεανδρία**, iii. 1. 16.
Νεμέα, city in Argolis, iv. 2. 14; 7. 3.
Νικήρατος, Athenian, son of Nicias, ii. 3. 39.
Νικίας, Athenian, ii. 3. 39.
Νικόστρατος, Athenian, ii. 4. 6.
Νικόφημος, Athenian, iv. 8. 8.

Νότιον, harbor of Colophon, i. 2. 4, 11; 5. 12 ff.; ii. 1. 6.

Ξενίας, Elean, iii. 2. 27.
Ξενοκλῆς, Spartan, iii. 4. 20.
Ξέρξης, king of the Persians, ii. 1. 8.

Ὀδρύσαι, Thracian people, iii. 2. 2, 5; iv. 8. 26.
Οἰνιάδαι, city in Acarnania, iv. 6. 14.
Οἰνόη. 1. Border city of Attica, i. 7. 28. 2. Fortress in the Piraeum, on the Isthmus, iv. 5. 5, 19.
Οἰταῖοι, race in southern Thessaly, near Mt. Oeta, i. 2. 18; iii. 5. 6.
Ὀζόλαι, see **Λοκροί**.
Ὀλυμπία, sanctuary in Elis, iii. 2. 26; iv. 1. 40; 7. 2.
Ὀνομακλῆς. 1. One of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2. 2. Spartan ephor, 424 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
Ὀνομάντιος, Spartan ephor, 412 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
Ὀπούντιοι, see **Λοκροί**.
Ὄρσιππος, Spartan, iv. 2. 8.
Ὀρχομενός. 1. City in Boeotia, iii. 5. 17; iv. 3. 15. The inh. **Ὀρχομένιοι**, iii. 5. 6; iv. 2. 17; 3. 15 f. 2. City in Arcadia, iv. 5. 18.
Ὄτυς, king of the Paphlagonians, iv. 1. 3 ff.

Πακτωλός, river in Lydia, iii. 4. 22 ff.
Παλαιγάμβρειον, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.
Παντακλῆς, Spartan ephor, 406 B.C., i. 3. 1; ii. 3. 10.
Πάραλος, one of the Athenian state-ships, ii. 1. 28; 2. 3.
Παραπίτα, wife of Pharnabazus, iv. 1. 39 f.
Πάριον, city on the Hellespont, i. 1. 13.
Πάρος, one of the Cyclades, i. 4. 11.
Πασίμαχος, Spartan, iv. 4. 10.
Πασίμηλος, Corinthian, iv. 4. 4, 7.
Πασιππίδας, Spartan, i. 1. 32; 3. 13, 17.
Πατησιάδης, Spartan ephor, 416 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
Παυσανίας, king of Sparta, ii. 2. 7; marches against Athens, 4. 29–39; against the Thebans, iii. 5. 17–24; goes into banishment at Tegea, 5. 25.
Παφλαγονία, district in Asia Minor, iv. 1. 2 f. The inh. **Παφλαγόνες**, iv. 1. 2, 21 ff.
Πειραιεύς, harbor of Athens, i. 1. 35; 3. 22; 4. 12 f.; ii. 2. 2 ff.; 3. 10; 4. 1; iii. 5. 5; the fortifications razed, ii. 2. 23; **ἀτείχιστος**, iii. 5. 16; newly fortified by Conon, iv. 8. 9 f.; theatre there, ii. 4. 32; stone quarries, i. 2. 14; **οἱ δέκα ἐν Πειραιεῖ ἄρχοντες**, ii. 4. 19; locative **Πειραιοῖ**, ii. 4. 32.
Πείραιον, on the Isthmus, iv. 5. 1, 3, 5, 19.
Πείσανδρος, Spartan admiral, iii. 4. 29; falls at Cnidus, iv. 3. 10, 12.
Πεισίαναξ, Athenian, i. 4. 19; 7. 12.
Πείσων, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
Πελληνεύς. 1. Inh. of **Πελλήνη** in Achaea, iv. 2. 20. 2. Inh. of **Πελλήνη** in Laconia, iii. 2. 11.
Πέλλης, Spartan, iv. 3. 23.
Πελοπόννησος, iii. 2. 17; 5. 17; iv. 6. 14, and freq. The inh. **Πελοποννήσιοι**, i. 1. 19, and freq.
Πέργαμος, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.
Περικλῆς, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 16; 6. 29; accused, 7. 2, 16, 21.
Πέρινθος, Thracian city on the Propontis, i. 1. 21.
Πέρσαι, i. 2. 19; iii. 4. 14, 23 ff.; iv. 1. 5, 30. **Περσικὸν στράτευμα**, iii. 2. 15.

Πισίδαι, people in Asia Minor, iii. 1. 13.
Πιτύας, Spartan ephor, 422 and 405 B.C., i. 6. 1; ii. 3. 10.
Πλειστόλας, Spartan ephor, 421 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
Πλυντήρια, festival of Athene at Athens, i. 4. 12, and note.
Ποδάνεμος, Spartan, iv. 8. 11.
Πόλλις, Spartan, iv. 8. 11.
Πολυάνθης, Corinthian, iii. 5. 1.
Πολυχάρης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 20.
Πολύχαρμος, Pharsalian, iv. 3. 8.
Πόντος, the Black Sea, i. 1. 22; ii. 2. 1; iv. 8. 27, 31.
Ποσειδῶν, iv. 5. 1, 4; 7. 4, 5.
Πόταμις, son of Gnosis, Syracusan general, i. 1. 29.
Ποτειδάν, Doric for **Ποσειδῶν**, iii. 3. 2.
Πραξίτας, polemarch of the Lacedaemonians, iv. 4. 7 ff.; 5. 19.
Πράς, city in Thessaly, iv. 3. 9.
Πριήνη, Ionian city in Asia Minor, iii. 2. 17; iv. 8. 17.
Πρόαινος, Corinthian, iv. 8. 11.
Προκόννησος, island in the Propontis, i. 1. 13, 18; 3. 1; iv. 8. 36.
Προκλῆς, descendant of King Demaratus, iii. 1. 6.
Προμηθεύς, Thessalian, ii. 3. 36.
Πρόξενος, Syracusan, i. 3. 13.
Πρωτόμαχος, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 16; 6. 30, 33; 7. 1.
Πύγελα, harbor in Ionia, i. 2. 2. The inh. **Πυγελεῖς**, *ibid.*
Πυθόδωρος, archon at Athens, 404 B.C., ii. 3. 1.
Πυρρόλοχος, Argive, i. 3. 13.

Ῥαθίνης, Persian, iii. 4. 13.
Ῥαμφίας, Spartan, i. 1. 35.
Ῥίον, promontory in Aetolia, iv. 6. 14; 8. 11.
Ῥόδος, island in the Carpathian Sea, i. 5. 1, 19; 6. 3; ii. 1. 15, 17; iv. 8. 20. The inh. **Ῥόδιοι**, i. 5. 19; iv. 8. 20.
Ῥοίτειον, city in Troas, i. 1. 2.

Σάλαμις, island opposite Athens, ii. 2. 9.
Σάμιος, Spartan admiral, iii. 1. 1.
Σάμος, island off the Ionian coast, i. 2. 1; 4. 8; 5. 14 ff.; 6. 2, 15, 25 ff.; ii. 1. 12; 3. 3, 6; iv. 8. 24. The inh. **Σάμιοι**, i. 6. 29; ii. 2. 6. **Σάμιαι νῆες**, i. 6. 25; 7. 30.
Σάρδεις, chief city of Lydia, i. 1. 9; 5. 1; iii. 2. 11; iv. 1. 27; 8. 21. **Σαρδιανὸς τόπος**, iii. 4. 21.
Σάτυρος, servant of the Thirty, ii. 3. 54.
Σελινοῦς, city in Sicily, i. 1. 37. The inh. **Σελινούσιοι**, i. 2. 10. **Σελινούσιαι νῆες**, i. 2. 8.
Σελλασία, city in Laconia, ii. 2. 13, 19.
Σεύθης, king of the Odrysae, iii. 2. 2, 9; iv. 8. 26.
Σηλυβρία, city in Thrace on the Propontis, i. 1. 21; 3. 10. The inh. **Σηλυβριανοί**, i. 1. 21.
Σηστός, city on the Thracian Chersonese, on the Hellespont, i. 1. 7, 11, 36; 2. 13; ii. 1. 20, 25; iv. 8. 3, 5.
Σθενέλαος, Spartan harmost in Byzantium, ii. 2. 2.
Σιδοῦς, place on the Isthmus, on the Saronic Gulf, iv. 4. 13; 5. 19.
Σικελία, i. 1. 37; 5. 21. Greek inh. **Σικελιῶται**, ii. 2. 24.
Σικυών, city in northern Peloponnesus, iv. 2. 14; 4. 1 ff.; 5. 12. The inh. **Σικυώνιοι**, iv. 2. 16; 4. 8 ff.
Σίσυφος, nickname of Dercylidas, iii. 1. 8.

Σκῆψις, city in Troas, iii. 1. 15 ff. The inh. **Σκήψιοι**, iii. 1. 21.

Σκιωναῖοι, inh. of the city **Σκιώνη**, on the peninsula Pallene, ii. 2. 3.

Σκοτουσσαῖοι, inh. of the Thessalian city **Σκοτοῦσσα**, iv. 3. 3.

Σκύθης, Spartan, iii. 4. 20.

Σκῦρος, one of the Sporades, iv. 8. 15.

Σοφοκλῆς, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Σπάρτη, capital of Laconia, i. 1. 32; 6. 32; ii. 3. 1. The Dorian inh. **Σπαρτιᾶται**, iii. 3. 5 f.; 4. 2; iv. 3. 23.

Σπιθριδάτης, Persian, joins Agesilaus, iii. 4. 10; iv. 1. 2 ff., 20, 27.

Στάγης, Persian, i. 2. 5.

Στειριεύς, belonging to the Attic deme **Στειριά**, iv. 8. 25.

Στράτος, capital of the Acarnanians, iv. 6. 4.

Στρούθας, Persian satrap in Asia Minor, iv. 8. 17 ff.

Συέννεσις, prince of Cilicia, iii. 1. 1.

Συρακόσιοι, inh. of Syracuse, i. 1. 18, 26; 2. 8 ff.; ii. 2. 24; 3. 5; iii. 5. 14.

Σωκράτης, Athenian, son of Sophroniscus, i. 7. 15.

Σωστρατίδας, Spartan ephor, 428 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Σωφρονίσκος, Athenian, i. 7. 15.

Τεγέα, city in Arcadia, iii. 5. 7, 25. The inh. **Τεγεᾶται**, iv. 2. 13 ff.

Τελευτίας, Spartan, brother of Agesilaus, iv. 4. 19; 8. 11, 23 ff.

Τενέα, place near Corinth, iv. 4. 19.

Τευθρανία, city in Mysia, iii. 1. 6.

Τῆμνος, city in Aeolis, iv. 8. 5.

Τιγράνης, Persian, iv. 8. 21.

Τιθραύστης, Persian, satrap in place of Tissaphernes, iii. 4. 25 f.; 5. 1.

Τιμοκράτης. 1. Athenian, i. 7. 3. 2. Rhodian, iii. 5. 1.

Τιμόλαος, Corinthian, iii. 5. 1; iv 2. 11.

Τιρίβαζος, Persian satrap in Ionia, iv. 8. 12; negotiates with Antalcidas, iv. 8. 14 ff.; arrests Conon, 8. 16.

Τισαμενός, Lacedaemonian, iii. 3. 11.

Τισσαφέρνης, Persian satrap in Asia Minor, iii. 1. 3; enemy of Pharnabazus, 1. 9; his participation in the Peloponnesian war; i. 1. 9; 2. 6 ff.; 5. 2 ff.; general-in-chief of the Persian army in Asia Minor, iii. 2. 13; campaign against Dercylidas, 2. 14 ff.; his naval preparations, 4. 1; campaign against Agesilaus, 4. 5 ff.; is put to death, 4. 25.

Τορωναῖοι, inh. of Torone in Chalcidice, ii. 2. 3.

Τράλλεις, city in Caria, iii. 2. 19.

Τραχινία, see **Ἡράκλεια**.

Τριφύλιοι, race in Elis, iv. 2. 16. **Τριφυλίδες πόλεις**, iii. 2. 30.

Τροία, iii. 4. 3.

Τροιζήνιοι, inh. of Troezen, city in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.

Τυδεύς, general of the Athenians, ii. 1. 16, 26.

Ὑακίνθια, a Spartan festival, iv. 5. 11; see the note.

Φαιδρίας, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Φανοσθένης, general of the Athenians in Andros, i. 5. 18.

Φάραξ, Spartan admiral, iii. 2. 12, 14; proxenus of the Boeotians, iv. 5. 6.

Φαρνάβαζος, Persian, his connection with the Peloponnesian war, i. 1. 6, 19, 24; 2. 16; 3. 5 ff.; 4. 1, 5 f.; enemy of Tissaphernes, iii. 1. 9; reconciled to the latter, 2. 13; makes compact with Dercylidas, 2.

Φαρνάβαζος,
1, 9; campaigns against Agesilaus, 4. 13 ff.; iv. 1. 1, 17 ff.; negotiations with latter, 1. 29 ff.; takes part in the battle of Cnidus, 3. 11; drives out the Spartan harmosts, 8. 1; ravages the neighborhood of Abydus, 8. 6; also the coasts of Laconia, 8. 7.

Φαρσάλιοι, inh. of Thessalian city Pharsalus, iv. 3. 3.

Φέα, city in Elis, iii. 2. 30.

Φείδων, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Φεραί, city in Thessaly, iv. 8. 7. The inh. **Φεραῖοι**, ii. 3. 4.

Φθία, district in southern Thessaly, iv. 3. 9.

Φιλοδίκης, Athenian, i. 3. 13. See App.

Φιλοκλῆς, general of the Athenians, i. 7. 2; ii. 1. 30 ff.

Φιλοκράτης, son of Ephialtes, iv. 8. 24.

Φλιοῦς, city in northern Peloponnesus, iv. 4. 15; 7. 3. The inh. **Φλιάσιοι**, iv. 2. 26; admit the Lacedaemonians into their city, 4. 15.

Φοινίκη, country on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean, iii. 4. 1. **Φοίνισσαι τριήρεις**, iii. 4. 1; iv. 3. 11.

Φρίξα, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30.

Φρυγία, country in Asia Minor, i. 4. 1; iii. 2. 1; 4. 12, 26; iv. 1. 1.

Φύλη, fortress in northern Attica, ii. 4. 2 f., 10 f.

Φωκαία, city in Ionia, i. 3. 1; 5. 11; 6. 33.

Φωκίς, district in central Greece, iii. 5. 4. The inh. **Φωκεῖς**, iii. 5. 3 ff.; iv. 3. 15, 21.

Χαιρέλεως, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Χαιρίλας, Spartan ephor, 417 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Χαίρων, Spartan, ii. 4. 33.

Χαλκιδεῖς, inh. of the Euboean city **Χαλκίς**, iv. 2. 17.

Χαρικλῆς, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Χαρμίδης, Athenian, ii. 4. 19.

Χερρόνησος, peninsula on the Hellespont, i. 3. 8; 5. 17; ii. 1. 20, 27; iv. 2. 6; 8. 5, 35; its character, iii. 2. 8; protected against the Thracians by a wall, 2. 9 f. The inh. **Χερρονησῖται**, i. 3. 10.

Χίος, island on the Ionian coast, i. 1. 32; 6. 3 ff.; ii. 1. 1, 10 ff. The inh. **Χῖοι**, ii. 1. 5 f.; iii. 2. 11.

Χρέμων, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Χρυσόπολις, city in Bithynia on the Bosporus, i. 1. 22; 3. 12.

Ὠιδεῖον, in Athens, ii. 4. 9 f., 24.

GREEK AND ENGLISH INDEX.[1]

ἀβίωτον, iv. 4. 6; so *οὐ βιωτόν,* ii. 3. 50.
ἀδημονεῖν, iv. 4. 3.
ἀδικεῖν, iv. 8. 30.
ἀεί,
strengthened by *ποτέ,* iii. 5. 11.
modified by *πώς,* iv. 5. 6.
position, i. 2. 10.
ἀέναος, iii. 2. 19.
ἄθυτος, in act. sense, iii. 2. 22.
αἱρεῖν,
conquer, iii. 5. 1.
overtake, iv. 4. 16; 5. 15.
mid. *espouse cause of,* iii. 1. 3.
αἰσχύνεσθαι,
w. inf. iv. 1. 30.
w. partic. iii. 4. 9.
ἀκμάζοντος τοῦ σίτου, i. 2. 4.
ἀκρωτήρια, ii. 3. 8.
ἀλείφεσθαι, (to keep out the cold), iv. 5. 4.
ἄλοβα, iii. 4. 15; iv. 7. 7.
ἁμαρτάνειν περὶ θανάτου, *to err in a matter of life and death,* i. 7. 27.
ἀμφί, w. numerals, iii. 2. 4.
ἀμφίαλος, iv. 2. 13.
ἄν, w. fut. inf. iii. 2. 12.
ἀναβοᾶν, w. inf. iv. 2. 22.
ἀνεξυνοῦτο, i. 1. 30.
ἀναρχία, ii. 3. 1.
ἀνασῴζειν, iv. 8. 28.
ἀνατειχίζειν, iv. 4. 18.
ἀνατειχισμός, iv. 8. 9.
ἀναφεύγειν, *be acquitted,* ii. 3. 50.
ἄνευ, i n i u s s u, iii. 4. 26; iv. 8. 16.
ἀνήρ, iii. 1. 5; iv. 1. 4.
ἀνιέναι,
let up, cease hostilities, ii. 3. 46.
let off, iii. 5. 25.
ἀνοίγειν, i. 1. 2 and App.
ἀπέρχεσθαι, *return,* i. 7. 1; iv. 5. 11.
ἀπεσσύα, Dor. form, i. 1. 23; see App.
ἀπό, i. 7. 1; ii. 1. 1; 4. 24; iii. 1. 6; 3. 3; 5. 18; iv. 2. 7.
ἀποδικεῖν, i. 7. 20.
ἀποκοτταβίζειν, ii. 3. 56.
ἀποκρίνεσθαι,
w. notion of commanding, iii. 1. 15.
ἀποκρ. τὸ ψήφισμα, iii. 5. 16.
ἀποκτείνειν, of the accuser, ii. 3. 32, 35.
ἀπορίομες, i. 1. 23.
ἀποστερεῖν, w. rare ... of pers. iv. 1. 41.
ἀποτείχισμα, i. 3. 7.
ἀποτομή, ii. 1. 32.
ἀπροσδόκητος, act. iii. 4. 12.
ἀργυρολογεῖν, iv. 8. 30; *cf.* i. 1. 8; 6. 37.
ἁρμοστήρ, Ion. for *ἁρμοστής,* iv. 8. 39.
ἁρμοστής, of other than Spartan governors, iv. 8. 8.
ἁρπάζειν, w. acc. of person plundered, iii. 1. 8.
ἄρχειν, voice-use, ii. 1. 32.
ἄστυ, i. 4. 12; ii. 4. 1.
rare pl. iv. 6. 4.
οἱ ἐν ἄστει, ii. 4. 38.
ἅτε, w. partic. ii. 3. 15.
οἱ ἄτιμοι, ii. 2. 11.
αὖ, ii. 3. 28.
καὶ αὖθις, i t e r u m i t e r u m q u e, iv. 5. 16.
αὐτόθεν, temporal, ii. 2. 13.
αὐτός,
as refl. iii. 2. 15.
δέκατος αὐτός, ii. 2. 17.
αὑτούς = *ὑμᾶς αὐτούς,* i. 1. 28.

[1] Chiefly grammatical and lexical, but covering also subject-matter not coming under index of proper names.

ἀφανίζεσθαι, *to be blotted out of political existence*, iv. 4. 6.
ἀφιέναι, i. 7. 13.
ἠφίεσαν, iv. 6. 11.
ἀφορμή, iv. 8. 32.
Accusative,
[illegible]ms Κῶ, i. 5. 1.
Ἰφικράτην, iv. 4. 16.
in app. w. *ὅτι* clause, iii. 5. 23.
obj. of passive verb, iv. 4. 15.
abs. ii. 3. 19, 51; iii. 2. 19.
w. advs. of swearing, iv. 1. 14.
Adjectives,
in *-ηνός*, i. 1. 19.
w. adv. force, ii. 1. 17; iv. 3. 22.
as subst. iv. 1. 36.
distinct fem. form, iii. 1. 13; 2. 11.
assimilation of pred. adj. i. 5. 2.
Adverb,
as attrib. adj. ii. 1. 9.
following its word, iv. 2. 18.
attracted by prep. i. 4. 10.
The Amnesty, ii. 4. 43.
Anacoluthon, i. 3. 18; ii. 2. 3; 3. 15; iii. 2. 21.
Anabasis, its authorship and relation to *Hellenica*, iii. 1. 2.
Anaphora, ii. 3. 28, 55.
Antecedent omitted, ii. 2. 2.
Aorist,
pl. forms in *-κα*, i. 2. 10.
inceptive, ii. 2. 24; 3. 4.
where Eng. uses plpf. iii. 1. 3; iv. 8. 34.
Apposition,
peculiar form of, ii. 2. 8.
part. iv. 4. 1; 8. 15.
definitive, i. 6. 37.
with article after *οἱ ἄλλοι*, i. 1. 6.
Army organization at Sparta, ii. 4. 31.
Article, i. 1. 15; 5. 4; 6. 37; ii. 3. 29; iii. 4. 8; iv. 3. 10; 5. 7.
w. numerals, i. 1. 18; iii. 2. 4.
omitted, i. 6. 20; ii. 2. 17; iv. 5. 1.
omitted w. ethnic names in pl. i. 1. 1.
w. words of time and place, i. 2. 14; iv. 4. 9.
w. proper names w. dem. ii. 3. 27.
in copulative expressions for emphasis, iv. 5. 5.
repeated, iii. 1. 26.
not repeated, i. 1. 30; ii. 2. 5; iv. 3. 15.
Assimilation of pred. adj. i. 5. 2.
Asyndeton of verbs in vehement narration, ii. 4. 33; iv. 3. 19.
Attraction,
of adv. i. 4. 10; iii. 1. 18.
of rel. i. 3. 12.
of preps. iii. 1. 22; iv. 5. 15.
inverse (of antec. to rel.), i. 4. 2.
Augment, ii. 4. 23.
double, i. 3. 16.
omitted in plpf. iv. 8. 28.

βάραθρον, place of execution at Athens, i. 7. 20.
βασιλεύς, of the Persian king *par excellence*, i. 2. 19.
βοιώταρχοι, iii. 4. 4.
βοηθεῖν τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, i. 2. 6.
Brachylogy, iii. 5. 4.

γε μήν, iii. 1. 7; 5. 7, 13.
τὸ γένος, the royal family of Sparta, iv. 2. 9; iii. 3. 3.
γίγνεσθαι,
pass (of time), ii. 4. 25.
prove favorable (of sacrifices), iii. 1. 17.
γιγνώσκειν, w. inf. ii. 3. 25; iv. 4. 13.
γνώμη, written, i. 7. 34.
γνώριμοι, ii. 2. 6.
γραφὴ παρανόμων, i. 7. 12.

Case, change of, iii. 5. 8.
to avoid ambiguity, iv. 6. 2.
Chiasm, i. 1. 14; ii. 4 10, 29; iv. 1. 33.

Chronology, i. 1. 2.
Comparison,
compendious, ii. 3. 22; iii. 4. 8.
double superlative *ἐσχατώτατα*, ii. 3. 49.
Conditionals,
pres. general, iv. 4. 2,
past general, iv. 6. 9.
mixed, iv. 7. 4; ii. 3. 77.
Construction,
acc. to sense, i. 1. 10; ii. 2. 21.
constructio praegnans, i. 1. 23; 3. 9; ii. 3. 5; iii. 2. 6; iv. 5. 17; 6. 4.
blending of, ii. 1. 2; 3. 51.
Crasis, Doric, *τὤνδρες*, i. 1. 23.

δαμοσία,
οἱ ἀπὸ δαμοσίας, iv. 7. 4.
οἱ περὶ δαμοσίαν, iv. 5. 8.
Δαρειαίου, ii. 1. 8.
δέ,
apodotic, iii. 3. 7.
explanatory, ii. 1. 15.
for *δή*, i. 6. 4.
δεῖν,
δυοῖν δεούσαις εἴκοσι, i. 1. 5.
δεῖπνον, iv. 3. 20.
δεκαρχίαι, established by Lysander and abolished by the ephors, iii. 4. 2.
δέκα ἄρχοντες, at Samos, ii. 3. 7.
δέκα ἄνδρες, iii. 5. 13.
ἡ δεκάτη, tithe due the gods, iii. 3. 1.
Athenian tariff, i. 1. 22.
δή,
intensive, w. prons. ii. 4. 13.
w. imv. iii. 4. 26.
ironical, ii. 1. 27; 3. 18.
δῆμος,
= *ἐκκλησία*, i. 7. 20.
= *δημοκρατία*, i. 7. 28.
διαβατήρια, iii. 4. 3.
διαβολὴν σχοῖεν, *get a bad name*, ii. 1. 2.
διαιρεῖν, i. 7. 23.
διαλέγεσθαι, *negotiate*, ii. 2. 11; iii. 4. 10.
διασκηνοῦν, *rise from table*, iv. 8. 18.
διατελεῖν, without *ὤν*, ii. 3. 25.
διατιθέναι, iv. 5. 8.
δίκαιός εἰμι, w. inf. i. 7. 4.
διέκπλους, nautical manœuvre, i. 6. 31.
δοκεῖν,
affect (w. inf.), iv. 5. 6.
pers. for impers. iv. 5. 18.
δόρυ, used as missile, iv. 6. 11.
δορυφόροι, iv. 5. 8.
δοῦλοι, among orientals, iii. 1. 26.
δραχμῆς μετέχοιεν, ii. 3. 48.
δρῆν, Dor. for *δρᾶν*, i. 1. 23.
δύνασθαι,
ἠδύνατο, i. 3. 16.
ἐδυνάσθην (Ion. for *ἐδυνήθην*) common in Xen., ii. 3. 33.
Dative,
causal, iv. 4. 10.
of accompaniment, emphasized by *αὐτός*, i. 2. 12; w. *σύν*, iv. 8. 21.
of rest after verbs of motion, iv. 3. 18.
of int. in temporal expression, ii. 1. 27.
cognate, ii. 3. 14.
of reference, i. 5. 1.
of agency, i. 3. 20; with aor. pass, iii 2. 20.
of time, i. 4. 12.
for acc. of specification, i. 6. 29.
in partic. const. resembling gen. abs. *περιιόντι τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ*, iii. 2. 25.
βουλομένῳ εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι, iv. 1. 11.
Demagogues, i. 7. 2; iv. 8. 31.
Divine honors to King Agis, iii. 3. 1.
Doric, mixed w. Attic, iii. 3. 2.
Drinking customs, i. 5. 6; ii. 3. 56.
Dual and pl. verb w. same subj. iv. 4. 7.

ἐγχειρεῖν, abs. ii. 4. 14.
ἐγχειρητικός, iv. 8. 22.
εἰ δὲ μή, *otherwise*, ii. 3. 31.

εἰδέναι,
εὖ ἴστε parenthetic, iii. 5. 11.
εἶναι,
partic. omitted after
διατελεῖν, ii. 3. 25.
τυγχάνειν, iv. 8. 29.
ὁρᾶν, iii. 4. 19.
combined w. partic. of another verb, i. 2. 2.
w. supplementary partic. i. 6. 32; iv. 8. 4.
τὰ ὄντα, *the truth*, i. 1. 31.
ἔστιν οἵ (*ἅ*), *some*, ii. 4. 6.
εἰπεῖν,
bid, w. inf. ii. 1. 27.
send word, i. 6. 15.
εἴργειν, i. 1. 35.
εἱρκταί, iv. 7. 7.
εἰς,
εἰς τὸ ἔαρ, iv. 8. 5; *εἰς δόρυ*, iv. 3. 17; *εἰς τὴν νύκτα*, iv. 6. 7; *εἰς χιλίους*, iii. 3. 3; *εἰς δύο*, iii. 1. 22.
εἰσιέναι, 2 aor. mid. in act. sense, i. 3. 19.
ἐκ,
w. gen. of agent as source, iii. 1. 6.
of starting-point in pursuit, iv. 5. 15.
ἕκαστος, appos. i. 7. 5.
ἔκδρομος, *skirmisher*, iv. 5. 16.
ἐκεῖνος,
for *ἑαυτοῦ*, i. 6. 14.
prospective, ii. 3. 56; iii. 4. 18.
ἐκκλησία,
at Sparta, iii. 3. 8.
οἱ ἔκκλητοι, ii. 4. 38.
ἐλᾶν, rare pres. ii. 4. 32.
ἐμβολὰς ἔχειν, *spring a leak*, iv. 3. 12.
ἔμπορος, *sutler*, i. 6. 37.
ἐμφαγεῖν, of a hasty luncheon, iv. 5. 8.
ἐν, used and omitted irreg. i. 4. 12.
ἐν τοῖς ἱππεῦσι, ii. 4. 8.
ἐν οἴκῳ = *οἴκοι*, i. 5. 16.
ἐνταῦθα, temporal, i. 3. 5.
ἐξανίστασθαι, iv. 8. 37.
ἐξελίξας, iv. 3. 18.
ἐοικέναι, consts. w. iv. 5. 7.
ἐπαισχύνεσθαι, w. acc. of person, iv. 1. 34.
ἐπί,
w. gen. i. 6. 29; iii. 4. 7, 13.
w. dat. ii. 3. 52; iii. 2. 5; iv. 4. 15; *ἐπὶ τούτοις ῥηθεῖσι*, iii. 4. 6.
w. acc. i. 1. 32 and freq.
ἐπιβάτης, vice-admiral, i. 3. 17.
ἐπιθορυβεῖν, *applaud*, ii. 3. 50.
ἐπισημαίνειν, of Zeus' oracles, iv. 7. 2.
ἐπισκώπτειν, iv. 4. 17.
ἐπιστολεύς, i. 1. 23.
ἐπιτειχίζειν, w. dat. iii. 2. 1.
ἐπιτυγχάνειν, const. w. iv. 8. 28.
ἐργάζεσθαι, *earn*, iii. 1. 28.
ἐσθίειν ὠμῶν, proverbial, iii. 3. 6.
ἔστε, *until*, iii. 1. 15.
ἐσχατώτατα, ii. 3. 49.
ἑταιρίαι, ii. 4. 21.
οἱ ἕτεροι, *the enemy*, iv. 2. 15.
εὐεργεσία, i. 1. 26.
εὐθύ, w. gen. i. 4. 11.
εὐκρινεῖν, iv. 2. 6.
εὐμετάβολος, *turn-coat*, ii. 3. 32.
εὐνομία, iv. 4. 6.
εὑρίσκειν, *bring* a price, iii. 4. 24.
εὐτρεπίζειν, ii. 2. 4; iv. 8. 6, 12.
ἔφοροι, at Athens, ii. 2. 11.
ἐφ' ᾧτε,
purpose, ii. 3. 11.
w. fut. inf. iii. 5. 1.
ἔχειν,
w. abl. gen. iv. 8. 5.
ἐχόμενοι, w. gen. iv. 4. 9.
οὐκ ἔχω, *do not know*, i. 6. 5.
Earthquakes, iii. 2. 24; iv. 7. 4.
Eclipses,
lunar, i. 6. 1.
solar, ii. 3. 4.
Eleven, the, i. 7. 10.
Ellipsis, ii. 3. 20; iii. 1. 26; iv. 2. 21; 5. 15; 6. 13.
Epithet, transferred from person to thing, iii. 1. 18.
Execution, Athenian modes of, i. 7. 20.
Exile, hardships of, i. 4. 15.

Festivals, i. 4. 12; 7. 8.
Foreigners,
holding Athenian commands, i. 5. 18.
honors and exemptions to, i. 1. 26; ii. 4. 25.
Future forms,
πλευσούμενος, i. 2. 6.
οἰκεῖται, i. 6. 32.
w. *μέλλω*, ii. 2. 16.

Games,
Isthmian, iv. 5. 1.
Olympic, iii. 2. 31.
Genitive,
forms,
Ionic, i. 1. 29; iii. 1. 10.
Doric, i. 1. 37; 6. 1; ii. 1. 10; iii. 2. 21; iv. 4. 18; 8. 21.
uncontracted, ii. 4. 21.
governing noun omitted, i. 1. 29.
of material (or part.), i. 1. 37.
of measure, iv. 2. 7.
of characteristic, ii. 4. 36.
of content, i. 1. 35.
one gen. depending upon another w. same ending, iv. 8. 33.
part. gen. used as obj. iv. 4. 13.
of possession w. name of place, iv. 4. 1.
chorographic, i. 1. 22.
of the charge w. *ὑπάγεσθαι*, i. 3. 19.
Genitive,
of agent w. intrans. act. verbs, i. 1. 27; w. verbal nouns, i. 5. 19.
abs.,
subject omitted, i. 1. 16, 26, 29.
for acc. abs. i. 1. 36.
w. *ὡς*, i. 1. 24.
after *ἐξαγγέλλειν*, iii. 4. 1.
after *λόγος*, iv. 3. 14.
w. advs. i. 5. 20; iv. 8. 7.
of condition w. advs. i. 4. 11; ii. 1. 14; iv. 5. 15.
Gold mines, iv. 8. 37.
Grain, importation of, i. 1. 35.
Gymnasia,
at Athens, i. 1. 33; ii. 2. 8.
at Corinth, iv. 4. 4.

Hyperbaton,
of verb, ii. 1. 6; iii. 4. 11; iv. 8. 37.
of pronoun, iii. 1. 11.
of rel. clause, iii. 2. 15.

ἤ, iv. 5. 4; 6. 5.
ἦ μήν, in oaths, ii. 4. 43.
ἥβη, *τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης*, iii. 4. 23.
ἡγεῖσθαι, w. dat. iv. 2. 9; *τὸ ἡγούμενον*, iv. 2. 19.
ἤδη, i. 7. 27; w. imv. iii. 5. 14.
ᾐών, i. 1. 5.
ἡλικία, *the military age*, i. 6. 24.

θαλαττοκρατεῖν, iv. 8. 10.
θαυμάζειν,
w. gen. ii. 3. 53.
w. interr. clause, ii. 3. 17.
θεωρικόν, i. 7. 2.

ἰέναι, *come*, iv. 4. 5: 8. 5.
ἱππαγρέται, iii. 3. 9.
ἱππεύς,
acc. pl. *ἱππεῖς*, i. 2. 6; *ἱππέας*, i. 3. 3.
ἰσοτέλεια, ii. 4. 25
ἡ ἵππος, iii. 2. 1.
Idiom,
difference of, iv. 4. 10.
abundance of partic. ii. 1. 3.
Imperfect,
of imminent action, i. 7. 7.
conative, i. 2. 15; iii. 5. 18.
impf. ind. for pres. ind. of dir. disc. ii. 3. 15; iii. 5. 23.
impf. ind. retained in indir. disc. iv. 8. 14.
of a fact just recognized, iii. 4. 8.
of a still existing fact, ii. 1. 21.
of result not attained, ii. 3. 42.
inf. iii. 3. 6.
Impersonal passive, i. 3. 20; iii. 3. 7.
Incorporation, i. 1. 30; 5. 18; iv. 1. 23.

Indicative,
aor. and impf. retained in indir. disc. after secondary tense, iii. 5. 25.
Infinitive,
aor. without ἄν for fut. i. 6. 14; 7. 29; iii. 5. 10.
epexegetic, ii. 3. 51.
absolute, iii. 5. 9.
of purpose, i. 1. 22.
w. ὡς (= ὥστε), i. 6. 20; iii. 4. 27.
w. τὸ μή, ii. 2. 10; iii. 3. 6.
w. verb of *hindering*, iv. 8. 6.
w. verb or expression of *fearing*, iv. 2. 18; 8. 15.
co-ord. w. ὅτι clause, iv. 3. 1; 8. 14.
of result without ὥστε, ii. 3. 35; *cf.* 3. 13.
w. καταφρονεῖν, iv. 5. 12.
w. εἶπον not signifying *command*, i. 6. 7.
w. ὥστε after διαπράττεσθαι, iv. 4. 7.
Intransitive verbs used trans. i. 6. 1, 20.
Island possessions of Athens, iv. 8. 15.

κά, Dor. for κέν = ἄν, iii. 3. 2.
καθέντας = καταγαγόντας, ii. 2. 20.
καί = καίπερ, iv. 4. 15.
τοῦ καιροῦ, w. comp. ii. 3. 24.
ἐν καιρῷ, *of use*, iii. 4. 9; iv. 3. 2.
κᾶλα, i. 1. 23.
καλοὶ κἀγαθοί, as a party name, ii. 3. 12, 15.
κάρανος, i. 4. 3.
κατά, i. 7. 9; iv. 4. 4.
καταγιγνώσκειν,
act. i. 7. 33.
pass. i. 7. 20, 22.
καταδύειν, i. 6. 35.
καταθεῖν, i. 1. 35.
κατατρέχειν, *make a raid*, iv. 7. 6.
καταφρονεῖν, w. acc. and inf., iv. 5. 12.
κατηγορεῖν, w. inf. i. 7. 4.
κῆρυξ, ii. 4. 20.
κίνδυνος, w. final clause, iv. 8. 2.
κοιλὴ ναῦς, ship's hold, i. 6. 19.
κράσπεδα, iii. 2. 16.
κυβερνήτης, i. 5. 11.
κύκλος,
city wall, iv. 4. 11.
social circle, iv. 4. 3.
κύκλῳ περί, iv. 4. 17.
King (at Sparta) also high priest, iii. 3. 4; limited by war-council, iii. 4. 2; by the ephors, ii. 4. 29.

λαθόντες ἐπέπεσον, iii. 5. 19; *cf.* i. 3. 22.
λαφυροπῶλαι, iv. 1. 26.
λέγειν (*gather*), perf. λελέχθαι, i. 6. 16.
λεία, i. 3. 2; iv. 3. 21.
λεύκασπις, iii. 2. 15.
λόγοι, *mere words*, iv. 8. 15.
λόγον διδόναι, i. 1. 28.
Locative forms,
Πειραιοῖ, ii. 4. 32.
Ἐλευσῖνι, ii. 4. 43.
πανδημεί, iv. 4. 18.
Long walls,
at Athens, ii. 2. 13; iv. 8. 9.
at Corinth, iv. 4. 18.
across the Chersonesus, iii. 2. 10.

μάλα, w. subst. including adj. notion, ii. 4. 2.
μάλιστα, *mainly*, i. 7. 29.
as strong affirmative, iii. 1. 25.
μεδίμνῳ ἀπομετρήσασθαι ἀργύριον, iii. 2. 27.
μέμφεσθαι,
w. gen. of cause, iii. 2. 6.
μέμφεσθαι ἡμῖν ὡς, w. gen. abs. instead of dat. iii. 5. 8.
μέν,
in sense of its original μήν, iv. 1. 7.
μὲν (= μὴν) ἄρα, *in sooth then*, iii. 4. 9.
μετά, w. gen. for military accompaniment, iv. 8. 24.
μεταίτιος, w. simple inf. ii. 3. 32.
μεταξύ, separated from its gen. iii. 2. 30.
μέχρι,
conj. i. 1. 6.
w. gen. of inf. ii. 3. 38.
μέχρι οὗ, i. 5. 1.
μέχρι ποῖ, iv. 7. 5.
μέχρι πρός, iv. 3. 9.

μή,
w. cond. partic. i. 7. 31; ii. 3. 12.
w. adj. iv. 8. 1.
w. inf. of indir. disc. after imv. iv. 1. 8.
after *σφαλερόν*, ii. 1. 2.
μὴ οὐ after verb of hindering, iv. 1. 36.
μή πω, separated, i. 4. 5.
μικρολογεῖσθαι, iii. 1. 26.
μνήματα, as watch-towers, iii. 2. 14.
μὴ μνησικακεῖν, oath of amnesty, ii. 4. 43.
μοιχᾶν, i. 6. 15.
μόρα, iii. 2. 16.
Mercenaries, Cretans, iv. 7. 7.
Metics, spoliation of, ii. 3. 21.
Metonymy, 'ware' for 'warehouse,' iii. 3. 7.
Middle, i. 1. 29; 6. 14; ii. 1. 35; 2. 1; iv. 8. 12.
Modes,
opt. and ind. indir. after same verb, iii. 5. 25.
impf. ind. for pres. opt. in indir. disc. iv. 2. 3.
subjv. and opt. in prohibitions and commands, iii. 5. 10.
subjv. of deliberation w. *βούλει*, iv. 1. 12.
subjv. and opt. coord. after secondary tense, ii. 1. 2.
opt. indir. for impf. ind. ii. 2. 17.
Money, gold and silver at Sparta, ii. 3. 8.
Mysteries, the Eleusinian, i. 4. 20; ii. 4. 20.

ναύαρχος, as Athenian title, i. 6. 29.
τὸ ναυτικόν, ii. 1. 12.
νεοδαμώδεις, i. 3. 15.
νῆσος, without art. iii. 2. 17; iv. 8. 7.
νικᾶν, *be victorious*, iv. 3. 1.
νίκη πολέμου, *victory in war*, iii. 2. 22.
νύν, w. imv. = *δή*, iv. 1. 39.
Negative, single, w. partic. and verb, iii. 5. 18.
Neuter pl. w. pl. verb, i. 1. 23.
Nominative,
abs. ii. 3. 54.
subj. of inf. i. 5. 2; iv. 1. 36.
Number,
sing. collective noun w. pl. verb, iv. 1. 24.
dual and pl. united, iv. 4. 7.
Numeral, cardinal, where Eng. uses ordinal, iii. 1. 17.

ξεναγοί, iii. 5. 7.
ξένια, iii. 1. 24.
Xenophon,
his unfairness, iii. 1. 6; ii. 3. 12.
his piety, ii. 1. 20.
οἰκεῖν,
of cities, iv. 8. 26.
pass. i. 6. 32.
οἰκείως χρῆσθαι, treat as a friend, ii. 3. 16.
οἰμώζειν, in threats, ii. 3. 56.
οἷος,
w. inf. ii. 3. 45.
οἷος σύ as inflected subst. ii. 3. 25.
ὀλιγαρχία, ii. 3. 1; iii. 5. 9.
ὀλίγου δεῖν, ii. 4. 21.
μετ' ὀλίγον, i. 1. 2.
Ὅμοιοι, iii. 3. 5.
ὁμόσε θεῖν, *close with*, iii. 4. 23.
τὰ ὅπλα, *camp*, ii. 4. 6; iv. 5. 6.
ὅπως,
w. opt. and subjv. iii. 2. 1.
ὅπως ἄν = *ὅπως*, i. 6. 9.
ὄρθρου, iv. 5. 18.
ὅσος, w. sup. = *ὡς*, ii. 2. 9; iii. 4. 4.
ὅσον ἀπὸ βοῆς ἕνεκεν, ii. 4. 31.
ὅτι,
w. dir. disc. i. 5. 6; iii. 3. 7.
μὴ ὅτι, ii. 3. 35.
οὐ, i. 1. 21; 7. 19.
οὐ μή, w. subjv. iv. 2. 3.
οὐδείς,
οὐδὲ ἕν, ii. 3. 39.
οὐδ' ἐπὶ μιᾷ, ii. 2. 10.
οὗτος,
referring forward, ii. 3. 53; iv. 1. 2.
in emphatic resumption, i. 7. 25.

οὕτω, resumptive, iii. 2. 9.
Oath,
of Athenian senator, i. 7. 3.
of citizenship, i. 7. 25.
of amnesty, ii. 4. 43.
Optative,
of wish, iv. 1. 38.
of purpose, iv. 4. 9.
for interr. subjv. of dir. disc. iii. 1. 24; iv. 4. 12.
w. ἄν in final clause, iv. 8. 16.
of prohibitive fut. ii. 1. 22.
indir. for impf. ind. ii. 2. 17.
Oracles, iii. 3. 3; iv. 7. 3.

παιάν, ii. 4. 17; iv. 5, 11; 7. 4.
πάλαι, w. pres. iv. 1. 1.
πάλιν αὖ, iii. 5. 21.
παρά, i. 5. 5.
παράβλημα, ii. 1. 22.
παράδεισος, iv. 1. 15.
παράρρυμα, i. 6. 19.
παραστάτης, *aide-de-camp*, iv. 3. 23.
παρατάττειν, iv. 5. 11.
πᾶς,
αἱ πᾶσαι (pred.), *in all*, i. 6. 25; *cf.* 34.
τῷ παντί, ii. 3. 22.
πεινῶντι, Dor. for Att. *πεινῶσι*, i. 1. 23.
πελτασταί, improved by Iphicrates, iv. 4. 16.
πέμπειν, *send word*, ii. 2. 7.
πενέσται, ii. 3. 36.
πένταθλος, iv. 7. 5.
περί, i. 6. 28; w. numerals, ii. 4. 5.
περίοικοι, i. 3. 15.
πετροβόλος, ii. 4. 11.
πλείω, for *πλεῖον*, ii. 2. 16.
πλεονεξία, iii. 5. 15.
πλῆθος, of Athenian *δῆμος*, iii. 4. 9.
πλήν, conj. iii. 5. 17.
προβολή, i. 7. 35.
προβούλευμα, i. 7. 7.
προπίνειν, i. 5. 6.
πρός, *about*, i. 2. 18.
πρότερον . . . πρίν, ii. 1. 24.
Parataxis, iii. 1. 14; 2. 1.
Participle,
as subst. without art. ii. 1. 7; 4. 37; iii. 5. 15; iv. 3. 23.
in indir. disc. iv. 4. 7, 19.
as obj. inf. iv. 8. 20.
co-ord. w. prep. phrase, ii. 1. 1.
Pay,
of seamen, i. 5. 4, 5.
unprovided for in Athenian military system, iv. 8. 30.
Perfect,
periphrastic, i. 4. 2.
of resultant state, ii. 4. 19.
Pluperfect,
unchanged in indir. disc. i. 4. 20.
of continuing result, ii. 4. 10.
Political disabilities, ii. 2. 11.
Population of Athens, ii. 3. 24.
Position of words, i. 1. 17; 4. 16; 5. 10; ii. 3. 56; 4. 2, 17; iii. 1. 28; 4. 1; iv. 3. 15; 4. 7, 17; 5. 1.
Present,
conative, ii. 3. 27.
w. force of perf. i. 7. 20.
opt. for impf. ind. of dir. disc. i. 7. 5.
Prisoners of war,
confined in stone quarries, i. 2. 14.
escape to Deceleia, i. 3. 22.
not paroled, i. 5. 19.
sold into slavery, i. 6. 14 f.; *cf.* ii. 1. 15; 2. 3.
mutilated or butchered, ii. 1. 31 f.; 2. 3.
expatriated, ii. 2. 3.
Privateering, to supply sinews of war, iv. 8. 30.
Prizes for soldierly excellence, iii. 4. 16.
Probuli, ii. 2. 30.
Prolepsis, i. 4. 18; ii. 1. 1; 2. 16; iii. 2. 6, 18; 3. 10.
Prytanes, i. 7. 14.
Psephism of Cannonus, i. 7. 20.

Reflexive pronoun emphasized by adding *αὐτός*, i. 2. 17.
Rhetorical variation, i. 2. 10; ii. 3. 39.

ἡ Σηστός, i. 2. 13.
τὰ σίγμα, iv. 4. 10.
Σίσυφος, iii. 1. 8.
τὼ σιώ, iv. 4. 10.
σκυτάλη, iii. 3. 8.
στέφανοι, as public gifts, ii. 3. 8.
στρατιαί, of citizen soldiers, iv. 4. 14.
συγχωρεῖν, w. acc. and inf. i. 3. 8.
συμμορίαι, i. 7. 30.
σύν, w. dat. of military accompaniment, i. 4. 9.
συναλίζων, i. 1. 30.
συντεταγμένος, iii. 3. 7; iv. 8. 22.

Sacrifices to Athena, i. 1. 4.
Sacrificial feasts, iii. 1. 24.
Seal royal, i. 4. 3.
Seers, ii. 4. 18.
Shakspeare quoted, ii. 1. 20; 3. 56; 5. 15.
Signals, ii. 1. 27.
Silver mines in Attica, i. 2. 1
Slaves,
  harbored at Deceleia, i. 3. 22.
  as soldiers, i. 6. 15, 24.
Slingers, Acarnanian, iv. 6. 7.
Socrates and the trial of the generals, i. 7. 15.
Soldiers to 'find' themselves, iii. 4. 11.
State ships, ii. 1. 28.
Stone quarries as prisons, i. 2. 14.
Subject of inf. in nom. iii. 1. 26.
Substantive expressions, i. 1. 34; ii. 2. 15.
Survivors of Spartan defeat, how regarded, iv. 5. 14.
Sycophants, ii. 3. 12.

τέ, connecting sents. i. 1. 15.
τί = ὅτι, i. 5. 6.
τὶς, added to ὁ μέν and ὁ δέ, iv. 4. 3; 5. 14.
ἐτρέφθησαν, unusual form of τρέπω, iii. 4. 14.
Tense,
  aor. and impf. distinguished, iii. 2. 25.
  pres. for fut. inf. after εἰκός, iv. 3. 2.
The Thirty,
  chosen, ii. 3. 2.
  their rule, ii. 3. 11.
  their insolence, ii. 3. 13, 23.
  number of their victims, ii. 4. 21.
Tithe, i. 7. 10.
The Three Thousand, ii. 3. 18.
Transitive verbs used intrans. i. 6. 28.

ὑμέ, Dor. for ὑμᾶς, iv. 4. 10.
ὑπασπιστής, iv. 5. 14.
ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων, ii. 2. 23.
ὑπομείονες, iii. 3. 6.
ὑπωμοσία, i. 7, 12, 34.

Voting, i. 7. 9, 34; ii. 4. 9.

φημί,
  redundant, ii. 3. 22; iv. 1. 10.
  rare middle, φαμένου, i. 6. 3.
φρουρὰν φαίνειν, iii. 2. 23.
φυλαί, in Athenian army organization, iv. 2. 19.

ὤν, combined w. partic. of another verb, i. 2. 2.
ὡς,
  w. gen. abs. inst. of indir. disc. iii. 4. 1; iv. 3. 14.
  w. prep. clause of purpose, iii. 4. 11.
  w. numerals, iv. 3. 17; *cf.* iii. 2. 3.
  w. πρός and ἐπί, ii. 4. 38.
  ὡς εἰ, about, i. 2. 9.
  ὡς μή = μή after verbs of fearing, ii. 3. 33.
ὥστε,
  w. ind. iii. 1. 11.
  w. inf. of possible result, ii. 1. 14.

Special Notice. — A separate copy of the Text Edition of each of the volumes in the College Series of Greek Authors accompanies each copy of the Edition with Text and Notes, and should be furnished to the purchaser by the bookseller *without extra charge.* The Text Edition, which is bound only in paper, is also sold separately at 20 cents a copy.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE

COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS.

---

abs. = absolute, absolutely.
acc. = accusative.
acc. to = according to.
act. = active, actively.
adj. = adjective, adjectively.
adv. = adverb, adverbial, adverbially.
Aeol. = Aeolic.
antec. = antecedent.
aor. = aorist.
apod. = apodosis.
App. = Appendix.
appos. = apposition, appositive.
art. = article.
Att. = Attic.
attrib. = attributive.
aug. = augment.
c., cc. = chapter, chapters (when numerals follow).
cf. = *confer* (in referring to a parallel passage).
chap. = chapter.
comp. = comparative.
cond. = condition, conditional.
conj. = conjunction.
const. = construe, construction.
contr. = contraction, contracted.
co-ord. = co-ordinate.
dat. = dative.
decl. = declension.
def. = definite.
dem. = demonstrative.
dep. = deponent.
dim. = diminutive.
dir. = direct.
disc. = discourse.
Dor. = Doric.
edit. = edition, editor.
editt. = editions, editors.
e.g. = *for example.*
encl. = enclitic.
Eng. = English.
Ep. = Epic.
epith. = epithet.
equiv. = equivalent.
esp. = especial, especially.
etc. = *and so forth.*
excl. = exclamation.
f., ff. = following (after numerical statements).
fem. = feminine.
fin. = *sub fine.*
freq. = frequently.
fut. = future.
G. = Goodwin's *Greek Grammar*
gen. = genitive.
GMT. = Goodwin's *Moods and Tenses*
H. = Hadley's *Greek Grammar.*
hist. pres. = historical present.

ibid. = *in the same place.*
id. = *the same.*
i.e. = *that is.*
impers. = impersonal, impersonally.
impf. = imperfect.
imv. = imperative.
in = *ad initium.*
indef. = indefinite.
indic. = indicative.
indir. = indirect.
inf. = infinitive.
interr.=interrogative, interrogatively.
intr. = intransitive, intransitively.
Introd. = Introduction.
Ion. = Ionic.
Kr. *Spr.* = Krüger's *Sprachlehre, Erster Theil.*
Kr. *Dial* = Krüger's *Sprachlehre, Zweiter Theil.*
κτέ. = *καὶ τὰ ἑξῆς.*
κτλ. = *καὶ τὰ λοιπά.*
Kühn. = Kühner's *Ausführliche Grammatik.*
Lat. = Latin.
L. & S.=Liddell and Scott's *Lexicon.*
l.c. = *loco citato.*
lit. = literal, literally.
masc. = masculine.
mid. = middle.
Ms., Mss. = manuscript, manuscripts.
N. = note.
neg. = negative.
neut. = neuter.
nom. = nominative.
obj. = object.
obs. = observe, observation.
opp. to = opposed to.
opt. = optative.
p., pp. = page, pages.
part. gen. = partitive genitive.
partic. = participle.
pass. = passive, passively.
pers. = person, personal, personally.
pf. = perfect.
pl. = plural.
plpf. = pluperfect.
pred. = predicate.
prep. = preposition.
pres. = present.
priv. = privative.
prob. = probable, probably.
pron. = pronoun.
prop. = proper, properly.
prot. = protasis.
quot. = quoted, quotation.
q.v. = *which see.*
refl. = reflexive, reflexively.
rel. = relative, relatively.
Rem. = remark.
S. = Schmidt's *Rhythmic and Metric.*
s.c. = *scilicet.*
Schol. = scholiast.
sent. = sentence.
sing. = singular.
subj. = subject.
subjv. = subjunctive.
subord. = subordinate.
subst. = substantive, substantively.
sup. = superlative.
s.v. = *sub voce.*
trans. = transitive, transitively.
viz. = namely.
v.l. = *varia lectio.*
voc. = vocative.

§, §§ = section, sections.

Plurals are formed generally by adding *s*.

Generally small Roman numerals (lower-case letters) are used in referring to the books of an author; but Α, Β, Γ, etc. in referring to the books of the Iliad, and α, β, γ, etc. in referring to the books of the Odyssey.

In abbreviating the names of Greek authors and of their works, Liddell and Scott's List is generally followed.

ANNOUNCEMENTS

COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS

Prepared under the supervision of JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, THOMAS D. SEYMOUR, and CHARLES BURTON GULICK

Books edited for college classes, with scholarly introductions, commentaries, notes at the foot of each page, and vocabularies

Æschines against Ctesiphon (Richardson)
Æschylus: Prometheus Bound (Wecklein and Allen)
Aristophanes: Clouds (Humphreys)
Euripides: Bacchantes (Beckwith)
Euripides: Hippolytus (Harry)
Euripides: Iphigenia among the Taurians (Flagg)
Greek Dialects, Introduction to the Study of (Buck)
Homer: Iliad, Books I–III (Seymour)
Homer: Iliad, Books IV–VI (Seymour)
Homer: Iliad, Books XIX–XXIV (Clapp)
Homer: Odyssey, Books I–IV (Perrin)
Homer: Odyssey, Books V–VIII (Perrin)
Homer, Introduction to Language and Verse of (Seymour)
Lucian: Selected Writings (Allinson)
Lysias: Eight Orations (Morgan)
Menander: Four Plays (Capps)
Pausanias: Attica (Carroll)
Plato: Apology of Socrates, and Crito (Dyer and Seymour)
Plato: Gorgias (Lodge)
Plato: Protagoras (Towle)
Septuagint, Selections (Conybeare and Stock)
Sophocles: Antigone (D'Ooge)
Thucydides: Book I (Morris)
Thucydides: Book III (Smith)
Thucydides: Book V (Fowler)
Thucydides: Book VI (Smith)
Thucydides: Book VII (Smith)
Xenophon: Hellenica, Books I–IV (Manatt)
Xenophon: Hellenica, Books V–VII (Bennett)
Xenophon: Memorabilia (Smith)

GINN AND COMPANY PUBLISHERS

GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR

By WILLIAM W. GOODWIN,
Late Professor of Greek Literature in Harvard University

Revised and enlarged edition, 12mo, half morocco, xxxvi + 451 pages

THERE is but one opinion touching Professor Goodwin's "Greek Grammar": it is superior to any other in point of accurate scholarship, completeness, and readiness of reference.

The relative degrees of prominence that should be given to the various aspects of grammar have been carefully considered, and the book will be found in accord with the soundest ideas on this subject.

It represents the latest and most authoritative information in Greek grammatical forms and constructions. The syntax of the moods is based on the author's larger volume on the Greek moods and tenses.

The work is used and recommended by the prominent universities and colleges in this country and by many of the great public schools of Great Britain.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR

SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB

Rewritten and enlarged, 8vo, cloth,
xxxii + 464 pages

IT is generally acknowledged that this work of Professor Goodwin's is indispensable to all students and teachers of Greek.

74

GINN AND COMPANY PUBLISHERS

THE SCHOLIA ON THE AVES OF ARISTOPHANES

Collected and edited by JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Harvard University

8vo, cloth, cxii + 378 pages

THE volume presents the Old Greek Commentary on the Aves, collected and edited from six important manuscripts. The material, in detail, comprises a literal transcript of the Commentary found in Codex Venetus 474 of the eleventh century and beneath this a collation of the five other manuscripts (Codex Venetus 475, Codex Ravennas, Codex Laurentianus XXXI 15, Codex Estensis III D 8, Codex Ambrosianus L 39 sup.) and of the Princeps (Aldus, 1498). On the opposite page, facing the transcript and collation, are given the restored text and critical notes.

The Introduction (pp. ix–ciii) constitutes a brief history of annotation, with special reference to comedy, and treats of the following topics: Alexandria as the literary center of the new Hellenism; the founding and growth of the great Library; the need of a commentary on the comedies of Aristophanes and its inception; Lycophron, Callimachus, Eratosthenes, Aristophanes of Byzantium, Callistratus, Aristarchus, and other Alexandrian scholars; literary criticism, textual criticism, and exegesis; Didymus, the first variorum editor of Aristophanes; noted Alexandrian scholars of the time of the Empire; Symmachus, the second variorum editor; the final redaction of the Aristophanic scholia; study of Aristophanes in the ninth and succeeding centuries; the oldest existing representatives of the archetype; Tzetzes, Thomas Magister, Triclinius; later manuscripts; the first printed edition, published by Aldus in Venice in 1498; a detailed description and analysis of ten manuscripts containing scholia on the Aves and of the Princeps.

Three indexes are provided: I, Index of Greek words; II, Subject Index; III, Index of authors.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS

FIRST FOUR BOOKS

Revised by WILLIAM W. GOODWIN, late Professor of Greek Literature and Professor JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE. With the Illustrated Vocabulary of Professors WHITE and MORGAN

12mo, half leather, with map and illustrations, lii + 274 pages

SEVERAL important features give this edition of the "Anabasis" unique value to both teacher and student. Large Porson type is used for the text, topical headings carry the thought from page to page, and the Introduction discusses adequately Persia and the Persians, Cyrus the Younger, and military matters. The Vocabulary is easily superior to that accompanying any other English or American edition. It combines the utility of a classical dictionary with that of a special yet full vocabulary. The book gives all the information relating to history and antiquities needed by the student.

ANABASIS DICTIONARY

An Illustrated Dictionary to Xenophon's "Anabasis," with Groups of Words Etymologically Related

By Professor JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE and MORRIS H. MORGAN, late Professor of Classical Philology in Harvard University

8vo, cloth, 290 pages, illustrated. Also bound with Goodwin and White's "Anabasis."

THIS Dictionary is not a compilation from other vocabularies, but is made on the basis of a new Collection and Examination of all the words in the "Anabasis" itself. The articles on geography, biography, and especially on public and private antiquities are fuller than is usual in such a work.

78

GINN AND COMPANY PUBLISHERS